Project Manual

For

North Georgetown Elementary School
Indian River School District

BECKER MORGAN GROUP, INC.

EDiS Company

7 March 2014

SECTION 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

Volume 1

Division 0 - Procurement and Contract Requirements

000110	Table of Contents
000115	List of Drawings
001113	Advertisement for Bid
002113	Instructions to Bidders
003132	Geotechnical Data
004100	Bid Forms
005200	Agreement Forms
006113	Performance and Payment Bond Forms
006216	Certificate of Insurance
007200	General Conditions
007300	Supplementary Conditions
007343	Wage Rate Requirements

Division 1 - General Requirements

011100	Summary of Work - Work Covered by Contract Documents
012100	Allowances
012200	Unit Prices
012300	Alternates
012600	Change Order Procedures
012613	Contractor Compensation
012900	Payment Procedures
013113	Project Coordination Meetings
013119	Pre-installation Meetings
013125	Web-Based Project Management System
013216	Construction Progress Schedule
013219	Submittals Register
013226	Contractor Daily Reports
013300	Submittal Procedures
013500	Contractor Employee Background Check
013523	Safety Program
014500	Quality Control
015113	Temporary Electricity
015123	Temporary Heating, Cooling, and Ventilating
015200	Construction Facilities & Temporary Controls
016200	Material and Equipment
017123	Field Engineering [Include Survey & Layout Data]
017329	Cutting and Patching

017700 Contract Closeout
019113 General Commissioning Requirements
019115 HVAC Commissioning Requirements
019116 Electrical Systems Commissioning Requirements

Division 02 - Existing Conditions

024119 Selective Demolition

Division 03 – Concrete

033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Division 04 – Masonry

042000 Unit Masonry
047200 Cast Stone Masonry

Division 05 – Metals

053100 Steel Decking
054400 Cold Formed Metal Trusses
055000 Metal Fabrications
055213 Pipe And Tube Railings

Division 06 - Wood, Plastics, And Composites

061000 Rough Carpentry
064023 Interior Architectural Woodwork

Division 07 - Thermal And Moisture Protection

072100 Thermal Insulation
072110 Insulating Air Barrier System
074113 Standing Seam Roof Panels
076200 Sheet Metal Flashing And Trim
077200 Roof Accessories
077253 Snow Guards
078413 Fire Protection, Hvac & Plumbing Penetration Firestopping
079200 Joint Sealants
079500 Expansion Control

Division 08 - Openings

081113 Hollow Metal Doors And Frames

081416 Flush Wood Doors
084113 Aluminum-Framed Entrances And Storefronts
087100 Door Hardware
088000 Glazing
089000 Louvers And Vents

Division 09 – Finishes

092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing
092900 Gypsum Board
093000 Tiling
095113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096513 Resilient Base And Accessories
096519 Resilient Tile Flooring
099113 Exterior Painting
099123 Interior Painting
099600 High Performance Coatings

Division 10 – Specialties

101100 Visual Display Units
101400 Signs
102800 Toilet, Bath And Laundry Accessories
104400 Fire Protection Specialties

Division 11 - Equipment

Not Applicable

Division 12 – Furnishings
122113 Horizontal Louver Blinds
123200 Institutional Casework

Division 13 – Special Construction

Not Applicable

Division 14 - Conveying Equipment

Not Applicable

Volume 2

Division 21 - Fire Protection

210500 Common Work Results For Fire Protection
210505 Fire Protection Piping, Fittings And Valves
211003 Water Based Fire Suppression System – Sprinklers And Standpipes

Division 22 – Plumbing

220500 Common Work Results For Plumbing
220505 Plumbing Piping, Fittings And Valves
220701 Plumbing Insulation
221313 Facility Sanitary Sewers
224000 Plumbing Fixtures
224005 Plumbing Equipment

Division 23 - Heating Ventilating And Air Conditioning

230500 Common Work Results For HVAC
230505 HVAC Piping, Fittings And Valves
230548 Vibration Controls For HVAC, Plumbing And Fire Protection Equipment
230593 Testing Adjusting And Balancing For HVAC And Plumbing
230600 Heating, Ventilating And Air Conditioning Equipment
230701 HVAC Insulation
230900 Instrumentation And Controls Of HVAC And Plumbing Systems
233000 HVAC Air Distribution
238126 Variable Refrigerant Volume Split Systems With Heat Recovery

Division 26 – Electrical

260500 Common Work Results For Electrical
260519 Conductors And Cables
260526 Grounding And Bonding
260528 Electrical Firestopping
260529 Hangers And Supports
260533 Raceways And Boxes
230534 Surface Metal Raceway
230535 Miscellaneous Raceway Systems
260544 Innerduct
260553 Electrical Identification
260573 Short Circuit Analysis, Coordination Study And Arc Flash Hazard Analysis
260924 Lighting Control System
260926 Occupancy Sensors
262200 Transformers
262416 Panelboards
262726 Wiring Devices
262813 Fuses
262816 Disconnect Switches & Circuit Breakers

262913 Motor Controllers
265100 Lighting

Division 27 – Communications

270500 Common Work Results For Communications
272000 Communications Equipment And Cabling

Division 28 - Electronic Safety And Security

280500 Common Work Results For Electronic Safety And Security
283112 Fire Alarm System – Existing System Expansion

Division 31 – Earthwork

311000 Site Clearing
312000 Earth Moving
312319 Dewatering
315000 Excavation Support & Protection

Division 32 - Exterior Improvements

321216 Asphalt Paving
321313 Concrete Paving
323113 Chain Link Fences And Gates

Division 33 - Utilities

334100 Storm Utility Drainage Piping

END OF SECTION

SECTION 000115 LIST OF DRAWINGS

General

G001	Cover Sheet
G101	Life Safety Plan and Code Study

Civil

C001	Cover Sheet Classroom Additions
C101	Overall Existing Conditions and Demolition Plan
C102	Existing Conditions and Demolition Plan
C201	Site and Utilities Plan
C401	Utility and Grading Plan
C501	Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
C502	Erosion & Sediment Control Notes & Details
C503	Erosion & Sediment Control Details
C601	Entrance Plan
C602	Entrance Details
C603	Off-Site Signage & Striping Plan
C901	General Construction Details
C902	Utility Construction Details

Structural

S100A	Structural Notes
S100B	Special Inspection Notes
S101	Foundation Plan
S102	Roof Framing Plan
S201	Structural Details

Architectural

AD101	First Floor Demolition Plans and Elevation
A100	Overall First Floor Plan and Roof Plan
A101	First Floor Plans and Interior Elevations
A102	Mezzanine Floor Plan, Door Schedule, and Door, Window, and Louver Types
A103	First Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan
A104	Casework and Finish Plan, Finish Schedule, and Finish Legend
A201	Exterior Elevations and Building Sections
A501	Wall Types and Miscellaneous Details
A502	Wall Section and Details
A601	Door Schedule and Details, and Door, Window, and Louver Type

Plumbing

PD101A	First Floor Plan Area "A" Plumbing Demolition
P101A	First Floor Plan Area "A" Plumbing New Work
P101B	First Floor Plan Area "B" Plumbing New Work
P101C	First Floor Plan Area "C" Plumbing New Work
P101D	First Floor Plan Area "D" Plumbing New Work
P102A	Mezzanine Plan Area "A" Plumbing New Work
P301	Details Schedules
P302	Details Schedules
P401	Schedules Plumbing
P501	Risers Plumbing

Mechanical

MD101A	First Floor Plan Area "A" HVAC Demolition
M101A	First Floor Plan Area "A" HVAC New Work
M102A	Mezzanine Plan Area "A" HVAC New Work
M301	Details HVAC
M302	Details HVAC
M303	Details HVAC
M304	Details HVAC
M401	Schedules HVAC
M402	Schedules HVAC

Electrical

ED101A	First Floor Plan Area "A" Electrical Demolition
EL101A	First Floor Plan Area "A" Lighting New Work
EM101A	First Floor Plan Area "A" Mechanical Power New Work
EP101A	First Floor Plan Area "A" Power New Work
E102A	Mezzanine Plan Area "A" Electrical New Work
E301	Details Electrical
E302	Details Electrical
E303	Details Electrical
E304	Details Electrical
E305	Details Electrical
E306	Details Electrical
E307	Details Electrical
E308	Details Electrical
E309	Details Electrical
E310	Details Electrical
E401	Schedules Electrical
E402	Schedules Electrical

E403	Schedules Electrical
E501	Single Line Electrical

END OF SECTION

SECTION 001113 ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID

Receipt of Bids

Public notice is hereby given that sealed bids for the following prime contracts will be received for the construction of an addition to North Georgetown Elementary School located at 664 North Bedford Street Georgetown, Delaware 19947. Bids will be received at Indian River School District, District Office, 31 Hosier Street Selbyville, Delaware 19975 until 3:30 pm local time on April 15, 2014 at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud. ***Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.*** The time and location of the bid opening may be extended with a minimum of 2 calendar days notice to the Bidders.

Contract: NGE-01:	Sitework
Contract: NGE-02:	Concrete
Contract: NGE-03:	Masonry
Contract: NGE-04:	Carpentry and General Work
Contract: NGE-05:	Roofing
Contract: NGE-06:	Glass and Glazing
Contract: NGE-07:	Acoustical Ceilings
Contract: NGE-08:	Flooring
Contract: NGE-09:	Painting
Contract: NGE-10:	Institutional Casework
Contract: NGE-11:	Fire Protection
Contract: NGE-12:	Mechanical
Contract: NGE-13:	Electrical
Contract: NGE-14:	Communications

Bidding Documents

Bid documents will be available on the EDiS FTP site. To obtain access to the FTP site, please submit your request via email to Nancy Hession nhession@ediscompany.com. Your request should include the following information: your company name, contact name, email address, phone number, fax number and postal mailing address. Upon receipt of this information, instructions detailing how to access the bid document on the FTP site will be emailed to you.

Bid Security

A bid security in the amount of 10% of the bid, plus consent of surety must accompany each bid. Bid Security shall specify the Owner as the obligee. Owner: Indian River School District.

Pre-Bid Meeting

A pre-bid meeting will be held in the cafeteria at North Georgetown Elementary School located at 664 North Bedford Street Georgetown, Delaware 19947 on March 18, 2014 at 3:30 pm local time. Attendance is highly suggested but not mandatory.

Questions

Please contact EDiS Company, Mike Neal, mneal@ediscompany.com or 302-421-2881 with questions.

Conformance to the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Act and the standards of the Architectural Accessibility Board is required on the Project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 Bidding Documents include the Contract Documents, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, the Proposal Forms, Contract, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, Specifications, Plans, and any Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids.

1.2 All definitions set forth in the General Conditions and the other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.

1.3 "Addenda" are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect/Engineer prior to the receipt of bids which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections. Addenda become part of the contract documents upon execution of the agreement.

1.4 The term Work is defined in 1.1.3 of the General Conditions.

1.5 A "Unit of Work" includes all Work covered by the one or more Sections of the specifications listed under that particular Unit of Work in Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK. A Unit of Work is the smallest portion of the Project for which a separate Bid will be accepted by the Construction Manager. The word "Unit" means "Unit of Work" whenever the context clearly implies "Unit of Work".

1.6 A "Bid" is a complete and properly signed proposal to do one or more Units of Work for the sum stipulated therein.

1.7 A "Bidder" is one who submits a Bid to the Bidding Agency for the Unit or Units of Work indicated therein.

1.8 A substantial amount of specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including drawings, which must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article. Definitions and explanations to this section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for the work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of Contract Documents.

1.9 General Requirements (or Conditions) apply to entire work of Contract and, where so indicated, to other elements which are included in the project.

1.10 The term "indicated" is a cross reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other similar means of recording requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "schedule" and "specified" are

used in lieu of "indicate," it is for purpose of helping to locate cross reference and no limitation of location is intended, except as specifically noted.

1.11 Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", "accepted" and "permitted" mean "directed by Construction Manager or Architect", "requested by Construction Manager or Architect", etc.

1.12 Where used in conjunction with Construction Manager's or Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Contractor, the meaning of the term "approved" will be held to limitations of Construction Manager's and Architect's responsibilities and duties as specified in General and Supplementary Conditions. In no case will "approval" by Construction Manager or Architect be interpreted as a release of Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.13 The "Project Site" is the space available to Contractor for performance of the Work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with description of the land upon which project is to be built. The Contractor shall visit the site to verify contract or construction limits.

1.14 Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

1.15 Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations as applicable in each instance.

1.16 Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

1.17 An "Installer" is the entity, person or firm, engaged by the Contractor or his subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for the performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operation. It is a general requirement that such installers be expert in operations they are engaged to perform.

1.18 The duties and obligations of the Contract apply to this Contractor (as defined herein) regardless of similar or identical duties or obligations of other Prime Contractors related to the Project. Therefore, even though other Prime Contractors may have similar, identical or overlapping duties and obligations, each and every duty and obligation set forth in this Contract is enforceable against this Contractor.

2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

2.1 Each Bidder in submitting its bid represents that:

1. It has read and understands the Bidding Documents and its Bid is made in accordance therewith.

2. Contractor has visited the site; familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the work is to be performed; compared the site with drawings and specifications; satisfied himself of the conditions of delivery, handling and storage of materials and all other matters that may be incidental to the Work before submitting his Bid.

3. Its Bid is based upon the materials and equipment described within the Bidding Documents without exceptions.

2.2 EVIDENCE OF REPRESENTATION

1. Submission of a Bid will be considered as evidence of the bidder's representation. No allowance will subsequently be made to the successful contractor by reason of any error omission on his part, due to his neglect in complying with the requirements of this article.

3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 ISSUANCE

1. The drawings and specifications of preceding bid packages may not be issued with the drawings and specifications of this bid package, but are included by reference in the Table of Contents. Contractors bidding on work in this bid package are responsible for knowing what work has preceded this bid package and how it affects its work. In order to assist contractors in this effort, the contract documents from preceding or simultaneous bid packages will be available for review on the FTP site and at the Construction Manager's main office. Bidding documents will be made available to qualified bidders only. Contractors are advised that no change orders will be allowed that are based on ignorance of work assigned in preceding or simultaneous bid packages.

2. Bidding Documents will not be issued to subcontractors or other individuals or organizations who will not be contracting directly with the Owner.

3. The complete set of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing bids; neither the Owner, the Architect nor the Construction Manager assume any

responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

4. The Owner, Architect, and the Construction Manager, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

1. Bidders shall examine the Bidding Documents carefully and shall promptly notify the Construction Manager of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error which they may discover. No request for adjustment of Contract Time or Sum shall be permitted with regard to any purported ambiguity, inconsistency or error not promptly noticed to the Construction Manager.

2. Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Construction Manager to reach him at least seven days prior to the date of receipt of bids.

3. Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections, and changes.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

1. Refer to Specification Section 016200 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT.

2. Substitution requests must be made at least seven (7) days prior to the receipt of bids.

3.4 ADDENDA

1. Addenda will be emailed, mailed, faxed or delivered to each person or firm recorded by the Construction Manager as having received a complete set of the Bidding Documents, and will be available for inspection wherever the Bidding Documents are kept available for that purpose.

2. Sub-Bidders, Suppliers, Manufacturers and others wishing to have Addenda mailed free of charge directly to them should address a letter to the Construction Manager requesting a listing on the Addenda mailing list for this Project. Such letter must include no other subject matter, must clearly identify this Project by name, and must indicate, line for line, exactly how the name and address is to be typed on the envelope. Phone requests will not be accepted.

The Construction Manager will endeavor, but expressly does not promise, to mail Addenda directly to those who have properly requested. Such mailing list is for this one Project only.

3. Addenda issued during the time of bidding shall be listed on Bid form in the space provided. Failure of a Bidder to receive any Addendum shall not release the Bidder from any obligations under his Bid, provided said addendum was sent by fax or by U.S. Mail to the address furnished by the bidder for transmittal of mail. Faxed Addenda will be confirmed by U. S. Mail.

4. No Addenda will be issued later than three (3) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of Bids.

4. BIDDING PROCEDURE

4.1 FORM AND STYLE OF BIDS

1. Bids shall be submitted in triplicate upon the proposal form included in these specifications, or upon an exact copy of it.

2. The Bidder shall complete all blank spaces on the Bid form.

3. Where indicated on the Bid form, sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.

4. Any interlineation, alteration or erasure of an entry made in a blank space of the form must be initialed by the signer of the Bid. However, no interlineation, alteration or erasure shall be made in the wording printed on the bid form unless the Bidder is instructed by the Bidding Documents to do so. The Bidders shall add no stipulations or qualifications on the Bid form or accompanying the bid form unless permitted by or instructed by the Bidding Documents to do so.

5. All requested quantities, unit prices and alternates shall be included as part of the bid.

6. All signatures shall be in long hand.

7. The Bidder shall include on the Bid Form, within the Base Bid total costs associated with providing both the Labor and Material Payment and Performance Bonds.

8. The Bidder shall affix his seal to the bid form, if organized as a corporation.

4.2 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

1. Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids indicated in the Invitation to Bid, or any extension thereof made by Addendum. The time and location of the bid opening may be extended with a minimum of two (2) calendar days notice to the Bidders. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.

2. The Bid Proposal (3 copies) shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the Owner, and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and the Unit of Work included in the Bid.

3. If the Bidder submits his Bid by mail, he shall enclose the above described sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED' on the face thereof.

4. Bids shall include a fully executed Bid Bond, Power of Attorney, Non-collusion Statement, Consent of Surety and Subcontractor listing.

4.3 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

1. A Bidder may modify his Bid in writing at any time prior to the time scheduled for receiving Bids, provided such written modification is received by the Construction Manager prior to said time.

2. Unless specifically authorized, faxed bids will not be considered.

3. No Bidder shall modify, withdraw or cancel his Bid or any part thereof for SIXTY (60) days after the time designed for the receipt of Bids, in the Advertisement to Bid. Any further extension of the time will be by mutual consent of the Owner and the Contractor.

4. A Bid may be withdrawn up until the time scheduled for receiving the Bids. Such withdrawal shall be in writing.

5. CONSIDERATIONS OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

1. Bid shall be publicly opened and read aloud.

5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

1. The Owner, in its sole discretion, shall have the right to reject any or all bids for any reason or for no reason whatsoever.

5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BIDS

1. The Owner, in its sole discretion, shall have the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Bid received.

2. The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

6. SUBCONTRACT INFORMATION

6.1 SUBMISSION OF SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

1. Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount *). The Agency may determine to deduct payment of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the Contractor shall be reverted to the State.

   * one (1) percent of the contract amount not to exceed $10,000.

2. Upon request of the Construction Manager, the Bidder shall within seven (7) days of the request submit a list of the other subcontractors or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) if any, proposed for the various portions of the Work not included in the subcontractors list submitted with the bid.

3. The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager the capability and experience of all proposed subcontractors to furnish and perform the work described in the sections of the specifications pertaining to such proposed subcontractor's respective trades.

4. Subcontractors and other persons and organizations proposed by the Bidder and accepted by the Owner must be used on the work for which they were proposed and accepted, and shall not be changed except with the written approval of the Construction Manager.

7. EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

7.1 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

7.2 The Contractor will, in all solicitants or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color sex, or national origin.

7.3 The term "Contract for public works" means construction, reconstruction, demolition, alteration and repair work and maintenance work paid for, in whole or in part, with public funds.

7.4 The Secretary of the Department of Labor shall be responsible for the administration of this section and shall adopt such rules and regulations and issue such orders as he deems necessary to achieve the purpose thereof, provided that no requirement established herby shall be in conflict with subchapter 6904 of this title.

8. PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

8.1 Wage Provisions: In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, renovation projects whose total cost shall exceed $15,000 and $100,000 for new construction, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

8.2 The prevailing wage shall be the wage paid to a majority of employees performing similar work as reported in the Department's annual prevailing wage survey or in the absence of a majority, the average paid to all employees reported.

8.3 The Contractor shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

8.4 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

8.5 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that certified sworn payroll reports be maintained by every Contractor and Subcontractor performing work upon the site of construction. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 2 years from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll. A certified copy of these payroll reports shall be made available: 1) Effective June 30, 2007, all Contractors performing work on public work projects are required to furnish sworn payroll records on a weekly basis to the Department of Labor. Specifically, 29 Del. C. § 6960(c) states that "(e)very contract… shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly." Further, that "(t)he Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll." Lastly, the failure to submit payroll reports shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation. 29 Del. C. § 6960(e). Sworn payroll information shall consist of a fully completed and notarized report on a form provided upon request by the Department of Labor. *See* Delaware Prevailing Wage Regulations VII A.2(c)"; 2) upon request by the public or for copies thereof. However, a request by the public must be made through the Department of Labor. The requesting party shall, prior to being provided the records, reimburse the costs of preparation by the Department of Labor in accordance with the Department's copying fee policy. The public shall not be given access to the records at the principal office of the Contractor or Subcontractor; and 3) the certified payroll records shall be on a form provided by the Department of Labor or shall contain the same information as the form provided by the Department and shall be provided within 10 days from receipt of notice requesting the records from the Department of Labor.

9. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

9.1 The Contractor shall be required to furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder with such sureties secured through the Bidder's usual sources as may be agreeable to the parties. The Owner shall be noted as the obligee. Indian River School District

9.2 The performance and payment bonds shall each be in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum as adjusted from time to time. The Owner shall be noted as the

obligee. Indian River School District.

9.3 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

1. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds within seven (7) days from receipt of request from the Construction Manager.

2. The performance and payment bonds shall be written in the form found in Section 00600 Bonds.

3. The required bonds shall be by an authorized agent of the bonding company and shall be accompanied by a certified and current copy of the bonding agent's Power of Attorney, indicating the monetary limit of such power. The bonding company shall be licensed to operate in the state which the work is to be performed.

10. EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT

10.1 The Agreement will be written on a contract form, stipulated by the Owner, a copy of which is included in the Specifications.

10.2 The Bidder shall, within seven (7) days following its presentation, execute the Agreement and return it to the Construction Manager.

10.3 The Bidder agrees to commence work within seven (7) days of 1) execution of the Agreement, or 2) receipt of a Letter of Intent to execute the Agreement, or other authorization to proceed, if furnished at an earlier date.

10.4 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract and Bond, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.

11. GENERAL COMMENTS

11.1 JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENTS

In the event of a mandatory pre-bid meeting, representatives of both Joint Ventures must attend the pre-bid meeting and must be an officer and co-joint venture of the corporations involved.

Each Joint Venture shall be qualified and capable to complete the project with their own forces.

Included with the bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Ventures involved.

All required bid bonds, performance bonds, material and labor payment bonds must be executed by both Joint Ventures and be placed in both of their names.

All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Ventures.

Both Joint Ventures shall sign the bid form and shall submit a valid Delaware Business License Number with their bid or shall state that the process of application for a Delaware Business License has been initiated.

Both Joint Ventures shall include their Federal E. I. Number with the bid.

Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the Owner.

11.2 LICENSE APPLICATION REQUIRED TO BID

A business license application must be initiated prior to or in conjunction with the submission of a bid on competitively bid contracts exceeding $50,000; or in the case of a subcontractor, prior to the submission of a bid by the general contractor. The license application procedure may be initiated by visiting or calling the Division of Revenue.

11.3 BONDING REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTORS

All non-resident contractors are reminded that they must supply a surety or cash bond to the Division of Revenue equal to six percent (6%) of the total of all contracts exceeding $20,000 for construction within this state. For Division of Revenue purposes, cash bonds and bank letters of credit issued by financial institutions will be accepted on all contracts.

11.4 CONTRACT AWARD TO NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTORS

Every architect, or professional engineer or contractor or construction manager engaging in the practice of such profession shall furnish the Department of Finance within 10 days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of the total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties.

11.5 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay al fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the State Tax Department within ten (10) days after award of the Contract, a statement of the total values of each contract and subcontract, together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties . . ."

11.6 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

The Owner (contracting agency) shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of three (3) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of three (3) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 003132 – GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1. GENERAL

1.1 Owner's Disclaimer

A. Site Information: Data on subsurface conditions are made available in the Bidding Documents as a convenience to Bidders and the Contractor. They are not intended as representations or warrants of continuity of such conditions between soil borings. It shall be expressly understood that the Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn there from by the Contractor. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner, provided such operations are acceptable to the Architect and Construction Manager.

1.2 SOIL BORING DATA

A. The project geotechnical report, prepared by Hillis Carnes and Associates and dated December 6, 2013, is included in this section..

HILLIS-CARNES
ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.

1277 McD Drive
Dover, Delaware 19901
Local 302-744-9855
Fax 302-744-9160
Toll Free 888-867-3134
www.hcea.com

North Georgetown Elementary Addition
Geotechnical Engineering Study
Project No. D13111

Prepared For:

Mr. John Eckrich
Indian River School District
31 Hoosier Street
Selbyville, Delaware 19975

Prepared By:
Hillis-Carnes Engineering Associates, Inc.
1277 McD Drive
Dover, Delaware 19901

December 6, 2013

HILLIS-CARNES

ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.

1277 McD Drive
Dover, Delaware 19901
Local 302-744-9855
Fax 302-744-9160
Toll Free 888-867-3134
www.hcea.com

December 6, 2013

Mr. John Eckrich
Indian River School District
31 Hoosier Street
Selbyville, Delaware 19975

Reference: North Georgetown Elementary Addition
Georgetown, Delaware
HCEA Project No. D13111

Dear Mr. Eckrich:

Hillis-Carnes Engineering Associates, Inc. (HCEA) is pleased to submit this report concerning the subsurface exploration and subsequent geotechnical evaluation for the proposed school addition in Georgetown, Delaware.

We wish to advise you that the boring samples will be stored at our Dover, Delaware office for a period of 30 days from the date of this letter. Should you wish that the samples be stored for a longer period of time or be delivered to you or another party, please advise us in writing prior to the end of the 30-day period. The samples will be discarded at the end of the 30-day storage period.

HCEA appreciates having had the opportunity to provide geotechnical services and will remain available for further consultation during the various design stages. Should there be any questions concerning the contents of the report, the requirement of additional consultation, design, inspection or testing services, please contact the Dover HCEA office.

Very truly yours,
HILLIS-CARNES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.

JEREMY M. BOEHM
REG. ENG.
No. 17658
DELAWARE
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Jeremy M. Boehm, P.E.
Project Engineer

Fernando García
Chief Engineer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL i

1.0 PURPOSE AND SCOPE 1

2.0 PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS 1

3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION 1

4.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 2

4.1 Site Geology 2

4.2 Surficial Materials 3

4.3 Natural Materials 3

4.4 Groundwater 3

5.0 EVALUATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS 3

5.1 General Site Preparation 4

5.2 Fill Selection, Placement and Compaction 4

5.3 Foundations 5

5.4 Frost Protection 5

5.5 Ground-Supported Slabs 6

5.6 Groundwater and Drainage 6

6.0 RECOMMENDED ADDITIONAL SERVICES 6

7.0 REMARKS 7

ATTACHMENTS 9

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING STUDY
NORTH GEORGETOWN ELEMENTARY ADDITION
GEORGETOWN, DELAWARE
HCEA JOB NO. D13111

1.0 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this study was to determine the general subsurface conditions at the boring locations and to evaluate those conditions with respect to the concept and design of a one-story school addition in Georgetown, Delaware.

HCEA developed the evaluations and recommendations presented in this report from an analysis of project characteristics and an interpretation of the general subsurface conditions at the site based on the boring information. The stratification lines indicated on the boring logs represent the approximate boundaries between soil types. In-situ the transitions may be gradual. Such variations can best be evaluated during construction and any minor design changes can be made at that time.

An evaluation of the site with respect to potential construction problems and recommendations dealing with the earthwork and inspection during construction are also included. Such an inspection is considered necessary to verify the subsurface conditions and to verify that the soils-related construction phases are performed properly.

The *Appendix* contains a summary of the field work on which this report is based.

2.0 PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS

The project site is located at the existing North Georgetown Elementary School at 664 North Bradford Street in Georgetown, Delaware.

The proposed construction includes a one-story, eight classroom addition and associated stormwater management improvements. Tolerable settlements for the proposed addition are assumed to be ½ inch, total and differential.

If any of the project characteristics or required settlement criteria differ from those outlined above, our office should be contacted for a re-evaluation of the site and project characteristics.

3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION

In order to gain information as to the properties of the existing native soils, HCEA performed two (2) standard penetration test (SPT) borings in the addition area and one (1) SPT boring to a depth of 15 feet in the stormwater management area. The approximate boring locations are shown on the Boring Location Plan (Figure 2) in the *Appendix* of this report.

HCEA advanced the SPT borings with hollow-stem augers and sampled at 2.5 foot intervals in the upper 10 feet and at 5.0 foot intervals thereafter. Samples were taken by driving a 1-3/8 inch I.D. (2-inch O.D.) split-spoon sampler in accordance with ASTM D-

1586 specifications. The sampler was first seated 6 inches to penetrate any loose cuttings and then was driven an additional foot with blows of a 140 pound hammer falling 30 inches, imparting 350 foot-pounds of kinetic energy to the soil. The number of hammer blows required to drive the sampler from 6 inches to 18 inches of penetration is the "penetration resistance" or "N" value. The penetration resistance, when properly evaluated, is an index of the soil strength and compressive characteristics.

Representative portions of each soil sample were placed in jars and transported to HCEA's laboratory. In the lab, a Geotechnical Engineer classified the samples in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The USCS symbols appear on the boring logs and the system nomenclature is briefly described in the Appendix. The stormwater management area borings were also classified in accordance with the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) textural classification system.

HCEA performed laboratory testing on selected samples to assist with the evaluation of the subsurface materials. Two (2) grain size analyses were performed on samples recovered from the proposed stormwater management area. Laboratory test results are noted on the Particle Size Distribution Reports and the Records of Soil Exploration in the Appendix.

4.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Details of the subsurface conditions encountered at the site are shown on the *Records of Soil Exploration* boring logs. We provide a brief description of the subsurface conditions and pertinent engineering characteristics of the in the following sections. We estimated the strata divisions shown on the *Records of Soil Exploration* based on visual examinations of the recovered boring samples. In the field strata changes could occur gradually and/or at slightly different levels than indicated. Groundwater conditions indicated on the *Records of Soil Exploration* are those observed during the period of the subsurface exploration. Groundwater levels could fluctuate seasonally and may also be influenced by changes in grading, runoff, infiltration rates and other environmental factors.

We discuss generalized subsurface conditions based on the results of the borings in the following sections:

4.1 Site Geology

According to the Geologic Map of the Georgetown Quadrangle, Delaware, Geologic Map Series No. 15, prepared by the Delaware Geological Survey (DGS) and dated 2010, the area is underlain by the Beaverdam Formation. The Beaverdam Formation is described as a heterogeneous unit ranging from very coarse sand with pebbles to silty clay. Predominant lithologies at land surface are white mottled light-gray and reddish-brown, silty to clayey, fine to coarse sand. Laminae and beds of very coarse sand with pebbles to gravel are common. Laminae and beds of bluish-gray to light-gray silty clay are also common. In a few places near the land surface, but more commonly in the subsurface, beds ranging from 2 to 20-ft thick of finely laminated, very fine sand and silty clay are present. The sands of the Beaverdam Formation commonly have a white silt matrix that gives drill cuttings a milky appearance. This white silt matrix is the most distinguishing characteristic of the unit and readily differentiates the Beaverdam Formation from the adjacent clean sands of the Turtle Branch Formation. Interpreted to

be a fluvial to estuarine deposit of late Pliocene age on the basis of pollen assemblages and regional stratigraphic relationships. Ranges from 50 to 120 feet thick in the Georgetown Quadrangle.

4.2 Surficial Materials

Surficial materials included organic bearing soils up to 8 inches in thickness. The thickness of organic bearing soils (topsoil) and other surficial material types may vary across the site.

4.3 Natural Materials

The soils encountered at the borings are consistent with the Beaverdam Formation. Subsurface soils generally consisted of materials classified as silty SAND (SM), poorly graded SAND (SP), and combinations thereof. A layer of silty clay (CL) was encountered in boring B-1 from approximately 2.5 to 5 feet below grade.

"N" values generally indicated medium dense relative densities for the upper 5 to 10 feet of granular materials, becoming loose with depth. The silty clay layer was stiff. Refer to the *Records of Soil Exploration* for detailed information regarding the densities and consistencies of the soils in the SPT borings.

4.4 Groundwater

We encountered groundwater at depths between 5.0 and 8.5 feet below grade during and following drilling operations. The bore holes collapsed at depths between 3.5 and 6.5 feet below grade following removal of the augers.

A more accurate determination of the hydrostatic water table would require the installation of perforated pipes or piezometers which could be monitored over an extended period of time. The actual level of the hydrostatic water table and the amount and level of perched water may fluctuate throughout the year, contingent upon variations in precipitation, surface run-off, infiltration, site topography and drainage.

5.0 EVALUATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Our findings suggest that the site can be developed for the proposed structure utilizing conventional spread footings or ground-supported slab construction bearing on natural soils or newly placed engineered fill.

It is particularly important to verify that topsoil and other deleterious surface materials are properly stripped in the grading process, that subgrades are verified for firmness prior to adding the first lift of new fill, and that all grading operations are continuously monitored for material quality, lift thickness and compaction.

Special consideration should be given to the proper monitoring of fill operations, footing excavations, and concrete placement in all structural areas of the project.

HCEA developed the following recommendations based on the previously described project characteristics and subsurface conditions. If there are any changes to the project

characteristics or if different subsurface conditions are encountered during construction, HCEA should be consulted so that the recommendations of this report can be reviewed and revised where necessary.

5.1 General Site Preparation

All existing structures (including all above and below ground construction) within the areas to be developed should be removed prior to the initiation of new construction. We suggest that all available information regarding the existing utilities at the site be reviewed prior to construction.

Removal should include the surficial materials, unsuitable existing fill, and deleterious materials from the areas to be developed. Stripping operations should be performed in a manner consistent with good erosion and sediment control practices.

After the initial stripping process is completed, areas of the site to receive fill, or areas of the site at grade where structures will be located, should be proof rolled. The proof rolling operations should be performed using a 20 ton, fully loaded dump truck or another pneumatic tire vehicle of similar size and weight. The purpose of the proof rolling will be to locate any near surface pockets of soft or loose soils requiring undercutting. An HCEA Geotechnical Engineer or experienced Soils Inspector should witness the proof rolling operations and should determine which areas need further undercutting and/or stabilization.

5.2 Fill Selection, Placement and Compaction

The Geotechnical Engineer should inspect, test, and approve all fill or backfill material. The on-site soils which are free from organic and other deleterious components can be re-used as structural fill. An experienced Soils Inspector can identify materials suitable for various construction purposes during grading operations.

If off-site borrow is required the imported materials should meet or exceed the requirements for structural fill set forth in the project specifications. We recommend that samples of all fill materials be submitted to our laboratory prior to placement to determine their compliance with any necessary material requirements.

Moisture conditioning (that is, wetting or drying) of the soils should be anticipated to achieve proper compaction. The moisture contents of the soils should be controlled properly to avoid extensive construction delays. If imported fill material is required, those materials should have Unified Soil Classifications of SM or better (better meaning lesser proportions of fine grained materials such as silts and clays).

Care should be exercised during the grading operations at the site. The traffic of heavy construction equipment could create pumping and a general deterioration of subgrade soil conditions in the presence of moisture. If it is at all possible, the grading should therefore be carried out during a dry season. Working during dry periods should reduce potential problems associated with excessively wet conditions, although they may not be eliminated. If such problems arise, the Geotechnical Engineer should be consulted for an evaluation of the conditions.

All structural fill should be placed in horizontal 8-inch (maximum) loose lifts and should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the standard Proctor (ASTM D-698) maximum dry density. Fill materials in landscape and other non-structural areas should be compacted to at least 92 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry if significant subsidence of the fill under its own weight is to be avoided. Field moisture contents should be maintained within +/-2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content in order to provide adequate compaction.

Structural fill should extend a minimum of ten feet beyond building lines where floor slabs or shallow footings are to be constructed on the fill. Final slopes should be no steeper than 2(H):1(V). An experienced Engineering Technician should perform testing on a full-time basis to verify that the proper degree of compaction is obtained.

5.3 Foundations

Our findings indicate that the proposed structure can be supported on spread footings bearing on firm natural soils, on new engineered fill placed over natural soils or on a combination thereof. Footings should not be placed on or over any man-placed fill materials that are not properly certified by a Geotechnical Engineer or experienced Soils Inspector based on rigorous inspection and observations with a final approval by an HCEA Geotechnical Engineer during construction.

Based on the boring results and subsequent data analysis, it is the professional opinion of HCEA that the existing natural soils at the site will provide ***2,000*** pounds per square foot (psf) net allowable bearing capacity. We estimate total and differential settlements of less than ½ inch.

All footing excavations should be inspected by a Geotechnical Engineer or experienced Soils Inspector prior to the placement of concrete. The purpose of the inspection would be to verify the exposed materials will be capable of supporting the design bearing pressure. Such an inspection should include bearing tests performed with attention to adequate spacing and hand auguring to identify potential problem areas.

If soft or loose pockets are encountered in the footing excavations the unstable materials should be removed and the footings should be located at a lower elevation. Alternately, the unstable materials could be undercut and replaced with either new fill placed and compacted in accordance with the recommendations of Sections 5.1 and 5.2 of this report, or with lean (500 psi) concrete.

In all areas where foundations will be supported on structural fill the structural fill should extend a sufficient distance laterally beyond the perimeters of footings to encompass the zone of influence for the footings. For design purposes, the plans should reflect structural fill extending a minimum distance of 9 inches laterally beyond a footing perimeter for each linear foot of structural fill below the bearing level.

5.4 Frost Protection

Exterior footings and footings in unheated areas should be located at depths of at least 2.5 feet below final exterior grades so as to provide adequate protection from frost heave. If the structure is to be constructed during the winter months, or if the building interior will

likely be subjected to freezing temperatures after footing construction, then all footings should be provided with adequate frost cover protection. Otherwise, interior footings can be located on suitable materials at nominal depths (as required by design) below finished floor grade.

5.5 Ground-Supported Slabs

Floor slabs should be supported on approved, firm natural soils or on newly compacted fill. The slab subgrade should be prepared in accordance with the procedures outlined in Sections 5.1 and 5.2 of this report. Particular attention should be paid to the slab subgrade, which should be proofrolled to delineate any soft or loose areas requiring undercutting and/or stabilization.

HCEA recommends that the slabs be directly supported on a minimum 4 inch layer of clean granular materials such as washed sand, clean sand and gravel, or screened, crushed stone. A suitable moisture vapor barrier (polyethylene sheeting) should also be provided, if intrusion of water vapor into the structure through the floor slab is to be avoided. These procedures will provide a moisture break that will help to prevent capillary rise, dampness of the floor slabs, and also help to provide a good curing environment for the concrete. HCEA recommends that construction joints on the slab surface and isolation joints between the slab and structural walls be provided (such that the slab would "float" independently of the footings).

A composite modulus of subgrade reaction value "ks" of 125 pci can be assumed for floor slabs founded on native silty sand (SM) soil approved for concrete placement by HCEA.

5.6 Groundwater and Drainage

We encountered groundwater at depths between 5.0 and 8.5 feet below grade in the soil borings. Based on the absence of seasonal high water indications above these depths, we estimate the seasonal high groundwater level to be approximately 8 feet below grade.

We performed single ring, falling head infiltration testing in general accordance with ASTM D 5126 at location B-3. Based on the results of the infiltration testing, we calculated a hydraulic conductivity of 0.72 in/hr.

Adequate drainage should be provided at the site throughout construction to minimize any increases in the moisture contents of structural subgrade soils. Any water infiltration resulting from precipitation or surface run-off should be able to be controlled by means of sump pits and pumps, or by gravity ditching procedures if it is only necessary to lower the water by a minimal amount (on the order of 1± foot to 2± feet, or less). If any conditions are encountered which cannot be handled in such a manner, the Geotechnical Engineer should be consulted.

6.0 RECOMMENDED ADDITIONAL SERVICES

Additional soil and foundation engineering, testing and consulting services recommended for this project are summarized below:

Site Preparation: A Geotechnical Engineer or experienced Soils Inspector should inspect the site prior to the start of final grading. The inspector should determine if any undercutting or in-place densification is necessary to prepare a subgrade for fill placement or for slab support.

Fill Placement and Compaction: A Geotechnical Engineer or experienced Soils Inspector should witness any required filling operations and should take sufficient in-place density tests to verify that the specified degree of fill compaction is achieved. He should observe and approve borrow materials used and should determine if their existing moisture contents are acceptable.

Footing Excavation Inspections: A Geotechnical Engineer or an experienced Soils Inspector should inspect footing excavations prior to pouring the foundation. It is necessary to verify that the design bearing pressure criteria has been achieved and that no loose pockets exist beneath the bearing surfaces of the footing excavations. Based on the inspection, the Inspector would either approve the bearing surfaces or recommend that loose or soft soils be undercut to expose satisfactory bearing materials. Particular care should be exercised for footings bearing on existing man-placed fill materials.

7.0 REMARKS

This report has been prepared to aid in the evaluation of the site for the proposed construction. It is considered that adequate recommendations have been provided to serve as a basis for design of plans and specifications. Additional recommendations can be provided as needed.

These analyses and recommendations are based on the information made available at the time of writing the report as relevant to on-site conditions including surface and subsurface existing at the time the exploratory borings were drilled. Further assumption has been made that the limited exploratory borings in relation both to the area of the site and to depth are representative of conditions across the site. The recommendations contained herein have been based on a series of widely spaced soil borings. Actual subsurface conditions encountered could vary from those outlined in this report.

If subsurface conditions are encountered which differ from those reported herein, this office should be notified immediately so that the analyses and recommendations can be reviewed and/or revised as necessary. It is also recommended that:

1. We are given the opportunity to review any existing man-placed fill certifications, plans and specifications prepared subsequent to the final geotechnical study in order to comment on the interaction of the soil conditions as described herein and the design requirements.

2. A Geotechnical Engineer or experienced Soils Inspector is present at the site during the construction phase to verify installation according to the approved plans and specifications. Such a presence of an inspector is particularly important during excavation, placement, and compaction of fill materials.

Please note that successful completion of the project is dependent on the compliance with all of the recommendations provided in this report. While represented separately, the

recommendations represent work that is intertwined. The successful completion of the project is specifically conditioned on your complying with all recommendations.

Our professional services have been performed, our findings obtained and our recommendations prepared in accordance with generally accepted engineering principles and practices. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties either implied or expressed. Hillis-Carnes Engineering Associates, Inc. assumes no responsibility for interpretations made by others based on work or recommendations made by HCEA.

ATTACHMENTS

Figure 1: Site Location Map

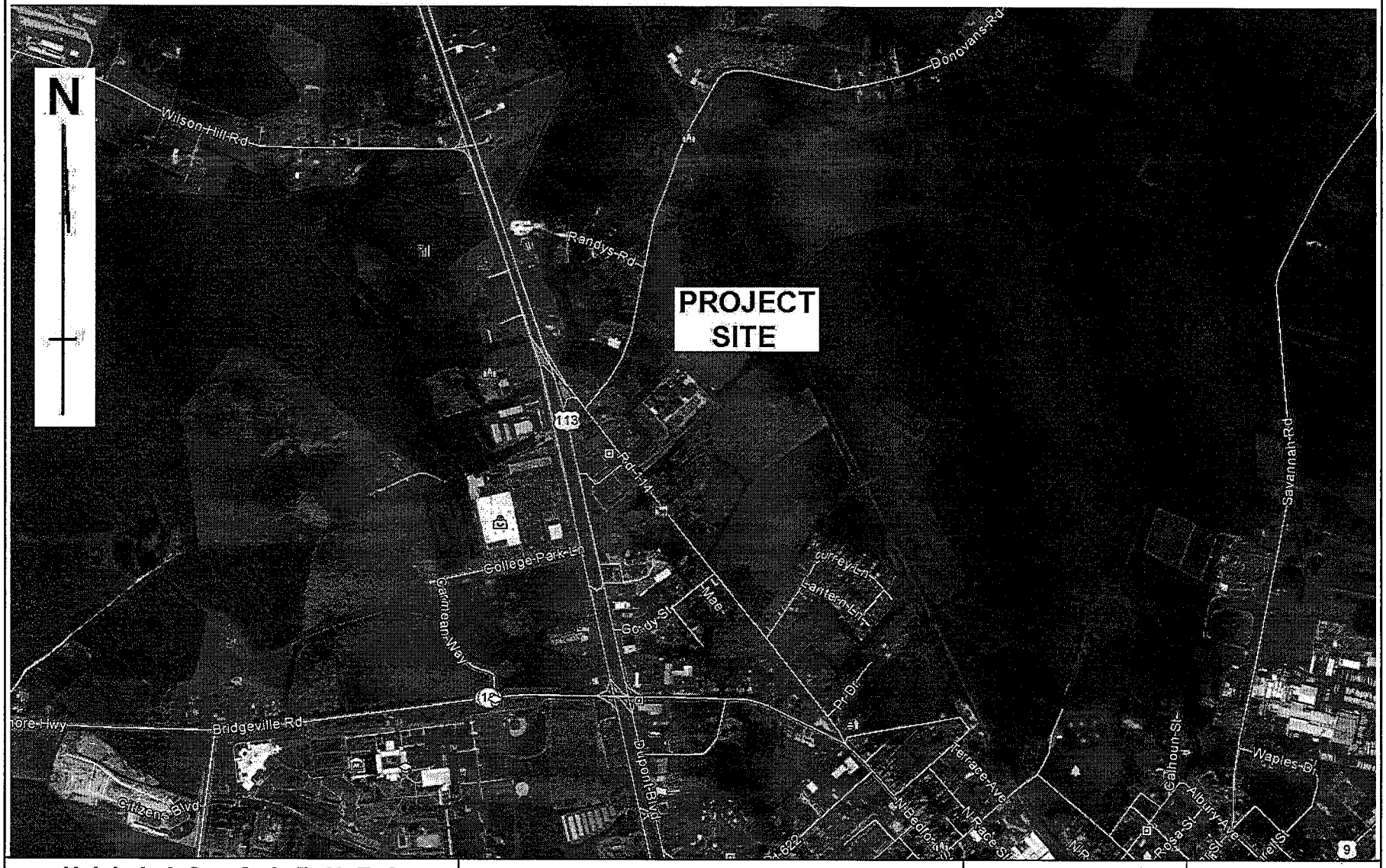
Figure 2: Boring Location Plan

Records of Soil Exploration

Laboratory Test Results

Infiltration Test Results

Field Classification Sheet



HILLIS-CARNES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.	PROJECT LOCATION MAP **FIGURE 1** North Georgetown Elementary Addition Georgetown, Delaware	JOB No: D13111	DESIGN BY: Google
1277 McD Drive Dover, DE 19901		DATE: 11/28/2013	DRAWN BY: Google
PHONE: (302) 744-9855 FAX: (302) 744-9160		SCALE: NTS	
		PAGE: 1	CHECKED BY: JMB

HILLIS-CARNES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.

HILLIS-CARNES	**BORING LOCATION PLAN**	**JOB No:**	D13111	**DESIGN BY:**	Google
ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.	**FIGURE 2**	**DATE:**	11/28/2013	**DRAWN BY:**	Google
1277 McD Drive Dover, DE 19901	North Georgetown Elementary School	**SCALE:**	NTS		
PHONE: (302) 744-9855 FAX: (302) 744-9160	Georgetown, Delaware	**PAGE:**	1	**CHECKED BY:**	JMB

HILLIS-CARNES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.

HILLIS - CARNES
ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.

RECORD OF SOIL EXPLORATION

Project Name: **North Georgetown Elementary** Boring No.: B-1

Location: Georgetown, DE Job #: D13111

SAMPLER

Datum: _____ Hammer Wt.: 140 lbs. Hole Diameter: 6 Foreman: K Hastings

Surf. Elev.: e.g. Ft. Hammer Drop: 30 in. Rock Core Diameter: _____ Classified By: J Boehm

Date Started: 11/20/2013 Pipe Size: 2 in. Boring Method: HSA Date Completed: 11/20/2013

Elevation/ Depth	SOIL SYMBOLS/ SAMPLE CONDITIONS	Description	Boring and Sampling Notes	Rec.	NM %	SPT Blows	SPT Blows/Foot N	SPT Blows/Foot Curve (10 30 50)
0	D	Light brown, moist, loose, fine to medium SAND, little silt (SM)	Approximately 8 inches of organic bearing soil (topsoil) at surface.	12		1-4-5	9	
	D	Dark gray, moist, stiff, silty CLAY, little fine sand (CL)		18		3-5-6	11	
5	D	Light brown, loose, moist to wet, fine to coarse SAND, little silt (SM)		18		2-4-4	8	
	D	Light brown, saturated, loose, fine to coarse SAND, litle silt (SM)	Water on rods 7.25 feet below existing grade.	18		3-3-4	7	
10	D	Light brown, saturated, loose, fine to coarse SAND, trace silt (SP-SM)		18		2-3-4	7	
15	D			18		2-3-4	7	
	D			18		2-3-4	7	
20		Boring terminated 20 feet below existing grade.						
25								
30								

SAMPLER TYPE
DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON UNLESS OTHERWISE
PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE
CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER
RC - ROCK CORE

SAMPLE CONDITIONS
D - DISINTEGRATED
I - INTACT
U - UNDISTURBED
L - LOST

	GROUND WATER		CAVE IN DEPTH	
AT COMPLETION	5	ft.	6.5	ft.
AFTER 24 HRS.		ft.		ft.
AFTER ____ HRS.		ft.		ft.

BORING METHOD
HSA - HOLLOW STEM AUGERS
CFA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGERS
DC - DRIVING CASING
MD - MUD DRILLING

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST-DRIVING 2" O.D. SAMPLER 1' WITH 140# HAMMER FALLING 30": COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS.

HILLIS - CARNES
ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.

RECORD OF SOIL EXPLORATION

Project Name: North Georgetown Elementary — Boring No.: B-2

Location: Georgetown, DE — Job #: D13111

SAMPLER

Datum		Hammer Wt.	140 lbs.	Hole Diameter	6	Foreman	K Hastings
Surf. Elev.	e.g. Ft.	Hammer Drop	30 in.	Rock Core Diameter		Classified By	J Boehm
Date Started	11/20/2013	Pipe Size	2 in.	Boring Method	HSA	Date Completed	11/20/2013

Elevation/ Depth	SOIL SYMBOLS/ SAMPLE CONDITIONS	Description	Boring and Sampling Notes	Rec.	NM %	SPT Blows	SPT Blows/Foot N	SPT Blows/Foot Curve (10 30 50)
0	D	Light brown, moist, medium dense, fine to coarse SAND, little silt (SM)	Approximately 4 inches of organic bearing soil (topsoil) and 3 inches of gravel at surface.	14		5-9-11	20	
	D			18		6-8-10	18	
5	D	Light brown, moist, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, little silt (SM)		18		3-4-6	10	
	D	Light brown, wet, medium dense, fine to coarse SAND, trace silt (SP-SM)	Water on rods 8.5 feet below existing grade.	18		3-5-6	11	
10	D	Light brown, saturated, loose, fine to coarse SAND, trace silt (SP)		12		2-2-4	6	
15	D	Orange-brown, saturated, loose to medium dense, fine to coarse SAND, trace silt to little silt (SP-SM)		18		2-3-4	7	
	D			18		2-4-6	10	
20		Boring terminated 20 feet below existing grade.						
25								
30								

SAMPLER TYPE	SAMPLE CONDITIONS		GROUND WATER	CAVE IN DEPTH	BORING METHOD
DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON UNLESS OTHERWISE	D - DISINTEGRATED	AT COMPLETION	- ft.	4 ft.	HSA - HOLLOW STEM AUGERS
PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE	I - INTACT	AFTER 24 HRS.	ft.	ft.	CFA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGERS
CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER	U - UNDISTURBED	AFTER ___ HRS.	ft.	ft.	DC - DRIVING CASING
RC - ROCK CORE	L - LOST				MD - MUD DRILLING

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST-DRIVING 2" O.D. SAMPLER 1' WITH 140# HAMMER FALLING 30": COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS.

HILLIS - CARNES
ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.

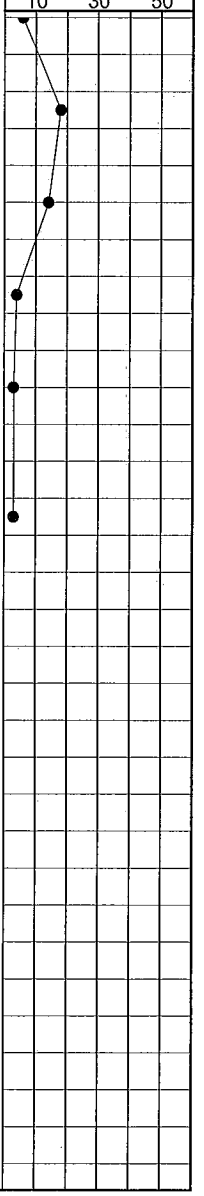
RECORD OF SOIL EXPLORATION

Project Name: North Georgetown Elementary — Boring No.: B-3
Location: Georgetown, DE — Job #: D13111

SAMPLER

Datum		Hammer Wt.	140 lbs.	Hole Diameter	6	Foreman	K Hastings
Surf. Elev.	e.g. Ft.	Hammer Drop	30 in.	Rock Core Diameter		Classified By	J Boehm
Date Started	11/21/2013	Pipe Size	2 in.	Boring Method	HSA	Date Completed	11/21/2013

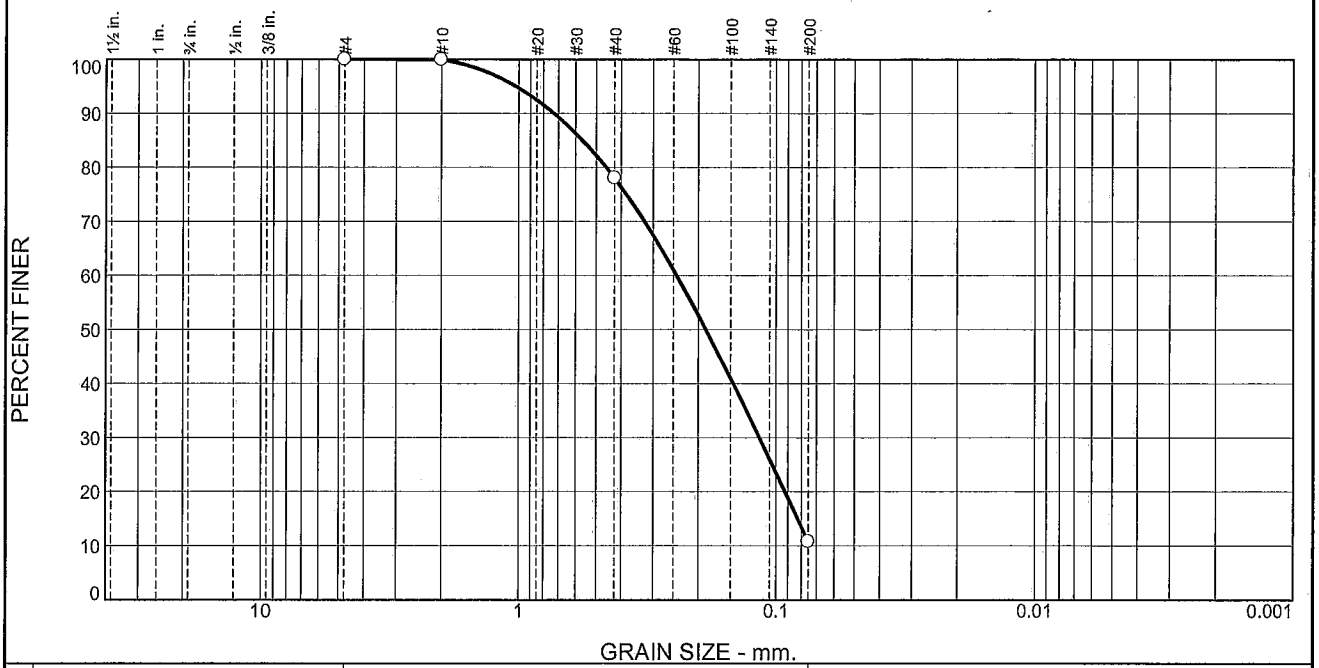
Elevation/ Depth	SOIL SYMBOLS/ SAMPLE CONDITIONS	Description	Boring and Sampling Notes	Rec.	NM %	SPT Blows	SPT Blows/Foot N
0	D	Light brown, moist, loose, fine to medium, silty SAND (SM) (Loam)	Approximately 6 inches of organic bearing soil (topsoil) at surface.	14		2-3-3	6
	D	Light brown, moist, medium dense, fine to coarse SAND, little silt (SM) (Loamy Sand)		18	11.8	3-6-12	18
5	D	White, wet, medium dense, fine to coarse SAND, trace silt (SP-SM) (Sand)	Water on rods 6.25 feet below existing grade.	18		3-6-8	14
	D	White, saturated, very loose, fine to medium SAND, trace silt (SP-SM) (Loamy Sand)		18		2-2-2	4
10	D			18		1-1-2	3
	D			18		1-1-2	3
15		Boring terminated 15 feet below existing grade.					
20							
25							
30							



SAMPLER TYPE	SAMPLE CONDITIONS		GROUND WATER	CAVE IN DEPTH	BORING METHOD
DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON UNLESS OTHERWISE	D - DISINTEGRATED	AT COMPLETION	- ft.	3.5 ft.	HSA - HOLLOW STEM AUGERS
PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE	I - INTACT	AFTER 24 HRS.	ft.	ft.	CFA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGERS
CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER	U - UNDISTURBED	AFTER ___ HRS.	ft.	ft.	DC - DRIVING CASING
RC - ROCK CORE	L - LOST				MD - MUD DRILLING

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST-DRIVING 2" O.D. SAMPLER 1' WITH 140# HAMMER FALLING 30": COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS.

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	22.0	67.2	10.8	

Test Results (ASTM D 422 & ASTM D 1140)

Opening Size	Percent Finer	Spec.* (Percent)	Pass? (X=Fail)
#4	100.0		
#10	100.0		
#40	78.0		
#200	10.8		

* (no specification provided)

Material Description

Gray Fine to Medium SAND, trace silt

Atterberg Limits (ASTM D 4318)

PL= NP LL= NV PI= NP

Classification

USCS (D 2487)= SP-SM AASHTO (M 145)= A-2-4(0)

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.7281 D_{85}= 0.5642 D_{60}= 0.2429
D_{50}= 0.1870 D_{30}= 0.1159 D_{15}= 0.0825
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Remarks

Date Received: 12/2/13 **Date Tested:** 12/4/13
Tested By: M Frick
Checked By: J Boehm
Title: Project Engineer

Location: B-3 Infiltration Test
Depth: 1.5

Date Sampled: 12/2/13

HILLIS-CARNES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES

DOVER, DE

Client: Indian River School District
Project: North Georgetown Elementary
Project No: D13111 **Figure**

North Georgetown Elementary
Georgetown, Delaware

Elapsed Time (min.)	B/IT-3 Head (inch)
0	30.000
5	29.375
10	28.250
15	27.125
30	26.375
45	25.000
60	23.500
75	22.750
90	21.500
105	20.125
120	19.125
135	18.000
150	17.000
165	16.125
180	15.375
195	14.125
210	13.750
225	13.125
240	13.000

D, in =	12
T_1, min =	0
T_2, min =	240
H_1, in =	30
H_2, in =	13

D, cm =	30.48
T_1, sec =	0
T_2, sec =	14400
H_1, cm =	76.2
H_2, cm =	33.02

$K = (pi * D) / (11 * (T_2 - T_1)) * \ln (H_1 / H_2) =$

cm/s
5.06E-04

cm/hr
1.82

in/hr
0.72

HILLIS-CARNES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, Inc.

1277 McD Drive - Dover, Delaware 19901

Phone: 302.744.9855 • Fax: 302.744.9160

Description of Soils – per ASTM D2487

Major Component	Component Type	Component Description	Symbol	Group Name
Coarse-Grained Soils, More than 50% is retained on the No. 200 sieve	**Gravels** – More than 50% of the coarse fraction is retained on the No. 4 sieve. Coarse = 1" to 3" Medium = ½" to 1" Fine = ¼" to ½"	Clean Gravels <5% Passing No. 200 sieve	**GW**	Well Graded Gravel
			GP	Poorly Graded Gravel
		Gravels with fines, >12% Passing the No. 200 sieve	**GM**	Silty Gravel
			GC	Clayey Gravel
	Sands – More than 50% of the coarse fraction passes the No. 4 sieve. Coarse = No.10 to No.4 Medium = No. 10 to No. 40 Fine = No. 40 to No. 200	Clean Sands <5% Passing No. 200 sieve	**SW**	Well Graded Sand
			SP	Poorly Graded Sand
		Sands with fines, >12% Passing the No. 200 sieve	**SM**	Silty Sand
			SC	Clayey Sand
Fine Grained Soils, More than 50% passes the No. 200 sieve	Silts and Clays Liquid Limit is less than 50 Low to medium plasticity	Inorganic	**ML**	Silt
			CL	Lean Clay
		Organic	**OL**	Organic silt
				Organic Clay
	Silts and Clays Liquid Limit of 50 or greater Medium to high plasticity	Inorganic	**MH**	Elastic Silt
			CH	Fat Clay
		Organic	**OH**	Organic Silt
				Organic Clay
Highly Organic Soils	Primarily Organic matter, dark color, organic odor		**PT**	Peat

Proportions of Soil Components

Component Form	Description	Approximate percent by weight
Noun	Sand, Gravel, Silt, Clay, etc.	50% or more
Adjective	Sandy, silty, clayey, etc.	35% to 49%
Some	Some sand, some silt, etc.	12% to 34%
Trace	Trace sand, trace mica, etc.	1% to 11%
With	With sand, with mica, etc.	Presence only

Particle Size Identification

Particle Size	Particle dimension
Boulder	12" diameter or more
Cobble	3" to 12" diameter
Gravel	¼" to 3" diameter
Sand	0.005" to ¼" diameter
Silt/Clay (fines)	Cannot see particle

Cohesive Soils

Field Description	No. of SPT Blows/ft	Consistency
Easily Molded in Hands	0 – 3	Very Soft
Easily penetrated several inches by thumb	4 – 5	Soft
Penetrated by thumb with moderate effort	6 – 10	Medium Stiff
Penetrated by thumb with great effort	11 – 30	Stiff
Indented by thumb only with great effort	Greater than 30	Hard

Granular Soils

No. of SPT Blows/ft	Relative Density
0 – 4	Very Loose
5 – 10	Loose
11 – 30	Medium Dense
31 – 50	Dense
Greater than 50	Very Dense

Other Definitions:

- **Fill:** Encountered soils that were placed by man. Fill soils may be controlled (engineered structural fill) or uncontrolled fills that may contain rubble and/or debris.
- **Saprolite**: Soil material derived from the in-place chemical and physical weathering of the parent rock material. May contain relic structure. Also called residual soils. Occurs in Piedmont soils, found west of the fall line.
- **Disintegrated Rock**: Residual soil material with rock-like properties, very dense, N = 60 to 51/0".
- **Karst:** Descriptive term which denotes the potential for solutioning of the limestone rock and the development of sinkholes.
- **Alluvium:** Recently deposited soils placed by water action, typically stream or river floodplain soils.
- **Groundwater Level**: Depth within borehole where water is encountered either during drilling, or after a set period of time to allow groundwater conditions to reach equilibrium.
- **Caved Depth:** Depth at which borehole collapsed after removal of augers/casing. Indicative of loose soils and/or groundwater conditions.

Contract NGE-01: Sitework

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 5: Description

A. Alternate No. 5: DelDOT Work.
   1. Base Bid: Do not provide work associated with the North Bedford Street improvements as shown on Sheets C601, C602 and C603.
   2. Alternate: State in the Bid Proposal Form the amount to be added to the Base Bid amount to provide work associated with the North Bedford Street improvements as shown on Sheets C601, C602 and C603.

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL)

_____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Sitework	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-01: Sitework have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-02: Concrete

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1: Description

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Concrete	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-02: Concrete have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-03: Masonry

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1: Description

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL)

_____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Masonry	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-03: Masonry have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-04: Carpentry and General Work

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 3: Replace ACT Ceilings.

1. Base Bid: Remove, protect, store, and reinstall existing ACT tile and grid, as required to install tie-in and extension of building services.
2. Alternate: In lieu of base bid, remove and replace existing ACT tile and grid, as required to install tie-in and extension of building services. Provide temporary supports of ceiling-mounted equipment, as required until new ceilings are installed, and remove and reinstall items where temporary supports are not feasible.

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Carpentry	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-04: Carpentry and General Work have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-05: Roofing

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1: Description

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Roofing	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-05: Roofing have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-06: Glass and Glazing

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1: Description

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Glass and Glazing	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-06: Glass and Glazing have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-07: Acoustical Ceilings

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 3: Replace ACT Ceilings.

1. Base Bid: Remove, protect, store, and reinstall existing ACT tile and grid, as required to install tie-in and extension of building services.
2. Alternate: In lieu of base bid, remove and replace existing ACT tile and grid, as required to install tie-in and extension of building services. Provide temporary supports of ceiling-mounted equipment, as required until new ceilings are installed, and remove and reinstall items where temporary supports are not feasible.

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Acoustical Ceilings	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-07: Acoustical Ceilings have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-08: Flooring

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Resilient Quartz Tile Flooring.

1. Base Bid: Provide VCT as specified in Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring."
2. Alternate: In lieu of base bid, provide Resilient Quartz Tile flooring (RQT) as specified below.
   a. Products: Provide resilient quartz tile flooring by one of the following.
      1) Altro.
      2) Rikett.
      3) Upofloor.
   b. Size: 12″x12″
   c. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of solid and patterned colors.

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Flooring	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-08: Flooring have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-09: Painting

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1: Description

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Painting	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-09: Painting have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-10: Institutional Casework

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1: Description

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Institutional Casework	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-10: Institutional Casework have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-11: Fire Protection

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1: Description

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Fire Protection	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-11: Fire Protection have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-12: Mechanical

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 2: Commissioning.

1. Base Bid: Do not provide Commissioning as outlined in Contract Specifications.
2. Alternate: Provide Commissioning as outlined in Contract Specifications.

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

B. Alternate No. 4: HVAC Equipment Manufacturer (Mechanical).

1. Base Bid: Include any listed manufacturer.
2. Alternate: State in the Bid Proposal Form the amount to be added (if any) to the Base Bid amount for providing the VRV system as manufactured by LG.

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Mechanical	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-12: Mechanical have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-13: Electrical

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 2: Commissioning.

1. Base Bid: Do not provide Commissioning as outlined in Contract Specifications.
2. Alternate: Provide Commissioning as outlined in Contract Specifications.

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL)

_____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Electrical	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-13: Electrical have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract NGE-14: Communications

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 2: Commissioning.

1. Base Bid: Do not provide Commissioning as outlined in Contract Specifications.
2. Alternate: Provide Commissioning as outlined in Contract Specifications.

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL)

_____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)
1. Communications	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of Contract NGE-14: Communications have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the ***Indian River School District*** in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____ to be paid to the ***Indian River School District*** for the use and benefit of the ***Indian River School District*** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the ***Indian River School District*** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the ***Indian River School District*** this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To: ***Indian River School District***
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, De 19975

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 005200 - AGREEMENT

1. SUMMARY

1.1. The Agreement Form for this Project is the American Institute of Architects, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Advisor, AIA Document A132 - 2009 Edition.

1.2 A copy of AIA Document A132 – 2009 Edition is bound into this Project Manual following this page.

END OF SECTION

DRAFT

AIA® Document A132™ – 2009

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, *Construction Manager as Adviser Edition*

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, DE 19975

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Indian River School District 2013

The Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

EDiS Company
110 South Poplar Street
Suite 400
Wilmington, DE 19801

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Becker Morgan Group
309 Govenors Avenue
Dover, DE 19904

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

AIA Document A232™–2009 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:07:33 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (880375396)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
(Insert the date of commencement, if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

« »

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages, mechanics' liens and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

« »

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than « » (« ») days from the date of commencement, or as follows:
(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

« »

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:07:33 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (880375396)

Portion of the Work	Substantial Completion Date

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.
(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

« »

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[« »] Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2 below

[« »] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.3 below

[« »] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 below. Based on the selection above, also complete either Section 5.1.4, 5.1.5 or 5.1.6 below.)

§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum

§ 4.2.1 The Stipulated Sum shall be « » ($ « »), subject to additions and deletions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Stipulated Sum is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:
(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

« »

§ 4.2.3 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.2.4 Allowances included in the Stipulated Sum, if any:
(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item	Allowance

§ 4.3 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.3.1 The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee.

§ 4.3.2 The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:07:33 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (880375396)

« »

§ 4.3.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

« »

§ 4.3.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

« »

§ 4.3.5 Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed « » percent (« » %) of the standard rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.3.6 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.3.7 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager for the Owner, in writing, a Control Estimate within 14 days of executing this Agreement. The Control Estimate shall include the items in Section A.1 of Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.4 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price
§ 4.4.1 The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee.

§ 4.4.2 The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

« »

§ 4.4.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

« »

§ 4.4.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

« »

§ 4.4.5 Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed « » percent (« » %) of the standard rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.4.6 Unit Prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.4.7 Guaranteed Maximum Price
§ 4.4.7.1 The sum of the Cost of the Work and the Contractor's Fee is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed « » ($ « »), subject to additions and deductions by changes in the Work as provided in the Contract Documents. Such maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:07:33 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (880375396)

(Insert specific provisions if the Contractor is to participate in any savings.)

« »

§ 4.4.7.2 The Guaranteed Maximum Price is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

« »

§ 4.4.7.3 Allowances included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price, if any:
(Identify and state the amounts of any allowances, and state whether they include labor, materials, or both.)

Item	Allowance

§ 4.4.7.4 Assumptions, if any, on which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based:

« »

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor, and upon certification of the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment or Application for Payment and Certificate for Payment by the Construction Manager and Architect and issuance by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the « » day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount in the Application for Payment to the Contractor not later than the « » day of the « » month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than « » (« ») days after the Construction Manager receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.1.4.1 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work and be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.2 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.3 Subject to the provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the total Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of « » percent (« » %). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute may be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of the General Conditions;

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:07:33 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (880375396)

.2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of « » percent (« » %);

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and

.4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of the General Conditions.

§ 5.1.4.4 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.4.3 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

.1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to « » percent (« » %) of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Construction Manager recommends and the Architect determines for incomplete Work and unsettled claims; and

.2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of the General Conditions.

§ 5.1.4.5 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.4.3.1 and 5.1.4.3.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)

« »

§ 5.1.5 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.5.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit the cost control information required in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, along with payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached and any other evidence required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed (1) progress payments already received by the Contractor; less (2) that portion of those payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee; plus (3) payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.5.2 Applications for Payment shall show the Cost of the Work actually incurred by the Contractor through the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment and for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.5.3 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work as described in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work;

.2 Add the Contractor's Fee, less retainage of « » percent (« » %). The Contractor's Fee shall be computed upon the Cost of the Work described in that Section at the rate stated in that Section; or if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum, an amount which bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;

.3 Subtract retainage of « » percent (« » %) from that portion of the Work that the Contractor self-performs;

.4 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner;

.5 Subtract the shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Article 5 or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and

.6 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect has withheld or withdrawn a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A232™–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:07:33 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (880375396)

§ 5.1.5.4 The Owner, Construction Manager and Contractor shall agree upon (1) a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and (2) the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.5.5 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and shall not be deemed to represent that the Construction Manager and Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Article 5 or other supporting data; that the Construction Manager and Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or that the Construction Manager and Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.5.6 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.6 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.6.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner or Architect to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed (1) progress payments already received by the Contractor; less (2) that portion of those payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee; plus (3) payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6.2 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work and be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.6.3 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed; or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Contractor on account of that portion of the Work for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values.

§ 5.1.6.4 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values. Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.10 of AIA Document A232–2009;

.2 Add that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work, or if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;

.3 Add the Contractor's Fee, less retainage of « » percent (« » %). The Contractor's Fee shall be computed upon the Cost of the Work at the rate stated in Section 4.4.2 or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, shall be an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum fee as the Cost of the Work bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;

.4 Subtract retainage of « » percent (« » %) from that portion of the Work that the Contractor self-performs;

.5 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner;

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:07:33 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (880375396)

.6 Subtract the shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Section 5.1.6.1 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and

.7 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect have withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 5.1.6.5 The Owner and the Contractor shall agree upon a (1) mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and (2) the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.6.6 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and shall not be deemed to represent that the Construction Manager or Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 5.1.6.1 or other supporting data; that the Construction Manager or Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or that the Construction Manager or Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.6.7 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

.2 the Contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, pursuant to Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work when payment is on the basis of the Cost of the Work, with or without a Guaranteed Maximum payment; and

.3 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect; such final payment shall be made by the Owner not more than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A232–2009, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

[« »] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A232–2009.

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:07:33 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (880375396)

[« »] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

[« »] Other: *(Specify)*

« »

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum

§ 7.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.1.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.2 Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 7.2.1 Subject to the provisions of Section 7.2.2 below, the Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.2.2 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009; however, the Owner shall then only pay the Contractor an amount calculated as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Contractor to the date of termination;

.2 Add the Contractor's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Sections 4.3.2 or 4.4.2, as applicable, or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion; and

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner.

§ 7.2.3 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause when the Contract Sum is based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, and as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Contractor under Section 14.2.4 of AIA Document A232–2009 shall not cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed the amount calculated in Section 7.2.2.

§ 7.2.4 The Owner shall also pay the Contractor fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Contractor that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 7.2.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 7, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Contractor, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Contractor under such subcontracts or purchase orders.

§ 7.2.5 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009; in such case, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased as provided in Section 14.3.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, except that the term 'profit' shall be understood to mean the Contractor's Fee as described in Sections 4.3.2 and 4.4.2 of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A232–2009 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« » % « »

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:07:33 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (880375396)

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

« »

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A132–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are, AIA Document A232–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:
(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

« »

Section	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:
(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

« »

Number	Title	Date

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:07:33 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (880375396)

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents are:

.1 AIA Document A132™–2009, Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, if applicable.

.2 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:

« »

.3 AIA Document E202™–2008, Building Information Modeling Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:

« »

.4 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents which are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A232–2009 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor's bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

« »

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009.
(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009.)

Type of Insurance or Bond	Limit of Liability or Bond Amount ($0.00)

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*

« »« »
(Printed name and title)

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

« »« »
(Printed name and title)

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:07:33 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (880375396)

SECTION 006113 – PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

1. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

1.1 Bonds must be in the following form:

1. Form of Performance Bond (attached).
2. Form of Payment Bond (attached).

SECTION 00 61 13 - FORM OF PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number:

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("Principal"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto the State of Delaware, Indian River School District ("Owner"), in the amount of _____ ($_____), to be paid to Owner, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of_____, 20____.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if Principal, who has been awarded by Owner that certain contract known as Contract No. _____dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him. her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which Principal is liable, shall make good and reimburse Owner sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as Owner may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of Principal, and shall also indemnity and save harmless Owner from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and Surety hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to Surety as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to Principal.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of Surety and its bond. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to Surety or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal and Surety have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

By:_____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SECTION 00 61 13 - FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("Principal"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto the State of Delaware, Indian River School District ("Owner"), in the amount of_____ ($_____) to be paid to Owner, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns. jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLICATION IS SUCH, that if Principal, who has been awarded by Owner that certain contract known as Contract No. _____ dated the _____ day of _____, 20 (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse Owner sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that Owner may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of Principal, and shall also indemnify and save harmless Owner from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by Owner, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause Principal fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subleting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and Surety hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to Surety as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to Principal.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of Surety and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to Surety or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal and Surety have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

By:_____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 006216 – CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

In conjunction with Insurance Requirements AIA General Conditions, Article 11, the Contractor shall be bound by the following limits of liability insurance (for Contracts under this Bid Pac). The Contractor shall use the standard "ACCORD" for titled "Certificate of Insurance" in submitting his liability insurance limits. The required limits to be inserted in accordance with the sample "ACCORD" form in this section:

GENERAL NOTES

1. Other Insurance

   1.1 Contractor shall carry any necessary insurance required to cover Owned and Rental equipment that may be necessary for them to use in the performance of the Work.

2. Contractor shall have the following additional items added to his required "ACCORD" form Certificate of Insurance:

   1. Name and Address of Insured (Contractor).
   2. Description of Operations/Locations -

3. Added Insured – Indian River School District and EDiS Company.

4. Certificate Holder – Indian River School District

Contractors shall note that although not a part of AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition, these additional articles apply as noted to this Project.

A sample certificate is bound into the Project Manual immediately following this Document.

END OF SECTION

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 451-3423

Mailing Address:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

Located at:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION EFFECTIVE MARCH 15, 2013

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	21.87	26.94	39.20
BOILERMAKERS	65.47	33.22	48.83
BRICKLAYERS	46.83	46.83	46.83
CARPENTERS	50.06	50.06	39.82
CEMENT FINISHERS	27.61	29.11	21.20
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	43.49	37.29	28.44
ELECTRICIANS	60.60	60.60	60.60
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	75.33	40.93	30.55
GLAZIERS	64.10	64.10	54.20
INSULATORS	51.48	51.48	51.48
IRON WORKERS	59.12	59.12	59.12
LABORERS	38.30	38.30	38.30
MILLWRIGHTS	62.18	62.18	48.75
PAINTERS	42.02	42.02	42.02
PILEDRIVERS	67.87	37.64	30.45
PLASTERERS	28.55	28.55	17.50
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	59.00	49.26	46.28
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	57.06	57.06	24.13
ROOFERS-COMPOSITION	21.77	17.96	19.34
ROOFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	17.59	17.50	16.45
SHEET METAL WORKERS	62.74	62.74	62.74
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	45.97	45.97	45.97
SPRINKLER FITTERS	51.75	51.75	51.75
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FNRS	51.41	51.41	45.45
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE STRS	59.03	59.03	52.63
TRUCK DRIVERS	26.58	23.83	20.03

CERTIFIED: 3/6/14

BY: ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 451-3423.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: Addition to North Georgetown Elementary, Sussex County

SECTION 007200 – GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. SUMMARY

1.1. The General Conditions for this Project are the American Institute of Architects General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Advisor Edition, AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition.

1.2 A copy of AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition is bound into this Project Manual following this page.

END OF SECTION

DRAFT

AIA® Document A232™ – 2009

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction,
Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

for the following PROJECT:
(Name, and location or address)

Indian River School District 2013

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
(Name, legal status and address)

EDiS Company
110 South Poplar Street
Suite 400
Wilmington, DE 19801

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Indian River School District
31 Hosier Street
Selbyville, DE 19975

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Becker Morgan Group
309 Govenors Avenue
Dover, DE 19904

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

DRAFT

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.1, 10.2.5, 13.4.2, 13.7
Addenda
1.1.1, 3.11, 4.2.14
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3, 10.4, 15.1.4
Additional Inspections and Testing
4.2.8, 12.2.1, 13.5
Additional Insured
11.1.4
Additional Time, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3, 8.3, 10.3
Administration of the Contract
3.10, **4.2**
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.19
Allowances
3.8, 7.3.8
All-risk Insurance
11.3.1, 11.3.1.1
Applications for Payment
4.2.7, 4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3,** 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 9.8.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.5, 11.1.3, 14.2.4
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.4, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.12.4 through 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.15.2, 4.2.9, 9.3.2, 13.4.2, 13.5
Arbitration
8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Certificates for Payment
9.4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
5.2, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.8, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 9.6.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.4, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5.2
Architect's Administration of the Contract
4.2, 9.4, 9.5, 15.2
Architect's Approvals
3.12.8
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
4.2.8, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.5
Architect's Decisions
4.2.8, 7.3.9, 7.4, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 7.4, 9.4
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.8, 4.2.17, 4.2.18
Architect's On-Site Observations
4.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.10.1, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 13.5
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.16
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.8, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 8.2, 11.3.7, 12.1, 13.5
Architect's Relationship with Construction Manager
1.1.2, 9.3 through 9.10, 10.3, 13.5.1, 10.3, 11.3.7, 13.4.2, 13.5.4
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.8, 5.3, 9.6.3, 9.6.4
Architect's Representations
9.4, 9.5, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
4.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Other Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Boiler and Machinery Insurance
11.3.2

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

BONDS, INSURANCE AND
11
Bonds, Lien
7.3.7.4, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance and Payment
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4
Building Permit
2.2.2, 3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.2, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 15.1.3
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.5.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.3.2, 9.10.2, 11.1.3
Change Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 5.2.3, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2
Changes
7.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, **7**, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
1.1.8, 3.2.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 8.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.2, 10.4, **15.1.4**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.7.5, 7, 8.3.2, 10.4, **15.1.5**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 6.2.5, 8.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.2, 9.10.2, 9.10.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 15.1.6
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period
13.7
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications, Owner to Architect
2.2.6
Communications, Owner to Construction Manager
2.2.6
Communications, Owner to Contractor
2.2.6
Communications Facilitating Contract Administration
3.9.1, **4.2.6**
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
4.2.15, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.3.3, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 13.7
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Manager, Building Permits
2.2.2
Construction Manager, Communications through
4.2.6
Construction Manager, Construction Schedule
3.10.1, 3.10.3
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
4
Construction Manager, Definition of
4.1.2
Construction Manager, Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Construction Manager, Extent of Authority
3.12.7, 3.12.8, 4.1.3, 4.2.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 7.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.4.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 12.1, 12.2.1, 14.2.2, 14.2.4
Construction Manager, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
4.2.5, 4.2.8, 13.4.2
Construction Manager, Submittals
4.2.9
Construction Manager's Additional Services and Expenses
12.2.1
Construction Manager's Administration of the Contract
4.2, 9.4, 9.5
Construction Manager's Approval
2.4, 3.10.1, 3.10.2
Construction Manager's Authority to Reject Work
4.2.8, 12.2.1

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

Construction Manager's Decisions
7.3.7, 7.3.9, 9.4.1, 9.5.1
Construction Manager's Inspections
4.2.8, 9.8.3, 9.9.2
Construction Manager's On-Site Observations
9.5.1
Construction Manager's Relationship with Architect
1.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 4.2.13, 4.2.15, 4.2.16, 4.2.20, 9.2.1, 9.4.2, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.4, 14.2.2, 14.2.4
Construction Manager's Relationship with Contractor
3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.5, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.10.3, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.12.6, 3.12.7, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.14.2, 3.15.2, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 4.2.14, 4.2.17, 4.2.20, 5.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.2, 7.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.7, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.1, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 13.5.4
Construction Manager's Relationship with Owner
2.2.2, 4.2.1, 10.3.2
Construction Manager's Relationship with Other Contractors and Owner's Own Forces
4.2.4
Construction Manager's Relationship with Subcontractors
4.2.8, 5.3, 9.6.3, 9.6.4
Construction Manager's Site Visits
9.5.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.2, 15.1.5.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.3
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Performance During Arbitration
15.1.3
Contract Sum
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1,** 9.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.1, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5
Contract Time
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 4, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1.1
Contractor's Construction Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
Contractor's Employees
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Other Contractors and Owner's Own Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.6, 6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8, 14.2.1.2
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10.1, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1
Contractor's Relationship with the Construction Manager
1.1.2, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.5, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.10.3, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.12.7, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.14.2, 3.15.1, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 5.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.2, 7.1.2, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.9.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.1, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 13.5.4
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.7, 6.1, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

Contractual Liability Insurance
11.1.1.8, 11.2, 11.3.1.5
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.2, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, 3.17
Correction of Work
2.3, 2.4, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Costs
2.4, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.6, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.1.3, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Other Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 9.5.1.5, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.3.1, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Damages for Delay
6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.7, 4.2.8, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 4.2.13, 4.2.15, 4.2.16, 4.2.17, 4.2.18, 4.2.19, 4.2.20, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 10.1.2, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions of the Construction Manager
7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5,** 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.8, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1, 12.2.2
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Disputes
7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.3, 15.1, 15.2
DISPUTES, CLAIMS AND
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Ownership and Use
1.1.1, **1.5,** 2.2.5, 3.11, 5.3
Duty to Review Contract Documents and Field Conditions
3.2
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2, 11.1.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, Materials and or
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.8, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.3, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.1.3, 14.2.1.2, 15.1.4
Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.15, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3, 15.2.1
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty and Warranties)
Hazardous Materials
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Contract Documents
1.2.1
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 4.2.6, 6.1.2, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.3, 15.1.2
Initial Decision
15.2

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
3.18.1, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, **10.2.8**, 10.3, 10.3.3, 10.4, 11.1.1
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 9.8.2, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.1.4, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.4, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 13.5.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7, 1.5, 1.6
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.7, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, 11
Insurance, Boiler and Machinery
11.3.2
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 11.1.2
Insurance, Loss of Use
11.3.3
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, **11.3**
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2, 11.3.1
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1, 11.3.1.5
Insurance Companies, Settlement with
11.3.10
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2, 4.2.18, 4.2.19, 7.4
Interest
9.7, **13.6**
Interpretation
1.4, 4.2.8, 4.2.17, 4.2.18
Interpretations, Written
4.2.17, 4.2.18, 4.2.20
Joinder and Consolidation of Claims Required
15.4.4
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.12.6, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.6, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.1, 14.2.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.7, 3.13.1, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, 13.5.1, 14.2.1
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitation on Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
Limitations, Statutes of
15.4.1
Limitations of Authority
3.12.4, 4.1.3, 4.2.16
Limitations of Liability
9.6.7, 11.1.1, 12.2
Limitations of Time
3.10.1, 4.2.17, 4.2.20, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.1, 9.8.4, 9.10.2, 10.2, 11.1.3, 12.1.1, 12.2.2.2, 12.2.5, 13.7, 14.1.1, 15.2.6.1
Loss of Use Insurance
11.3.3
Material Suppliers
1.5.1, 1.5.2, 3.12, 4.2.6, 4.2.8, 9.3.1, 9.3.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.5, 9.6.7, 9.10.5, 11.3.1
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 1.5.2, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.12.6, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.5, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.5, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 10.3
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.5, 4.2.11
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 10.3.5, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.13, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.3, 4.2.14, 5.2.3, 7, 11.3.1
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.4.3, 9.8.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.3, 2.4, 3.2.3, 3.7.3, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 11.1.1, 12.2.2.1, 12.2.3, 12.2.4, 12.2.5
Notice
1.5, 2.1.2, 2.2.1, 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.1, 3.7.2, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 6.3, 9.4.1, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.2, 10.2.6, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.2, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.2, 15.1.4, 15.1.5.1, 15.2, 15.4.1

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

Notice of Claims
3.7.2, 10.2.8, **15.1.2**, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.5.1, 13.5.2
Notices, Permits, Fees and
3.7, 7.3.7, 10.2.2
Observations, On-Site
3.2.1, 9.5.1, 12.1.1
Occupancy
2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5
On-Site Inspections
4.2.2, 9.10.1, 9.4.4, 9.5.1
Orders, Written
4.2.7, 4.2.18, 4.2.20
Other Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.14.2, 4.2.9, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 4.2, 6.1.2, 6.1.3, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1, 14.1.3, 15.1.3
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2.1, 12.3, 13.5.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Financial Capability
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1
Owner's Liability Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2.1, 5.3, 5.4.1, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.4, 12.2.4, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.3
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.5, **1.5**, 1.6, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14, 4.2.18, 4.2.20
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.9, 11.3.1.5
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents and Copyrights, Royalties
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.5, 11.1.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 15.1.3
Payment, Failure of
9.4.1, 9.5, **9.7**, 14.1.1.3
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3, 15.2.1
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
5.4.1, 7.3.7, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11, **11.4**
Payments, Progress
9.3.1, 9.4.2, **9.6**
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9, 14
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.5.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.5, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
5.4.1, 7.3.7, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11, **11.4**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.2.2, **3.7**, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.14
Progress and Completion
8.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.8, 9.10, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Progress Payments
9.3.1, 9.4.2, **9.6**
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.16
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.3**
Project Schedule
3.10.1, 3.10.3, 3.10.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
3.5, 4.2.8, 12.2.1

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

Releases of and Waivers and of Liens
9.10.2
Representations
1.3, 2.2.1, 3.5, 3.12, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.3, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1
Requests for Information
4.2.20
Resolution of Claims and Disputes
15
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.7.3, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.5, 4.2.8, 5.3, 6.1.2, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
1.2.2, **3.2**, 3.7.3, 3.12.7
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner, Construction Manager and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 5.2, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12.5
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.8, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.4**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.3, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 3.12, 4.2.5, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.9, 4.2.10
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.2, 15.1.5.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.11, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.14
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.15, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.15, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.8, 12.2.1, 13.5
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Staffing Plan
4.2.3
Statute of Limitations
12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.5, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2
Submittals
3.2.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.9, 4.2.10
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3.7**
Substantial Completion
8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.3.3, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 13.7
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
4.1.4
Substitution of Construction Manager
4.1.4
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.5, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.3.3, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.2.3
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.6
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.6
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Contractor
14.2.2
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.4, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.8, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.5**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 10.3.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.4, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, **13.7**, 15.1.2
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
Transmission of Data in Digital Form
1.6
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 7.3.4
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.4.2
Waiver of Claims by the Construction Manager
13.4.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.6
Waiver of Liens
9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3.7**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.15, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2
Weather Delays
15.1.5.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.3, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.17, 4.2.18
Written Notice
2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 5.3, 5.4.1.1, 8.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 13.5.2, 14, 15.4.1
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement), and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of addenda relating to bidding requirements).

§ 1.1.2 The Contract. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Multiple Prime Contractors and by the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings. The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service. Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker. The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect, or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Transmission of Data in Digital Form

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Article 4, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.2.6 The Owner shall endeavor to forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents.

§ 2.3 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect, after consultation with the Construction Manager. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The plural term "Multiple Prime Contractors" refers to persons or entities who perform construction under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Construction Manager. The term does not include the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instruction concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect, through the Construction Manager. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If the Owner or Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, either party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- **.1** Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner and Architect through the Construction Manager, the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that any of them require additional time to review. Failure of the Construction Manager to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information and the Construction Manager's approval a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project schedule to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter update it as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager and Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make revisions to the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and incorporated into the approved Project schedule.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These documents shall be available to the Architect and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.9 through 4.2.11. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Construction Manager Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect, or in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Multiple Prime Contractors.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Construction Manager and Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner's own forces or of other Multiple Prime Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner's own forces or by other Multiple Prime Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner and such other Multiple Prime Contractors; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the other Multiple Prime Contractors or the Owner the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 4.1.2 The Owner shall retain a construction manager lawfully licensed to practice construction management or an entity lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.3 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Construction Manager and Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner and Construction Manager (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent Project schedule prepared by the Construction Manager, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide a staffing plan to include one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will report to the Owner and Architect (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project schedule.

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager, except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4, and Architect will not have control over, or charge of, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1, and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of or be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.6 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Construction Manager, and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Multiple Prime Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager and shall be contemporaneously provided to the Architect if those communications are about matters arising out of or related to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces shall be through the Owner.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and will notify each other about the rejection. The Construction Manager shall determine in general whether the Work of the Contractor is being performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and notify the Owner, Contractor and Architect of defects and deficiencies in the Work. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Where there are Multiple Prime Contractors, the Construction Manager will also check and coordinate the information contained within each submittal received from Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors, and transmit to the Architect those recommended for approval. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed and recommended them for approval. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

§ 4.2.10 The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ 4.2.11 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Construction Manager and Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.12 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7. and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.14 Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.15 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.16 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.18 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.19 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.20 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing to the Construction Manager to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Multiple Prime Contractors or subcontractors of other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Construction Manager for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) that the

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

Construction Manager, Architect or Owner requires additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor Contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, which include persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, and to award other contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

§ 6.1.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces, Construction Manager and other Multiple Prime Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a separate contractor or to other Multiple Prime Contractors because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction by the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner, separate contractors, or other Multiple Prime Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and other Multiple Prime Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, other Multiple Prime Contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- **.4** As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager and Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

.1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers compensation insurance;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
.5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Construction Manager and Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order issued through the Construction Manager and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner, Owner's own forces, Construction Manager, Architect, any of the other Multiple Prime Contractors or an employee of any of them, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration, or by other causes that the Architect, based on the recommendation of the Construction Manager, determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a Stipulated Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. In the event there is one Contractor, the Construction Manager shall forward to the Architect the Contractor's schedule of values. If there are Multiple Prime Contractors responsible for performing different portions of the Project, the Construction Manager shall forward the Multiple Prime Contractors' schedules of values only if requested by the Architect.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least fifteen days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 Where there is only one Contractor, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there are Multiple Prime Contractors performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives the Multiple Prime Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Multiple Prime Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Multiple Prime Contractors' application with information from similar applications for progress payments from other Multiple Prime Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Multiple Prime Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.3 Within seven days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors.

§ 9.4.4 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment or, in the case of Multiple Prime Contractors, a Project Application and Certificate for Payment shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the information provided as part of the Application for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The certification will also constitute a recommendation to the Architect and Owner that the Contractor be paid the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment or in the case of Multiple Prime Contractors, Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and information provided as part of the Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.6 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect.

§ 9.4.7 The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques,

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1 and 9.4.3. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- **.7** repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager will evaluate the completion of Work of the Contractor and then forward the notice and Application, with the Construction Manager's recommendations, to the Architect who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect, finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors.
The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors;
- **.3** other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction; and
- **.4** construction or operations by the Owner or other Contractors.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property
If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials
§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to, asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB),encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify a presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not any of them has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor, Construction Manager or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resumed upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- **.1** Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- **.2** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- **.3** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- **.4** Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- **.5** Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- **.6** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle; and
- **.7** Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- **.8** Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Owner with a copy to the Architect prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's consultants, the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 Owner's Liability Insurance
The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 Property Insurance
§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for the Architect's, Contractor's, and Construction Manager's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 Boiler and Machinery Insurance. The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 Loss of Use Insurance. The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, adjoining or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 Waivers of Subrogation. The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees each of the other, and (2) the Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as the Owner and Contractor may have to the proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or distribution of insurance proceeds in accordance with the direction of the arbitrators.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or one of the other Contractors in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before or After Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors or other Multiple Prime Contractors caused by the

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 Written Notice

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

(2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Construction Manager and Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and the Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and the Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, after consultation with the Construction Manager, and upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and the Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

.1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 Notice of Claims. Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Construction Manager and Architect, if the Construction Manager and or Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 Continuing Contract Performance. Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and the Architect will issue a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.3.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect and Construction Manager, if the Architect or Construction Manager is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:11:27 on 12/11/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1332760140)

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A232-2009

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A232-2009. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Delete the last sentence in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Add the following Paragraphs:

1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

1.2.5 The word "PROVIDE" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.

1.2.6 The word "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Delete Paragraph 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor,

Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. ."

Delete Paragraph 1.5.2 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.1 General

2.1.2 Delete Paragraph 2.1.2 in its entirety.

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.2.1 Delete the last sentence in this paragraph.

2.2.3 Add the following sentence:

"The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

2.2.5 Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 in its entirety and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge up to five (5) sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

Delete the third sentence in Paragraph 3.2.4.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect.

3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials.

3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Paragraphs:

3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the General Contractor/Construction Manager of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized.

3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times.

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.5.1 The Contractor will warrant all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for one year after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in condition that conforms with the Contract Documents during the period of warranty.

3.5.2 Non-conforming work during the period of warranty will be corrected by the Contractor at its expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that the Work conforms to the Contract Documents at the expiration of the warranty period.

3.5.3 In addition to the General Warranty there are other warranties required for certain items for different periods of time than the one year as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said warranties will commence at the same time as the General Warranty.

3.5.4 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.

3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of reproducible drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.

3.11.3 The Contractor shall provide two (2) prints of the as-built conditions, along with the reproducible drawings themselves, to the Owner and one (1) set to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals.

3.17 In the second sentence of the paragraph, insert "indemnify and" between "shall" and "hold".

ARTICLE 4: ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

4.1 General
4.1.2 Insert "As required by law," at the beginning of the first sentence.

4.2 Administration of the Contract

Delete the first sentence of Paragraph 4.2.10 and replace with the following:

The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph 4.2.10 and replace with the following:

The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review.

Add the following to Paragraph 4.2.16:

There will be no full-time project representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.

Add to Paragraph 4.2.19 "and in compliance with all applicable codes, regulations and ordinances." to the end of the sentence.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

Delete Paragraph 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

5.2.3 If the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

Delete Paragraph 6.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Constructor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement."

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 In the second sentence, strike the word "shall" and insert the word "may".

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

Add the following Paragraphs:

8.2.1.1 Refer to Specification Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.

8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike "arbitration" and insert "remedies at law or in equity".

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.

Delete Paragraph 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Paragraph 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor's sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive its rights under the Contract.

8.3.5 The parties agree that Paragraph 8.3.3 of the Supplementary General Conditions does not apply to the Construction Manager in the event of a delay caused by a party other than the Construction Manager.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G702, Continuation Sheet to G703.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Add the following Paragraph:

9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703 "Continuation Sheet". Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following to 9.5.1:

.8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
.9 a lien or attachment is filed;
.10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Delete Paragraph 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

9.6.1 After the Architect and the Construction Manager have approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

In first sentence, strike the first reference to "seven" and insert "thirty (30)". Also strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law or in equity".

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.5 In the second sentence, strike "shall" and insert "may".

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Paragraphs:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Paragraph:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Delete Paragraph 10.3.3 in its entirety.

Delete Paragraphs 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.4 Strike "the Owner" immediately following "(1)" and strike "and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations."

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.2 in its entirety.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.3 and its subparagraphs in their entirety and replace with the following:

11.3 The Owner will not provide Builder's All Risk Insurance for the Project. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall provide property coverage for their tools and equipment, as necessary. Any mandatory deductible required by the Contractor's Insurance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

11.4.1 Add the following sentence: "The bonds will conform to those forms approved by the Office of Management and Budget."

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Paragraph:

12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

12.2.2.2 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.2.3 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.5 In second sentence, strike "one" and insert "two".

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4."

Insert "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of dispute resolution, the Delaware Arbitration Act, 10 Del. C. §5701, shall govern Section 15.4."

13.6 INTEREST

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located." Insert "30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month.

13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

Add the following Paragraph:

13.8 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.8.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

Delete Paragraph 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and cost incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Delete Paragraph 15.1.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

Delete Paragraph 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

15.2.5 The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and other remedies at law or in equity.

Delete Paragraph 15.2.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "any or all remedies at law or in equity".

15.3.2 In the first sentence, delete "administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement,". Also strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law and in equity".

15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete Paragraph 15.4 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 007343 – WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

1. SUMMARY

1.1. In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6912, all laborers and mechanics of the Contractor and all subcontractors employed to perform work directly upon the site of the work shall be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account the full amounts accrued at the time of payment computed at wage rates not less than those determined by the Division of Industrial Affairs, Department of Labor, State of Delaware, as the prevailing rates in this area.

1.2 This approved scale of wages must be posted by the Contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

1.3 It is further stipulated that there may be withheld from the Contractor such accrued payment as may be considered necessary by the contracting officer to pay laborers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any subcontractors on the work the difference between the rates of wages required and the rate of wages received by such laborers and mechanics and not refunded to the Contractor, subcontractor or their agents.

1.4 Where wage rates are published in this Manual they are issued by the State Department of Labor on the date indicated and are included for the convenience of Bidders. The Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager, accept no responsibility for the accuracy or applicability of any rates included herein. The actual wage rate determinations which will apply to the work will be those in effect on the first day of public advertisement for bids as determined by the State Department of Labor. It will be the responsibility of each bidder to contact the State Department of Labor and to incorporate these rates in his bid.

1.5 "In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6912, as amended July 5, 1994, contractors shall furnish sworn payroll information to the Department of Labor on a weekly basis for each contract which exceeds $15,000 for renovation work and $100,000 for new construction. The construction contract amount is based on a cumulative total of all contracts bid for a specific project. Payroll forms for submission may be obtained from the Department of Labor."

1.5.1 A Payroll Report, available from the Department of Labor is to be used to provide this information.

1.6 A copy of the Prevailing Wages for the project is attached hereto.

END OF SECTION

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 451-3423

Mailing Address:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

Located at:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION EFFECTIVE MARCH 15, 2013

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	21.87	26.94	39.20
BOILERMAKERS	65.47	33.22	48.83
BRICKLAYERS	46.83	46.83	46.83
CARPENTERS	50.06	50.06	39.82
CEMENT FINISHERS	27.61	29.11	21.20
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	43.49	37.29	28.44
ELECTRICIANS	60.60	60.60	60.60
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	75.33	40.93	30.55
GLAZIERS	64.10	64.10	54.20
INSULATORS	51.48	51.48	51.48
IRON WORKERS	59.12	59.12	59.12
LABORERS	38.30	38.30	38.30
MILLWRIGHTS	62.18	62.18	48.75
PAINTERS	42.02	42.02	42.02
PILEDRIVERS	67.87	37.64	30.45
PLASTERERS	28.55	28.55	17.50
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	59.00	49.26	46.28
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	57.06	57.06	24.13
ROOFERS-COMPOSITION	21.77	17.96	19.34
ROOFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	17.59	17.50	16.45
SHEET METAL WORKERS	62.74	62.74	62.74
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	45.97	45.97	45.97
SPRINKLER FITTERS	51.75	51.75	51.75
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FNRS	51.41	51.41	45.45
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE STRS	59.03	59.03	52.63
TRUCK DRIVERS	26.58	23.83	20.03

CERTIFIED: 3/6/14

BY: ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 451-3423.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: Addition to North Georgetown Elementary, Sussex County

SECTION 101100 - SUMMARY OF WORK

1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Sections, apply to work of this Section.

2. CONTRACTS

2.1 The work will be performed under separate prime contracts managed by the Construction Manager.

3. ALTERATIONS & COORDINATION

3.1 Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate their work with the work of others, including, but not limited to, the preparation of general coordination drawings, diagrams and schedules, and control of site utilization, from the beginning of activity, through project close-out and warranty periods.

4. KNOWLEDGE OF CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

4.1 The Contractor and his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men shall consult in detail the Contract Documents for instructions and requirements pertaining to the Work, and at his and their cost, shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to furnish, install and complete the work in strict conformance with all provisions thereof.

4.2 The Contractor will be held to have examined the site of the Work prior to submitting his proposal and informed himself, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men of all existing conditions affecting the execution of the Work.

4.3 The Contractor will be held to have examined the Contract Documents and modifications thereto, as they may affect subdivisions of the Work and informed himself, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men of all conditions thereof affecting the execution of the Work.

4.4 The Scope of Work for the Contract is not necessarily limited to the description of each section of the Specifications and the illustrations shown on the Drawings. Include all minor items not expressly indicated in the Contract Documents, or as might be found necessary as a result of field conditions, in order to complete the Work as it is intended, without any gaps between the various subdivisions of work.

4.5 The Contractor will be held to be thoroughly familiar with all conditions affecting labor in the area of the Project including, but not limited to, Unions, incentive pay, procurements, living, parking and commuting conditions and to have informed his Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors thereof.

5. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS INFORMATION

5.1 The Contract Documents are prepared in accordance with available information as to existing conditions and locations. If, during construction, conditions are revealed at variance with the Contract Documents, notify the Construction Manager immediately, but no more than three (3) days from the day the variance is first known. Failure to give timely notice shall operate to waive any claim Contractor might otherwise have for an adjustment to Contract Time or Sum as a consequence of such variance.

5.2 The Specifications determine the kinds and methods of installation of the various materials, the Drawings establish the quantities, dimensions and details of materials, the schedules on the Drawings give the location, type and extent of the materials.

5.3 Dimensions given on the Drawings govern scale measurements and large scale drawings govern small scale drawings, except as to anything omitted unless such omission is expressly noted on the large scale drawings.

5.4 The techniques or methods of specifying to record requirements varies throughout text, and may include “prescriptive”, “open generic/descriptive”, “compliance with standards”, “performance”, “proprietary”, or a combination of these. The methods used for specifying one unit of work has no bearing on requirements for another unit of work.

5.5 Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is referred to in the singular number in the Contract Documents, it shall be the same as referring to it in the plural. As many such materials, articles or pieces of equipment shall be provided as are required to complete the Work.

5.6 Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is specified by reference to a governmental, trade association of similar standard, it shall comply with the requirements of the latest publication thereof and amendments thereto in effect on the bid date.

5.7 In addition to the requirements of the Contract Documents, Contractor’s work shall also comply with applicable standards of the construction industry and those industry standards are made a part of Contract Documents by reference, as if copied directly into Contract Documents, or as if published copies were bound herein.

5.8 Where compliance with two (2) or more industry standards, contract requirements, or sets of requirements is specified, and overlapping of those different standards or requirements establishes different or conflicting minimums or levels of quality, then the most stringent requirements, which are generally recognized to be also the most costly, is intended and will be enforced, unless specifically detailed language written into the Contract Documents clearly indicates that a less stringent requirement is to be fulfilled. Refer apparently equal but different requirements, and uncertainties as to which level of quality is more stringent, to Architect for decision before proceeding.

5.9 Reference standards referenced directly in Contract Documents or by governing regulations have precedence over non-reference standards which are recognized in industry for applicability of work.

5.10 Contractor's bid is based on the complete set of Contract Documents including documents not specifically issued as part of the bid pack but referenced in same.

6. SCOPE OF WORK/GENERAL INFORMATION

6.1 A Scope of Work for each contract to be awarded on the project follows in this section. When a Contract has been awarded to a Contractor, the successful Contractor will be listed after the title of the Contract. When no Contract has yet been awarded, no Contractor's name will be listed. Previous Scopes of Work include addendum changes.

6.2 Contractor is responsible for performing the work listed in the Summary of Work for his contract. Contractor is also responsible for knowing the work that has been assigned to preceding contracts. No additional compensation or extension of time will be allowed a Contractor due to his ignorance of the work assigned to his Contract or to other contracts which may affect his work. The Contractor is responsible, however, for all items which are covered in the Specifications and Drawings relating to their Contract if not specifically mentioned in the Summary of Work.

6.3 The Construction Manager will provide on site a source for temporary electric, temporary water and portable sanitation facilities only. It is each Contractor's responsibility to make the necessary connections, including all material for temporary electric and water. Please note that utility charges for office trailers will be the responsibility of the individual Contractors.

6.4 A dumpster will be provided on site for free use by Contractors to dispose of non-hazardous, common, work-related refuse. Clean-up is the responsibility of each Contractor. Clean up shall be performed on a daily basis. Contractors not complying will be advised in writing and back charged for all costs associated with the clean up of their work.

6.5 Contractors are reminded that there are limited storage areas available on site. Off site storage will be the responsibility of each individual Contractor.

6.6 Office trailer permits off site will be the responsibility of each individual Contractor. On site Contractor's field offices, one (1) per Contractor, if required, will be located as directed by the Construction Manager.

6.7 Contractor will be prepared to discuss and submit a detailed project schedule seven (7) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed and to begin its submittal process. The Project Schedule is an integral part of this contract. Certain construction sequences and priorities must take place in order to meet the target dates. Concentrated work periods will occur and each Contractor is responsible to staff the project as required by the current

Construction Schedule or as directed by the Construction Manager. Contractor will cooperate with the Construction Manager in planning and meeting the required sequences of work and Project Schedule as periodically updated by the Construction Manager.

6.8 All bids must include insurance limits in accordance with Article 11 of the Section 007300 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

6.9 Hoisting, scaffolding and material handling is the responsibility of each Contractor, unless otherwise noted.

6.10 Contractor will be responsible for layout of its own work. The Construction Manager will provide benchmark and layout of the building line.

6.11 Contractor will be responsible to keep clean public roadways soiled by construction traffic on a daily basis. If cleaning is not done, the Construction Manager may perform the cleaning on an overtime basis and backcharge the Contractor responsible.

6.12 Contractor Scopes of Work and Schedule are interrelated. Familiarity with each is required.

6.13 The Construction Manager will provide testing services for soil, concrete, masonry and cold-formed steel framing and trusses. Other testing as required by the Contract Documents will be in accordance with the technical specifications and/or the individual scope of work. Refer to Specification Section 014500 - QUALITY CONTROL.

6.14 Safety is the responsibility of each individual Contractor. The project will be governed under the guidelines of OSHA.

6.15 Inter-Contractor shop drawing distribution will be performed by the Construction Manager. Contractor is individually responsible for either coordinating his work with these distributed drawings or notifying the Construction Manager, in writing, of any discrepancies.

6.16 Coordination with other trades will be required. The Contractor will be required to attend periodic coordination meetings with other trades where requirements, conflicts and coordination issues will be discussed and resolved. Attendance when requested will be mandatory. If inter-Contractor coordination is not satisfactorily performed, the conflicting Contractors shall mutually share the cost to relocate and/or reinstall their work.

6.17 Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Construction Manager prior to the submission of their first invoice for approval on AIA G702/CMa, Application for Payment and G703, Continuation Sheet.

6.18 Contractor is expected to review and coordinate its Work with the complete set of

Contract Documents, including all items noted as by his trade whether or not shown on that particular set of drawings. Documents are available at the site for review.

6.19 Contractor is responsible for obtaining all necessary permits required for his work, including street permits. Unless otherwise noted, building permit shall be secured by the Construction Manager. Any subcontractor who will be restricting access to street, right of way or adjacent property must notify the Construction Manager 48 hours in advance.

6.20 Contractor's License: Submit a copy of all business licenses required by local and state agencies.

6.21 Contractor shall absorb, without additional compensation, any and all costs of working beyond normal hours to maintain job progress in accordance with the current construction schedule.

6.22 No asbestos or PCB's in or on any material or equipment will be accepted or allowed on this project. All hazardous materials will be treated in accordance with all State and Federal regulations.

6.23 Daily clean up of the work is the responsibility of each individual Contractor which includes broom cleaning of their debris as required. Contractor will be individually back charged by the Construction Manager for clean up not satisfactorily performed by the Contractor.

6.24 In the event asbestos is uncovered, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager of the areas requiring removal of asbestos. The Construction Manager shall then coordinate the removal with the Owner.

6.25 This project is to be constructed adjacent to and in existing buildings. Contractor shall exercise all due precautions to minimize noise, air pollution and any other construction hazards which in any way would cause discomfort or danger to the occupants of the existing building in the area.

6.26 Existing mechanical, electrical, plumbing, sprinkler, fire alarm, etc. systems will be shut off and locked out by the Owner as required by the Work. Tie-in's and modifications to those systems will be performed by the specific Contractor associated with the work as indicated in the Contract Documents. Re-energizing and re-start up of all systems should be performed by the Owner.

6.27 The Safety Cable System shall not be altered or removed without a written request submitted to the Project Manager with a copy to the Field Manager. It shall be the responsibility of each and every Contractor that is removing or altering the Safety Cable System to maintain the fall protection safety provided by the safety cable and not leave the area unprotected. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System immediately after work is completed. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System in accordance to OSHA

standards.

6.28 Normal work hours for this project are from 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m. Any work to be performed outside of these hours must receive prior approval from the Construction Manager. Requests to work beyond normal work hours shall be submitted at least 48 hours prior.

6.29 Contractor is responsible for having a competent project superintendent/foreman on-site during all work performed under its contract.

6.30 In the event the Contractor has non-English speaking employees or subcontractors on the project, they shall have a superintendent or foreman on site, at all times, who speaks English and can communicate with Contractor's employees. Should the Contractor fail to meet this requirement, at any time, Construction Manager may direct all Work to stop until the proper supervision is on site. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining the project work schedule and make up at its own expense, any delay to the Schedule resulting from the work stoppage.

6.31 Punch List Procedures: Contractor shall be given a copy of the punch list with his appropriate work identified. Contractor shall have nine (9) calendar work days to complete its punch list work. On the 10th day or as determined by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall employ other contractors, as required, to complete any incomplete punch list work and retain from the appropriate Contractors retainage all costs incurred.

6.32 Contractor shall provide the necessary safety barricades and railings required to complete their work and comply with all OSHA, local code and contract specifications.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-01 - SITEWORK

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 31	Earthwork
Division 32	Exterior Improvements
Division 33	Utilities

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide sitework, storm, sanitary and water utilities, paving, curbs, walks and topsoil/seeding.

- Furnish, install, maintain and remove sediment control system including sediment control plan. Maintain sediment control until substantial completion established by DNREC.

- Clearing, grubbing and removal of trees, roots and stumps.

- Site demolition as shown on the Drawings.

- Topsoil stripping and stockpiling on site.

- Contractors should carefully review the soil borings as they relate to the extent of rubble to be removed and other man made obstructions. Saw cutting and removal of sidewalks, curbs, etc. in the performance of work is this Contractor's responsibility.

- Rough grading for area defined on site drawings for building, lawn areas, bituminous roads, parking and walkways. Preparation of subgrade for building slabs, walks and pavements.

- Furnish, install and maintain select fill under slab.

- Provide a certified construction reviewer (CCR) to perform inspections and provide written reports; signed and sealed by a professional engineer.

- Provide all DelDOT permits related to work for this project.

- Remove/relocate utilities including, but not limited to water, sanitary, and storm.

- Furnish, install, maintain and remove temporary site fencing, temporary walks as shown

on the site plan.

- Proof rolling of limit of excavation.

- All utilities shall be brought to within +/- 5 feet of the building line by this Contractor. The connection and all utilities from +/- 5 feet and into the building shall be by others.

- Backfilling as detailed below is the responsibility of this Contractor. Soil types shall be in accordance with Del Dot standard specifications.

- It is the intent to use on site material and not imported fill. The use of this onsite material shall conform with the compaction requirements as specified on Civil drawings and in Specification Section 312000. If the on site material does not meet those requirements or if there is insufficient on site material available, this contractor shall import at no additional expense to the project sufficient material to complete the work.

- Provide perimeter protection of all excavated areas until suitably backfilled.

- Provide and maintain stabilized site entrance.

- Provide street cleaning of mud, etc. on a daily basis.

- Include all costs for temporary barricades, arrows, pedestrian protection, flagmen, etc. required to complete the work.

- Base bid shall include all standard dewatering measures; utilizing trenches, crocks, stone and portable pumping measures. This contractor to provide these measures as required to perform their work. Well pointing if necessary will be handled as a negotiated cost by the Owner.

- This Contractor shall provide and maintain all temporary access roads as detailed in Contract Documents, until completion of project.

- Chain link fences and gates.

- Pavement markings.

- Exterior signage.

- The Concrete Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain stone fill under slab. The Sitework Contractor shall leave the building pad site at subgrade to within +/- ¼" in preparation to receive stone fill. The Mechanical and Electrical Contractors shall complete their work under the slab on grade and shall be responsible to return the pad to the subgrade elevation left by the Sitework Contractor. The Concrete Contractor shall then adjust the select material to final subgrade, fine grade the slab and place the vapor barrier and stone fill.

- Daily clean up.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-02 - CONCRETE

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 3	Concrete
Section 072100	Thermal Insulation
Division 31	Earthwork

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide concrete foundations, slabs on grade and all reinforcing steel.
- This Contractor will be responsible for laying out all concrete work as shown on the structural and architectural drawings.
- This Contractor to furnish and install reinforcing steel, admixtures, curing compound, sealers as required in the Contract Documents.
- Perimeter insulation at foundation walls.
- Underslab vapor barrier, insulation, reglets, waterstops, control and construction joints (including required caulking at control and construction joints).
- Placement of related items furnished under other specification sections.
- All blockouts and embedments required by plans and specifications.
- This Contractor to furnish and install all sleeves for incoming utilities at the perimeter walls.
- Include all weather protection and water pumping as required. This Contractor is also responsible for any special procedures to ensure proper concrete mixing, placing, finishing, protection and curing during hot weather.
- Coordinate the "Notch" in the concrete slabs to allow for a future Contractor to easily install expansion joint details.
- Provide dewatering after acceptance from Sitework Contractor until re-acceptance by the Sitework Contractor.

- Provide and maintain perimeter fall protection at excavated areas per OSHA standards.

- Equipment bases and foundations shall be the responsibility of the Contractor providing the equipment.

- Asphalt concrete paving and Portland cement concrete paving, sidewalks and curbs shall be provided by others.

- All concrete testing will be completed by the Construction Manager, however, it will be the responsibility of this Contractor to furnish all samples.

- Provide specified sloping for floor drains as detailed (Drains to be furnished by Mechanical Contractor.)

- This Contractor shall provide written documentation that all concrete slabs are within the tolerance required by the contract documents. Testing and analysis to be paid for by this Contractor.

- Provide excavation and backfill for concrete foundations, concrete footings, wall footings, foundation walls and reinforcing steel for above.

- Backfilling is the responsibility of this Contractor. Soil types shall be in accordance with project documents.

- Provide off site disposal of all unsuitable excavated materials.

- The Concrete Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain stone fill under slab. The Sitework Contractor shall leave the building pad site at subgrade to within +/- ¼" in preparation to receive stone fill. The Mechanical and Electrical Contractors shall complete their work under the slab on grade and shall be responsible to return the pad to the subgrade elevation left by the Sitework Contractor. The Concrete Contractor shall then adjust the select material to final subgrade, fine grade the slab and place the vapor barrier and stone fill.

- Daily clean up.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-03 - MASONRY

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 042000	Unit Masonry
Section 047200	Cast Stone Masonry
Section 072100	Thermal Insulation
Section 072110	Insulating Air Barrier System
Section 079200	Joint Sealants

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide masonry units, reinforcing, accessories and related work.
- Caulking of masonry to masonry and to dissimilar materials.
- Integral masonry flashings, expansion joints, insulation and other related items as required.
- Mock up as required.
- Grouting of door frames at masonry openings.
- Weather protection as required to perform the work and maintain the project schedule.
- Scaffolding as required to complete the work.
- Dewatering of work areas.
- Layout of the work including responsibility for all elevations and dimensions as they affect other Contractor's work.
- Lintels either required by this Contract or install loose lintels furnished by others.
- Fill at hollow concrete masonry units.
- Setting of reinforcing steel in block walls.
- Cast stone work.

- Temporary protection for final wash down/cleaning of masonry.
- Flashing Summary:

  Thru wall and cavity flashing below the roof line shall be by the Masonry Contractor.
  Thru wall and cavity flashing above the roof line shall be by the Roofing Contractor.

- Cutting, fitting and building into masonry work, embedments provided by others.
- Provide all firesafing and fire caulking as required. Work related to masonry work.
- Bond beams including reinforcing and fill.
- Furnish and install all masonry veneer anchors where required.
- Spray polyurethane foam building insulation and air/vapor barrier system.
- The Masonry Contractor will be responsible for masonry debris disposal off-site.
- Daily clean up.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-04 - CARPENTRY AND GENERAL WORK

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 2	Existing Conditions
Division 5	Metals
Division 6	Wood, Plastics, and Composites
Section 072100	Thermal Insulation
Section 079500	Expansion Control
Section 081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
Section 081416	Flush Wood Doors
Section 087100	Door Hardware
Section 089000	Louvers and Vents
Section 092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
Section 092900	Gypsum Board
Division 10	Specialties
Section 122113	Horizontal Louver Blinds

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide labor and materials to perform the work related to all carpentry and general work.

- Provide temporary dustproof partitions as shown on the Drawings. Remove

- Provide all labor, material, trucking, equipment, hoisting, scaffolding, power, temporary facilities, permit fees, supervision, layout, clean up, etc. for the complete performance of all demolition work.

- This Contractor shall cut, cap, remove and properly dispose of fire protection, mechanical and electrical items scheduled to be removed as part of the Work. Safe-off of fire protection, mechanical and electrical items to be removed will be done by others.

- Provide structural steel and metal roof decking.

- Provide cold-formed metal trusses.

- Provide engineered shop drawings for cold-formed metal trusses.

- Provide loose lintels, handrails, railings, steel ladders and accessories.

- Provide fiberglass grating.
- Furnish loose steel lintels, angles, plates and embedded items to the Concrete and Masonry contractors.
- Miscellaneous rough hardware, iron shapes, framing and support angles.
- Galvanizing, as required.
- Field touch-up paint.
- No electrical power for welders will be provided.
- All rough carpentry related to the exterior skin of the building including wood nailers and blocking and exterior sheathing.
- All rough carpentry related to the interior of the building including blocking, wood nailers, etc. for the installation of fire extinguishers, doors, windows, toilet accessories, cabinets, toilet partitions, casework, millwork, etc. including fire treating, as required.
- Provide hollow metal doors, frames, finish hardware, and wood doors.
- Keying. All lock sets. Provide Owner with copy of pin schedule.
- Construction cylinders.
- All field trimming required to adjust to existing conditions.
- Louvers and vents
- Provide metal studs, insulation, gypsum wallboard, taping, and spackling.
- Thermal and acoustical batt insulation as required.
- Include fire taping and sealing as shown on the Drawings.
- Provide expansion joint systems, including joint covers, at drywall and masonry construction. Roof expansion joint systems will be provided by the Roofing Contractor.
- Scaffolding and lifts for this work.
- Comebacks and out-of-sequence work may be required and as such should be included.
- Include all necessary field measurements.

- Provide all metal framing as indicated for back up of other materials.
- Provide metal furring.
- Marker boards, tack boards, and visual display rails.
- Interior signage.
- Fire extinguishers, cabinets and accessories.
- Toilet and bath accessories.
- Window treatments.
- Mirrors.
- Anchoring devices, fasteners, inserts and other related items associated with the installation of the above items.
- This Contractor shall include in the base bid 80 hours of Journeyman carpenter time and 80 hours of common labor time for work to be directed by the Construction Manager.
- This Subcontractor shall at a minimum provide and maintain for the length of the project, one temporary fire extinguisher for each 3,000 sq. ft of the protected building area. Fire extinguishers shall be 10lb, Multi-Purpose (ABC) dry chemical, UL labeled, with a rating of 3a:40bc.
- Furnish hold open closers with fire alarm interface: Power wiring by Electrical Contractor. Fire alarm ties in by Electrical Contractor.
- Daily clean up.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-05 - ROOFING

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 074113	Standing Seam Roof Panels
Section 076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
Section 077200	Roof Accessories
Section 077253	Snow Guards

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide a complete standing seam metal roofing assembly, including metal roof panels, underlayment, cover board and rigid insulation.
- Caulking related to roofing, flashing and roof accessories.
- Metal drip edges.
- Metal soffit.
- Roof curbs.
- Provide expansion joints that are integral to the roof.
- Provide permanent patching of existing roofing systems at areas of demolition and building tie-in. All patching shall conform to original warranty requirements and documents.
- Gutters, downspouts and splash blocks.
- Metal fascia.
- Wood blocking shall be provided by others.
- Provide specified warranties.
- Flashing and sheet metal.

- Flashing Summary:

  Thru wall and cavity flashing below the roof line shall be by the Masonry Contractor.
  Thru wall and cavity flashing above the roof line shall be by the Roofing Contractor.

- Daily clean up.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-06 – GLASS AND GLAZING

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 079200	Joint Sealers
Section 084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
Section 087100	Door Hardware
Section 088000	Glazing

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide aluminum framed entrances and storefronts.
- Provide manual aluminum door systems and handling.
- Finish hardware for aluminum doors only.
- All glass and glazing at exterior of building.
- Caulking related to the storefront system.
- Mock-ups as required by the Drawings and Specifications.
- Custom breakmetal trim and infill.
- Hoisting/scaffolding related to the work of this Contract.
- Field verify all rough openings.
- Caulk between the materials supplied under this section and the adjacent surfaces.
- Provide interior glass and glazing systems.
- Interior door and window glass.
- Provide specified warranties.
- Caulking related to interior glazing.
- Do not provide interior hollow metal frames. These items will be provided by others.

- Coordinate glass types with partition and door fire ratings. Contact Construction Manager with any discrepancies.

- Daily clean up.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-07 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 079500	Expansion Control
Section 095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide acoustical panel ceilings, suspension system and hangers.
- Supplemental suspension hangers at large ducts above ceilings and at openings for lighting fixtures.
- Ceiling expansion joints.
- Reflected ceiling layout.
- This Contractor shall cut openings in ceilings for sprinkler heads, lights, mechanical diffusers and grilles, etc.
- Attic stock.
- Daily clean up.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-08 - FLOORING

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 093000	Tiling
Section 096513	Resilient Base and Accessories
Section 096519	Resilient Tile Flooring

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide flooring in accordance with the finish schedule and specifications.
- Prepare subfloor for finished flooring including leveling and patching.
- Resilient flooring.
- Resilient base.
- Resilient transition and reducer strips at edges of resilient flooring.
- Cleaning and protection.
- Attic stock.
- Provide cutting and fitting around work of others.
- Daily clean up.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-09 - PAINTING

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 079200	Joint Sealants
Section 099113	Exterior Painting
Section 099123	Interior Painting
Section 099600	High Performance Coatings
Division 21	Fire Protection
Division 22	Plumbing

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide all interior and exterior painting as indicated on the drawings and finish schedule.
- Sealing all interior joints between dissimilar materials that require sealants.
- Paint exposed piping and ductwork (sprinkler, plumbing, electrical) in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.
- Provide supplementary ventilation as required in enclosed spaces.
- Paint and caulk all hollow metal frames and doors as shown on the door schedule.
- Prefinished items will not be painted by this Contractor.
- Protection of adjacent surfaces.
- Minor patching prior to application of finishes.
- Daily clean up.
- This Contractor to allow 40 man hours and all required paint materials for these man hours to be used as directed by the Construction Manager.
- Attic stock.
- Final coat of paint is to be installed after ceilings are installed, if directed by Construction

Manager.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-10 - INSTITUTIONAL CASEWORK

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials, and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 123200	Institutional Casework

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide all cabinets, countertops, shelving, etc., listed in the casework schedule included in specifications and shown on the drawings. All work shall be precut to receive items furnished by this contractor but installed by others.

- Provide all cutouts.

- Coordinate casework listed in specifications and drawings. Provide all items required by both.

- All countertops, cabinets and casework shall be field cut to size and shall have end panels.

- Provide grommets for cable pass thrus.

- Any items furnished as part of this Scope of Work that require mechanical or electrical rough ins or services that are different from those shown on the Contract Drawings shall be so noted at the time of bid. Failure to do so shall make this Contractor liable for costs of any changes required by same.

- Provide all caulking and sealants for proper installation and in accordance with public health regulation.

- Daily clean up.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-11 - FIRE PROTECTION

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 21	Fire Protection
Division 26	Electrical
Section 078413	Fire Protection, HVAC and Plumbing Penetration Firestopping

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide piping, fittings, couplings, valves and sprinkler heads.
- As-built drawings.
- Testing and inspections.
- Cutting and patching.
- Firesafing.
- Design.
- Flow and tamper switches to be supplied by this Contractor and wired by the Electrical Contractor. It is this Contractors responsibility to provide flow and tamper switches to meet applicable state and local codes.
- Pipe identification.
- Provide the necessary coordination with trade to avoid interferences with other work and make corrections at no extra charge.
- Daily clean up.
- Provide all cutting and patching associated with the tie-in of fire protection services required under this Contract.
- Provide safe-off of all existing piping, equipment and other fire protection items to be removed as part of the Work. The Carpentry and General Work Contractor shall cut, cap, remove and dispose of debris at an off site location.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-12 - MECHANICAL

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 078413	Fire Protection, HVAC and Plumbing Penetration Firestopping
Division 22	Plumbing
Division 23	Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning
Division 26	Electrical
Division 31	Earthwork

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide a complete mechanical, plumbing and piping system as indicated on the Drawings and in the Specifications.

- Division 26 of the specifications should be reviewed as it relates to the power wiring and other requirements for HVAC equipment including the coordination of furnishing and installing motor starters as provided in the specifications.

- This Contractor shall be responsible to designate an individual within his organization, intimately familiar with this project and assigned on site, to act as the System Start-up Coordinator. This individual must be pre-approved by the Construction Manager. This individual's responsibilities shall include, but not be limited to, coordinating the start-up of all mechanical equipment, including the coordination between the Electrical Contractor, the Controls Contractor, and all testing, adjusting and balancing work. This individual shall report on a weekly basis, in written form, to the Construction Manager. These reports shall include a summary of current conditions including manufacturers' start-ups, systems' deficiencies noted to date and the remediation of same, coordination issues between trades, system interfacing and forecasting, as necessary to project the completion of each individual system within the building.

- Excavation and backfill for underground mechanical/plumbing work is the responsibility of this Contractor. Soil types shall be in accordance with Del Dot standard specifications. Refer to Division 31 specifications.

- Backfilling is the responsibility of this Contractor. Soil types shall be in accordance with project documents.

- Equipment bases and housekeeping pads.

- Permits/meters.
- Pipe and duct insulation.
- Penetrations through wall, floors, etc. including cutting, patching and fire safing.
- Testing and balancing.
- Daily clean up.
- All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.
- Hoisting, rigging and scaffolding.
- ATC.
- Ductwork, grilles and diffusers.
- Roof drains.
- Louvers and vents related to HVAC operations.
- Coordinate damper size, location and type of damper with architectural drawings.
- Trap priming system.
- Attic stock.
- Roof curbs.
- All utilities will be brought to within +/- 5 feet of the building line by others. The Mechanical Contractor is responsible for connecting the utilities from +/- 5 feet outside the building line and completing the system within the building.
- Install Owner pre-purchased equipment, if applicable.
- Access panels.
- As-built drawings.
- The Concrete Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain stone fill under slab. The Sitework Contractor shall leave the building pad site at subgrade to within +/- ¼" in preparation to receive stone fill. The Mechanical and Electrical Contractors shall complete their work under the slab on grade and shall be responsible to return the pad to the

subgrade elevation left by the Sitework Contractor. The Concrete Contractor shall then adjust the select material to final subgrade, fine grade the slab and place the vapor barrier and stone fill.

- Provide all cutting and patching associated with the tie-in of mechanical services required under this Contract.

- Provide safe-off of all existing piping, equipment and other mechanical items to be removed as part of the Work. The Carpentry and General Work Contractor shall cut, cap, remove and dispose of debris at an off site location.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-13 - ELECTRICAL

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 078413	Fire Protection, HVAC and Plumbing Penetration Firestopping
Division 23	Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning
Division 26	Electrical
Division 28	Electronic Safety and Security
Division 31	Earthwork

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

- Provide a complete electrical system as indicated on the drawings, schedules and in the specifications.

- Division 23 of the specifications should be reviewed as it relates to the power wiring and other requirements for HVAC equipment including the coordination of furnishing and installing motor starters and controllers as detailed in the Specifications and on the Drawings.

- Excavation and backfill for underground electrical work as required below is the responsibility of this Contractor. Soil types shall be in accordance with Del DOT standard specifications.

- Backfilling is the responsibility of this Contractor. Soil types shall be in accordance with project documents.

- Concrete for duct banks, light standards, above ground conduit encasement, equipment bases and any other concrete work specifically related to the electrical work. Include requirements of Sussex County, State and local codes for concrete encasement.

- Temporary electric installation, maintenance and removal. Refer to Division 1, specification section 015113 - TEMPORARY ELECTRIC, for specific scope.

- Rough in and final connection and related work for equipment provided under other contracts (i.e. HVAC, sprinkler, motorized doors, etc.)

- Permits and inspections.
- Penetrations through walls, floors, etc. including cutting, patching and fire safing.
- Testing.
- Daily clean up.
- The Concrete Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain stone fill under slab. The Sitework Contractor shall leave the building pad site at subgrade to within +/- ¼" in preparation to receive stone fill. The Mechanical and Electrical Contractors shall complete their work under the slab on grade and shall be responsible to return the pad to the subgrade elevation left by the Sitework Contractor. The Concrete Contractor shall then adjust the select material to final subgrade, fine grade the slab and place the vapor barrier and stone fill.
- All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.
- Hoisting, rigging and scaffolding.
- Provide a complete fire alarm system. Water flow devices are supplied and installed by the Sprinkler Contractor and wired by this Contractor. Include tie-in to fire sprinkler flow and tamper switch. Furnish duct smoke detectors to the Mechanical Contractor for installation.
- Provide rough ins (back boxes, conduits, and pull strings) for special systems (CCTV, access control, intercom, intrusion detection, sound, security, clock system) as required. Coordinate rough ins for power for card access system. Provide cable tray system at IDF room.
- Grounding of building columns and interior spaces as required.
- Pull strings and boxes for voice/data boxes.
- As-built drawings.
- Attic stock.
- Provide all cutting and patching associated with the tie-in of electrical services required under this Contract.
- Provide safe-off of all existing wiring, lighting and other electrical items to be removed as part of the Work. The Carpentry and General Work Contractor shall cut, cap, remove and dispose of debris at an off site location.

CONTRACT NO. NGE-14 - COMMUNICATIONS

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 260500	Common Work Results for Electrical
Section 260519	Conductors and Cables
Section 260526	Grounding and Bonding
Section 260528	Electrical Firestopping
Section 260529	Hangers and Supports
Section 260533	Raceways and Boxes
Section 260553	Electrical Identification
Section 262726	Wiring Devices
Section 270500	Common Work Results for Communications
Section 272000	Communications Equipment and Cabling

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. Provide all labor, equipment, accessories and materials for a complete functional Electronic Communication System and a complete and operable Network System.

2. Provide cabling, outlets, devices, equipment, fixtures, components, wiring, terminations and programming for the systems included in this Contract.

3. Provide backbone cabling, horizontal cabling, equipment racks, cable management system, uninterruptable power supplies, rack automatic transfer switches, switches and accessories, patch panels, patch cords, fiber enclosures, fiber optic patch cords, surge protection, backboards, optical fiber cable hardware, information outlets, voice over IP system and wireless access point system (WAP).

4. Provide penetrations through walls, floors, etc., including sleeves, cutting, patching and smoke/fire safing.

5. Provide access panels for required access to concealed components.

6. Provide coordination of the work of this contract with the Electrical Contractor, including final equipment locations.

7. Rough ins of backboxes and conduits in walls will be completed by the Electrical Contractor. The Communications Contractor shall coordinate box locations with final equipment locations. Cable tray within the MDF and IDF rooms will be provided by the Electrical Contractor. Supplemental ladder racks will be provided by the Communications Contractor as required.

8. Provide bridle rings, supporting hardware, cable ties, device and equipment support and hangers.

9. Provide grounding and bonding.

10. Provide cable color coding. Provide equipment, device and cable labeling and identification products.

11. Coordinate installations with Delaware Department of Technology and Information (DTI). DTI will configure all switches connected to the School's network.

12. Provide testing, inspections, startup service and certifications.

13. Provide demonstration and training.

14. Provide operation and maintenance manuals.

15. Provide daily clean up.

16. Provide attic stock, maintenance and extra materials.

17. All warranties begin at overall project substantial completion.

18. Provide all cutting and patching associated with the tie-in of communications services required under this Contract to the existing building.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 Refer to Scope Information Sheets for all contracts bound in the Project Manual under Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK. The Scope Information Sheets describe generally the work included in each contract, but the work is not necessarily limited to that described.

1.4 For work being constructed under separate prime contracts, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

1.5 Include in the Contract Sum all lump sum and unit cost allowances stated in the Contract Documents.

1.6 Designate in the construction progress schedule the delivery dates for products specified under each allowance.

1.7 Designate in the Schedule of Values the quantities of materials required under each unit cost allowance.

2. ALLOWANCES FOR PRODUCTS

2.1 The amount of each allowance includes:

A. The cost of the product or labor to the Contractor or Subcontractor, less any applicable trade discounts.

B. Delivery to the site.

C. Labor required under the allowance, only when labor in specified to be included in the allowance. If labor is not specified to be included in the allowance, it shall be included in the Contractor's bid and in the resulting Contract Sum.

D. Applicable taxes.

E. Profit and overhead.

2.2 In addition to the amount of each allowance, include in the Contract Sum the Contractor's costs for:

A. Handling at the site; including unloading, uncrating and storage.

B. Protection from the elements and from damage.

C. Labor for installation and finishing, except where labor is specified to be a part of the allowance.

D. Other expenses required to complete the installation.

E. Contractor's and Subcontractor's overhead and profit.

2.3 Refer to Scope Information Sheets under Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK for the amount of each lump sum allowance and for work specified in the specification sections listed below.

A. Section 02072: Provide labor under direction of CM.

3. ADJUSTMENT OF COSTS

3.1 Should the net cost be more or less than the specified amount of the allowance, the Contract Sum will be adjusted accordingly by Change Order.

A. For products and labor specified under a unit cost allowance, the unit cost shall apply to the quantities actually used with a nominal allowance for waste, as determined by receipted invoices, or by field measurement.

3.2 At Contract closeout, reflect all approved changes in Contract amounts in the final statement of accounting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provision of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 For work being constructed under separate prime contract, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

2. BASE BID

2.1 The Base Bid shall consist of all work shown or specified in the Contract Documents, exclusive of any Additive Unit Prices specified herein.

.2.2 The Base Bid shall include all work in any Subtractive Unit Prices specified herein.

3. UNIT PRICES

3.1 State in the Bid Form the amount to be added to (or subtracted from) the Base Bid per unit of measurement for each Unit Price specified. State this amount to include all overhead and profit. No surcharge in addition to the Unit Price listed will be permitted.

3.2 See Section 002113, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS for related information.

3.3 For description of Unit Prices requested, refer to the specification. The method of stating the Unit Prices is described in the Bid Form.

3.4 Where both add and deduct unit prices are requested, there shall not be more that a 10% variation between the two

4. APPLICATION OF UNIT PRICES

4.1 Unit prices stated in the Bid Form will apply from the time the Bid is submitted until Contract completion.

5. MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

5.1 Quantities shall be determined by field measurement by contractor personnel and as verified by the Construction Manager.

5.2 At the Contractor's option, and at his expense, measurement may be made by a registered surveyor.

6. LIST AND DESCRIPTION OF UNIT PRICES

Unit Price No. 1:
Description _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 Edition, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 For work being constructed under separate prime contracts, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

2. BASE BID

2.1 The Base Bid shall consist of all work shown or specified in the Contract Documents, exclusive of any Additive Alternates specified herein.

2.2 The Base Bid shall include all work in any Subtractive Alternates specified herein.

3. ALTERNATES

3.1 State in the Bid Form the amount to be added to the Base Bid for each Alternate specified.

3.2 See Section 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS for related information.

3.3 The description of Alternates contained herein is in summary form. Detailed requirements for materials and execution shall be as specified in other sections and as shown on drawings.

A. Alternate No. 1: Resilient Quartz Tile Flooring.

1. Base Bid: Provide VCT as specified in Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring."
2. Alternate: In lieu of base bid, provide Resilient Quartz Tile flooring (RQT) as specified below.
   a. Products: Provide resilient quartz tile flooring by one of the following.
      1) Altro.
      2) Rikett.
      3) Upofloor.
   b. Size: 12”x12”
   c. Color: As selected from manufacturer’s full range of solid and patterned colors.

B. Alternate No. 2: Commissioning.

1. Base Bid: Do not provide Commissioning as outlined in Contract Specifications.
2. Alternate: Provide Commissioning as outlined in Contract Specifications.

C. Alternate No. 3: Replace ACT Ceilings.

1. Base Bid: Remove, protect, store, and reinstall existing ACT tile and grid, as required to install tie-in and extension of building services.
2. Alternate: In lieu of base bid, remove and replace existing ACT tile and grid, as required to install tie-in and extension of building services. Provide temporary supports of ceiling-mounted equipment, as required until new ceilings are installed, and remove and reinstall items where temporary supports are not feasible.

D. Alternate No. 4: HVAC Equipment Manufacturer (Mechanical).

1. Base Bid: Include any listed manufacturer.
2. Alternate: State in the Bid Proposal Form the amount to be added (if any) to the Base Bid amount for providing the VRV system as manufactured by LG.

E. Alternate No. 5: DelDOT Work.

1. Base Bid: Do not provide work associated with the North Bedford Street improvements as shown on Sheets C601, C602 and C603.
2. Alternate: State in the Bid Proposal Form the amount to be added to the Base Bid amount to provide work associated with the North Bedford Street improvements as shown on Sheets C601, C602 and C603.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012600 - CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

1. GENERAL:

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 The Construction Manager is responsible for processing all change orders. Each request will be assigned a change order request (COR) number. The Change Order Request & Execution Form will be initiated via the web-based project management system (Building Blok) used by the CM.

1.4 It is to be clearly understood that no extra work shall commence without an approved written and executed change order from the Owner.

2. INITIATING A CHANGE ORDER:

2.1 Specific changes initiated by the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager (CM) or Contractor will be processed as follows:

A. The Owner will authorize the Architect to prepare sufficient documents to establish an accurate price. These documents to be forwarded to the Construction Manager and Owner "for pricing only, not authorized for construction." The Construction Manager will develop the estimate (within 2 weeks) showing a breakdown by trades with all trade contractor quotes. The Owner will approve or reject the change request within two (2) weeks. If the Owner elects to proceed with the change, the Construction Manager will prepare formal change orders to the various trade contractors involved in the change and reference in all formal change orders the original change order request number.

B. Field Change: Contractor shall immediately notify the Construction Manager of a change due to field conditions or site conditions. If documents cannot be prepared for pricing due to schedule constraints, the Construction Manager will make every effort in estimating the field change. If the Owner and Construction Manager agree that certain field changes should be handled on a time and material basis, the Construction Manager will closely monitor the Contractor's labor and material affecting this change. At the completion of the work a formal change order will be issued.

C. Contractor Change: If a Contractor initiates a change order for work not included in the Contract, the Construction Manager and Architect will research the validity of the request, verify quantities and pricing and submit to the Owner for approval on a

change order request.

2.2 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor, Construction Manager and the Architect.

3. PROCESSING A CHANGE ORDER:

3.1 The Contractor will fill in the Change Order Request & Execution Form (COREF) with a brief description of the change, any time extension, and cost changes.

3.2 The Contractor will attach to the COREF copies of the written quotations from the trade contractors, Contractors, and suppliers. The Labor Detail Sheet and the Change Order Detail forms must be added as an attachment to the COREF. The Contractor and each sub-tier contractor (as applicable) must fill out the Labor Detail Sheet and Change Order Detail Sheet. Samples of these forms are attached.

3.3 In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the "DPE" wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

3.4 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes direct salary plus customary fringe benefits (prevailing wage rates) and documented statutory costs such as workman's compensation insurance, FICA, and unemployment insurance.

A. "Fringe Benefit" is any medical, life or disability insurance, paid time off, etc.

B. "Worker's Compensation" is the insurance required for injuries including medical leave, etc.

C. "FICA" is the costs association with Social Security and Medicare insurance.

D. "Unemployment insurance" is the cost associated with the governmental assessment for employee's unemployment benefits.

3.5 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor (or Subcontractor) to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity.

3.6 In addition to the above, the Contractor is allowed markup for overhead and profit on additional work performed as outlined in Specification Section 012613, Contractor Compensation.

3.7 Building Blok Procedures: The Contractor will submit all change order requests and supporting documentation via the Building Blok web-based project management system. Each Contractor will be issued a unique login and password. Each contractor must submit the information as follows:

A. Create a new change order, from your "To-Do List" by clicking on the "Create Issue" tab in the upper right corner and select "Change Order Request".
B. The Contractor will enter a brief description of the change in the "Summary" block. A detailed description of the change will be entered in the "Description of Change" block, to include any changes to documents or time extension. The cost of the change will be entered in the "Total Cost Change" block.

C. The Labor Detail Sheet and the Change Order Detail forms must be added as an attachment to the request. The Contractor and each sub-tier contractor (as applicable) must fill out the Labor Detail Sheet and Change Order Detail Sheet. Samples of these forms are included behind this section. In addition to these forms, the Contractor also must attach any material and equipment rental quotations. All of these documents should be scanned and saved as a PDF file. Click on the "Browse" box to upload the file. Be sure to wait until Building Blok tells you the file was "Uploaded Successfully".

D. Once the information is entered on the form and the proper attachments are uploaded, the contractor will click "Save". The Contractor will be prompted to enter their password to approve an electronic signature. Once you save the request you will have an opportunity to check it before submitting it to the CM. After you verify the COREF is correct click "Recommend Approval" to submit the change request to the CM. The Contractor will then be prompted to re-enter the password to approve an electronic signature and complete the submission request. Click on "Home" in the upper left corner to make sure the change order does not appear on your To-Do List.

E. The Change Order Request will then be reviewed by the CM Project Manager and Recommended for Approval, Rejected, or returned to the Contractor for additional information. Once the Construction Manager, Owner, and Architect have approved the request all parties will receive an email from Building Blok notifying them that a fully executed Change Order and Contract Recalculation Form can be downloaded from Building Blok. Hard copies of the executed change order and recalculation form will not be provided by the CM.

It is to be clearly stated that no extra work shall commence without an approval from the **Owner or Construction Manager** or Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST & EXECUTION FORM

110 South Poplar Street
Suite 400
Wilmington, DE 19801

Tel. 302-421-5700
Fax 302-421-5715

DATE:
CONTRACT:
CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT NAME:
REQUEST NUMBER:
CHANGE ORDER NUMBER:
STATE PO NUMBER:

The following is a summary of the request submitted by the contractor as described above. All supporting documents have been attached and described herewith. This summary shall contain a total amount of compensation requested by the contractor as well as any request for an extension in contract time. It shall be understood that the amounts described below shall remain valid for a period of sixty days from the date described above unless otherwise stated.

A detailed breakdown of Labor, material, equipment, and subcontract costs must be attached to be considered for review.

1. Summary Description(s):
2. Changes to the Contract Drawings:
3. Changes to the Project Manual:
4. Total Cost Change:
5. Total Time Change:

REVIEWED

This request has been reviewed and____approval_____disapproval is recommended by:

Name Title Date

APPROVED

This change order request is not approved until executed by all parties bound by a contractual relationship. Upon execution it shall represent a modification to the agreement and is subject to all terms and conditions of the contract documents.

Contractor:	Architect:
Signed By:	Signed By:
Title:	Title:
Date:	Date:
EDiS Company	Owner:
Signed By:	Signed By:
Title:	Title:
Date:	Date:

CHANGE ORDER DETAIL FORM

(Provided by contractor, subcontractor or sub tier contractor)

DATE SUBMITTED:

CONTRACT:

CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT NAME:

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST #:

LABOR SECTION

TRADESMAN(s):	LABOR HOURS	RATE (per schedule)	SUBTOTAL
Subtotal			

MATERIAL SECTION

MATERIAL:	QUANTITY	UNIT COST	SUBTOTAL
Subtotal			

EQUIPMENT SECTION

EQUIPMENT:	QUANTITY	UNIT COST	SUBTOTAL
Subtotal			

SUBTOTAL	
SUBCONTRACTOR/ SUB TIER*	
OH & PROFIT (10% on sub/sub tier only))	
BOND COST	
OH & PROFIT (15% on own work)	
GRAND TOTAL	

3/2012

LABOR DETAIL FORM

(Provided by contractor, subcontractor, or sub-tier contractor)

DATE:

CONTRACT:

CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT NAME:

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST #:

CLASSIFICATION:			
Base Wage Rate:			
Health Insurance			
Holidays			
Sick Days			
Life Insurance			
Disability Insurance			
Dental Insurance			
Company Vehicle			
401K			
Education			
Other (*specify below*)			
Subtotal			
Posted Prevailing Rate			
FICA (Social Security & Medicare)			
SUTA (State Unemployment)			
FUTA (Federal Unemployment)			
General Liability Insurance			
Worker's Compensation			
Total Wage Rate			

3/2012

SECTION 012613 - CONTRACTOR COMPENSATION

1. GENERAL

1.1 The Contractor agrees to perform any additional Work, for the net cost of materials and labor (including wages paid, payroll taxes, and all insurance) plus the following percentage for all of his overhead and profit, which includes Field Supervision:

The percentages to be added or allowed for any Work change involving both added Work and omitted Work shall be applied only to the net difference in cost.

(a) 15% mark-up (10% overhead and 5% profit) by the Contractor on Work performed by his own forces.

(b) For work done by a Subcontractor, 10% for subcontractor overhead and 5% for subcontractor profit to which the Contractor may add 7.5% for his overhead and profit combined.

(c) Contractor mark-up shall include supervision, home and field overhead, all self-owned small tools and equipment.

1.2 When the Contractor is directed to perform overtime work at the CM (Owner) expense to accelerate contractual work, the cost for same shall only be the actual premium costs incurred by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 For work being constructed under separate prime contracts, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

2. REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

2.1 Submit Applications for Payment to Construction Manager in accordance with the schedule and procedures established in the Contract Documents.

3. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

3.1 Owner-Contractor Agreement.

3.2 Conditions of the Contract: Article 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION.

3.3 Section 01 31 13: Project Coordination Meetings

3.4 Section 01 33 00: Submittal Procedures

3.5 Section 01 77 00: Closeout Procedures

4. FORMAT AND DATA REQUIRED

4.1 Submit itemized applications typed on AIA Document G702/CMa, Application and Certificate for Payment, and Continuation Sheet G703, examples of which will be furnished to the Contractor at the Pre-Construction meeting.

4.2 Provide itemized data on Continuation Sheet:

1. Format, schedules, line items and values: Duplicates of those of the schedule of values previously accepted by the Construction Manager.

5. PREPARATION OF APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1 Form: AIA Document G702/CMa

1. Fill in required information, including that for Change Orders executed prior to date of submittal of application.

2. Fill in summary of dollar values to agree with respective totals indicated on Continuation Sheets.

5.2 Continuation Sheets:

1. Line items of components of Work will be subject to Owner's review and approval under the Provisions of Section 013300 - SUBMITTALS, and the General Conditions. Continuation Sheets shall follow Schedule of Values submitted at the start of the job.

2. Fill in total list of all scheduled components of Work, with item number and scheduled dollar value for each item. Fill in values of work completed in the period.

3. Fill in dollar value in each column for each scheduled line item when work has been performed or products stored; round off values to nearest dollar.

4. List each Change Order executed prior to date of submission, at the end of the Continuation Sheets; list by Change Order Number, and description, as for an original component item of work.

6. PREPARATION OF APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

6.1 Fill in Application form as specified in progress payments.

7. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

7.1 Complete Invoice:

1. Submit completed Application to the Construction Manager by the date stipulated in the Project Manual.

7.2 Number: Submit 3 copies of each invoice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013113 - PROJECT COORDINATION MEETING

1. PROJECT COORDINATION MEETING

   1.1 An on-site project coordination meeting will be held on a biweekly basis throughout the project construction period.

2. ATTENDANCE

   2.1 Attendance at the project coordination meeting is mandatory of each Contractor or major supplier on the project.

   2.2 The representative of the Contractor shall be the Project Manager and field superintendent, unless a substitute representative has been approved by the Construction Manager.

   2.3 Contractor will begin attending the Project Coordination Meetings at least 4 weeks prior to mobilization on site, and will continue until the Contractor has fulfilled the obligations of his Contract.

3. AGENDA

   3.1 The Construction Manager will set the agenda for the biweekly Project Coordination Meeting.

   3.2 At a minimum, the Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the following:

      1. Actual vs. as planned progress for the prior two week period.

      2. Planned construction activities for the next four weeks.

      3. Contract document clarifications.

      4. Coordination items with other contractors.

      5. Quality Control.

      6. Recently issued change orders.

      7. Potential change orders.

      8. Submittals and shop drawings.

      9. Other items requiring Construction Manager's attention.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013119 – PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

1. PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

1.1 An on-site pre-installation meeting will be held at least two weeks prior to commencement of installation of work.

2. ATTENDANCE

2.1 Attendance at the pre-installation meeting is mandatory of each Contractor and/or major supplier as required for each specific meeting listed below.

2.2 The following individuals shall attend these meetings:
- Contractors' Project Manager
- Contractors' Field Superintendent
- Contractors' Safety Representative (as needed)
- Key Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Vendors
- EDiS Project Manager
- EDiS Field Manager
- EDiS Safety Director (as needed)
- EDiS MEP Specialist (as needed)
- Owner's Representative (as needed)
- Architect/Engineer (as needed)
- Governmental Agency Representatives (as needed)
- Testing/Inspection Agency Representatives (as needed)
- Utility Company Representatives (as needed)

3. SUBMITTALS

3.1 Each contractor is responsible to have all submittals and mock-ups, as related to the pre-installation meeting scope of work, submitted and approved prior to commencement of the pre-installation meeting.

4. LIST OF REQUIRED MEETINGS

- Sitework
  - Erosion and Sediment Control
  - Del Dot
- Foundations & Concrete Slabs
- Underslab Utilities
- Roofing
- Building Envelope
- Finishes
- MEP Coordination

5. AGENDA

3.1 At a minimum, the Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the items as listed on the agenda template shown on the following page:

PROJECT: _____

PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING : (Insert Phase of Work)

A. ATTENDEES:

NAME	COMPANY	WORK ITEM	CONTRACT

B. TESTING & INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS ***(THESE REQUIREMENTS COME FROM THE PROJECT MANUAL)***

C. REVIEW CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

Drawing / Spec No.	Comments / Conflicts

D. REVIEW SCOPES OF WORK ***(SEE SECTION 011100 IN THE PROJECT MANUAL)***

E. REVIEW RELEVANT RFI'S

F. REVIEW SUBMITTALS ***(SEE THE SUBMITTAL REGISTER)***

G. REVIEW MATERIALS AND DELIVERIES

H. REVIEW SCHEDULE AND SEQUENCE OF WORK

I. JOB SITE SAFETY *(SEE THE CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY PROGRAM OR OSHA)*

- Safety Plans must be submitted before the start of work
- Certificates of Insurance need to be submitted before the start of work
- Minimum PPE – Hardhats, steel toe boots, safety glasses
- Lock-out, Tag, Test and Try ALL utilities is critical before the start of demolition
- Signage & HAZCOM Requirements
- Potential Hazards
    - Excavations >4 ft
    - Slips/trips/falls
    - Existing utilities to remain and protected
    - Overhead debris
    - Power tools
    - Heavy equipment

J. COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

K. ACTION ITEMS AND RESPONSIBILITY

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013125– WEB-BASED PROJECT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A201 – 2007 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 Refer to Scope Information Sheets for all contracts bound in the Project Manual under Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK. The Scope Information Sheets describe generally the work included in each contract, but the work is not necessarily limited to that described.

1.4 All Contractors shall use Internet/Web-based project management software to transmit documents, track, and otherwise manage this project.

1.5 Use of this project management software will not change any contractual responsibilities of the construction team members.

2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 System: A real time web-based software that shares data, translates data, organizes data, facilitates communication, archives actions, and offers scheduling prompts to identified Users.

2.2 Users: Authorized participants of this project furnished with a unique password and authorized to access the system to view/input/export data. Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and the Contractors are all Users. Other Users may be added as necessary.

2.3 Contacts: Entities identified to automatically receive specific transmissions or entities selected to receive specific information sent by the system through to an e-mail address.

2.4 Signees: Those individuals identified, by the Contractors, authorized to sign change orders and payment applications via electronic signature. This electronic signature is as contractually binding as an original signature on paper.

3. USE OF SYSTEM

3.1 The use of the system is mandatory for the documentation of the transmittal of all non-oral information, even if the actual transmission of the information is by another means.

3.2 The use of the system will be mandatory by the Contractors to send, retrieve, and respond to data.

3.3 In addition to this web-based project management system, the Contractors will be required to use electronic mail (email) for day-to-day communication and correspondence. Email will be the primary means of transmitting written communication (i.e. meeting minutes, draft pay applications, etc.).

4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

4.1 A three hour training session in the use of the software for this project will be offered by the Construction Manager at a location convenient to the project site. Attendance by one member of each Contractor's organization is mandatory. Additional attendees may enroll based on availability of training space. All attendees must have a working knowledge of computers. Training can not begin until three working days after the receipt of the submittals indicated below.

4.2 Technical assistance will be provided by on-line help, email, or telephone for all Users throughout the life of the project.

5. SUBMITTALS

5.1 Submit to the Construction Manager, within 5 days following the receipt of the letter of intent to award, in an electronic template, the following:

a. Electronic logo of organization (as needed)
b. Names, mailing address and electronic address of its Users and Contacts.
c. Designation the role/responsibility for each User

6. SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

6.1 Each User shall provide and maintain a computer with high speed internet access and an email address. The computer shall have a high speed internet browser (Internet Explorer 8.0 or higher, Firefox version 3.6.12 or higher, Google Chrome or Safari version 5.0 or higher) and a high speed cable Internet access, high speed DSL or T1 line.

6.2 License(s) to Use System - Each Contractor will be provided unlimited licenses to use the system for this project. Each license will allow secure unlimited usage from the notice to proceed until the original contract completion date.

7. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

7.1 The web based project management system is a "secure, real-time, interactive, centralized database" specifically established and maintained for the management of this construction project. The product is designed to facilitate communication and improve the time management of its users by facilitating the sharing of information. Information will be available 24/7, from any computer meeting the specifications listed above. The information is fully protected. The electronic platform allows information to be transmitted across the internet reducing printing

and postage costs and the time associated with such activities.

7.2 The system contains a directory of the project participants.

7.3 The system includes templates, with the CM's letterhead, for each document created inside the system. The template allows the use of "pull down" menus to complete significant portions of each document.

7.4 The system allows the templates (and attached documents created outside the system) to be distributed to Users and Contacts.

7.5 The System contains "translation software" to permit the viewing (and marking) of documents created outside the system. The system can view documents created by different software programs and can deliver images of its translation to any computer meeting the criteria listed above.

7.6 The system can be personalized by the Construction Manager to automatically send e-mail notices upon issuance of certain documents if such a practice facilitates the User's business needs.

7.7 The system is the product of ***Building Blok LLC*** (www.buildingblok.com) and will be continuously updated.

7.8 The Construction Manager will administer the Building Blok User accounts for this project.

8. <u>DOCUMENTS CREATED INSIDE THE SYSTEM</u>

8.1 The following documents shall be created on templates inside the system.
   a. Transmittals for submittals processed in the system. The transmittals are automatically created by the system when the submittal is uploaded.
   b. Submittal Register showing all of the submittals required of the contract, assigned to each Contractor.
   c. Submittal Log: The CM will maintain submittal log after it is initialized.
   d. RFI (Requests for Information)
   e. Change Orders
   f. RFP (Requests for Proposal)
   g. ASI (Architect's Supplemental Instructions)
   h. Tasks & Memos as determined by the CM
   i. Payment Applications
   j. Closeout Tracking Log

8.2 The following documents may, at each Users option, be created on the system.
   a. Morning & Afternoon Activity Reports generated by the system
   b. E-mails: Contacts that do not have access to the system may be sent information from the system, by the system.
   c. Reports of information on the system

d. Project Notices: "Broadcast" messages can be sent to other Users system entry screen.

9. DOCUMENTS CREATED OUTSIDE THE SYSTEM AND DISTRIBUTED BY THE SYSTEM

9.1 The following documents are expected to be created outside the system and distributed through the system. The actual documents may be scanned or electronically attached to the transmittal.

a. Technical Submittals: Shop drawings, product data, testing reports, certifications, installation instructions, operation & maintenance manuals, will be submitted and distributed through the system. The Architect will return all submissions through the system electronically. The Construction Manager will distribute submittals (after Architect's action) electronically. Contractors may download and distribute submittals to their subcontractors and suppliers or elect to print paper copies for distribution, or both.
b. Photographs: Digital photographs and scanned images can be loaded onto the system and shared.
d. Schedule of Values/ Payment Applications: (The "pencil" review of these documents can occur inside the system).
e. Change Orders: (The "pencil" review of these documents can occur inside the system.)
g. Schedules: The schedule document(s) will be available for review on the system.
h. Data created in other software may be uploaded to the system electronically.

10. DOCUMENTS CREATED OUTSIDE THE SYSTEM AND DISTRIBUTED OUTSIDE THE SYSTEM

10.1 The following documents are expected to be created outside the system and distributed outside the system. The actual documents may be scanned or electronically attached to the transmittal.

a. Schedules: The Construction Manager will develop the Master Schedule through Microsoft Project 2003. The schedule will be distributed either through hard copies at meetings or through email.
b. Product samples, color samples, physical samples are still required to be provided per the technical specifications, however, the transmittal documenting the distribution shall be done inside the system and submitted electronically and printed to accompany the actual submission.
c. Meeting minutes will be created using Microsoft Word 2003 and distributed through hard copies at meetings or through email.
d. AIA closeout documents, which require an "original" signature, will created and distributed outside the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013216 - CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

1. PRE-BID CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

1.1 Time is a critical element of this Project. By entering a bid, the Contractor agrees to adhere to the intermediate Milestone Dates and Dates of Substantial and Final Completion established herein. The Contractor also understands that all work must be performed in an orderly and closely coordinated sequence in order to achieve the specified Milestones and Completion Dates, and the Contractor hereby agrees to perform his work in conformance with the Pre-Bid Construction Schedule established herein, or with the then current and approved Project Construction Schedule as amended from time to time by the Construction Manager.

1.2 The Pre-Bid Construction Schedule includes allowances for time lost due to adverse and abnormal weather conditions, other than floods, hurricanes, tornadoes, lightening and other like acts of God. The Contractor understands and agrees that it shall not be entitled to any extensions of the Contract Time or adjustment to the Contract Sum, except as allowed in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. The Contractor further acknowledges that the Work may be required to be performed during the winter season, that conditions during this season may be adverse and abnormal, but that such conditions will not be the basis for an extension of the Contract Time or adjustment to the Contract Sum.

2. SCHEDULING OF THE WORK AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT

2.1 After award of Contract, or issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor will meet with the Construction Manager to review the Pre-Bid Construction Schedule, and the overall project plan for construction. Following the above review the Contractor will meet with each subcontractor and supplier to view the detailed plans for performing his Work. Following these meetings and within fourteen (14) days after award of the Contract or issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall prepare and submit for the Construction Manager's approval a Work Schedule providing for the expeditious, timely and practical execution of the Work. The Contractor's Work Schedule shall include activity descriptions and durations for shop drawings, fabrication, delivery and installation. If the Construction Manager so requests, the Contractor shall provide adequate explanation regarding crew sizes, production rates and similar data used to arrive at the durations and sequences.

2.2 The Construction Manager shall review the Contractor's Work Schedule, coordinate it with the separate work by other contractors, the Owner and the Construction Manager, and after coordination, shall incorporate it into the approved Project Construction Schedule. The approved Project Construction Schedule shall be issued to the Contractor and the Contractor shall perform his Work in conformity therewith.

2.3 The Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions and obtain the written

approval of the Construction Manager therefore before deviating from the Project Construction Schedule.

2.4 The Construction Manager will incorporate approved schedule revisions into the Project Construction Schedule, and shall otherwise update and revise the Project Construction Schedule as the Construction Manager, at his sole discretion, deems necessary.

3. ADHERENCE TO THE SCHEDULE

3.1 The Contractor shall start each part of its Work on the date designated for start in the approved Project Construction Schedule unless advised by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall carry the Work forward expeditiously with adequate forces, equipment and materials, and shall complete each part of his work on or before the date designated in the approved Project Construction Schedule.

3.2 If the Construction Manager determines that the Contractor is behind schedule, the Construction Manager shall have the right to require that the Contractor take steps, at the Contractor's expense, to accelerate its Work. Such steps shall include increases in manpower, equipment and materials and/or overtime as the Construction Manager may deem necessary. If the Contractor fails to comply with the Construction Manager's instructions relating to improved rate of progress, the Contractor may be held in default under the appropriate provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract.

3.3 Each Contractor shall, if directed by the Construction Manager, provide the Construction Manager a 2-week look ahead of anticipated manpower showing the number of men, classification, and anticipated work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013219 - SUBMITTAL REGISTER

1. SUBMITTALS/SUBMITTAL REGISTER

1.1 The Contractor shall submit all items listed or specified within the sections of the Specifications included in its Work. Submittals shall include such items as: contractor's, manufacturer's or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including, but not limited to, catalog cuts, diagrams, operation charts or curves; test reports; samples, operations and maintenance manuals, including parts lists; certifications; warranties and other required submittals. Submittals pertinent to materials and equipment which are subject to advance approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition or the delivery thereof.

1.2 The Contractor shall carefully control procurement operations to assure that each individual submittal is made on or before the dates required for timely performance of its Work.

1.3 Within seven (7) days after award of Contract or issuance of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall execute and submit to the Construction Manager, seven (7) copies of the Submittal Register, on a form to be provided by the Construction Manager, on which shall be listed each item of equipment and material of each type for which fabricator's drawings and/or related descriptive data, test reports, samples, spare parts, operation and maintenance manuals, or other types of submittals required by the Specifications. The Submittal Register form shall be reproduced by the Contractor. The order of listing of items on the Register shall conform to the sequence of the items as they occur within the divisions. Drawings of component items forming a system or that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be correlated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time shall be allowed for review and approval and possible resubmittal of any item subject to approval, because no delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals. The Construction Manager and Architect/Engineer will review the Submittal Register for approval action. The approved Register will become a part of the Contract and Contractor will be subject to requirements thereof. The Contractor shall revise and/or update the Register monthly to take into account all changes in the Contract. Each such revised edition and/or revision to the Register shall be resubmitted to the Construction Manager. This Register shall be coordinated with related submittals of other Contractors.

2. SAMPLES

2.1 Submit tagged or labeled samples in triplicate, unless another quantity is otherwise specified by the Construction Manager.

2.2 Tags or labels shall be securely affixed and contain as a minimum the following information: Project Name, Contractor's Name, Contract Title and Number, Date, Transmittal Number, Product Manufacturer's or Fabricator's Name and Product Identifier.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013226 - SUBCONTRACTOR DAILY REPORTS

1. SUBCONTRACTOR DAILY REPORTS

1.1 The Subcontractor shall submit a Daily Report to the Construction Manager on the forms provided covering the following subjects:

1. Work in Progress, including areas where work is being performed, nature of the operations in progress, and the manpower assigned.

2. Extra Work (Time and Material) in progress.

3. Materials Received.

4. Trade labor breakdown including identification of all workers on site and the number of hours (or portions thereof) worked by each.

5. Inspection Checklist (performed daily).

1.2 The Subcontractor shall submit the Daily Report to the Construction Manager by 9:00 AM on the next workday following the workday covered in the Daily Report.

2. DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

2.1 The Subcontractor shall submit on the form provided a Daily Extra Work Report on each day he performs authorized Extra Work on a time and material basis.

2.2 A separate Daily Extra Work Report shall be submitted for each separate authorized Extra Work item done on a time and material basis.

2.3 The Subcontractor shall submit his Daily Extra Work Report as an attachment to his Daily Report by 9:00 AM on the next workday following the workday covered in the Daily Extra Work Report.

3. Sample Daily Report

3.1 A sample daily report follows this section for your reference.

END OF SECTION

EDiS COMPANY

CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORT

Project Name: _____

Date: _____

Contractor: _____

Contract No. & Description: _____

Weather: _____

Foreman's Name (Print) _____

TRADE	*CLASS	MANPOWER COUNT	TOTAL MAN HOURS	TODAY'S DESCRIPTION / LOCATION OF WORK
	TOTAL			

** INDICATE: F = FOREMAN; J = JOURNEYMAN; A = APPRENTICE*

Work Status/Work Planned:

Construction Equipment:

Qualified Operator(s)

Deliveries or Materials:

Machinery, tools, material, and equipment to be used:

Inspection of work area, machinery, tools, material, or equipment

The use of any machinery, tool, material, or equipment which is not in compliance with any applicable requirement Is prohibited. Such machine, tool, material or equipment shall either be identified as unsafe by tagging or locking The controls to render them inoperable or shall be physically removed from its place of operation.

Please See Other Side

Below is a general checklist of requirements on this project. Contractors will check off items that pertain to their contract and project tasks. Notify EDiS Field Manager of any issues. This checklist is not meant to be all inclusive. Please refer to additional OSHA regulations for compliance.

House Keeping

- ☐ Material Storage Area's Orderly
- ☐ Trash Containers Available and Emptied daily
- ☐ Fire Hazards
- ☐ Lighting and ventilation
- ☐ Exits and Stair clear passage
- ☐ Walkways, corridors clear passage
- ☐ Daily debris /trash removal
- ☐ _____

Personal Protective Equipment

- ☐ Hard Hats being worn
- ☐ Safety Glasses with side shields being worn
- ☐ Secondary Eye/Face protection
- ☐ Respirators as required
- ☐ Hand protection when needed
- ☐ Ear protection when needed
- ☐ Inspected & Maintained
- ☐ _____

Fire Prevention

- ☐ Fire extinguishers inspected
- ☐ Flammable / Combustibles properly store
- ☐ Approved Fuel cans used and labeled
- ☐ Oxygen / Acetylenes stored properly
- ☐ _____

Electrical

- ☐ GFI in use
- ☐ Three prong insulated extension cords used
- ☐ Extension cords in good condition
- ☐ Lockout / Tag-out program in use
- ☐ _____

Excavations

- ☐ Miss Utility been contacted
- ☐ Properly Barricaded
- ☐ Ladders in use at depths over 4'-0"
- ☐ Ladders every 25'-0" distance
- ☐ Shored, sloped, benched as required
- ☐ Dewatering as needed
- ☐ _____

Ladders

- ☐ Good condition
- ☐ Correct pitch
- ☐ Extends 3'-0" above landing
- ☐ Open and secured / tied off
- ☐ _____

Scaffolds

- ☐ Certified Scaffold Installer
- ☐ Guardrails, toe boards, and planking secured
- ☐ Appropriate signage
- ☐ Adequate cross bracing
- ☐ Secured to building over 25'-0" in height
- ☐ _____

Cranes

- ☐ Rated Load Capacity available in cab
- ☐ Swing Radius barricaded
- ☐ Appropriate certificates / decals / hand signals
- ☐ Daily safety inspection log completed
- ☐ _____

Fall Protection

- ☐ Fall protection plan on file
- ☐ Full harness / shock absorbing lanyard used
- ☐ Anchoring points secured
- ☐ Perimeter barricades
- ☐ Open sided floor protection
- ☐ 6'-0" Tie-off utilized
- ☐ _____

Paperwork

- ☐ MSDS Information
- ☐ Contractors Safety Program
- ☐ Hazardous Communications Training
- ☐ Hazardous Communications Program
- ☐ Contractor Qualified Representation
- ☐ _____

Other

- ☐ _____
- ☐ _____

Foreman / Competent Person:

Print Name_____

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

2. ITEMS TO BE SUBMITTED AT START OF WORK

2.1 Performance/Labor and Material Payment Bond(s): One (1) copy of each bond simultaneously with the signed Agreement. See General Conditions Article 11.4 and Supplementary Conditions.

2.2 Policies or Certificates of Insurance: Two (2) copies simultaneously with the signed Agreement. See General Conditions Article 11 and Supplementary Conditions.

2.3 Contractor's License: Submit a copy of all business licenses required by local and state agencies.

2.4 Contractor's Schedule of Values: Two (2) copies for approval within 21 days after the Agreement is signed. See General Conditions Article 9.2 and provisions in this Section.

2.5 Contractor's Progress Schedule: Two (2) copies for review and reference within 21 days after the Agreement is signed. See General Conditions Article 3.10 and provisions in this Section.

2.6 Submittal Schedule: Two (2) copies for review and reference within 21 days after the Agreement is signed. See provisions in this Section.

2.7 Products List: Two (2) copies for approval within 30 days after the Agreement is signed. See provisions in Section 016200 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT.

3. NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTOR & SUBCONTRACTORS BONDS

3.1 Refer to requirements in Section 011100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS for filing of Surety Bonds with the Division of Revenue.

3.2 If such bonds are required on this project, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to produce evidence to the Construction Manager that they have been filed, or if not required, to supply a notarized statement that they are not required. This must be done within seven (7) days after award of Contract and in any event before construction starts.

4. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

4.1 See Section 017700 - CONTRACT CLOSE OUT: for submittal requirements for Contract Close out.

5. SUBMITTALS

5.1 All submittals shall be directed to the Construction Manager in the manner directed by the Construction Manager, and paragraph 9 of this section. Contractor shall use the Contractor Submittal Form appended to this section.

5.2 Prepare a Submittal's Schedule for Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Show:

1. The dates for Contractor's submittals.

2. The dates submittals will be required for Owner-furnished products.

3. The date approved submittals will be required from the Architect.

5.3 Should the Architect or Construction Manager elect to omit any items from the list of items to be reviewed, it shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents with regard to that item. In such instance, the Contractor may still elect to have submittals prepared for his own use without review by the Architect or Construction Manager.

6. SHOP DRAWINGS

6.1 Conform to provisions in General Conditions applying to Shop Drawings.

6.2 Present in a clear and thorough manner.

1. Identify details by reference to sheet and details, schedule or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.

2. Maximum sheet size: 30" x 42".

7. PRODUCT DATA

7.1 Conform to provisions in General Conditions applying to Product Data.

7.2 Preparation:

1. Clearly mark each copy to specifically identify products or models pertinent to project.

2. Show performance characteristics and capacities.

3. Show dimensions and clearances required.

4. Show wiring or piping diagrams and controls.

7.3 Manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams:

1. Modify drawings and diagrams to delete information which is not applicable to the Work.

2. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.

8. SAMPLES

8.1 Conform to provisions in General Conditions applying to Samples.

8.2 Provide samples of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:

1. Functional characteristics of the project, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.

2. Full range of color, texture and pattern.

8.3 Field samples and mock-ups; See requirements, if any, in other specification Sections.

9. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

9.1 Make submittals promptly through the Construction Manager in accordance with published schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the Work of any other contractor.

9.2 Number of submittals required.

1. Shop drawings: Submit eight (8) copies for each submittal. Copies will be marked up with corrections and comments, stamped and returned. Any additional copies required by the Contractor shall be made by him.

2. Product Data: Submit eight (8) copies. Four (4) will be retained by the Architect, the Construction Manager and the Consultants. Four (4) will be reviewed, marked and stamped by the Architect and returned to the Contractor by the Construction Manager. Any additional copies required by the Contractor shall be made by him from the stamped copy.

3. Samples: Submit four (4) each. When approved it will be returned to the Construction Manager to be retained at the site for reference use.

9.3 Submittals shall contain:

1. The date of submission and the dates of any previous submissions.
2. The Project title and number.
3. Contract identification.
4. The names of the Contractor, Supplier and Manufacturer.
5. Identification of the product, with the specification section number.
6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the Work or materials.
8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Specification numbers.
9. Identification of deviations from Contract Documents.
10. Identification of revisions on resubmittals.
11. An 8 inch x 3 inch blank space for Contractor and Architect's stamps.
12. Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying review of submittal, verification of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the Work and of Contract Documents. Submittals which have not been stamped with this stamp or its approved equivalent will be returned without being reviewed.

9.4 Shop Drawing coordination and interface with work of other Contracts and adjacent work is the responsibility of each individual Contractor.

9.5 All submittals shall be accompanied by the contractor's submittal form, a copy of which is part of this section. The contractor's submittal form must be completed in its entirety by the contractor.

10. <u>RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS</u>

10.1 Make any corrections or changes in the submittals required by the Architect and resubmit until approved.

10.2 Shop drawings and Product Data:

1. Revise initial drawings or data, and resubmit as specified for the initial submittal.

2. Indicate any changes which have been made other than those requested by the Architect.

10.3 Samples: Submit new samples as required for initial submittal.

11. FINAL DISTRIBUTION OF APPROVED SUBMITTALS

11.1 The Construction Manager will receive and log submittals and forward to Architect after processing.

11.2 The Construction Manager will distribute copies of Shop Drawings and Product Data which carry the Architect's stamp to:

1. Contractor that made submittal.

2. Jobsite File.

3. Record Document File.

4. Other Contractors, as required for coordination.

11.3 The Construction Manager will distribute samples as required.

11.4 The Contractor will distribute copies of Shop Drawings and Product Data which carry the Architect's stamp to:

1. Subcontractors.

2. Suppliers.

3. Fabricators.

12. SCHEDULE OF VALUES

12.1 Use AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet to G702.

13. PROGRESS SCHEDULE

13.1 Prepare schedules in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

1. Provide separate horizontal bar chart for each trade or operation.
2. Horizontal time scale: Identify the first work day of each week.
3. Scale and spacing: To allow space for notations and future revisions.
4. Minimum sheet size 11 inches by 17 inches.

13.2 Format of listings: The chronological order of the start of each item of work.

13.3 Show the complete sequence of construction by activity.

13.4 Show the dates for the beginning, and completion of, each major element of construction such as:

1. Site clearing.
2. Site utilities.
3. Foundation work.
4. Structural framing.
5. Subcontractor work.
6. Equipment installation.

13.5 Show projected percentage of completion for each item as of the first day of each month.

13.6 Update Progress Schedule monthly and submit with Application for Payment and Schedule of values.

13.7 Indicate progress of each activity to date of submission.

13.8 Show changes occurring since previous submission of schedule:

1. Major changes in scope.
2. Activities modified since previous submission.
3. Revised projections of progress and completion.
4. Other identifiable changes.

13.9 Provide a narrative report as needed to define:

1. Problem areas, anticipated delays and the impact of the schedule.
2. Corrective action recommended, and its effect.
3. The effect of changes on schedules of other prime contractors.

13.10 Submit one reproducible transparency.

13.11 After review, distribute copies of the schedule to:

1. Jobsite File.
2. Subcontractors.
3. Architect.
4. Owner.

13.12 Instruct recipients to report promptly to the Contractor, in writing, any problems anticipated by the projections shown in the schedules.

END OF SECTION

Indian River School District
Referendum 2013
North Georgetown Elementary School

EDiS COMPANY

CONTRACTOR SUBMITTAL FORM

Contractor: **Contract #:**_____

Project Name:

To:

The following submittal (s) for the Architect's Review and Approval:

[ ] Shop Drawings [ ] Product Data [ ] Samples [ ] Samples [ ] Other (Identify)_____

[ ] Design Data [ ] Calculations [ ] Certificates [ ] Coordination Drawings [ ] Reports

[ ] Qualification Statements [ ] Other (Identify)_____

No. of Copies	Date	Submittal Number	Spec. Section #	Description of Submittal Items	Requested Return Date	EDIS Submittal Number (by EDIS)

Deviations from Contract Documents requirements are identified as follows:_____
_____

Remarks:_____

We hereby certify that _____(Contractor)_____has reviewed and approved submittals transmitted herewith for compliance and conformance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

Signed:_____ **Date:**_____

PU09, Revised 5/11

SECTION 013500 – CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE BACKGROUND CHECK

1. It is the contractor's responsibility to perform background checks and screen all employees working onsite. The background check must include checking for a previous history of Child Abuse Convictions, Child Molestation Convictions, Felony Convictions, and Drug Convictions within the last 5 years. Any employee with any of these convictions may not enter the job site or school campus. This background check must be completed and screened by the contractor prior to an employee entering the job site. The Construction Manager, The Owner's representative and the Owner have the right to request that the screening data be submitted on a case by case basis.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013523 - SAFETY PROGRAM

1. GENERAL

1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety activities and programs in connection with the Work.

1.2 Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of its personnel.

1.3 Hard hats and safety glasses must be worn by all personnel on the jobsite, except in contractor's administrative office/trailer. All equipment must comply with OSHA standards. All job site personnel shall wear long pants, shirts (no tank tops) and work boots.

2. SAFETY PROGRAM

2.1 Prior to commencing the Work, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager (1) electronic copy and (1) bound copy of its safety program and one (1) copy of MSDS information in a 2" ringed notebook. One paper copy of the safety program and MSDS will be retained by the Construction Manager in the field office.

2.2 The safety program shall outline those hazards peculiar to the Contractor's Work, and the steps to be taken to eliminate or reduce the risk of injury or loss due to those hazards**. The program shall be site specific.** Contractor shall implement and enforce its safety program, which is in accordance with all OSHA, Federal, State and local laws.

2.3 Contractor shall designate a qualified Safety Supervisor to implement their safety program. Unless otherwise approved by the Construction Manager, the Safety Supervisor shall be the Contractor's Field Superintendent/Foremen.

2.4 Contractor shall furnish the names and qualifications of the competent persons and qualified persons who may be required for their scope of work by the Contractor's safety procedures, and by federal, state and/or local regulations. Examples include competent persons and/or qualified persons for steel erection, excavation, scaffold erection, confined space entry, crane and rigging operations, annual crane inspections, fall protection including horizontal lifeline systems, etc. See the attached Competent/Qualified Person Designation Log.

2.5 Contractor shall provide written certification showing that all employees have been trained on the Contractor's Safety Program. The written certification record shall contain the name or other identity of the employee trained, the date(s) of the training and the signature of the person who conducted the training or the signature of the employer. If the employer relies on training conducted by another employer or completed prior to the effective date of this section, the certification

record shall include the date the employer determined the prior training was adequate rather than the date of actual training. The employer shall instruct each employee in the recognition and avoidance of unsafe conditions and the regulations applicable to his work environment to control or eliminate any hazards or other exposure to illness or injury. Please forward certification (document) of training for each employee on an EDiS project. The latest training certificate shall be maintained.

2.6 Contractor shall provide certification of training on the following programs, as they pertain to your contract and project tasks: Scaffold, Fall Protection, Crane Operator, Signal Person, Crane Maintenance, Steel Erection Fall Protection, Respiratory Protection, Powder-Actuated Tools, and Motor Vehicles. Certification of training must include: Employee's name, date of training, person conducting the training, topics covered, and a statement that the student has successfully completed the course. This list is not meant to be all inclusive; please refer to OSHA regulations for applicable safety requirements.

2.7 Contractor Daily Reports with Safety Inspection Checklist will be submitted daily to Field Manager, verifying inspection of work area, machinery, equipment and tools.

2.8 Prior to starting work on-site, the Contractor shall arrange with the on-site Field Manager to have their employees complete the EDiS Company Zero Accidents Safety Orientation program.

2.9 Contractor shall hold weekly safety toolbox talks with all of its employees every Monday at 12:30 PM. The Contractor shall designate a responsible, capable person to conduct these meetings. Contractor's safety supervisor or superintendent must submit to the Construction Manager weekly toolbox talks attendance sheets and the topics discussed.

3. SUBSTANCE ABUSE POLICY STATEMENT

The Construction Manager is committed to providing a safe work site environment for its employees and Contractors' employees. The Construction Manager does not condone or permit employees and Contractors' employees to use or be under the influence of drugs or alcohol while they are on any of the Construction Manager's work sites. The Policy is as follows:

3.1 It is a violation of the Construction Manager's policy for employees and Contractors' employees to use, possess, sell, trade, or otherwise engage in the use of illegal drugs and alcohol.

3.2 It is a violation for employees and Contractors' employees to report to work while influenced by illegal drugs or alcohol.

3.3. It is a violation for employees and Contractors' employees to use prescription drugs illegally (i.e. to use prescription drugs that have not been legally obtained) and to use prescription drugs in a manner other than the prescribed intentions.

3.4 Employees and Contractors' employees who are taking medication, which is prescribed by their physician, are expected to discuss potential side effects with their prescribing physician, as it relates to the work requirements.

Violations of this policy will require disciplinary action. If any employees or Contractors' employees are observed or suspected of being influenced by drugs or alcohol, they will be instructed to stop work and may be required to leave the work site.

4. EXECUTION

4.1 Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations and orders relating to occupational safety and health, and related procedures, and shall, to the extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold Construction Manager, Owner and Architect, and their respective directors, officers, or agents and employees, harmless from any and all liability, public or private, penalties, contractual or otherwise, losses, damages, costs, attorney's fees, expenses, causes of action, claims or judgments resulting from a claim filed by anyone in connection with the aforementioned acts, or any rule, regulation or order promulgated thereunder, arising out of the Contractor's Work, this Agreement or any subcontract executed in prosecution of the Work. Contractor further agrees in the event of a claim of violation of any such laws, regulations, orders or procedures arising out of or in any way connected with the performance of this agreement, Construction Manager may immediately take whatever action is deemed necessary by Owner and/or Construction Manager to remedy the claim or violation. Any and all costs or expenses paid or incurred by Owner and/or Construction Manager in taking such action shall be borne by Contractor, and may be deducted from any payments due Contractor.

4.2 The Contractor agrees to (1) take all necessary steps to promote safety and health on the job site; (2) cooperate with Owner and/or Construction Manager and other Contractors in preventing and eliminating safety and health hazards: (3) train, instruct and provide adequate supervision to ensure that its employees are aware of, and comply with, applicable Federal and State safety and health laws, standards, regulations and rules, safe healthful work practices and all applicable safety rules, regulations and work practices and procedures (4) not create any hazards or expose any of its employees, employees of the Owner and/or Construction Manager or employees of Contractors to any hazards; and (5) where the Contractor is aware of the existence of a hazard not within its control, notify the Construction Manager of the hazard as well as warn exposed persons to avoid the hazard.

4.3 The Contractor's Superintendent or Safety Supervisor shall immediately, verbally

report, and promptly thereafter confirm in writing to the Construction Manager any unsafe conditions or practices that are observed, or violations of job safety which are not within the Contractor's control.

4.4 Contractors shall immediately, verbally report, and promptly thereafter confirm in writing, to the Construction Manager any unsafe practices or conditions that are observed which are not under the Contractor's control.

4.5 The Contractor's Superintendent or Safety Supervisor shall insure that adequate first aid supplies are available, and that personnel are qualified to administer first aid/CPR, as required by State and/or Federal regulations.

4.6 Contractor shall promptly notify Construction Manager of any personal injury requiring medical treatment of any of the Contractor's employees at the Project site; or of significant damage to property arising in connection with Contractor's performance, as promptly as possible after the occurrence of such injury or damage. Within twenty-four hours of such occurrence, Contractor shall furnish to Construction Manager a complete written report of such injury or damage.

4.7 Contractor certifies that the forgoing terms shall be made applicable to all Contractors' suppliers, materialmen or anyone furnishing labor and/or materials to the site.

4.8 The Contractor shall continue to educate his job Safety Supervisor or Superintendent of their responsibilities, which shall include:

1. Instructing workers and subcontractors under its supervision in safe work practices and work methods at the time they are given work assignments.

2. Ensuring that its workers and subcontractors have and use the proper protective equipment and suitable tools for the job.

3. Continuously checking to see that no unsafe practices or conditions are allowed to exist on any part of his job.

4. Acquainting its workers and subcontractors with all applicable safety requirements and seeing that they are enforced.

5. Setting a good example for his workers.

6. Making a complete investigation of accidents to determine facts necessary to take corrective action.

7. Promptly completing a "Supervisor's Investigation Form" with his Supervisor's assistance and distributing as required. This form will be provided by the Construction Manager.

8. Holding weekly "tool box" safety meetings with his men to:
   a. Discuss observed unsafe work practices or conditions including a review of current Construction Manager safety report.

   b. Review the accident experience of his crew and discuss correction of accident causes.

   c. Encourage safety suggestions from his men.

9. Seeing that prompt medical treatment is administered to an injured employee.

10. Correcting or reporting immediately to job superintendent any observed unsafe conditions, practices or violations of job security.

11. Making all reports required by these Contract Documents to the Construction Manager in a full and timely fashion.

5. SAFETY MEETINGS

5.1 The Contractor's Project Manager or Superintendent shall attend weekly or biweekly supervisory job meetings. The first topic of these meetings will be job site safety. The weekly safety reports will be reviewed and violations must be corrected immediately. Contractors will be encouraged to participate in the on-going jobsite safety.

6. TOOL BOX SAFETY MEETINGS

6.1 The Contractor shall schedule weekly "tool box" safety sessions to be held by his job safety supervisor or superintendent for all of his employees.

6.2 A member of the Contractor's management staff shall periodically attend "tool box" safety sessions to evaluate their effectiveness and offer any appropriate suggestions for improvement.

7. REPORTS

7.1 Contractors shall report all accidents or injuries on a timely basis in accordance with all applicable regulations.

7.2 Contractors shall promptly complete an accident investigation report of all accidents.

7.3 A record of all "tool box" safety sessions shall be made and submitted to the Construction Manager on forms to be provided.

8. SAFETY REPRESENTATIVE

8.1 The Construction Manager may employ the services of a Safety Representativ*e* on the project.

8.2 The Safety Representative *will* visit the job site on a weekly basis to determine if the work is being performed in a safe manner and in accordance with OSHA, State and Local safety regulations. Safety representative is not responsible for observing and documenting all possible safety violations. The Contractor's Safety Representative or Superintendent shall attend job site safety inspections with the Safety Representative on a weekly basis.

8.3 The Safety Representative will file a written report with the Construction Manager at the end of each inspection listing the safety violations observed during the inspection.

8.4 The Construction Manager will distribute the Safety Representative's report to all Contractors. All safety violations must be corrected immediately.

9. RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK DUE TO SAFETY VIOLATIONS

9.1 The Construction Manager, in its sole discretion, may order the Contractor to stop the work due to safety violations under the following circumstances:

1. If the Construction Manager observes the Contractor is violating safety regulations and the Contractor takes no immediate action to correct the violation.

2. If the Contractor has been notified by the Construction Manager in writing that he is in violation of safety regulations and fails to take action to correct the violation within 24 hours of the notice.

9.2 If the Construction Manager directs the Contractor to stop the work due to safety violation, it will be done in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract. Contractor shall not be permitted an adjustment of the Contract Time or Sum for the days lost to any suspension of work.

9.3 If the Construction Manager or Safety Representative observes Contractor's employee violating this safety program or OSHA Standards in an habitual manner, or creating a serious life safety violation, the Construction Manager or Safety Representative may instruct the Contractor's superintendent or foreman to remove the violator from the work site for failure to comply with the safety program and the contract.

10. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

10.1 The Construction Manager shall establish a central meeting location for the assembly

of all Contractors' employees in the event of a major job site emergency.

10.2 Contractor shall assemble all of their personnel and account for all employees. Contractor must immediately report to the Project Superintendent with the status of their employees.

11. FALL PROTECTION PROCEDURES

11.1 Contractor is responsible, in accordance with federal, state, local laws and regulations including OSHA, to provide and enforce their own site specific fall protection program and equipment. The following fall protection procedures shall be enforced by all Contractors as a minimum standard.

All workers on walking/working surfaces with unprotected sides or edges six feet (6′) or higher above the next lower level must be protected from falls by the use of guardrail systems, net systems, fall arrest systems or control access zone programs. It is intended that when fall protection is required, it is required 100% of the time. All contractors are reminded that relevant industry regulations require that contractors comply with the following standards.

1. Workers constructing or working near leading edges must be protected.

2. Workers on the face of formwork or reinforcing steel must be protected at a height of 6 feet (6′) or greater.

3. Scaffolds shall be guarded at 6 feet (6′) above next lower level.

4. Brick layers performing overhand bricklaying and related work six feet (6′) or higher above lower levels must be protected from falls.

5. Roofers must comply with OSHA standards for roof work.

6. The Contractor's controlled access zone plan shall be included in their site-specific safety program and shall be submitted prior to the start of work. Contractors are responsible for assuring programs are OSHA compliant.

7. Guidelines for Residential Construction or any interpretations will not be accepted in lieu of 1926 Standards.

8. Contractors must provide certification per OSHA CFR29 § 1926.503(b) of employee training and retraining on fall protection upon request.

11.2 Contractor shall provide its own fall protection. Fall protection may be provided by guardrail systems, net systems, or personal fall arrest systems. All fall protection systems must comply with OSHA standards.

11.3 Stepladders, exposed to shafts or edges of the building, greater than six feet (6') above the next lower level, must be tied off or otherwise secured. Employee must wear fall protection, i.e. harness/lanyard.

11.4 The Safety Cable System shall not be altered or removed without a written request submitted to the Project Manager with a copy to the Field Manager. It shall be the responsibility of each and every Contractor that is removing or altering the Safety Cable System to maintain the fall protection safety provided by the safety cable and not leave the area unprotected. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System immediately after work is completed. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System in accordance to OSHA standards.

11.5 Fall protection will be enforced for Structural Steel Erectors.

1. As for a Contractor engaged in structural steel erection, the Contractor is specifically advised that structural steel erectors shall comply with all protection requirements for all work at a height of six feet (6') or greater above the next lower level, 100 percent of the time, by any of the following means.

    a. Standard guardrail system.

    b. Personal Fall Arrest System (PFAS) – full body harness with shock absorbing lanyard. Maximum free fall distance permitted, with lanyard and lanyard attachment <u>shall not exceed six feet</u> <u>(6').</u> Anchor point must be capable of supporting five thousand pounds. Perimeter guard cables or alignment cables may not be used for anchor points.

    c. Access to work area shall be provided by ladders. There shall be sufficient number of ladders available to reduce the amount of "beam walking." When it is absolutely necessary to traverse a beam, 100% fall protection must be utilized.

    d. Steel erection Contractors must, at all times, <u>be able to certify in writing that each of his employees has been properly trained in both OSHA fall protection standards and the Contractor's site specific project fall protection procedures.</u>

    e. Prior to the erection of the steel, the Contractor shall meet with the Project Manager and Safety Representatives to review and document site specific procedures.

END OF SECTION

CONTRACTOR

COMPETENT / QUALIFIED PERSON DESIGNATION LOG

Project: **Field Manager:**

Contract: Contrctor:	Applicable to Subcontractor (yes / no)		Foreman	Competent Person (if not foreman)
Subpart C-General Provisions				
1926-20 General Safety				
Subpart D - Health and Environmental Controls				
1926-53 Ionizing Radiation				
1926-55 Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, Mists				
1926-57 Ventilation				
1926.59 Hazard Communication				
1926.62 Lead				
Subpart E - Personal Protective Equipment				
1926.101 Hearing				
1926.103 Respirator Protection				
Subpart H - Materials Handling, Storage				
1926.251 Rigging Equipment for Material Handling				
Subpart J - Welding and Cutting				
1926.354 Welding, Cutting and Heating				
Subpart K - Electrical				
1926.404 Wiring Design and Protection				
Subpart L - Scaffolding				
1926.451 Scaffolding				
Subpart M - Fall Protection				
1926.502 Fall Protection Criteria and Practices				
1926.503 Training				
Subpart N - Cranes, Derrick -Redesignated 1926.1501				
Subpart O - Motor Vehicles and Equipment				
1926.601 Motor Vehicles				
Subpart P - Excavations				
1926.651 Specific Excavation Requirements				
1926.652 Requirements to Protective Systems				
Subpart S - Tunnels, Shafts, Caissons				
1926.800 Tunnels, Shafts, Caissons				
1926.803 Compressed Air				
Subpart T - Demolition				
1926.850 Preparatory Operations				
1926.852 Chutes				
1926.859 Mechanical Demolition				
Subpart V - Power Transmission and Distribution				
1926.955 Overhead Lines				

Contract: Contrctor:	Applicable to Subcontractor (yes / no)		Foreman	Competent Person (if not foreman)
Subpart X - Stairways and Ladders				
1926.1053 Ladders				
1926.1060 Training Requirements				
Subpart Z - Toxic and Hazardous Substances				
1926.1101 Asbestos				
1926.1101 thru 1926.1148 Toxic and Hazardous Substances				

I certify that the listed employees are competent persons, as defined and required by specific OSHA standards. They are capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

Name (print)

Contractor Signature

Date

PU09, Revised 3/2012

Certification of Training Documents to be Submitted with Safety Policy/Program

Provide a certification of training for employees on your safety program.

In addition, Contractor shall provide certification of training on the following programs, as they pertain to your contract and project tasks. Certification of training must include: Employee's name, date of training, person conducting the training, topics covered, and a statement that the student has successfully completed the course. This list is not meant to be all inclusive: please refer to OSHA regulations for applicable safety requirements.

a. ☐ Scaffold: 1926.454

b. ☐ Fall Protection 1926.503

c. ☐ Crane Operator: 1926.1427

d. ☐ Signal person (this is for any persons connecting material or equipment for lifting): 1926.1428

e. ☐ Crane maintenance: 1926.1429

f. ☐ Steel erection fall protection: 1926.761

g. ☐ Respiratory protection (medical clearance and training records complying with 1910.134

h. ☐ Powder-actuated tools: 1926.302

i. ☐ Motor Vehicles (are those vehicles that operate within an off-highway jobsite, not open to public traffic): 1926.21

SECTION 014500 - QUALITY CONTROL

1. DESCRIPTION

1.1 Quality control services include inspections and tests performed by independent agencies and governing authorities, as well as by the Contractor. Inspection and testing services are intended to determine compliance of the work with requirements specified. Specific quality control requirements are specified in individual specification sections.

2. RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 Contractor Responsibilities: Except where indicated as being the Owner's responsibility, quality control services are the Contractor's responsibility, including those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not by the Contractor. The Contractor shall employ and pay an independent agency, testing laboratory or other qualified firm to perform quality control services specified.

1. The Owner will engage and pay for services of an independent agency to perform the inspections and tests that are specified as Owner's responsibilities.

2.2 Retest Responsibility: Where results of inspections or test do not indicate compliance with Contract Documents, retests are the Contractor's responsibility.

2.3 Responsibility for Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with independent agencies performing inspections or test. Provide auxiliary services as are reasonable. Auxiliary services include:

1. Provide access to the Work.

2. Assist taking samples.

3. Deliver samples to test laboratory.

2.4 Coordination: The Contractor and independent test agency shall coordinate the sequence of their activities and shall avoid removing and replacing work to accommodate inspections and test. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling time for inspections and tests.

2.5 Qualifications for Service Agencies: Contractor shall engage only inspection and test service agencies which are pre-qualified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories.

2.6 Submittals: Contractor shall submit a certified written report of each test, Inspection

or similar service, in duplicate to the Construction Manager. Contractor shall submit additional copies of each report to any governing authority, when the authority so directs.

2.7 Report Data: Written inspection or test reports shall include:

1. Name of testing agency or test laboratory.
2. Dates and locations of samples, tests or inspections.
3. Names of individual present.
4. Complete inspection of test data.
5. Test results.
6. Interpretations.
7. Recommendations.

2.8 Repair and Protection: Upon completion of inspection or testing, Contractor shall repair damaged work and restore substrates and finishes. Contractor shall comply with requirements for "Cutting and Patching."

2.9 The 2000 IBC code the following testing is code required

1. Structural tests and special inspections must be conducted by an approved agency (an agency or firm regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, approved by the authority having jurisdiction.) This means that contractors will no longer be allowed to cast their own test cylinders for example.
2. Continuous special inspection (the full-time observation of work by an approved special inspector who is present until completion of the work) is required for any steel welds and connections. Critical elements may include: all slip critical bolted connections, complete and partial groove welds, multi-pass fillet welds and single pass fillet welds greater than 5/16".
3. Continuous special inspection is required during the placement of all concrete and shotcrete for the proper application techniques with a few exceptions.
4. Periodic special inspection (the part-time observation by an approved special inspector) is required for any steel welds and connections. Critical elements may include: all slip critical bolted connections, complete and partial groove welds, multi-pass fillet welds and single pass fillet welds greater than 5/16".

5. Spray applied fireproofing requires periodic special inspection for the structural member surface conditions, application, thickness, density and bond strength.

6. Based on the classification, occupancy, and design of the structure, the code requires periodic special inspection for placement of masonry units and reinforcing steel and continuous special inspection of grout placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015113 - TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

1. Electrical Basic Materials and Methods, Division 26.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

1. Power Source

1. Suppliers:

2. The Construction Manager shall provide 277/480 volt, three phase, 60 cycle power service to the site

3. The Construction Manager will make all arrangements for bringing the power supply to the site and for installation of appropriate temporary transformers to provide for the power supply in 1.2.1.2, above.

4. The source will be adequate to service temporary electrical needs of the proposed construction.

2. Electrical Service

1. Contractor will be responsible to pay for all costs associated with providing electrical service from the power source to their respective site office, temporary storage facilities or temporary construction buildings as appropriate.

2. Prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed for the electrical contract, the Construction Manager will be responsible for providing temporary electrical service as provided in 1.2.2.3, below. After issuance of the Notice to Proceed for the electrical contract, the Electrical Contractor shall become responsible for maintaining all electrical power supply and service facilities installed by the Construction Manager. The Electrical Contractor shall also, from that date forward, be responsible for providing and maintaining temporary electrical service to the site as provided in 1.2.2.3, below.

3. The Construction Manager or Electrical Contractor, as provided in 1.2.2.2 above, shall install temporary electric service for items below, throughout the construction period, such that power can be secured at any desired point with no more than a 60 foot extension:

1. Power Centers for miscellaneous tools and equipment used in the construction work shall be provided with a minimum of four 20-amp, 120 volt grounding type outlets. Each outlet shall be provided with ground fault detecting circuit breaker protection.

2. Adequate lighting for safe working conditions shall be provided and maintained on a 24 hour per day basis throughout the building, tunnels, and stairways per OSHA requirements. Each lamp must be rated at least 100 watts. Voltage of each socket must be at least 110 volts.

3. Power for testing and checking equipment must be supplied.

3. Capacity

1. All electrical power supply and service lines installed shall be of adequate capacity for construction use by all trades during the construction period at the locations necessary.

2. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the Power Company if unusually heavy loads, such as welding units, are anticipated.

4. Power Costs

1. The Construction Manager will pay all costs of temporary electrical power used during construction.

2. The Owner will pay all costs of power used in the permanent wiring.

1.3 <u>REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATORY AGENCIES</u>

1. The Electrical Contractor will obtain permits as required by local governmental authorities.

2. The temporary electrical service shall comply with National Electrical Code, 1990 Edition and applicable local codes and utility regulations.

1.4 <u>USE OF PERMANENT SYSTEM</u>

1. The Electrical Contractor shall regulate any part of the permanent electrical system which is used for construction purposes to prevent interference with safety and orderly progress of the Work.

2. Contractors shall leave permanent electrical services in a condition as good as new and clean.

2. PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

1. General

1. The materials may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the purposes intended and must not create unsafe conditions or violate the requirements of applicable codes.

2. Conductors

1. Use wire, cable, or busses of appropriate type, sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code for the applied loads.

2. Use only UL labeled wire and devices.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

1. Provide appropriate enclosure for the environment in which used in compliance with NEMA standards.

3. EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

1. Install all work with a neat and orderly appearance.

2. Make structurally sound throughout.

3. Maintain to give continuous service and to provide safe working conditions.

4. Modify temporary power and light installation as job progress requires.

3.2 INSTALLATION

1. Locate so that interference with storage areas, traffic areas and work under other Contracts is avoided.

3.3 REMOVAL

1. Remove all temporary equipment and materials completely upon completion of construction.

2. Repair all damage caused by the installation and restore to satisfactory condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015123 - TEMPORARY HEATING, COOLING AND VENTILATING

1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

1. Temporary Electric: Section 015113

2. Temporary Facilities: Section 015200

3. Heating Requirements for Cold Weather Installation and Protection of Materials: Respective specification section for each item of work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1. Temporary Enclosures: Sufficient preliminary enclosures of an area of structure, or of an entire building, to prevent entrance or infiltration of rain water, wind or other elements and which will prevent undue heat loss from within enclosed area.

2. Permanent Enclosure: Stage of construction at which all moisture and weather protection elements of construction have been installed in accordance with Contract Documents, either for a portion of structure, or for an entire building.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

1. Prior to the building or portion of building being permanently enclosed, the contractor shall provide temporary heat and ventilation and weather protection necessary for his work, as described below. After permanent enclosure, the Construction Manager will provide temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas required to:

    1. Facilitate progress of Work.

    2. Protect Work and products against dampness and cold.

    3. Prevent moisture condensation on surfaces.

    4. Provide suitable ambient temperatures and humidity levels for installation and curing of materials.

    5. Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for safe working environment.

2. Temperatures Required

1. Generally, 24 hours a day: Minimum of 40 degrees F.

2. 24 hours a day during placing, setting and curing of cementitious materials: As required by specification section for each product.

3. 24 hours a day, seven days prior to, and during, placing of interior finishes: woodwork, resilient floors, painting and finishing: As required by specification section for each product.

4. 24 hours a day after application of finishes, and until Substantial Completion: Minimum of 50 degrees F.

3. Ventilation Required:

1. Contractors shall prevent hazardous accumulations of dusts, fumes, mists, vapors or gases in areas occupied during construction.

1. Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful dispersal of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.

2. Dispose of exhaust materials in manner that will not result in harmful dispersal of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.

3. Continuously ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.

2. Contractors shall provide adequate ventilation for:

1. Curing installed materials.

2. Dispersal of humidity.

3. Temporary sanitary facilities.

3. Duration of Operations:

1. For Personnel:

1. At all times personnel occupy an area subject to hazardous accumulations of harmful elements.

2. Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful elements.

2. For curing installed materials: As required by specification section for respective materials.

3. For humidity dispersal: Continuously ventilate to provide suitable ambient conditions for work.

4. The Construction Manager shall maintain strict supervision of operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment in order to:

    1. Enforce conformance with applicable codes and standards.

    2. Enforce safe practices.

    3. Prevent abuse of services.

1.4 COSTS OF INSTALLATION AND OPERATION

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for all installation and operating costs for any heat and ventilation as required in this section until the permanent HVAC system is in operation.

2. After the permanent HVAC system is operational, the Owner will pay the costs of fuel for temporary heat and ventilation. The Contractor will pay the costs for maintaining the system until final acceptance by the Owner.

3. The Contractor shall be responsible for all installation and operating costs for any heat required to supplement that which is to be supplied by the Construction Manager in 1.3, above.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

1. The Construction Manager will obtain and pay for permits as required by governing authorities for those activities required by this Section.

2. Contractor shall comply with Federal, State and local codes, and utility company regulations.

2. PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

1. General

    1. Materials may be new or used, but must be adequate for purposes intended and must not create unsafe conditions nor violate requirements of applicable

codes.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

1. Standard products, meeting code requirements.

2. Provide required facilities, including piping, wiring and controls.

3. Portable Heater: Standard Units, meeting code requirements.

    1. Safety Controls against explosion, overheating, and carbon monoxide build up.

    2. Vent direct-fired units to outside.

    3. Provide adequate combustion air.

4. Oil-Fired heaters will not be allowed.

3. EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

1. Comply with applicable sections of Division 23 – Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

2. Install work in neat and orderly manner.

3. Make structurally, mechanically and electrically sound throughout.

4. Maintain to give safe, continuous service at required times and to provide safe working conditions.

5. Modify and extend system as work progress requires.

3.2 INSTALLATION

1. Locate units to provide equitable distribution of heat and air movements.

2. Locate to avoid interference with, or hazards to:

    1. Work or movement of personnel.

    2. Traffic areas.

3. Materials handling.

4. Storage areas.

5. Work of other Contractors.

6. Finishes.

3.3 OPERATION OF PERMANENT EQUIPMENT

1. The Construction Manager will coordinate with Contractor.

2. The Contractor will place permanent HVAC system in operation only upon written authorization by the Construction Manager.

3. Before operating the permanent HVAC equipment, the Contractor shall confirm to the Construction Manager that:

    1. Inspection has been made by proper authorities.

    2. Systems, equipment piping, strainers, filters and associated operating items are sufficiently complete, cleaned, and ready for operation.

    3. Controls and safety devices are complete and tested, or adequate temporary controls are provided.

    4. Before operating the permanent HVAC equipment, the Contractor shall install temporary filters:

        1. For air handling units.

        2. For permanent ducts.

3.4 REMOVAL

1. The Contractor shall completely remove temporary materials and equipment when no longer required, or on completion of construction.

2. The Contractor shall clean and repair damage caused by temporary installation, and restore equipment to specified or original condition.

3. The Contractor shall remove temporary filters and install new filters, or clean permanent filters, in the permanent HVAC system prior to final acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015200 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES & TEMPORARY CONTROLS

1. GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

1. Construction Manager and Contractors shall provide all temporary facilities throughout the construction period unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

2. Construction Manager and Contractors shall pay all costs for providing, maintaining and removing of all temporary facilities unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

1. Temporary Electric: Section 015113.

2. FACILITIES

2.1 TEMPORARY SANITATION FACILITIES

1. Construction Manager will provide and maintain sanitary facilities for all personnel on the project.

2. The number of sanitary facilities required shall be based on the total number or workers employed on the site and shall be in accordance with the provisions of the applicable code.

3. Construction Manager will maintain sanitary facilities in a sanitary and clean condition at all times.

2.2 TEMPORARY WATER

1. Drinking Water: Contractor shall provide potable water for drinking purposes for all his personnel on the site. He shall furnish disposable drinking cups at water stations. Each water station shall be equipped with a suitable trash container for disposal of the drinking cups.

2. Construction Water: Construction Manager will provide and maintain tap locations for construction water of sufficiently pure and potable quality to avoid deleterious effect on any materials used. Location of construction water tap locations will be determined by the Construction Manager. Contractor shall provide and maintain all hoses, piping and valves as required for obtaining construction water from taps provided by the Construction Manager.

2.3 TEMPORARY TELEPHONES

1. Construction Manager will not provide any telephones or fax machines for Contractor's personnel. Each Contractor is responsible for its own phones and fax machines.

2.4 FIELD OFFICE

1. During the period of the Work and until final acceptance of the project, the Construction Manager will provide a weatherproof office for the Construction Manager's Field Project Manager(s) and Superintendent(s). Contractor shall make provisions for its own field office, subject to approval by the Construction Manager.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION

1. The Carpentry and General Work Contractor will provide and maintain portable fire extinguishers on each floor level and building area. Number to conform to applicable codes.

2. Contractor shall provide additional fire extinguishers as required by OSHA regulations for its work.

3. Fire extinguishers shall be 10lb, Multi-Purpose (ABC) dry chemical, UL labeled, with a rating of 3a:40bc.

2.6 ACCESS ROADS AND PARKING AREAS

1. The Sitework Contractor will provide and maintain access roads on the site.

2. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Owner will provide parking for Contractor's personnel on or about the project site. All parking provisions required for Contractors will be solely the responsibility of the Contractors or their personnel.

2.7 STORAGE AREAS

1. The Construction Manager will assign storage areas on the site. Storage areas are extremely limited and will be assigned in a manner which will best facilitate the work.

2. Contractor shall provide all other storage space required for its work at off-site locations.

3. All combustible or flammable materials must be safely stored in a secured area in strict accordance with regulations, codes and laws enforced by local, State or Federal agencies, whichsoever is the most stringent.

2.8 FIRST AID STATION

1. The Construction Manager will provide and maintain an unmanned first aid station for all personnel in his jobsite office.

2.9 SECURITY

1. The Construction Manager will provide the following security measures at the site: security lighting will be provided.

2. All other safety and security measures shall be the responsibility of each Contractor. These measures shall include but are not limited to the provision of secured storage for tools, construction equipment, and materials and equipment scheduled for installation in the building.

2.10 BENCH MARKS AND BASELINE

1. The Construction Manager will lay out and establish and maintain bench marks and baselines.

2. The Contractor shall lay out his own work and shall be responsible for the accuracy of same.

3. Contractor shall check grades, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings and shall promptly report errors or inconsistencies in same to the Construction Manager before Work proceeds.

4. The Contractor responsible for damaging or altering the bench marks and baselines established by the Construction Manager shall bear the costs of replacing same.

2.11 FIELD OFFICE AND STORAGE TRAILERS

1. Contractor shall provide and maintain its own field office and storage trailers as required.

2. Contractor shall provide temporary heat and power for its field office and storage trailer.

3. Contractor's field offices and storage trailers shall be located as directed by the Construction Manager.

2.12 PROJECT SIGN

1. The Construction Manager will provide a Project Sign naming the major participants, as determined by the Owner.

2.13 TRASH DISPOSAL

1. Each Contractor shall be responsible for clean up and depositing its common trash in the dumpsters provided by the Construction Manager.

2. The Construction Manager will not provide a trash chute.

3. The Construction Manager will provide dumpsters, and will arrange for disposal of common, non-hazardous, work-related trash deposited in these dumpsters.

2.14 HOISTING

1. Contractor shall provide its own materials hoists and cranes. No personnel hoist will be provided.

2.15 SCAFFOLDING AND WORKING PLATFORMS

1. No scaffolding shall be provided by the Construction Manager. Each Contractor shall provide all scaffolding required to perform its Work.

2.16 SAFETY BARRICADES AND RAILINGS

1. The Structural Contractor shall provide barricades around elevator, stair, shaft and cut openings in floors and roofs, and edges of floors and roofs. All barricades shall at a minimum, be constructed of two runs of 1/2″ diameter wire rope cable with adequate turn-buckle and eyes such that no more than 60′ of cable need be loosened or removed at any given location for access. All cables shall be installed such that no more than 3″ of deflection of the cable is achieved at any point between supports. The methods and materials used in barricading shall be in accordance with OSHA and local code regulations, and shall be approved by the Construction Manager prior to installation. Barricades will be installed immediately after the installation of the floor slab on any level or part of a level on the Building. Until a level has been fully barricaded, the Structural Contractor will be responsible for maintenance of the barricades. After a level has been fully barricaded, the Construction Manager will assume maintenance of the barricades until a subsequent contractor requires the barricades to be removed in order to accomplish his work, at which time that contractor will assume maintenance of the barricades.

2. After the barricades are no longer needed, the Construction Manager will remove the barricades from the site. The Construction Manager will determine the location and scheduling of barriers to be removed.

3. Contractor shall provide for its own barricades at all other trenches, excavations, and locations not specifically identified in Paragraph 1 above.

4. Contractors who remove barricades shall be responsible for replacing them. If, after proper notification, in writing, from the Construction Manager the responsible Contractor does not correct his deficiencies in safety barricade placement, the Construction Manager reserves the right to undertake this work and backcharge the responsible Contractor(s).

5. During the execution of his work, Contractor will provide daily maintenance of, and upon completion of same, restore all barricades in a manner acceptable to prevailing safety standards enforced by local, State or Federal ordinance, whichsoever is most stringent. The intent is to leave no floor penetration or perimeter opening in an unsafe condition.

6. The Construction Manager shall arrange for temporary ladders required for access to each of the floor levels after the completion of floor slab work, and until the final stairs are ready for use.

2.17 PUMPING AND DRAINAGE

1. Contractor shall provide its own pumping and drainage.

2. When an area is released by one Contractor to another, the Contractor releasing an area shall be responsible for leaving it in a drained condition. The incoming Contractor shall assume responsibility for drainage on the day that he is scheduled to start work in the area. If the incoming Contractor is late in starting work, he shall assume responsibility for pumping and drainage arising as a result.

2.18 TEMPORARY BUILDING ENCLOSURES

1. The Construction Manager will equip all temporary exterior doors of the building with self-closing hardware and padlocks.

2. All other temporary enclosures and protection shall be provided by the Contractor requiring the protection.

3. Temporary enclosures required due to late delivery of materials or untimely installation of work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor responsible for the delay.

2.19 TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHTING

1. Contractor shall provide all extension cords and outlets as required for obtaining electric power from power centers provided by the Electrical Contractor. Refer to Section 015113 - TEMPORARY ELECTRIC.

2. Contractor shall provide its own additional temporary lighting of sufficient lighting levels to properly install his work.

2.20 TEMPORARY HEAT

1. Contractor shall provide temporary heat as required for its operations. Once a building has reached the "Permanent Enclosure" stage, temporary heat will be provided as specified in Section 015123 - TEMPORARY HEAT AND VENTILATION.

2. Equipment and methods of temporary heating shall be satisfactory to the Construction Manager.

2.21 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT MATERIALS

1. Contractor shall protect adjacent materials and finishes from damage as a result of its work.

2.22 CLEAN UP

1. Contractor shall arrange for clean up and removal of debris resulting from its operations, and shall dispose of debris in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 2.13 above. Clean up shall be scheduled on a continual basis to ensure that building, grounds and public properties are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and trash, but in any case not less than once a week.

2. The Contractor will ensure that all waste materials that are combustible or flammable will be removed from the building at the end of each work day. All trash considered to be edible by rodent will be disposed of in metal containers and removed by the end of the work day.

3. At completion of its Work, each Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, and clean up all exposed surfaces in preparation for final cleaning.

4. If, after notification in writing from the Construction Manager, the Contractor does not correct its deficiencies in housekeeping within twenty four (24) hours,

the Construction Manager reserves the right to undertake the Work and to backcharge the Contractor.

5. Final clean up prior to Owner occupancy shall be arranged for by the Construction Manager.

2.23 DUST PROTECTION

1. Contractor shall erect and maintain dust proof protection whenever its operations will produce dust and dirt that might filter through the building into occupied or finished areas. Contractor shall be responsible for all cleaning required due to its failure to provide such dust protection.

2.24 PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONSTRUCTION

1. Contractor shall be responsible for all damage that it may cause to materials and equipment stored or installed by other Contractors.

2.25 OTHER

1. Contractor shall provide any other Temporary Facilities and services that it requires and which are not specifically identified above.

3. PERMITS

3.1 The Construction Manager will obtain the Building Permit. All other permits are to be obtained and paid for by the Contractor requiring them.

4. EXECUTION

4.1 GENERAL

1. Contractor shall install all temporary facilities in accordance with applicable codes.

2. Contractor shall maintain temporary facilities for which it is responsible throughout the construction period.

3. Contractor shall remove all temporary facilities for which it is responsible when they are no longer required or when the Construction Manager directs the removal of same.

4. Contractor shall repair all damage to the Project Site caused by the installation of its temporary facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016200 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Where work is to be executed under Separate Prime Contracts, the provisions of this Section apply to each Contract.

2. REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

2.1 All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall:

1. be new;

2. conform to applicable specifications and standards; and

3. comply with size, make, type and quality specified, or as specifically approved in writing by the Architect.

2.2 Manufactured and Fabricated Products shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Designed, fabricated and assembled in accord with the best engineering and shop practices.

2. Manufactured like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gauges, to be interchangeable.

3. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical, by the same manufacturer.

4. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.

5. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.

2.3 Contractor shall not use materials or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is designated or is specified.

2.4 Materials removed form existing structures shall not be reused in the completed work unless specifically indicated or specified.

2.5 For materials and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the Work:

1. Contractor shall use special care on removal, handling storage and reinstallation, to assure proper function in the completed Work.

2. Arrange for transportation, storage and handling of products which require off-site storage, restoration or renovation. Pay all costs for such work.

3. MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

3.1 When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, Contractor shall obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including two copies to Construction Manager.

1. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.

3.2 Contractor shall handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accord with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements.

1. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, Contractor shall consult with Construction Manager for further instructions.

2. Contractor shall perform work in accord with manufacturer's instructions. Contractor shall not omit any preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by Contract Documents.

4. TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

4.1 Contractor shall arrange deliveries of Products in accord with construction schedules, coordinate to avoid conflict with work and conditions at the site.

1. Deliver Products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.

2. Contractor shall immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and approved submittals, and that Products are properly protected and undamaged.

4.2 Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to handle Products by methods to prevent soiling or damage to Products or packaging.

5. STORAGE AND PROTECTION

5.1 Contractor shall store Products in accord with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.

1. Contractor shall store Products subject to damage by the elements in weathertight enclosures.

2. Contractor shall maintain temperature and humidity within the ranges required by manufacture's instructions.

5.2 Exterior Storage

1. Contractor shall store fabricated Products above the ground, on blocking or skids, to prevent soiling or staining. Cover Products which are subject to deterioration with impervious sheet coverings; provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.

2. Contractor shall store loose granular materials in a well-drained area on soiled surfaces to prevent mixing with foreign matter.

5.3 Contractor shall arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Contractor shall make periodic inspections of stored Products to assure that Products are maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration.

5.4 Contractor shall store flammable materials so as to prevent contact with flames and fire. Conform with manufacturer's recommendations and local laws. Pay particular attention to storage of:

1. Roof insulation.

2. Roofing materials, including solvents.

3. Paint materials.

4. Cleaning and other solvents.

5. Fuels.

5.5 Protection after Installation:

1. Contractor shall provide substantial coverings as necessary to protect installed Products from damage from traffic and subsequent construction operations. Remove when no longer needed.

6. <u>SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS</u>

6.1 Product List.

1. Within 30 days after Contract Date, Contractor shall submit to Construction Manager a complete list of major products proposed to be used, with the name of the manufacturer and the installing Contractor.

6.2 Contractor's Options.

1. For Products specified only by reference standard, Contractor shall select any Product meeting that standard.

2. For Products specified by naming several Products or manufacturers, Contractor shall select any one of the Products or manufacturers named which complies with the specifications.

3. For Products specified by naming one or more Products or manufacturers and "or equal", Bidders must, during the bidding period, submit a request for substitutions for any Product or manufacturer not specifically named. See provisions in Paragraph 1.6.3.

4. For Products specified by naming only one Product and manufacturer, there is no option; and Contractor shall provide the precise Product specified.

6.3 Substitutions.

1. Until a date no later than seven (7) days before the date Bids are due, Architect will consider written requests from bidders for substitution of Products. **The contractor will submit any substitution requests to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect. The** architect will review requests and will notify Bidders in an Addendum if the requested substitution is acceptable.

2. Should the Bidder desire a substitution, it shall submit a separate request for each Product, supported with complete data, with drawings and samples as appropriate, including:

    1. Comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution with that specified.

    2. Changes required in other elements of the Work because of the substitution.

    3. Effect on the construction schedule.

    4. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the Product specified.

    5. Any required license fees or royalties.

6. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.

3. Architect, in its sole discretion, shall be the judge of the acceptability of the proposed substitution.

4. A request for a substitution constitutes a representation that Bidder:

    1. has investigated the proposed Product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified;

    2. will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the Product specified;

    3. will coordinate the installation of an accepted substitution into the Work, and make such other changes as may be required to make the Work complete in all respects; and

    4. waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.

6.4 Architect will review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness, and notify Bidders, in writing, through the Construction Manager, of the decision to accept or reject the requested substitution. Any decision to accept a substitution must be confirmed in an Addendum issued during the bidding period in order to be valid. Oral approvals will not be binding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017123 - FIELD ENGINEERING

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract, (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 The provisions of the section apply to all contracts.

2. SURVEY

2.1 The Owner has had a site survey prepared. This information has been included in this Bid Pac.

3. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

3.1 The Construction Manager will establish a bench mark and base line from which structures and grades shall be laid out by Contractors as designated in this section. The total extent of this layout is shown on the site drawings. One bench elevation shall be provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. GENERAL

1.1 Definition: "Cutting and Patching" includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

1.2 Refer to Other Sections of these specifications for specific cutting and patching requirements and limitations applicable to individual units of work.

1.3 Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural work in a manner resulting in a reduction of load carrying capacity or load deflection ratio. Submit proposal and request and obtain Architect's/Engineer's approval before proceeding with cut and patch of structural work.

1.4 Operational/Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operational elements and safety components in a manner resulting in decreased performance, shortened useful life, or increased maintenance. Submit proposals and requests and obtain Architect's/Engineer's approval before proceeding with cut and patches of structural work.

1.5 Visual/Quality Limitations: Do not cut and patch work exposed to view (exterior and interior) in manner resulting in noticeable reduction of aesthetic qualities and similar qualities, as judged by Architect/Engineer.

1. Engage the original Installer/Fabricator, or (if not available) an acceptable equivalent entity, to cut and patch the following categories of exposed work but not limited to
2. Exterior wall materials, ie., curtain wall
3. Finish floor materials, ie., substrate, carpet, ceramic tile
4. Walls
5. Ceilings

1.6 Limitation on Approvals: Architect's/Engineer's approval to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive right to later acquire removal/replacement of work found to be cut and patched in an unsatisfactory manner, as judged by Architect/Engineer.

2. MATERIALS

2.1 General: Use materials for cutting and patching that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available, or cannot be used, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials for cutting and patching that will result in equal or better

performance characteristics.

3. EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection: Before cutting, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which the work is to be performed. If unsafe or otherwise unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding with the work.

3.2 Temporary Support: To prevent failure provide temporary support of work to be cut.

3.3 Protection: Protect other work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for that part of the project that may be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

1. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

2. Take precautions not to cut existing pipe, conduit or duct serving the building but scheduled to be relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.4 Cutting: Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work to be retained or adjoining work. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with original installer's recommendations.

1. Where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a carborundum saw or core drill. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent work. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut and drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

3.5 Patching: Patch with seams which are durable and as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances for the work.

1. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and where necessary extend finish restoration into retained adjoining work in a manner which will eliminate evidence of patching and finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 – CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

1. DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Provisions of this section apply to the procedural requirements for the actual close out of the Work, not to the administrative matters such as final payment or the change over of insurance. Close out requirements relate to both substantial and final completion of the Work; they also apply to individual portions of completed work as well as the Total work. Specific requirements contained in other sections have precedence over the general requirements contained in this section.

2. PROCEDURES AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

2.1 Prerequisites: Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions and complete the following before requesting inspection of the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, for certification of substantial completion:

1. submit executed warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, inspection certificates, releases of liens, tax certification and similar required documentation for specific units of work, and documents needed to enable Owner's unrestricted occupancy and use;

2. submit record documentation, maintenance manuals, tools, spare parts, keys and similar operational items;

3. complete instructions of Owner's operating personnel, and start up of systems; and

4. complete final cleaning and remove temporary facilities and tools.

2.2 Inspection Procedures: Upon receipt of Contractor's request, Architect/Engineer will either proceed with inspection or advise Construction Manger of prerequisites not fulfilled. Following initial inspection, Architect/Engineer will either prepare certificate of substantial completion, or advise Construction Manager of work which must be performed prior to issuance of certificate. The Architect/Engineer will repeat the inspection when requested and assure that the work has been substantially completed. Results of the completed inspection will form the initial "punch list" for final acceptance.

2.3 Punch List Procedures: Each Contractor shall be given a copy of the punch list with its appropriate work identified. Each Contractor shall be given 9 (nine) calendar work days to complete their punch list work. On the 10th day or as determined by the Construction Manager the Construction Manager shall employ other Contractors, as required, to complete any incomplete punch list work and retain from the appropriate Contractors retainage all costs incurred.

3. PROCEDURES AT FINAL ACCEPTANCE

3.1 Reinspection Procedure: The Architect/Engineer will reinspect the Work upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that, except for those items whose completion has been delayed due to circumstances that are acceptable to the Architect/Engineer, the Work has been completed, including punch list items from earlier inspections. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect/Engineer will either recommend final acceptance and final payment, or will advise the Contractor of work not completed or obligations not fulfilled as required for final acceptance. If necessary, this procedure will be repeated.

4. RECORD DOCUMENTATION

4.1 Record Drawings: Contractor shall maintain a complete set of either blue or black line prints of the contract documents and shop drawings for record mark up purposes throughout the Contract Time. Contractor shall mark up these drawings during the course of the Work to show both changes and the actual installation, in sufficient detail to form a complete record for Owner's purposes giving particular attention to work that will be concealed and difficult to measure and record at a later date, and Work which may require servicing or replacement during the life of the project. Require the entities marking prints to sign and date each mark up. Bind prints into manageable sets, with durable paper cover, appropriately labeled.

4.2 Maintenance Manual: Contractor shall provide 3-ring vinyl covered binders containing required maintenance manuals, properly identified and indexed and including operating and maintenance instructions extended to cover emergencies, spare parts, warranties, inspection procedures, diagrams, safety, security, and similar appropriate data for each system of equipment item.

4.3 State Tax Certification: Contractor shall provide recent Delaware State Tax Certification form as issued by State of Delaware, Department of Finance, Division of Revenue, Carvel State Office Building, 820 N. French Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19801.

5. GENERAL CLOSE OUT REQUIREMENTS

5.1 Operator Instruction: Contractor shall require each Installer of systems requiring continued operation and maintenance by Owner's operating personnel, to provide on location instruction to Owner's personnel, sufficient to ensure safe, secure, efficient, non-failing utilization and operation of systems. Contractor shall provide instructions for the following categories of work:

1. Mechanical/electrical/electronic systems (not limited to work of Division 15 and 16).

2. Roofing, flashing, joint sealers.
3. Floor finishes.

6. FINAL CLEANING

6.1 At the time of project close out Contractor shall clean or reclean the Work to the condition expected from a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting the Architect/Engineer's inspection for certification of substantial completion:

1. Remove non-permanent protections and labels.
2. Polish glass.
3. Clean exposed finishes.
4. Touch up minor finish damage.
5. Clean or replace mechanical systems filters.
6. Remove debris.
7. Broom clean unoccupied spaces.
8. Sanitize plumbing and food service facilities.
9. Clean light fixtures and replace burned out lamps.
10. Sweep and wash paved areas.
11. Police yards and grounds.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 01
SECTION 019113
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2. SUMMARY
1.3. DEFINITIONS
1.4. COMMISSIONING TEAM
1.5. OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES
1.6. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES
1.7. CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES
1.8. COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION
1.9. SUBMITTALS
1.10. QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.11. COORDINATION
1.12. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section *"HVAC Commissioning Requirements"* for specific requirements for commissioning HVAC systems.

2. Division 01 Section *"Contract Closeout"* for specific requirements for closeout at substantial and final completion.

3. Division 01 Section *"Contract Closeout"* for Specific Requirements for training and demonstration of systems to Owner.

4. Division 01 Section *"Contract Closeout"* for Specific Requirements related to the Preparation of systems operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

B. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements.

C. Systems, Subsystems, and Equipment: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, and equipment.

D. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract. The CxA for this project shall be performed by Gipe Associates, Inc., 8719 Brooks Drive, Easton, Maryland 21601, (410) 822-8688 - telephone, (410) 822-6306 – fax.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination meetings.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Testing meetings.
4. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide utility services required for the commissioning process.

B. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning and construction-phase coordination meetings.
2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
3. Participate in operation and maintenance training sessions.
4. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.
5. Certify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
6. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
7. Review and approve final commissioning documentation.
8. Certify that all pre-test work is complete and operational prior to scheduling performed testing by CxA.

C. Subcontractors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of subcontractors and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning and construction-phase coordination meetings.
2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
3. Participate in procedures meeting for testing.
4. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.

5. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to CxA for incorporation into the commissioning plan. Update schedule on a weekly basis throughout the construction period.
6. Provide information to the CxA for developing construction-phase commissioning plan.
7. Participate in training sessions for Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.
8. Provide updated Project Record Documents to the CxA on a daily basis.
9. Gather and submit operation and maintenance data for systems, subsystems, and equipment to the CxA, as specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures and participate in testing of installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.7 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare a construction-phase commissioning plan. Collaborate with Contractor and with subcontractors to develop test and inspection procedures. Include design changes and scheduled commissioning activities coordinated with overall Project schedule. Identify commissioning team member responsibilities, by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task.

C. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The CxA shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

D. At a mutually agreed upon time, conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; and Project completion.

E. Observe and inspect construction and report progress and deficiencies. In addition to compliance with the Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair.

F. Prepare Project-specific test and inspection procedures and checklists.

G. Schedule, direct, witness, and document tests, inspections, and systems startup.

H. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

I. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.

J. Review Project Record Documents for accuracy. Request revisions from Contractor to achieve accuracy. Project Record Documents requirements are specified in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

K. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

L. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the commissioning report and Project Record Documents.

1.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by CxA, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
4. Description of schedules for testing procedures along with identification of parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training, including required training materials.
9. Description of expected performance for systems, subsystems, equipment, and controls.
10. Schedule for commissioning activities with specific dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
11. Identification of installed systems, subsystems, and equipment, including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
12. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
13. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
14. Step-by-step procedures for testing systems, subsystems, and equipment with descriptions for methods of verifying relevant data, recording the results obtained, and listing parties involved in performing and verifying tests.

B. Test Checklists: CxA, with assistance of Contractor and Subcontractors, shall develop test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Provide space for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist. Specific checklist content requirements are specified in Division 01 Section *"HVAC Commissioning Requirements"*, *"Electrical Commissioning Requirements"* and *"Plumbing System Commissioning Requirements."* Test checklists will be jointly developed as the project

progresses. Each checklist, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested item.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Deficiencies.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Certificate of Readiness: Certificate of Readiness shall be signed by Contractor, Subcontractor(s), Installer(s), and CxA certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. Completed test checklists signed by the responsible parties shall accompany this certificate.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: CxA shall record test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. CxA shall compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

E. Corrective Action Documents: CxA shall document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. Include required modifications to systems and equipment and revisions to test procedures, if any. Retest systems and equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Issues Log: CxA shall prepare and maintain an issues log that describes design, installation, and performance issues that are at variance with the Contract Documents. Identify and track issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved issues.

1. Creating an Issues Log Entry:

    a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
    b. Assign a descriptive title of the issue.
    c. Identify date and time of the issue.
    d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross-reference.
    e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
    f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
    g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
    h. Note recommended corrective action.
    i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
    j. Identify expected date of correction.
    k. Identify person documenting the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

    a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.

b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment is ready for retest, if applicable.
e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
f. Identify person(s) documenting the issue resolution.

3. Issues Log Report: On a periodic basis, but not less than for each commissioning team meeting, CxA shall prepare a written narrative for review of outstanding issues and a status update of the issues log. As a minimum, CxA shall include the following information in the issues log and expand it in the narrative:

a. Issue number and title.
b. Date of the identification of the issue.
c. Name of the commissioning team member assigned responsibility for resolution.
d. Expected date of correction.

G. Commissioning Report: CxA shall document results of the commissioning process including unresolved issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The commissioning report shall indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. The commissioning report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances in the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. This report shall be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and shall serve as a future reference document during Owner occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. It may also include a recommendation for accepting or rejecting systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Testing plans and reports.
4. Corrective modification documentation.
5. Issues log.
6. Completed test checklists.
7. Listing of off-season test(s) not performed and a schedule for their completion.
8. All commissioning documents must be submitted to the building Owner within 90 days of the date of receipt of the Certificate of Occupancy.

H. Systems Manual: CxA shall gather required information and compile systems manual. Systems manual shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Project Record Documents as specified in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
2. Final commissioning plan.
3. Commissioning report.
4. Operation and maintenance data as specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Checklists and Report Forms: CxA shall submit sample checklists and forms to Contractor quality-control manager and subcontractors for review and comment. Submit two copies of each checklist and report form.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: CxA shall submit test and inspection reports.

C. Corrective Action Documents: CxA shall submit corrective action documents.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory-authorized service representatives, experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: Comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinating Meetings: CxA shall conduct coordination meetings of the commissioning team to review progress on the commissioning plan, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

B. Pretesting Meetings: CxA shall conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, pretest inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be tested.

C. Testing Coordination: CxA shall coordinate sequence of testing activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

D. Manufacturers' Field Services: CxA and Contractor shall coordinate services of manufacturers' field services.

1.12 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, CxA shall convene a training preparation conference to include Owner's operation and maintenance personnel, Contractor, and subcontractors. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training," perform the following:

1. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Review instructor qualifications.
3. Review instructional methods and procedures.
4. Review training module outlines and contents.
5. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
6. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
7. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
8. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

B. Training Modules: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system, subsystem, and equipment as specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 01
SECTION 019115
HVAC COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2. SUMMARY
1.3. DEFINITIONS
1.4. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES
1.5. COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION
1.6. SUBMITTALS
1.7. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. TESTING PREPARATION
3.2. TAB VERIFICATION
3.3. TESTING

SECTION 019115 - HVAC COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC system and its subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for general requirements for commissioning processes that apply to this Section.

C. The following systems and/or equipment shall be commissioned:

1. Supply air systems.
2. HVAC controls and sequences of operation.
3. Energy recovery module.
4. 100% outside air unit.
5. Variable frequency drives.
6. Exhaust Fans.
7. Automatic Temperature Control System.
8. Variable refrigerant volume systems (indoor and outdoor units).
9. Variable refrigerant volume system ATC interface and systems integration.
10. Duct detectors.
11. Air Flow Monitoring Stations.
12. Remote Air Cooled Heat Pump.
13. High temperature alarm sensors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between Owner and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of HVAC, electrical, communications, controls for HVAC systems, and other related systems.

B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

C. Systems, Subsystems, and Equipment: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, and equipment.

D. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following responsibilities are in addition to those specified in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Contractor:

1. Attend procedures meeting for TAB Work.
2. Certify that TAB Work is complete.

C. Mechanical Contractor:

1. Attend TAB verification testing.
2. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

D. HVAC Instrumentation and Control Contractor: With the CxA, review control designs for compliance with the Contract Documents, controllability with respect to actual equipment to be installed, and recommend adjustments to control designs and sequence of operation descriptions.

E. TAB Subcontractor:

1. Contract Documents Review: With the CxA, review the Contract Documents before developing TAB procedures.

a. Verify the following:

1) Accessibility of equipment and components required for TAB Work.
2) Adequate number and placement of duct balancing dampers to allow proper balancing while minimizing sound levels in occupied spaces.
3) Adequate number and placement of balancing valves to allow proper balancing and recording of water flow.
4) Adequate number and placement of test ports and test instrumentation to allow reading and compilation of system and equipment performance data needed to conduct both TAB and commissioning testing.
5) Air and water flow rates have been specified and compared to central equipment output capacities.

b. Identify discontinuities and omissions in the Contract Documents.
c. This review of the Contract Documents by the TAB Subcontractor satisfies requirements for a design review report as specified in Division 23 Section "Testing Adjusting & Balancing for HVAC & Plumbing."

2. Additional Responsibilities: Participate in tests specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation & Controls of HVAC & Plumbing Systems."

F. Electrical Contractor:

1. With the Mechanical Contractor, coordinate installations and connections between and among electrical and HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Attend TAB verification testing.

1.5 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. The following are in addition to documentation specified in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Test Checklists: CxA with assistance of Contractor shall develop test checklists for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment, including interfaces and interlocks with other systems. CxA shall prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements," checklists shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Calibration of sensors and sensor function.
2. Testing conditions under which test was conducted, including (as applicable) ambient conditions, set points, override conditions, and status and operating conditions that impact the results of test.
3. Control sequences for HVAC systems.
4. Strength of control signal for each set point at specified conditions.
5. Responses to control signals at specified conditions.
6. Sequence of response(s) to control signals at specified conditions.
7. Electrical demand or power input at specified conditions.
8. Power quality and related measurements.
9. Expected performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment at each step of test.
10. Narrative description of observed performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. Notation to indicate whether the observed performance at each step meets the expected results.
11. Interaction of auxiliary equipment.
12. Issues log.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The following submittals are in addition to those specified in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Testing Procedures: CxA shall submit detailed testing plan, procedures, and checklists for each series of tests. Submittals shall include samples of data reporting sheets that will be part of the reports.

C. Certificate of Readiness: CxA shall compile certificates of readiness from Contractor certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.

D. Certificate of Completion of Installation, Prestart, and Startup: CxA shall certify that installation, prestart, and startup activities have been completed. Certification shall include completed checklists provided by TAB Subcontractor as specified in Division 23 Section "Testing Adjusting & Balancing for HVAC & Plumbing."

E. Test and Inspection Reports: CxA shall compile and submit test and inspection reports and certificates, and shall include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

F. Corrective Action Documents: CxA shall submit corrective action documents.

G. Certified TAB Reports: CxA shall submit verified, certified TAB reports.

1.7 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01, -*Alternates* for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Prerequisites for Testing:

1. Certify that HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed, calibrated, and started; are operating according to the Contract Documents; and that Certificates of Readiness are signed and submitted.
2. Certify that HVAC instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated; are operating according to the Contract Documents; and that pretest set points have been recorded.
3. Certify that TAB procedures have been completed, and that TAB reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
4. Test systems and intersystem performance after approval of test checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
5. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shut down, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
6. Verify each operatng cycle after it has been running for a specified period and is operating in a steady-state condition.
7. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists. Sign off each item as acceptable, or failed. Repeat this test for each operating cycle that applies to system being tested.
8. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with duct detectors and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
9. Annotate checklist or data sheet when a deficiency is observed.
10. Verify equipment interface with monitoring and control system and TAB criteria; include the following:

    a. Supply and return flow rates for VAV and constant volume systems in each operational mode.
    b. Operation of heat pump units in both heating and cooling cycles.

c. Minimum outdoor-air intake in each operational mode and at minimum and maximum airflows.
d. Total exhaust airflow and total outdoor-air intake.
e. Minimum outdoor-air intake in each operational mode and at minimum and maximum airflows.
f. Supply, outside air, exhaust and return air flow rates for ERVs in each operating mode.
g. Sequences of operation of all HVAC equipment.
h. Ductless heat pumps and air conditioning units with air flow rates and temperatures.
i. Variable speed drive parameters at each operated mode.
j. Supply and return air flow rates for all HVAC equipment.
k. Operation of variable refrigerant flow systems in all modes.
l. Test operation and air temperatures of hot gas re-heat coils.

11. Verify proper responses of monitoring and control system controllers and sensors to include the following:

    a. For each controller or sensor, record the indicated monitoring and control system reading and the test instrument reading. If initial test indicates that the test reading is outside of the control range of the installed device, check calibration of the installed device and adjust as required. Retest malfunctioning devices and record results on checklist or data sheet.
    b. Report deficiencies and prepare an issues log entry.

12. Verify that HVAC equipment field quality-control testing has been completed and approved. CxA shall direct, witness, and document field quality-control tests, inspections, and startup specified in individual Division 23 Sections.

B. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data for the required test period. Instrumentation shall monitor and record full range of operating conditions and shall allow for calculation of total capacity of system for each mode of operation. For individual room cooling tests, provide temporary heaters to impose a cooling load. Operational modes include the following:

1. Heating/Cooling Mode.
2. Occupied and unoccupied.
3. Warm up and cool down.
4. Emergency power supply.
5. Life-safety and safety systems.
6. Duct detectors.
7. Fire safety.
8. Temporary upset of system operation.
9. Partial occupancy conditions.
10. Special cycles.
11. ERV supply/exhaust flow at partial CO2 levels.
12. Variable refrigerant volume units in heating/cooling modes.
13. Lead/lag modes where redundant equipment is indicated.
14. All alarms.

3.2 TAB VERIFICATION

A. TAB Subcontractor shall coordinate with CxA for work required in Division 23 Section "Testing Adjusting & Balancing for HVAC & Plumbing." TAB Subcontractor shall copy CxA with required reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates.

B. Contractor, HVAC Contractor, and CxA shall witness TAB Work.

C. TAB Preparation:

1. TAB Subcontractor shall provide CxA with data required for "Pre-Field TAB Engineering Reports" specified in Division 23 Section "Testing Adjusting & Balancing for HVAC & Plumbing."

   a. CxA shall use this data to certify that prestart and startup activities have been completed for systems, subsystems, and equipment installation.

D. Verification of Final TAB Report:

1. CxA shall select, at random, 10 percent of report for field verification.
2. CxA shall notify TAB Subcontractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification; however, notice shall not include data points to be verified. The TAB Subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item is defined as follows:

   a. For all readings a deviation of more than 10 percent.

4. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final TAB report.

E. If deficiencies are identified during verification testing, CxA shall notify the HVAC Contractor and Architect, and shall take action to remedy the deficiency. Architect shall review final tabulated checklists and data sheets to determine if verification is complete and that system is operating according to the Contract Documents.

F. CxA shall certify that TAB Work has been successfully completed.

3.3 TESTING

A. Test systems and intersystem performance after test checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment have been approved.

B. Perform tests using design conditions whenever possible.

1. Simulate conditions by imposing an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions and when written approval for simulated conditions is received from CxA. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Set and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

2. Alter set points when simulating conditions is not practical and when written approval is received from CxA.
3. Alter sensor values with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical. Do not use sensor to act as signal generator to simulate conditions or override values.

C. Scope of HVAC Contractor Testing:

1. Testing scope shall include entire HVAC installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. It shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
2. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. Detailed Testing Procedures: CxA, with HVAC Contractor, TAB Subcontractor, and HVAC Instrumentation and Control Contractor, shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. HVAC Instrumentation and Control System Testing:

1. Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation & Controls of HVAC & Plumbing Systems". The CxA, HVAC Contractor, Equipment Provider/Manufacturer and the HVAC Instrumentation and Control Contractor shall collaborate to prepare testing plans.
2. CxA shall convene a meeting of appropriate entities to review test report of HVAC instrumentation and control systems.

F. Heat-Generation System Testing: HVAC Contractor shall prepare a testing plan to verify performance of heat pumps, energy recovery modules, variable refrigerant volume units, hot gas re-heat coils, and 100% outside air units. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each item of equipment and section of pipe to be tested, identified by identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector showing the physical location of each item of equipment and pipe test section. Drawings shall be formatted to allow each item of equipment and section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in the system testing plan.
2. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been tested.
3. Variable refrigerant flow equipment volts, amps, temperatures, and modes of operation.

G. Refrigeration System Testing: HVAC Contractor shall prepare a testing plan to verify performance of heat pumps, refrigerant compressors and condensers, variable refrigerant volume systems, ductless units, and other refrigeration systems. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each item of equipment and section of pipe to be tested, identified by identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings showing the physical location of each item of equipment and pipe test section. Drawings shall be formatted to allow each item of equipment and section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in the system testing plan.
2. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been tested.

3. Variable refrigerant flow equipment volts, amps, temperatures, and modes of operation.

H. HVAC Distribution System Testing: HVAC Contractor shall prepare a testing plan to verify performance of air distribution systems; ERV unit supply and exhaust, and other distribution systems. Include HVAC terminal equipment and unitary equipment. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each item of equipment and section of pipe to be tested, identified by identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings showing the physical location of each item of equipment and pipe test section. Drawings shall be formatted to allow each item of equipment and section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in the system testing plan.
2. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been tested.
3. Equipment, air flow rates, air temperatures, fluid flow rates, safeties, freeze protection pump operation, and demand controlled ventilation.

I. Deferred Testing:

1. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC system, the deficiency shall be documented and reported to Owner. Deficiencies shall be resolved and corrected by appropriate parties and test rescheduled.
2. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, appropriate initial performance tests shall be completed and documented and additional tests scheduled.

J. Testing Reports:

1. Reports shall include measured data, data sheets, and a comprehensive summary describing the operation of systems at the time of testing.
2. Include data sheets for each controller to verify proper operation of the control system, the system it serves, the service it provides, and its location. For each controller, provide space for recording its readout, the reading at the controller's sensor(s), plus comments. Provide space for testing personnel to sign off on each data sheet.
3. Prepare a preliminary test report. Deficiencies will be evaluated by Architect to determine corrective action. Deficiencies shall be corrected and test repeated.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 01
SECTION 019116
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2. SUMMARY
1.3. DEFINITIONS
1.4. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES
1.5. COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION
1.6. SUBMITTALS
1.7. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. TESTING PREPARATION
3.2. TESTING

SECTION 019116 – ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the electrical system and its subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for general requirements for commissioning processes that apply to this Section.

C. The following systems and/or equipment shall be commissioned:

1. Normal Power Supply System
   a. Panelboards, including surge protective devices where applicable.
   b. Dry-type transformers
   c. Safety/disconnect switches
   d. Enclosed circuit breakers
   e. Motor controllers

2. Lighting Control Systems
   a. Digital lighting control system
   b. Low-voltage occupancy sensors

3. Communications Systems
   a. Data Network
   b. Telephone Network
   c. Paging/Intercom System
   d. Clock System

4. Fire Alarm System

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between Owner and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of electrical systems, electrical, communications, and other related systems.

B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

C. Systems, Subsystems, and Equipment: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following responsibilities are in addition to those specified in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Electrical Contractor:

1. Provide certified and calibrated measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

C. Electrical Contractor:

1. With the Mechanical Contractor, coordinate installations and connections between and among electrical and HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Attend TAB verification testing.

1.5 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. The following are in addition to documentation specified in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Test Checklists: CxA with assistance of Contractor shall develop test checklists for electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment, including interfaces and interlocks with other systems. CxA shall prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements," checklists shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Calibration of sensors and sensor function.
2. Testing conditions under which test was conducted, including (as applicable) ambient conditions, set points, override conditions, and status and operating conditions that impact the results of test.
3. Control sequences for electrical and emergency generator systems.
4. Strength of control signal for each set point at specified conditions.
5. Responses to control signals at specified conditions.
6. Sequence of response(s) to control signals at specified conditions.
7. Electrical demand or power input at specified conditions.
8. Power quality and related measurements.
9. Expected performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment at each step of test.
10. Narrative description of observed performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. Notation to indicate whether the observed performance at each step meets the expected results.
11. Interaction of auxiliary equipment.
12. Issues log.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The following submittals are in addition to those specified in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Testing Procedures: CxA shall submit detailed testing plan, procedures, and checklists for each series of tests. Submittals shall include samples of data reporting sheets that will be part of the reports.

C. Certificate of Readiness: CxA shall compile certificates of readiness from Contractor certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.

D. Certificate of Completion of Installation, Prestart, and Startup: CxA shall certify that installation, prestart, and startup activities have been completed.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: CxA shall compile and submit test and inspection reports and certificates, and shall include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

F. Corrective Action Documents: CxA shall submit corrective action documents.

1.7 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Prerequisites for Testing:

1. Certify that electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed, calibrated, and started; are operating according to the Contract Documents; and that Certificates of Readiness are signed and submitted.
2. Certify that electrical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated; are operating according to the Contract Documents; and that pretest set points have been recorded.
3. Test systems and intersystem performance after approval of test checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shut down, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
5. Verify each operating cycle after it has been running for a specified period and is operating in a steady-state condition.
6. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists. Sign off each item as acceptable, or failed. Repeat this test for each operating cycle that applies to system being tested.
7. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
8. Annotate checklist or data sheet when a deficiency is observed.

9. Verify proper responses of monitoring and control system controllers and sensors to include the following:

a. For each controller or sensor, record the indicated monitoring and control system reading and the test instrument reading. If initial test indicates that the test reading is outside of the control range of the installed device, check calibration of the installed device and adjust as required. Retest malfunctioning devices and record results on checklist or data sheet.
b. Report deficiencies and prepare an issues log entry.

3.2 TESTING

A. Test systems and intersystem performance after test checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment have been approved.

B. Perform tests using design conditions whenever possible.

1. Simulate conditions by imposing an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions and when written approval for simulated conditions is received from CxA. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Set and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

C. Scope of Electrical Contractor Testing:

1. Testing scope shall include entire electrical installation, from incoming service through distribution systems to each space. It shall include measuring voltages and currents and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
2. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. Detailed Testing Procedures: CxA, with Electrical Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. Electrical System Testing: Electrical Contractor shall prepare a testing plan to verify performance of electrical distribution systems, communication and fire alarm system, exterior lighting control systems, electrical distribution systems, communication, fire alarm system. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each item of equipment and section of wiring to be tested, identified by identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each wiring sector showing the physical location of each item of equipment and electrical wiring test section. Drawings shall be formatted to allow each item of equipment and section of wiring to be physically located and identified when referred to in the system testing plan.
2. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all wiring systems have been tested.

F. Deferred Testing:

1. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the electrical system, the deficiency shall be documented and reported to Owner. Deficiencies shall be resolved and corrected by appropriate parties and test rescheduled.

2. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, appropriate initial performance tests shall be completed and documented and additional tests scheduled.

G. Testing Reports:

1. Reports shall include measured data, data sheets, and a comprehensive summary describing the operation of systems at the time of testing.
2. Include data sheets for each electrical systems to verify proper operation of the electrical systems, the system it serves, the service it provides, and its location. Provide space for testing personnel to sign off on each data sheet.
3. Prepare a preliminary test report. Deficiencies will be evaluated by Architect to determine corrective action. Deficiencies shall be corrected and test repeated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property , for environmental protection , for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

D. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

G. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:

a. **<Insert items to be removed by Owner>**.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
2. Engage a professional engineer where Contractor’s field personnel are unable to make adequate determination.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or preconstruction videotapes.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Existing Items to Be Removed and Salvaged: <Insert description of items to be removed and salvaged>.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Slabs-on-grade.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Construction Joint Layout & Procedure: Indicate proposed construction joints, sequence and procedures of layout.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
4. Curing compounds.
5. Floor and slab treatments.
6. Bonding agents.
7. Adhesives.
8. Vapor retarders.
9. Semirigid joint filler.
10. Joint-filler strips.
11. Repair materials.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

C. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency

laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete."
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.
e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.

b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II may be supplemented with the following:

   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) for foundations, 1 inch (25 mm) for piers, 3/4 inch (19 mm)for slabs nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder/Barrier: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A (non-yellowing).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers but are not limited to, the following:

   a. BASF Construction Chemicals.
   b. Euclid Chemical Company (The).
   c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc
   d. Meadows, W. R., Inc..

2. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber for exterior locations and ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork for interior locations.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, non-load bearing and Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

D. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

E. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.

4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for exterior concrete.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m).
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.7 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.

3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
   1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

   1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

   1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
   2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
   3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

   1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
   2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
   3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
   4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings or to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

    a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

   a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
   b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
   c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

   a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm)

clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner to engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Headed bolts and studs.
3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 48 hours of finishing.

3.14 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Face brick.
4. Glazed brick.
5. Mortar and grout.
6. Steel reinforcing bars.
7. Masonry joint reinforcement.
8. Ties and anchors.
9. Embedded flashing.
10. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
11. Masonry-cell insulation.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels for unit masonry.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Colored mortar.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Decorative CMUs.
2. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
3. Glazed brick.
4. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
5. Weep holes and vents.
6. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include data on material properties.
b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
d. For surface-coated brick, include test report for durability of surface appearance after 50 cycles of freezing and thawing per ASTM C 67.
e. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

F. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 60 inches (1500 mm) high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.

    a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches (400 mm) long in each mockup.
    b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches (300 mm) wide by 16 inches (400 mm) high.
    c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch (600-mm) length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches (400 mm) down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch (300-mm) length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
    d. Include insulating air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.

3. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
4. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
5. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

    a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

7. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

a. At the conclusion of the Work and upon approval of Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager, remove mockups that are not part of the completed Work.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi (14.8 MPa).
2. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

C. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. <**Insert, in separate subparagraphs, manufacturer's name; product name or designation**>.

2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi (14.8 MPa).
3. Density Classification: Normal weight.
4. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph.
5. Pattern and Texture:

    a. Standard pattern, split-face finish. Match existing masonry.

6. Colors: Match existing masonry.
7. Special Aggregate: Provide units made with aggregate matching aggregate in existing masonry.

2.3 CONCRETE LINTELS

A. General: Provide one of the following:

B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than CMUs.

C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," and with reinforcing bars indicated.

2.4 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. BRK-1 Basis of Design: Hanson; Carolina Red Wire Cut Modular.

        1) Belden.
        2) Glen Gery.

    b. BRK-2 Basis-of-Design: Acme Brick; Marble Gray.

        1) Belden.
        2) Glen Gery.

2. Grade: SW.
3. Type: FBS.
4. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 4950 psi (34.13 MPa).

5. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
6. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
7. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long.
8. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
9. Where shown to "match existing," provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.
10. Color and Texture: Match existing masonry.

C. Glazed Face Brick: single-fired glazed brick complying with ASTM C 1405, Division Solid;.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Basis-of-Design: Glen Gery; Evergreen.
   b. Belden Brick.
   c. Elgin Butler

2. ASTM C 1405 Class: Exterior.
3. ASTM C 1405 Grade: S (Select).
4. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long.
5. Provide Type I (single-faced units) where only one finished face is exposed when units are installed, and Type II (double-faced units) where two opposite finished faces are exposed when units are installed.
6. Application: Use where indicated.
7. Colors: Match existing masonry.
8. Where shown to "match existing," provide glazed brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Capital Materials Corporation.
   b. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V..
   c. Essroc, Italcementi Group.
   d. Holcim (US) Inc..
   e. Lafarge North America Inc..
   f. Lehigh Cement Company.
   g. National Cement Company, Inc..

E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

F. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime or masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Capital Materials Corporation; Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color.
2) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime.
3) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond Portland & Lime.
4) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.

2. Colored Masonry Cement:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.
2) Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.; Richcolor Masonry Cement.
3) Essroc, Italcementi Group; Brixment-in-Color.
4) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Masonry Cement.
5) Lafarge North America Inc.; U.S. Cement Custom Color Masonry Cement.
6) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Masonry Cement.
7) National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.

3. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
4. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
5. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

I. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
   b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
   c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.

J. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
   b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.
   c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.

K. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm). Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
4. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

5. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276 or ASTM a 666, Type 304.

B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.

C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches (50 mm) long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
2. Where wythes are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:

a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).

2. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.

G. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Copper: ASTM B 370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. (4.9-kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0216 inch (0.55 mm) thick or ASTM B 370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. (3.7-kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0162 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2400 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from copper, with ribs at 3-inch (76-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney 3-Way Flashing (Sawtooth).
2) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone 3-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
3) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Mechanically Keyed Flashing.

4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
6. Fabricate metal drip edges for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam will shed water.
7. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
8. Metal Expansion-Joint Strips: Fabricate from copper to shapes indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m) copper sheet bonded between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Copper Sealtite 2000.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B Copper-Tuff Flashing.
3) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Copper Fabric NA Flashing.
4) York Manufacturing, Inc.; Multi-Flash 500.

b. Thickness: 5oz minimum.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing or flexible flashing with a metal drip edge.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.
2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene or urethane.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
6) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortairvent CW.
b. Keene Building Products; Cav-air-ator.

2. Provide one of the following configurations:

a. Sheets or strips full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.
b. Sheets or strips not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick and installed to full height of cavity with additional strips 4 inches (100 mm) high at weep holes and thick enough to fill entire depth of cavity and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.10 MASONRY-CELL INSULATION

A. Loose-Granular Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C 549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
c. ProSoCo, Inc.

B. Non-acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cathedral Stone Products; masonRE Efflorescence Remover Light & Heavy Duty.
b. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S or Type N.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

    a. Decorative CMUs.
    b. Face brick.
    c. Glazed brick.

E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
2. Application: Use colored aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

    a. Decorative CMUs.
    b. Face brick.
    c. Glazed brick.

F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 3000 psi (21 MPa).
3. Provide grout with a slump of 10 to 11 inches (254 to 279 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry. Where new work abuts existing, remove existing and tooth new units into existing coursing.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).

2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond to match existing; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches (100-mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch (19 mm) or more in width.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 COMPOSITE MASONRY

A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 1.77 sq. ft. (0.16 sq. m) of wall area spaced not to exceed 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and space not more than 36 inches (914 mm) apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically.

a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.

2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use tab-type reinforcement.
b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement.

B. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.

C. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units as well as masonry bonding.

D. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:

1. Provide individual metal ties not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

3.7 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 1.77 sq. ft. (0.16 sq. m) of wall area spaced not to exceed 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and space not more than 36 inches (915 mm) apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically.

   a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.
   b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

   a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use tab-type reinforcement.
   b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement.
   c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

3. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.

B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

C. Apply air barrier to face of backup wythe to comply with Section 072110 "Insulating Air Barriers."

3.8 MASONRY-CELL INSULATION

A. Pour granular insulation into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of insulation at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of insulation to 1 story high, but not more than 20 feet (6 m).

3.9 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

   1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
   2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
   3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.10 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches (50 mm) of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
2. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches (203 mm), around perimeter.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically and 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. (0.17 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches (914 mm), around perimeter.

3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
2. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.12 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide concrete lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.13 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm), and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches (50 mm) on interior face.
3. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm), and 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into the inner wythe. Form 1/4-inch (6-mm) hook in edge of flashing embedded in inner wythe.
4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
5. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
6. Install metal drip edges with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
7. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.

3.14 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Level 2 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.

F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

J. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.16 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm). Dampen wall before applying first coat and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot (3 mm per 300 mm). Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.17 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic or non-acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.18 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 047200 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast stone trim including the following:

a. Window sills.
b. Wall caps.
c. Medallions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing cast stone units in unit masonry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For cast stone units, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.

1. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches (250 mm) square in size.

D. Full-Size Samples: For each color and shape of cast stone unit required.

1. Make available for Architect's review at Project site.
2. Make Samples from materials to be used for units used on Project immediately before beginning production of units for Project.
3. Approved Samples may be installed in the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.

1. Include copies of material test reports for completed projects, indicating compliance of cast stone with ASTM C 1364.

B. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C 1364, including test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

1. Provide test reports based on testing within previous two years.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by the Cast Stone Institute.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

C. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through single source from single manufacturer.

D. Mockups: Furnish cast stone for installation in mockups specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate delivery of cast stone with unit masonry work to avoid delaying the Work and to minimize the need for on-site storage.

B. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.

1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units, if required, using dollies with wood supports.
2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and will remain so until cast stone has dried, but no fewer than seven days after completing cleaning.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST STONE MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1364 and the following:

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce cast stone color indicated.

C. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C 33; gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

D. Fine Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone complying with ASTM C 33, gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

F. Admixtures: Use only admixtures specified or approved in writing by Architect.

1. Do not use admixtures that contain more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
2. Use only admixtures that are certified by manufacturer to be compatible with cement and other admixtures used.
3. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 4 to 6 percent, except do not add to zero-slump concrete mixes.
4. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
5. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
6. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.

G. Reinforcement: Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420). Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of cast stone material.

1. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A 775/A 775M.
2. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A 767/A 767M.

H. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.2 CAST STONE UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advanced Cast Stone, Inc.
2. Cast Stone Systems, Inc.
3. Reading Rock, Inc.

B. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364 using either the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.

1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.

C. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
3. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch (3 mm), whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch (3 mm), whichever is greater.
4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch (10 mm) on unformed surfaces.

E. Cure units as follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F (38 deg C) for 12 hours or 70 deg F (21 deg C) for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:

a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) or above.
b. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F (16 deg C) or above.
c. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C) or above.
d. No fewer than eight days at mean daily temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C) or above.

F. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

G. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, units with fine-grained texture resembling Indiana limestone.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- (12-mm-) diameter, round bars, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

2.4 MORTAR MIXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for mortar mixes.

1. Use masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.

1. For setting mortar, use Type S.
2. For pointing mortar, use Type N.

C. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
2. Mix to match Architect's sample.
3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.

D. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
2. Application: Use colored aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample and test cast stone units according to ASTM C 1364.

1. Include one test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set cast stone in locations indicated with uniform joints.

B. Keep cavities open where unfilled space is indicated between back of cast stone units and backup wall; do not fill cavities with mortar or grout.

C. Fill anchor holes with sealant.

1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.

D. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Use material of thickness required to maintain uniform joint widths. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.

E. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials. Remove temporary shims and spacers from joints after anchors and supports are secured in place and cast stone units are anchored. Do not begin sealant installation until temporary shims and spacers are removed.

1. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm).

F. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.

G. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm), except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.

B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.

1. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample; leave one sample uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of cast stone.
3. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.

5. Clean cast stone with proprietary non-acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 047200

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

D. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
2. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
3. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
4. Roof Deck, Inc.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile & Depth: As indicated.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: [As indicated] [0.0295 inch (0.75 mm)] [0.0358 inch (0.91 mm)] [0.0474 inch (1.20 mm)] [0.0598 inch (1.52 mm)] [0.0747 inch (1.90 mm)].
4. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
5. Side Laps: Overlapped

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.

D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

E. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780 or SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

C. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

D. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to supporting members as indicated on drawings.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports as indicated on drawings.

C. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054400 - COLD-FORMED METAL TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-formed steel trusses for roofs.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel trusses; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel trusses.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.

4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel trusses from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Aegis Metal Framing.
2. Genesis Worldwide Inc.
3. Marino/WARE.
4. Nuconsteel, A Nucor Company.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated.
2. Deflection Limits: Design trusses to withstand design loads without deflections greater than indicated on drawings.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:

1. Roof Systems: Design according to AISI S210.
2. Roof Trusses: Design according to AISI S214.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL TRUSS MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, structural grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZ150), or GF30 (ZGF90).

2.4 ROOF TRUSSES

A. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard steel sections.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, structural grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for truss members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and Appendix D in ACI 318, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

C. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fastener system of type suitable for application, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B or ASTM A 780.

B. Shims: Load bearing, of high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel trusses and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate trusses using jigs or templates.
2. Cut truss members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel truss members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator.

   a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel trusses by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace trusses to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated trusses to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting cold-formed steel trusses for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S214, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Install cold-formed steel trusses and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Fasten cold-formed steel trusses by welding or mechanical fasteners.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings; comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

C. Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

D. Truss Spacing: As indicated.

E. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

F. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs plumb and parallel to each other, align, and accurately position at spacings indicated.

G. Erect trusses without damaging framing members or connections.

H. Install continuous bridging and permanently brace trusses as indicated on Shop Drawings and designed according to CFSEI's TechNote 551e, "Design Guide: Permanent Bracing of Cold-Formed Steel Trusses.".

I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual trusses no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal trusses are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054400

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Metal ladders.
4. Metal bollards.
5. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Metal nosings and treads.
4. Paint products.
5. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

E. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

F. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.

G. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

I. Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A 741.

1. Wire-Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.

J. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm).
2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 (Z275) coating; 0.064-inch (1.6-mm) nominal thickness minimum.

K. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6.

M. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.

N. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

O. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3); and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M); with hex nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1 (A1).

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

H. Post-Installed Anchors: Chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

J. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

K. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

L. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

M. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

N. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

O. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

P. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.6 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 18 inches (457 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch (9.5-by-64-mm) steel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter steel bars.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout, or by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Harsco Industrial IKG, a division of Harsco Corporation; Mebac.
        2) SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring, a division of W. S. Molnar Company; SlipNOT.

6. Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in least dimension.
7. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
8. Galvanize ladders, including brackets.

2.7 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe.

1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate.
2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
3. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.

B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.

1. Where bollards are to be anchored to sloping concrete slabs, angle baseplates for plumb alignment of bollards.

C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches (200 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of bollard.

D. Fabricate internal sleeves for removable bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe or 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) wall-thickness steel tubing with an OD approximately 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) less than ID of bollards. Match drill sleeve and bollard for 3/4-inch (19-mm) steel machine bolt.

E. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize and prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches (200 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.13 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

B. Anchor bollards to existing construction with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Embed anchor bolts at least 4 inches (100 mm) in concrete.

C. Anchor bollards in concrete in formed or core-drilled holes not less than 8 inches (200 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of bollard. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) toward bollard.

D. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in concrete by inserting in pipe sleeves preset into concrete. Fill annular space around internal sleeves solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) toward internal sleeve.

E. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align sleeves in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace sleeves in position until concrete has cured.

F. Place removable bollards over internal sleeves and secure with 3/4-inch (19-mm) machine bolts and nuts. After tightening nuts, drill holes in bolts for inserting padlocks. Owner furnishes padlocks.

G. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.4 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.

B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
2. Provide Phillips, square, or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

C. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

J. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. By radius bends of radius indicated or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated.

K. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

P. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.

1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

Q. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

1. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch (3-mm) buildup, sloped away from post.

C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

D. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
3. Wood furring.
4. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.

C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction, Stud, or No. 3 grade or any species.

B. Ceiling Joists: Construction, Stud, or No. 3 grade of any species.

C. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: Construction, Stud, or No. 3 grade.

1. Species:

a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
b. Southern pine; SPIB.
c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
d. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. Exposed Framing: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

1. Application: Exposed exterior and interior framing.
2. Species and Grade: As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Cants.
4. Furring.
5. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species.

1. Maximum moister content: 15%.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.

D. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal- (38-mm actual-) thickness.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

K. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

L. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.

1. Comply with indicated fastener patterns where applicable.
2. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-) size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

3.4 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
   1. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-) size wood studs spaced 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches (2438 mm) high, using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs.

C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.

   1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal (89-mm actual) depth for openings 48 inches (1200 mm) and less in width, 6-inch nominal (140-mm actual) depth for openings 48 to 72 inches (1200 to 1800 mm) in width, 8-inch nominal (184-mm actual) depth for openings 72 to 120 inches (1800 to 3000 mm) in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal (235-mm actual) depth for openings 10 to 12 feet (3 to 3.6 m) in width.

3.5 CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Ceiling Joists: Install ceiling joists with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.

   1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal- (19-by-184-mm actual-) size or 2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-) size stringers spaced 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.

B. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal- (19-by-140-mm actual-) size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.

C. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Solid-surfacing-material countertops and window sills.
3. Shop finishing of interior woodwork.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 12 Section "Manufactured Wood Casework" for scheduled casework.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including accessories and finishing materials and processes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for other items installed in architectural woodwork.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
2. Plastic laminates.
3. PVC edge material.
4. Solid-surfacing materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers.

C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Red oak, plain sawn or sliced.

C. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Any closed-grain hardwood.

D. Wood Products: Comply with the following:

1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
4. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with requirements in ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.
5. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
6. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

E. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
    b. Formica Corporation.
    c. LG Chemical, Ltd.
    d. Meganite Inc.; a division of the Pyrochem Group.
    e. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
    f. Samsung; Cheil Industries Inc.
    g. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

2. Type: Standard type, unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Premium-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges.

D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

2.4 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.

B. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

C. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.

D. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

2.5 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS AND WINDOW SILLS

A. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate tops with loose backsplashes for field application.

2.6 SHOP FINISHING

A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.

D. Transparent Finish:

1. AWI Finish System: Conversion varnish.
2. Wash Coat for Stained Finish: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
3. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.

4. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

E. Opaque Finish:

1. AWI Finish System: Acrylic lacquer.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches (1500 mm) long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.

1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
2. Install wall railings on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
3. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

G. Countertops and Window Sills: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
3. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Vapor retarders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. DiversiFoam Products.
b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
c. Owens Corning.

d. Pactiv Building Products.

2. Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa).

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Knauf Insulation.
4. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

C. Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

2.3 SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

A. Open-Cell Polyurethane or Polyicynene Foam Insulation: Spray-applied polyurethane or polyicynene foam, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Icynene Inc.
b. Polymaster, Inc.
c. UCSC.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: Two outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 25 lb/1000 sq. ft. (12 kg/100 sq. m), with maximum permeance rating of 0.0507 perm (2.9 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Raven Industries Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 6WW.
b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn T-65.

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.

E. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
   b. Gemco; Spindle Type.

2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Gemco; 90-Degree Insulation Hangers.

2. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- (0.762-mm-) thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches (50 mm) square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150 or SC150.
   b. Gemco; Dome-Cap, R-150, or S-150.

2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:

   a. Crawl spaces.
   b. Ceiling plenums.
   c. Attic spaces.
   d. Where indicated.

D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
    b. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

    1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
    2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
    3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
    4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
    5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

C. Spray-Applied Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical

outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches (1219 mm) up either side of partitions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.

1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072110 – INSULATING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:

1. Materials and installation methods for a spray polyurethane foam building insulation and air/vapor barrier system located in the non-accessible part of the wall.
2. SRAB (sheet rubberized-asphalt barrier) self-adhered air/vapor barrier membrane in roof assemblies.
3. Materials and installation to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:

    a. Connections of the walls to the roof air barrier.
    b. Connections of the walls to the foundations.
    c. Seismic and expansion joints.
    d. Openings and penetrations of window frames, store front, curtain wall.
    e. Barrier precast concrete and other envelope systems.
    f. Door frames.
    g. Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations
    h. Masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations.
    i. All other air leakage pathways in the building envelope.

4. Materials to act as flashings and counterflashings.

B. RELATED SECTIONS

1. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concretes for Concrete back-up walls and underslab vapor retarder.
2. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry for backup walls and Masonry veneer cavity walls.
5. Section 072100 - Building Insulation: Insulation with integral vapor retarder facing.
6. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sheet metal flashings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide air/vapor barrier system constructed to perform as a continuous air/vapor barrier system, as building thermal insulation, and as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration. System shall accommodate movements of building materials by providing expansion and control joints as required, with accessory air seal materials at such locations, changes in substrate and perimeter conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 013300.

1. Submit evidence of licensing and certification under the Air Barrier Association of America's (ABAA's) Quality Assurance Program.
2. Submit shop drawings showing locations and extent of air/vapor barrier and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope systems and materials, membrane flashings and counter-flashings, and details showing how gaps in the construction will be

bridged, how inside and outside corners are negotiated and how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduits, pipes electric boxes and the like are sealed.

3. Submit manufacturer's product data sheets for each type of material, including manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties.
4. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
5. Provide evidence of testing by an accredited laboratory confirming material has been tested and conforms to the requirements of ASTM E2178, Standard for Air Barrier Materials.
6. Certification by air/vapor barrier manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
7. Certification of compatibility by air/vapor barrier manufacturer, listing all materials on the project that it connects to or that come in contact with it.
8. Submit two samples, 12 by 12 inch (300 by 300 mm) minimum size, of each air/vapor barrier material required for Project.
9. Submit test results of air permeability testing of primary air barrier material (ASTM E 2178-01)
10. Submit test results of assembly in accordance with ABAA test protocol.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. The air barrier contractor shall be, during the bidding period as well as for the duration of the installation, officially recognized as a Licensed Contractor by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA). The contractor shall carry liability insurance and bonding.
2. Each worker who is installing air barriers must be either a Certified Applicator or an installer who is registered with ABAA
3. Air/vapor barrier installers must be trained and certified by ABAA/NECA (National Energy Conservation Association) and PSDI (Professional Skills Development Institute for energy conservation) in accordance with the training requirements outlined in the ULC S705.2-02 Installation Standard. Installers shall have their photo-identification certification cards in their possession and available on the project site, for inspection upon request.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain air/vapor barrier materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the product.

C. Provide products which comply with all state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

D. Preconstruction Meeting: Convene week prior to commencing Work of this section, in accordance with Section - Project Meetings.

E. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of air/vapor barrier, apply air/vapor barrier as follows to verify details under shop drawing submittals and to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction, and other termination conditions, as well as qualities of materials and execution:

1. Apply air/vapor barrier in field-constructed mock-ups of assemblies specified in Section 04200 and Section 09253.
2. Apply air/vapor barrier in field-constructed mock-ups of assemblies specified in Section 01452, “Mock-Ups”.
3. Construct typical exterior wall panel, 8 feet long by 8 feet wide, incorporating back-up wall, partial cladding, window and doorframe and sill, insulation, flashing, building corner condition, junction with roof system foundation wall and typical penetrations and gaps;

illustrating materials interface and seals. All transition membranes and seals shall be installed per the manufacturer's system requirements.

F. Test mock-up for air and water infiltration to conform with Section 01400 - Quality Control, in accordance with ASTM E 783 and ASTM E1105.

G. Cooperate and coordinate with the Owner's inspection and testing agency. Do not cover any installed air and vapor barrier unless it has been inspected, tested and approved.

H. Protect people and materials from over-spray and contact with chemicals and gases.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product, date of manufacture, expiration date, and directions for storage.

B. Store materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

C. Avoid spillage. Immediately notify Owner, [Architect] [Consultant] if spillage occurs and start clean up procedures.

D. Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.

E. Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section [01355 - Waste Management and Disposal], and with the Waste Reduction Workplan.

F. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.

G. Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Apply air/vapor barrier within range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Do not apply air/vapor barrier to a damp or wet substrate, unless the manufacturer specifically permits that for the product.

1. Do not apply air/vapor barrier in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
2. Do not apply air/vapor barrier when the temperature of substrate surfaces and surrounding air temperatures are below those recommended by the manufacturer.
3. The product shall not be installed after the expiry date printed on the label of each container. The product has a shelf life of 6 months from the date of manufacture.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. For sealant and membrane materials provide a 24 month warranty period.

B. Material Warranty: Provide the manufacturer's three year air/vapor barrier material warranty under provisions of Section.

C. System Warranty: Provide the manufacturer's three year system warranty, including the primary air/vapor barrier and installed accessory sealant and membrane materials which fail to achieve air tight and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS & MANUFACTURERS

A. Sprayed polyurethane foam air barrier wall systems are manufactured on the jobsite by trained, certified contractor manufacturers. The Contractor, Manufacturer must be certified by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) and provide trained certified mechanics with a demonstrated ability to manufacture air barrier system on project of similar size, scope and complexity.

Bob McFadden
Bel Air Foamed Insulation, Inc.
2133 N. Fountain Green Road
Bel Air, MD 21015
(410)838-5900
FAX (410)879-0287

Landon Royals
Royals Insulation
212-A Najoles Road
Millersville, MD 21108
(410) 729-0405
Fax (410) 729-0825

Temple Chappell
Procoat Applicators
PO Box 4366
Annapolis, MD 21403
(410)626-1546
Fax (410)295-6576
spfspec@aol.com

Bonnie Strickler
PUFF Inc.
1851 Gleco Mills Lane
Charlottesville, VA 22903
(434)977-0427
(434)977-0428
suzie@puffinc.com

1. Sprayed polyurethane foam material, when tested, shall meet the requirements of ULC S705.1-01 Standard for Thermal Insulation-Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density, Material- Specification.
2. A copy of an Evaluation Report (such as the CCMC Evaluation Report) or copies of the test reports from an accredited testing laboratory, for each physical property, indicating that the product meets the requirements of ULC S705.1-01 shall be made available upon request. A copy of either the evaluation report or the test reports shall be on file at the ABAA office.
3. Material containers shall be labeled with the Evaluation Report number of the evaluation agency.
4. Design R value as indicated in test report; minimum R6/inch.
5. Density as indicated in test report: 1.9 pounds per cubic foot.
6. Smoke development as indicated in test report ASTM E84-04; Flame spread index 25, Smoke Developed 400 orless tested at 3” thickness
7. Products that meet the preceding requirements:

    a. BASF Walltite® performance properties are used as the design standard or equal

B. AUXILIARY MATERIALS

1. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by air/vapor barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with the air/vapor barrier.

2. Self-adhering modified asphalt/polyethylene flashing to counterflash metal flashings:

    a. Bakor Blueskin® TWF.

3. Primer: Water based liquid primer for concrete, masonry, gypsum sheathing, wood, metal, and painted substrates;

a. Aquatac® as manufactured by Bakor Inc.

4. Primer: Solvent based, VOC compliant primer for concrete, masonry, gypsum sheathing, wood, metal, and painted substrates;

   a. Blueskin® Primer by Bakor, Inc.

5. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes by SRAB air/vapor barrier manufacturer.

6. Stainless-Steel Sheet Flashing: ASTM A167, Type 304, soft annealed, with No. 2D finish; minimum, 0.0156 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

7. Transition Strip:. Self-adhering, smooth surfaced SBS modified bitumen membrane, nominal 40 mil thickness, width as required.

   a. Blueskin® SA as manufactured by Bakor Inc

8. Transition Strip Primer:

   a. Blueskin® Primer as manufactured by Bakor Inc.

9. Sheet Membrane Transition Strip Termination Sealant:

   a. Polybitume 570-05 by Bakor Inc.

10. Sheet Membrane Air Barrier Perimeter Seal to Windows, Doors, Curtainwall and Storefront systems: Non-reinforced, cured chloroprene polymer sheet (neoprene) complying with ASTM D2000 Designation 2BC415 to 3BC620, 50 to 65 mils (1.3 to 1.6 mm) thick.

    a. Adhesive: Typical contact-type adhesive used for fully-adhered membranes.
    b. Lap Sealant: Typical urethane or silicone lap and termination sealant used for membrane edges recommended by manufacturer.
    c. Termination bars and fasteners:
       1) Stainless steel, Aluminum bars, and stainless fasteners Galvanized steel.

11. Sheet Membrane Sheet Membrane Air Barrier Perimeter Seal to Windows, Doors, Curtainwall and Storefront systems: Low modulus silicone sheet; provide manufacturer's standard system consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing low modulus silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

    1. Pecora Sil-Span.
    2. Dow 1-2-3 or equal.

12. Provide sealants in accordance with Section 07900 - Joint Sealers. Comply with ASTM C920 and ASTM C920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses

    a. Silicone Sealant Type A: natural cure, low modulus, to seal sheet membrane flashing to polyethylene face of sheet rubberized-asphalt barrier and to seal between and to non-bituminous sheet systems.

       1) Acceptable materials:
          a) Dow 790

b) Pecora 864

2) SPF (Sprayed Polyurethane Foam) Sealant: Provide one- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant with the following characteristics:
   a) Density: 1.5 to 2.0 PCF.
   b) Flame Spread (ASTM E162): 25 or less.
   c) Initial R-Value (at 1 inch): Not less than 7. Acceptable materials:
      - Zerodraft Foam Sealant.
      - Zerodraft Insulating Air Sealant
      Zerodraft (Division of Canam Building Envelope Specialists Inc.), 125 Traders Blvd. E., Unit # 4, Mississauga, ON, L4Z 2H3 Tel. 1-877-272-2626

3. Substrate Cleaner: Non-corrosive type recommended by sealant manufacturer compatible with adjacent materials.

C. EQUIPMENT

1. The equipment used to spray the polyurethane foam material shall be in accordance with ULC S705.2-02 and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations for specific type of application.
2. Equipment settings are to be recorded on the Daily Work Record as required by the ULC S705.2-02 Installation standard.
3. Each proportioner unit to supply only one spray gun.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which air/vapor barrier systems will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable prior to commencing work of this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Do not proceed with installation until after minimum concrete curing period recommended by air/vapor barrier manufacturer.

2. Ensure that:

   a. surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants
   b. concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.
   c. masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar, and all excess mortar sitting on masonry ties has been removed.

3. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
4. Notify Architect in writing of anticipated problems using air/vapor barrier over substrate.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air/vapor barrier application.

B. Prime masonry, concrete substrates with conditioning primer when installing modified asphalt membrane transition membranes.

C. Prime glass-fiber surfaced gypsum sheathing an adequate number of coats to achieve required bond to transition membranes, with adequate drying time between coats.

D. Prime wood, metal, and painted substrates with primer recommended by membrane manufacturer.

E. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air/vapor barrier and at protrusions according to air/vapor barrier manufacturer's written instructions and approved tested system in accordance with ABAA air barrier testing protocol.

1. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable to accept work as outlined in this section.
2. Prior to commencement of work report in writing to the architect [consultant] any defects in surfaces or conditions that may adversely affect the performance of products installed under this section.
3. Commencement of work outlined in this section shall be deemed as acceptance of existing work and conditions.
4. Examine joints before sealing to ensure configurations, surfaces and widths are suitable for spray polyurethane foam. Report in writing all defects stating the locations of joints deemed unacceptable for the application of the spray polyurethane foam.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Protection:

1. Mask and cover adjacent areas to protect from over spray.
2. Ensure any required foam stop or back up material are in place to prevent over spray and achieve complete seal.
3. Seal off existing ventilation equipment. Install temporary ducting and fans to ensure exhaust fumes. Provide for make-up air.
4. Erect barriers, isolate area and post warning signs to advise non-protected personnel to avoid the spray area.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Surfaces to receive foam insulation shall be clean, dry and properly fastened to ensure adhesion of the polyurethane foam to the substrate.
2. Ensure that all work by other trades that may penetrate through the air barrier system is in place and complete.
3. Ensure that surface preparation and any primers required conform to the manufacturer’s instructions.
4. Prepare surfaces by brushing, scrubbing. Scraping, or grinding to remove loose mortar, dust, oil, grease, oxidation, mill scale and other contaminants which will affect adhesion and integrity of the spray polyurethane foam. Wipe down metal surfaces to remove release agents or other non-compatible coatings, using clean sponges or rags soaked in a solvent compatible with the spray polyurethane foam. Ensure surfaces are dry before proceeding.
5. Install transition membranes to all applicable surfaces and ensure proper adhesion of the transition membranes to the substrate, capable of having spray polyurethane foam insulation.

6. Install counter-flashings”

a. Metal: Mechanically fasten metal counter-flashings with screws at 8” (200 mm) o.c.
b. Membrane: Cut into and uncover only 3” of siliconized release paper along one edge of the counter-flashing membrane. Adhere membrane flashing to the pre-primed substrate a minimum of 3” and roll firmly in place.

7. Ensure veneer anchors are in place.

C. APPLICATION:

1. Spray-application of polyurethane foam shall be installed in accordance with ULC S705.2-02 and the manufacturer’s instructions.
2. Apply only when surfaces and environmental conditions are within limits prescribed by the material manufacturer and the ULC S705.2 Installation standard.
3. Apply in consecutive passes as recommended by manufacturer to thickness as indicated on drawings. Passes shall be not less than ½ inch and not greater than 2 inches.
4. Do not install spray polyurethane foam within 3 inches of heat emitting devices such as light fixtures and chimneys.
5. Finished surface of foam insulation to be free of voids and embedded foreign objects.
6. Remove masking materials and over spray from adjacent areas immediately after foam surface has hardened. Ensure cleaning methods do not damage work performed by other sections.
7. Trim, as required, any excess thickness that would interfere with the application of cladding/covering system by other trades.
8. Clean and restore surfaces soiled or damaged by work of the section. Consult with section of work soiled before cleaning to ensure methods used will not damage the work.
9. Do not permit adjacent work to be damaged by work of this section. Damage to work of this section caused by other sections shall be repaired by this section at the expense of the subcontractor causing the damage.
10. Complete connections to other components or repair any gaps, holes or other damage using material which conforms to ULC S710.1 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – One Component – Material or ULC S711.1 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – Two Components – Material and shall be installed in accordance with ULC S710.2 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – One component – Installation or ULC S711.2 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – Two Component – Installation, whichever is appropriate.

D. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Site Tests
   a. The Licensed Installer shall conduct daily visual inspection, adhesion/cohesion testing and density measurements as outlined by the ULC S705.2-02 Installation standard.
   b. The Licensed Installer shall complete the Daily Work Record and record all information required including the results of the testing. The Daily Work Record shall be kept on site for routine inspection. Copies of the Daily Work Record shall be forwarded to the owner or owner’s representative upon request. Copies of the Daily Work Record or monthly summaries shall be sent to the ABAA office on a monthly basis as required by the Quality Assurance Program.
   c. Transition membranes shall be pull tested in accordance with the ABAA Quality Assurance Program requirements before installing the spray polyurethane air barrier material.
   d. The costs incurred for daily testing and inspection by the Licensed Installer and the completion of the Daily Work Record shall be borne by the Licensed Contractor.

2. Inspection

a. Arrange for site inspections by ABAA. The cost of inspections shall be included in the bid provided by the Licensed Contractor.
b. The ABAA site-inspections shall verify conformance with the manufacturer's instructions, the standard ULC S705.2-02 Installation standard, the ABAA Quality Assurance Program, and this section of the project specification.
c. Inspections and testing shall be carried out at 5%, 50% and 95% of completion. A written inspection report shall be forwarded to the architect, the owner's representative, the Contractor, and the ABAA-licensed installer within 3 working days of the inspection and test being performed. In the case of any deficiencies, the ABAA-licensed inspector may verbally advise the licensed installer at the time of the inspection.
d. If the inspection reveals any defects, the Licensed Contractor shall immediately rectify all such defects at his cost.

E. TOLERANCES

1. Maximum variation from indicated thickness: minus (-) ¼ inch; plus (+) ½ inch.

F. PROTECTION

1. Protect the spray polyurethane foam from ultraviolet radiation when installed on the exterior of a building.
2. Cover the spray polyurethane foam with a thermal barrier when installed on the interior of the building.

END OF SECTION 072110

SECTION 074113 – STANDING SEAM ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Formed and field-assembled standing-seam metal roof panels and appropriate underlayment material.

2. Soffit Panels as indicated

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Steel Roof Decking" for steel roof deck supporting metal roof panels.
2. Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for fascia, copings**,** flashings and other sheet metal work not part of metal roof panel assemblies.
3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants not otherwise specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.

B. Solar Flux: Direct and diffuse radiation from the sun received at ground level over the solar spectrum, expressed in watts per square meter.

C. Solar Reflectance: Fraction of solar flux reflected by a surface, expressed as a percent or within the range of 0.00 and 1.00.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance standards in these documents are intended to provide the Owner with a standard of quality. Roofing systems supplied by the manufacturer chosen by the bidder must meet/exceed all of the stated materials and roof system performance characteristics, referenced code approval (FM, UL, and IBC) wind uplift and fire resistance criteria, on site quality control, and warranty and post-installation maintenance agreement requirements. The Architect and Owner shall provide sole and final determination as to the acceptance and approval of the Bidders roofing system.

B. General: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with performance requirements specified as determined by testing manufacturers' standard assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project, by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

C. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift resistance Class 90.

D. Air and Water Infiltration: Provide test results of ASTM test E1646 Standard test method for water penetration of exterior metal roof and siding systems by uniform static air pressure difference and ASTM test E1680 Standard test method or air leakage through exterior metal roof and siding systems.

E. Provide test results showing specified panel assembly passing ASTM E2140-01 Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Roof Panel System by Static Water Pressure Head. (Hydrostatic Roof System Test)

F. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to procedures listed in ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
   a. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
   b. Wind Speed: 120 mph.

2. Snow Loads: 30 lbf / sq. ft.
   Live Loads: 30 lbf / sq. ft.

3. Deflection Limits: Engineer metal roof panel assemblies to withstand design loads with calculated vertical deflections no greater than 1/180 of the span.

G. Thermal Movements: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (+ or - 100 degrees F) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

H. Metal panel assembly shall be listed with Underwriters' Laboratories as Class A roof systems with regards to their resistance to external flame sources.

I. Metal panel shall be listed with Underwriters' Laboratories as Class 4 Hail resistant panels.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal roof panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, accessories, and special details and should be specific to this project. All drawings to be stamped and sealed by an engineer employed by the metal roof manufacturer and shall be registered in the state of Delaware. Distinguish between factory and field-assembled work.

1. Accessories: Include details of the following items:

   a. Flashing and trim.
   b. Gutters.
   c. Downspouts.
   d. Roof curbs.
   e. Pipe penetration flashings
   f. Snow guards.

2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal roof panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Roof Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, clips, closures, and other metal roof panel accessories.
2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Vapor Retarders: 6-inch- square Samples.
4. Accessories: 12-inch long Samples for each type of accessory.

E. Material Certificates: For thermal insulation signed by manufacturers.

F. Qualification Data: Installer, Professional Engineer.

G. Field quality-control inspection reports.

H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for the following:

1. Metal Roof Panels: Include reports for air infiltration, water penetration, thermal performance, fire-test-response characteristics, solar reflectance and structural performance.
2. Insulation and Vapor Retarders: Include reports for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water-vapor transmission, and water absorption.

I. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels to include in maintenance manuals.

J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer, having completed a documented, comprehensive manufacturer's installation training program, and having a minimum of three (3) years experience installing the manufacturer's product.

1. Installer's responsibilities include installation of metal roof panel assemblies and providing professional engineering services by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for metal roof panels, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis, by an independent engineer registered in the State of Delaware, of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal roof panels through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of metal roof panels and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal roof panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
2. Metal roof panels shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

E. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof construction, conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements for preinstallation conferences in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to roof joist construction and metal roof panels including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal roof panel Installer, metal roof panel manufacturer's representative, joist Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal roof panels including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine joist conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
5. Review structural loading limitations of joist during and after roofing.
6. Review flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and testing and inspecting if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal roof panels during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after metal roof panel installation.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal roof panel Installer, metal roof panel manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal roof panels including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine deck substrate, purlins and rafter conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
5. Review structural loading limitations of deck and joist during and after roofing.
6. Review flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and testing and inspecting if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after metal roof panel installation.
10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal roof panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of roof framing and roof opening dimensions by field measurements before metal roof panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Approval Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, either establish framing and opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal roof panels without field measurements, or allow for field-trimming of panels. Coordinate roof construction to ensure that actual building dimensions, locations of structural members, and openings correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations, which are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories." Provide roof system manufacturer's curbs.

B. Roof installer must supply and install roof accessories that are approved, supplied, and warranted by the roofing manufacturer, and according to manufacturer's recommended details.

C. Coordinate metal panel roof assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, joist parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Standard Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: One year from date of final Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. 20-year period is for fluoropolymer finish and is maximum included with manufacturers' published data; 10-year period is usually available for siliconized polyester.
3. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period. This warranty will include the roof panels, trims, transitions, pipe penetration flashings, curbs and gutters.

1. 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Furnish a single manufacturer, twenty (20) year full system warranty, including five (5) year contractor/installer warranty, covering all new components installed above the roof deck, including insulation, fasteners, metal roof, all metal roof trims and transitions, manufacturer supplied curbs, pipe penetration flashings, and all metal wall panels installed with the metal roof.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Warranty Limit of Liability: Installed cost of metal roof system including labor and materials.

   a. Warranty must include paint adhesion for the full term of the warranty
   b. Warranty must include detailed description of warranty extension options.
   c. Manufacturer will at its own expense, repair or cause to be repaired, any damage found in the above outlined new roof system, as a result of failure of any of the system components after the warranty is provided to the Owner.
   d. Manufacturer will provide local on site Technical Field Inspectors (non-sales), to visit the project a minimum of two (2) times per week to monitor the installation. Manufacturer will provide field reports to the Owners representative after each visit.
   e. Manufacturer shall provide the Owners representative with a written resume stating qualifications of this inspector.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by The Garland Company, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Tremco, Inc.
2. Bemo USA, Inc.

B. Prequalified Substitutions: Bidders proposing an equivalent substitution shall submit all information required and in accordance with the standards set forth in this specification section to the Architect no later than ten (10) days prior to the bid date. If acceptance of the proposed substitute is given, it will be by addenda.

1. Roof Manufacturer Compliance Checklist: Bidders proposing an equivalent substitution shall submit a fully completed copy of the checklist found at the end of this specification section.
2. Bidders proposing an equivalent substitution shall submit all technical (ASTM D-5147) verified testing information that meets or exceeds the minimum standards set forth in the specification. The responsive bidder must submit in triplicate all testing of materials submitted, notarized and tested by an accredited third party testing facility. Manufacturer technical data sheets will not be accepted as a basis for comparison.

C. The Architect shall be the sole judge as to whether or not an item submitted is an equivalent. Should the contractor choose to submit a request for acceptance of a substitution, he shall assume all risk involved, monetary or otherwise should the Architect find it unacceptable.

D. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

F. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Panels

   a. R-Mer Span Roof System by The Garland Company, Inc.3800 East 91st Street Cleveland, Ohio.
   b. Metal Panel Tremlock VP Roof System by Tremco Incorporated, 3734 Green Road, Beachwood, Ohio.
   c. Equivalent product by Bemo USA, Inc.

2. Underlayment Sheets

   a. W.R. Grace & Co. –Conn. 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140.
   b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc., 900 Hensley Lane, Wylie, Texas 75098.

3. Roof Insulation Boards

   a. Firestone Building Products Company, 525 Congressional Boulevard, Carmel, Indiana 46032.
   b. Carlisle SynTec Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 7000, Carlisle, Pennsylvania 17013.

2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.

2. Surface: Smooth finish.

3. Exposed Finishes: Apply the following coil coating, as specified or indicated on Drawings.

a. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

(1) Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.9 mil; not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin.

4. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

B. Panel Sealants:

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 99 percent solids, gray butyl rubber compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, nontoxic, non-staining tape 1 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick minimum containing nylon spacer beads.

2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal roof panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.

3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant containing nylon spacer beads.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, SBS Base Sheet: ASTM D1970-00, .080 in. thick minimum, consisting of specially blended SBS modified asphalt above the fiberglass mat, with an SIS modified self adhesive bitumen blend below the fiberglass reinforcement. The bottom is provided with release-paper backing; cold applied.

1. Products:

a. W. R. Grace Ultra Heat Resistant Roofing Underlayment Sheet.
b. Carlisle CCW WIP 403HR Heat Resistant Roofing Underlayment Sheet.

B. Sheathing Paper: Red-rosin type, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft. if necessary.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of factory-applied coating.

1. Fasteners for Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, with a stainless-steel cap or zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM sealing washer.
2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.

2.5 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Continuous–Run Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Factory-formed and field-formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of

panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together. Metal roof panel and trims are to utilize hydrostatic details at all trims, transitions, and penetrations.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Tremco TremLock VP, Tremco Inc. Beachwood, Ohio.
2. Material: G-90 Zinc-coated galvanized steel sheet, .0276 (24 guage) thick.

    a. Exterior Finish: "Kynar 500/Hylar 5000".
    b. Color: Custom.

3. Clips: One-piece or two-piece Low Moveable Clip to accommodate thermal movement within the sheet. ***Fixed clips are not permitted for use.***

    a. Material: .0336 thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
    b. Clip spacing to meet requirements of IBC.

4. Joint Type: Single folded.
5. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
6. Panel Height 2.0 inches.
7. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
8. No end laps are permitted.

B. Field-roll formed panels must be roll formed on factory owned and operated equipment, the roll former must have a minimum of 12 stands, and all performance and warranty requirements defined elsewhere in this specification must be met. Portable roll formers operated by the roofing contractor will <u>not</u> be permitted.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
2. Clips: Minimum 0.0336 thick, one-piece or two-piece galvanized steel panel clips designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, pre-fabricated from manufacturer with stainless steel studs.

B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 24 gauge thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels. All details will be installed utilizing hydrostatic joinery.

C. Exterior Metal Gutters: Formed from 24 gauge thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet repainted with coil coating. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in maximum length possible to minimize joints. Furnish gutter supports per manufacturers' standard, installed without through-fastening of panel. Provide wire ball strainers at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels or roof fascia and rake trim.

D. Downspouts: Formed from 26 gauge thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; in 10-foot long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets. Finish downspouts to match metal roof panels as per noted on drawings.

E. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from aluminum sheet per manufacturer's standard, with integral internal flange for attachment minimizing through fastening. Roof curbs to be supplied by the metal roof manufacturer and to be included with weathertightness warranty.

1. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch- thick, rigid insulation.

F. Snow Guards: Prefabricated, noncorrosive units designed to be installed without penetrating metal roof panels, and complete with predrilled holes, clamps, or hooks for anchoring.

1. Seam-Mounted, Bar-Type Snow Guards: Aluminum rods or bars held in place by stainless-steel clamps attached to vertical ribs of standing-seam metal roof panels.

a. Aluminum Finish: Kynar 500/ hylar 5000 color to match metal roof panels
b. Stainless-Steel Finish: Mill.
c. Products:

1) LMCurbs; S-5! SnoFence.
2) Snow Management Systems, a division of Contek, Inc.; Vermont Snowguard.
3) Roofing Manufacturer's system that meets all performance requirements.

G. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base and stainless steel pipe clamp to secure collar to pipe. Pipe penetration flashings to be supplied by the metal roof manufacturer and to be included with weathertightness warranty.

H. Soffit Panels: .032" aluminum, alloy 3015-H14, flush panel, 11" o.c. with manufacturer's J-trim.

2.7 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Rigid Board Insulation: Insulation board shall be rigid polyisocyanurate foam plastic with a asphalt coated felt facer meeting the requirements of ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1.

B. Long Term Thermal Resistance of Rigid Board Insulation shall be not less than value of 30.0. Long Term R-values shall be determined using a 15 year time-weighted average in accordance with CAN/ULC S770.

C. Rigid Board Insulation shall have a compressive strength not less than 20 psi as per the requirements of ASTM D1621.

D. Rigid Board Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Insulation, including facings, shall have a flame spread rating and a smoke developed rating in accordance with ASTM E 84.

E. Rigid Board Insulation Fastener Assemblies shall be a standard FM Global approved product supplied by the insulation manufacturer. Each fastener assembly shall consist of a self-drilling self-tapping fluorocarbon coated steel screw and 3 inch diameter Galvalume coated steel plate washer.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Where indicated, fabricate metal roof panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturers' standard.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible.
3. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal roof panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
3. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

B. Install flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

C. Install fascia and copings to comply with metal roof manufacturers standard details.

1. Miscellaneous Framing: Install roof decking, subpurlins, eave angles, furring, and other miscellaneous roof panel support members and anchorage according to metal roof panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSULATION BOARD INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide and install insulation boards over roof decking covered with vapor barrier sheets and secure to the steel roof decking using FM Approved fluorocarbon coated steel screws and Galvalume plate washers.

1. Install full-sized boards and stagger end joints of insulation boards 12 inches. Only half boards or larger shall be used at perimeters and corners. Small filler boards shall be used in the field of the roof prior to roof boards placement at perimeters and corners.

2. Butt roof boards tight to adjacent boards, leaving not more than ¼ inch gaping at junctures. Roof boards shall be cut to fit tightly around all penetrations and at all nailers and curbs.

3. Secure each insulation board to the roof deck using six (6) fastener assemblies. Place each of four of the fastener assemblies 6 inches in from the edge of insulation board.

4. Minimize construction traffic on the installed roof boards. Roof boards damaged by traffic shall be removed and replaced. Cost for removal and replacement shall be at the sole cost of the contractor.

5. Roof boards shall not be exposed to weather resulting in moisture infiltration. Contractor shall not apply more roof boards in one day than can be completely covered with the required roof membrane on that day. Furring channels must be wire-tied to supports in most fire-resistance-rated assemblies. Verify requirements of assemblies and revise below to suit Project.

3.4 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION.

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free, on each roof insulation board under metal roof panels. Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply as per manufacturers recommended instructions, in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Extend underlayment into gutter trough**.** Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days or follow underlayment manufacturer's guidelines.

1. Extend underlayment sheets over rake edges and 4 inches downward over the top of the facade.
2. Extend underlayment sheets over roof to wall intersections for a 4 inch vertical distance.
3. Extend underlayment sheets around dormers, chimneys, skylights, and other penetrating elements for a distance of 4 inches vertically.

B. Sheeting Paper: Install red-rosin sheet over self-adhering sheet before installing metal roof panels.

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Utilize hydrostatic joinery throughout. No joinery to be dependent on exterior sealants to ensure weathertightness.

1. Field cutting of metal roof panels by torch or abrasive cut-saw is not permitted.
2. Install panels perpendicular to purlins.

3. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction.
4. Provide pre-fabbed and pre-drilled metal closures at peaks, rake edges, rake walls and each side of ridge and hip caps.
5. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
6. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment per shop drawings.
7. Install ridge and hip caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
8. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
9. Lap metal flashing over metal roof panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Roof Panels: Use manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Joint Sealers: Install sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide sealants recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with manufacturer's recommended sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.6 FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips placed on bearing plates at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

1. Clips: Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Bearing Plates: Install bearing plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
4. Seamed Joint: Form standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

3.7 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

C. Exterior Metal Gutters: Join sections with riveted, lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 4 feet o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.

1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
2. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

E. Roof Curbs: Install curbs supplied by metal roof manufacturer, at locations indicated on Drawings. Curbs to be of internal flange design.

F. Bar-Type Snow Guards: Attach bar supports to vertical ribs of standing-seam metal roof panels with clamps or set screws. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roof panels.

1. Provide one snow guard at each roof panel. Space as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels with aluminum blind-type clamping fastener.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of ¼ inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage an authorized manufacturer's representative to inspect two(2) work days during each week of the installation of the metal roofing system and perform a pre-final and final inspect of the completed metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:

1. Manufactured through-wall flashing.
2. Formed roof drainage system.
3. Formed low-slope roof flashing and trim.
4. Formed wall flashing and trim.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Expansion Control" for manufactured expansion-joint covers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Copper Standard: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, Temper H00 or H01, cold-rolled copper sheet.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3004, 3105, or 5005, Temper suitable for forming and structural performance required, but not less than H14, finished as follows:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2604.

1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

B. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.

1. Nails for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or Series 300 stainless steel, 0.109 inch minimum and not less than 7/8 inch long, barbed with large head.
2. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
3. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
4. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
5. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

C. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

D. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Through-Wall Ribbed Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face to receive counterflashing.

1. Copper: 10 oz. minimum for fully concealed flashing; 16 oz. elsewhere.

a. Products:
   1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Cop-R-Loc Interlocking Flashing.
   2) Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.; Cheney Flashing (Dovetail).
   3) Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.; Cheney Flashing (Sawtooth).
   4) Dur-O-Wal, Dayton Superior Corporation; Polytite Copper Flashing.
   5) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone Three-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
   6) Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Three-Way Saw Tooth Flashing.
   7) York Manufacturing, Inc.; Cop-R-Loc Interlocking Flashing.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

1. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.

E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.7 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.

1. Gutter Style: See Drawings.
2. Expansion Joints: Lap type.
3. Accessories: Valley baffles.
4. Gutters with Girth 26 to 30 Inches: Fabricate from the following material:

a. Aluminum: 0.063 inch thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular open-face downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.

1. Manufactured Hanger Style: Bracket.
2. Fabricate downspouts from the following material:

a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.

C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers of dimensions required with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch-wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper.

1. Fabricate parapet scuppers from the following material:

a. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.

D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape indicated complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows.

1. Fabricate conductor heads from the following material:

a. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.

2.8 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 10-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight.

1. Joint Style: Butt, with 12-inch- wide concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate copings from the following material:

a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

B. Roof and Roof to Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

D. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.

E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.

2.9 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12 foot long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch- high end dams. Fabricate from the following material:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..

B. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

1. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.

D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric sealant.

E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

1. Aluminum: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners.
2. Copper: Use copper, hardware bronze, or stainless-steel fasteners.

H. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

I. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pretin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches except where pretinned surface would show in finished Work.

1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
2. Copper Soldering: Tin uncoated copper surfaces at edges of sheets using solder recommended for copper work.
3. Do not use open-flame torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joints. Fill joints completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

J. Aluminum Flashing: Rivet or weld joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with elastomeric sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored gutter brackets spaced not more than 36 inches apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
2. Loosely lock straps to front gutter bead and anchor to roof deck.
3. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous eave or apron flashing.
4. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
5. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 feet apart. Install expansion joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.

1. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.

D. Parapet Scuppers: Install scuppers where indicated through parapet. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal or solder to scupper.
2. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
3. Seal or solder exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

E. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall with elevation of conductor head rim 1 inch below scupper discharge.

F. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints a minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.

B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with elastomeric sealant.

1. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of manufactured through-wall flashing is specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Roof curbs.
   2. Equipment supports.
   3. Roof supports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roof accessories. Show layouts of roof accessories including plans and elevations. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
   1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
   2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
   3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Pack, handle, and ship roof accessories properly labeled in heavy-duty packaging to prevent damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify required openings for each type of roof accessory by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
   1. Adjust location of roof accessories that would interrupt roof drainage routes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coated.

B. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ50 coated.

C. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by hot-dip process and prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
   1. Exposed Finishes: High-Performance Organic Finish (2-Coat Fluoropolymer): Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
      a. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with physical properties and coating performance requirements in AAMA 2604, except as modified below:
         1) Humidity Resistance: 1000 hours.
         2) Salt-Spray Resistance: 1000 hours.

D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and mill finish.
   1. High-Performance Organic Finish (2-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: Cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: Conversion coating; Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2604 and with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
      a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
      b. Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use, mill finished.

F. Stainless-Steel Shapes or Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 or Type 316, No. 2D finish.

G. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Galvanized Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

I. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, 1 inch thick.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, 1 inch thick.

C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

E. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- thick, polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

F. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
   1. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft.

G. Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened, or nonmagnetic stainless steel or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners.

H. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, or PVC; or flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

I. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, polyurethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

J. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, and heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

K. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, nonasbestos, fibrated asphalt cement designed for trowel application or other adhesive compatible with roofing system.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Provide metal roof curbs, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported on roof curbs. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with integral metal cant and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Colony Custom Curbs.
      b. Commodity Products Company, Inc.
      c. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
      d. Curbs Plus Inc.
      e. Custom Curb, Inc.
      f. LM Curbs.

g. Loren Cook Company.
h. Metallic Products Corporation.
i. Pate Company (The).
j. Roof Products & Systems Corporation.
k. Roof Products, Inc.
l. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
m. ThyCurb; Div. of Thybar Corporation.
n. Uni-Curb, Inc.
o. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Load Requirements: Coordinate with Applicable Roof Top Mechanical units.
3. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.
4. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
5. Factory install wood nailers at tops of curbs.
6. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
7. Factory insulate curbs with 1-1/2-inch- thick, cellulosic or glass-fiber board insulation.
8. Curb height may be determined by adding thickness of roof insulation and minimum base flashing height recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer. Fabricate units to minimum height of 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment Supports: Provide metal equipment supports, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with integral metal cant and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Colony Custom Curbs.
   b. Commodity Products Company, Inc.
   c. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
   d. Curbs Plus Inc.
   e. Custom Curb, Inc.
   f. LM Curbs.
   g. Loren Cook Company.
   h. Metallic Products Corporation.
   i. Pate Company (The).
   j. Roof Products & Systems Corporation.
   k. Roof Products, Inc.
   l. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
   m. ThyCurb; Div. of Thybar Corporation.
   n. Uni-Curb, Inc.
   o. Vent Products Company, Inc.
2. Load Requirements: Coordinate with Applicable Roof Top Mechanical units.
3. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.
4. Factory-install continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide at tops of equipment supports.
5. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard removable counterflashing, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
6. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
7. Fabricate units to minimum height of 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

2.6 ROOF SUPPORTS

A. Pipe Roof Supports: Adjustable height, extruded-aluminum tube, urethane insulation filled, 2 inches in diameter, with aluminum base plates and manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure, and extruded-aluminum carrier assemblies, suitable for quantity of pipe runs and sizes, with EPDM end caps. Include manufacturer's standard hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
   2. Pipe Support Height: As indicated.
   3. Pipe Roller Assembly: Stainless-steel roller assembly sized for supported pipes with extruded aluminum.
   4. Pipe Support Flashing: Insulated sleeve flashings with integral base flange, and EPDM grommetted top seal and base seals.
      a. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.064 inch thick.

B. Light-Duty Pipe Roof Supports: Extruded-aluminum base assembly and Type 304 stainless-steel roller assembly for pipe sizes indicated, including manufacturer's standard hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

C. Duct Roof Supports: 2-inch- diameter, extruded-aluminum, urethane-insulated supports, including manufacturer's standard hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
   1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored and is ready to receive roof accessories.
   2. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof accessories securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

2. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by roof accessory manufacturers for waterproof performance.

D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.

E. Roof Curb Installation:
1. Set roof curb so top surface of roof curb is level.

F. Equipment Support Installation:
1. Set equipment support so top surface of equipment support is level.

G. Roof Hatch Installation:
1. Check roof hatch for proper operation. Adjust operating mechanism as required. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware.
2. Attach safety railing system to roof hatch curb.
3. Attach ladder safety post according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Heat and Smoke Vent Installation: Locate, install, and test heat and smoke vents according to NFPA 204.
1. Check heat and smoke vent for proper operation. Adjust operating mechanism as required.

I. Gravity Ventilator Installation:
1. Check relief vents for proper operation and unrestricted airflow.

J. Roof Walkway Installation:
1. Verify location of points of access to roof-mounted equipment via use of roof walkways.
2. Remove ballast from top surface of low-slope roofing section surface at the full area of contact surface of roof walkway supports.
3. Verify that roof walkway support isolation pads are in place prior to placement of roof walkway onto low-slope roofing section surface.

K. Preformed Flashing Installation:
1. Secure to roof membrane according to vent and stack flashing manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by manufacturer of roof accessories.

3.3 TOUCH UP

A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Division 9 painting Sections.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 077253 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pad-type, flat-mounted snow guards.
2. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for snow guards.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.

1. Include details of rail-type snow guards.
2. Include calculation of number and location of snow guards based on snow load, roof slope, roof type, components, spacings, and finish.

C. Samples: Base, bracket, and 12-inch- (300-mm-) long rail.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of snow guard, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

B. Structural Performance:

1. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 PAD-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

A. Flat-Mounted Metal Snow Guard Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Alpine SnowGuards; a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
   b. Berger Building Products.
   c. PMC Industries, Inc.
   d. Roofers Edge.
   e. Sieger Snow Guards Inc.
   f. Sno-Gem, Inc.
   g. SnoGuard.
   h. TRA-MAGE, Inc.
   i. Zaleski Snow-Guards for Roofs, Inc.

2. Material: Manufacturer's standard noncorrosive metal.
3. Finish and Color: Powder coat; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

A. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Alpine SnowGuards; a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
   b. LMCurbs.
   c. Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.; S-5! Attachment Solutions.
   d. Snow Management Systems; a division of Contek, Inc.
   e. TRA-MAGE, Inc.

2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with one rail.
3. Material and Finish: Aluminum; Color to match standing seam metal roofing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare substrates for bonding snow guards.

B. Prime substrates according to snow guard manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions. Space rows as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Attachment for Asphalt Shingle Roofing:

1. Flat-Mounted, Snow Guard Pads: Mechanically anchored through predrilled holes concealed by the shingles.

C. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:

1. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing, or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.
2. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards: Stainless-steel clamps attached to vertical ribs of standing-seam metal roof panels.

END OF SECTION 077253

SECTION 078413
FIRE PROTECTION, HVAC & PLUMBING PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS
1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PROJECTS

2.1 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING OF FIRE-RATED CONSTRUCTION
2.2 SMOKE STOPPING AT SMOKE PARTITIONS
2.3 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
3.6 SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION SCHEDULES

SECTION 078413 FIRE PROTECTION, HVAC & PLUMBING PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section includes:

1. Through-penetration firestopping in fire rated construction.

2. Through-penetration smoke-stopping in smoke partitions.

C. Related items:

1. Fire dampers and manufactured devices: Refer to Division 23 Section *HVAC Air Distribution*.

2. Smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers. Refer to Division 23 Section *HVAC Air Distribution*.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL Fire Resistance Directory

a. Through-penetration firestop devices (XHCR)

b. Fire resistance rating (BXUV)

c. Through-penetration firestop systems (XHEZ)

d. Fill, void, or cavity material (XHHW)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials Standards:

1. ASTM E 814-88: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Assembly: Particular arrangement of materials specific to given type of construction described or detailed in referenced documents.

B. Barriers: Time-rated fire walls, smoke barrier walls, time-rated ceiling/floor assemblies and structural floors.

C. Firestopping: Methods and materials applied in penetrations and unprotected openings to limit spread of heat, fire, gasses and smoke.

D. Penetration: Opening or foreign material passing through or into barrier or structural floor such that full thickness of rated materials is not obtained.

E. System: Specific products and applications, classified and numbered by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. to close specific barrier penetrations.

F. Sleeve: Metal fabrication or pipe section extended through thickness of barrier and used to permanently guard penetration. Sleeves are described as part of penetrating system in other sections and may or may not be required.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements

1. Fire-rated construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor fire resistance ratings including resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations.

2. Smoke barrier construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section *Submittal Procedures*, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:

1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.

2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Shop drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.

1. Details of each proposed assembly identifying intended products and applicable UL system number, or UL classified devices.

2. Manufacturer or manufacturer's representative shall provide qualified engineering judgment and drawings relating to non-standard applications as needed.

D. Quality control submittals:

1. Statement of qualifications.

E. Applicators' qualifications statement:

1. List past projects indicating required experience.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's qualifications: Fire experienced in installation or application of systems similar in complexity to those required for this project, plus the following:

1. Acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer, State or local authority where applicable.

2. At least 2 years experience with systems.

3. Successfully completed at least 5 comparable scale projects using this system.

B. Local and State regulatory requirements: Submit forms or acceptance for proposed assemblies not conforming to specific UL Firestop System numbers, or UL classified devices.

C. Materials shall have been tested to provide fire rating at least equal to that of the construction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and shipping:

1. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.

2. Coordinate delivery with scheduled installation date, allow minimum storage at site.

B. Storage and protection: Store materials in a clean, dry, ventilated location. Protect from soiling, abuse, moisture and freezing when required. Follow manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing condition:

1. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

2. Proceed with installation only after penetrations of the substrate and supporting brackets have been installed.

B. Environmental requirements:

1. Furnish adequate ventilation if using solvent.

2. Furnish forced air ventilation during installation if required by manufacturer.

3. Keep flammable materials away from sparks or flame.

4. Provide masking and drop cloths to prevent contamination of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Submit copies of written warranty agreeing to repair or replace joint sealers which fail in joint adhesion, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, or general durability or appear to deteriorate in any other manner not clearly specified by submitted manufacturer's data as an inherent quality of the material for the exposure indicated. The warranty period shall be two (2) years from date of substantial completion unless otherwise noted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING OF FIRE-RATED CONSTRUCTION

A. Systems of devices listed in the UL Fire Resistance Directory under categories XHCR and XHEZ may be used, providing that it conforms to the construction type, penetrant type, annular space requirements and fire rating involved in each separate instance, and that the system be symmetrical for wall applications. Systems or devices must be asbestos-free.

1. Additional requirements: Withstand the passage of cold smoke either as an inherent property of the system, or by the use of a separate product included as a part of the UL system or device, and designed to perform this function.

2. Acceptable manufacturers and products.

a. Those listed in the UL Fire Resistance directory for the UL System involved and as further defined in the System and Applications Schedule in Part 3.6 of this section.

3. All firestopping products must be from a single manufacturer. All trades shall use products from the same manufacturer unless otherwise noted.

2.2 SMOKE-STOPPING AT SMOKE PARTITIONS

A. Through-penetration smoke-stopping: Any system complying with the requirements for through-penetration firestopping in fire-rated construction, as specified in The Systems and Applications Schedule in Part 3.6 of this section, is acceptable, provided that the system includes the specified smoke seal or will provide a smoke seal. The length of time of the fire resistance may be disregarded.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fill, void or cavity materials: As classified under category XHHW in the UL Fire Resistance Directory.

B. Forming materials: As classified under category XHKU in the UL Fire Resistance

Directory.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.

1. Verify barrier penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.

2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Coordinate an inspection of all Mechanical Firestopping systems with the Fire Marshal prior to installation of ceilings, walls, etc.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to be in contact with penetration seal materials of dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, rust, or other substances that may affect proper fitting, adhesion, or the required fire resistance.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL Fire Resistance Directory and in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.

B. Seal holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an effective smoke barrier.

C. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subject to traffic.

D. When large openings are created in walls or floors to permit installation of pipes, ducts, or other items, close unused portions of opening with firestopping materials tested for the application. See UL Fire Resistance Directory or Section 3.6 of this document.

E. Install smoke stopping as specified for firestopping.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examine penetration sealed areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

C. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetration by other trades.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean up spills of liquid components.

B. Neatly cut and trim materials as required.

C. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.

3.6 SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION SCHEDULES*

PENETRATING ITEM	CONCRETE	GYPSUM	WOOD FLOOR/CEILING
Metal Pipe	CAJ1001 CP25S/L, CP25N/S CAJ1006 CS-195+, FS-195+ CAJ1007 FS-195+, 1-inch& 2-inch Wide CAJ1009 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1010 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1012 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1013 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1014 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1015 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1017 FD 150 CAJ1021 FD 150 CAJ1027 MPS-2+ CAJ1044 CP 25WB+ CAJ1052 CP 25S/L, CP 25N/S CAJ1058 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1060 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1063 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1066 CP 25N/S,CP 25S/L, CP 25WB+ CAJ1091 CP 25N/S,CP 25S/L, CP 25WB+ CAJ1092 CP 25WB+ CAJ1112 FS-195+ CAJ1160 CP 25S/L, CP 25N/S CAJ1175 CP 25WB+ CAJ1176 CP 25WB+ CAJ1188 2000+ CBJ1020 CS-195+, FS-195+ CBJ1021 CS-195+, MPS-2+ CBJ1031 2001 CBJ1032 2001 FA1002 CP 25WB+ WJ1010 CP25WB+ WJ1023 2001	WL1001 CP 25 WL1002 FS-195+ WL1003 CP 25WB+,CP 25N/S WL1008 2000+ WL1009 2000+ WL1010 2000+ WL1016 CP 25WB+ WL1017 CP 25WB+,CP 25N/S WL1032 CP 25WB+,CP 25N/S WL1036 FD 150 WL1037 CS-195+,FS-195+ WL1067 CP 25N/S WL1073 CP 25WB+ WL1080 MPS2+ WL1082 2000+	FC1002 CP 25 FC1003 2000,2000+,20003 FC1006 CP 25WB+
Non-Metallic	CAJ2001 FS-195+, 1-inch& 2-inch WIDE, PPD'S CAJ2002 FS-195+ CAJ2003 CS-195+, FS-195+ CAJ2005 FS-195 CAJ2006 FS-195+ CAJ2013 FS-195+ CAJ2019 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ2027 FS-195+, CP 25N/S, CP 25S/L, CP 25WB+ CAJ2028 FS-195, MPS-2+ CAJ2029 FS-195+, PPD'S CAJ2030 CS-195+, FS-195+ CAJ2040 FS-195+, CP 25WB+ CAJ2044 FS-195+, CP 25N/S, CP 25S/L CP 25 WB+ CAJ2090 FS-195+ CAJ2177 FS-195+, PPD'S FA2001 FS-195+, PPD'S FS2002 CS-195+, FS-195+, MPS-2+, PPD'S FA2011 FS-195+ WJ2012 FS-195+ 1-inch WIDE	WL2002 FS-195+, PPD'S WL2003 FS-195+ WL2004 FS-195+ WL2005 FS-195+ 4' WIDE WL2006 FS-195+ WL2013 FS-195+ WL2031 CS-195+, FS-195+ WL2032 CS-195+, FS-195+ WL2033 FS-195+ WL2073 FS-195+ 1-inch WIDE	FC2002 FS-195+, PPD'S FC2007 FS-195+, PPD'S FC2008 FS-195+ FC2009 FS-195+, PPD'S FC2024 FS-195 FC2026 FS-195+ FC2028 FS-195, 1' & 2-inch WIDE, PPD'S

PENETRATING ITEM	CONCRETE	GYPSUM	WOOD FLOOR/CEILING
Insulated Metallic Pipe	CAJ5001 CP 25N/S, CP 25S/L, CP 25WB+ CAJ5002 FS-195+ CAJ5003 FS-195+ CAJ5005 MPS-2+ CAJ5009 2000+, 2003 CAJ5017 FS-195+, CP 25 CAJ5022 FS-195+ CAJ5024 FS-195+ CAJ5030 CS-195+, FS-195+ CAJ5041 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ5060 CP 25WB+ CAJ5074 2000+ CBJ5002 CP 25 CBJ5003 FS-195+ FA5001 FS-195+, CP 25WB+	WL5001 FS-195+ WL5002 FS-195+ WL5009 FS-195+ WL5010 FS-195+ WL5011 CP 25WB+ WL5032 2000+ WL5038 CP 25WB+ WL5039 CP 25WB+ WL5040 CP 25WB+ WL5045 CP 25WB+ WL5053 2000+	FC5002 FS-195+ FC5008 FS-195+
Miscellaneous Mechanical HVAC Ducts	CAJ7001 CP 25N/S CP 25S/L CAJ7003 CP 25WB+ CAJ7009 DUCT WRAP, BULK PUTTY		FC7001 CP 25S/L, CP 25N/S
Mixed Penetrating Items Combos	CAJ8001 CS-195+ FS-195 CAJ8003 2000, 2000+, 20003 CAJ8004 2000, 2000+, 20003 CAJ8006 2001 CAJ8013 FS-195+, CP 25 CBJ8004 CS-195, FS-195+ CBJ8005 CS-195+, MPS-2+ CBJ8008 2001 FA8001 FS-195+, CP 25WB+	WL8002 CS-195+, FS-195+	

* Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., Fire Resistance Directory.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
   a. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
   b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

   a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
   c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
   d. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than two pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

D. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Products: Provide joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight and watertight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1.

b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 900, Chem-Calk 915.
c. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 230 Type II.
d. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
e. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; Flexiprene 1000.
f. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; Permathane SM7100, Permathane SM7108, Permathane SM7110.
g. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
h. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.

2. Uses Related to Joint Substrate: M, G, A, and as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Use O Joint Substrates: curtain walls, copings, window and door perimeters, and glazing.

2.3 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Polysulfide Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elastoseal 230 Type I.
b. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Deck-O-Seal One Step.

2. Uses Related to Joint Substrate: M, G, A, and as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Use O Joint Substrates: color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, and brick.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

a. Perform 3 tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
b. Perform additional tests as directed by Architect if any of the three initial tests fail.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

   a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

   a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
   b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
   c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079500 - EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Architectural joint systems for building interiors.
2. Architectural joint systems for building exteriors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Maximum Joint Width: Widest linear gap a joint system tolerates and in which it performs its designed function without damaging its functional capabilities.

B. Minimum Joint Width: Narrowest linear gap a joint system tolerates and in which it performs its designed function without damaging its functional capabilities.

C. Movement Capability: Value obtained from the difference between widest and narrowest widths of a joint opening typically expressed in numerical values (mm or inches) or a percentage (plus or minus) of nominal value of joint width.

D. Nominal Joint Width: The width of the linear opening specified in practice and in which the joint system is installed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Provide the following for each joint system specified:

1. Architectural Joint System Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

   a. Manufacturer and model number for each joint system.
   b. Joint system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
   c. Nominal joint width.
   d. Materials, colors, and finishes.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of joint system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all architectural joint systems through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of architectural joint systems and are based on the specific systems indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and ICC A117.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit joint systems with roof expansion assemblies to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion assemblies are specified in Division 07.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
2. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

B. Elastomeric Seals: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

C. Compression Seals: ASTM E 1612; preformed rectangular elastomeric extrusions having internal baffle system and designed to function under compression.

D. Strip Seals: ASTM E 1783; preformed elastomeric membrane or tubular extrusions having an internal baffle system and secured in or over a joint by a metal locking rail.

E. Cellular Foam Seals: Extruded, compressible foam designed to function under compression.

F. Moisture Barrier: Flexible elastomeric material, PVC, minimum 30 mils thick.

G. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.2 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. General: Provide architectural joint systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.

1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where joint changes direction or abuts other materials.
2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous joint systems.

B. Design architectural joint systems for the following size and movement characteristics:

1. Maximum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Minimum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Movement Capability: Plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Type of Movement: Thermal and Wind sway.

2.3 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS FOR BUILDING INTERIORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products indicated on Drawings by **MM Systems Corporation** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.
2. Balco, Inc.
3. Construction Specialties, Inc.
4. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.

B. Wall-to-Wall Joint Systems:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: EX-K.

C. Wall Corner Joint Systems:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: EX-L.

D. Wall-to-Ceiling Joint Systems:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: VSGL.

E. Ceiling-to-Ceiling Joint Systems:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: VSG.

2.4 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS FOR BUILDING EXTERIORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products indicated on Drawings by **MM Systems Corporation** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.
2. Balco, Inc.
3. Capital Services.
4. Construction Specialties, Inc.
5. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.
6. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
7. LymTal International, Inc.

B. Architectural Joint Systems for Exterior Walls:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: See Architectural Details.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces where architectural joint systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to architectural joint system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair concrete slabs and blockouts using manufacturer's recommended repair grout of compressive strength adequate for anticipated structural loadings.

C. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing joint systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of joint systems.

D. Cast-In Frames: Coordinate and furnish frames to be cast into concrete.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing architectural joint assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install joint systems.

1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper joint installation and performance.
3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
4. Locate in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
5. Standard-Duty Systems: Shim to level where required. Support underside of frames continuously to prevent vertical deflection when in service.
6. Heavy-Duty Systems: Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support and to bring frame to proper level. Shimming is not allowed.
7. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.

C. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.

1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Compression Seals: Apply adhesive or lubricant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer to both sides of slabs before installing compression seals.

E. Foam Seals: Install with adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

F. Terminate exposed ends of joint assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

G. Water Barrier: Provide water barrier at exterior joints and where called for on Drawings. Provide drainage fittings at a maximum of 50 feet or where indicated.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over joints. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

END OF SECTION 079500

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-(102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amweld International, LLC.
2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Republic Doors and Frames.
5. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR FRAMES

A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Frames:

a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
b. Construction: Face welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

C. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.

3. Frames:

a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
b. Construction: Knocked down.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm.)
c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.

f. Core: Polyurethane or polyisocyanurate.

1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu (0.370 K x sq. m/W) when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

3. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch (0.66 mm), steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches (152 mm) apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches (127 mm) o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Provide beveled or square edges at manufacturer's discretion.
4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures of same material as face sheets.
5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
6. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
7. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches (406 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:

1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.

b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.

c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.

6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
6. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

    a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) to 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch (15.8 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish**.** For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.
2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door ontop and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries.
3. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Oshkosh Door Company.

5. VT Industries, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:

1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extra Heavy Duty: Classrooms, public toilets, janitor's closets, assembly spaces, and exits.
3. Standard Duty: Closets (not including janitor's closets), and private toilets.

D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252.

1. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
3. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
4. Pairs: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.

a. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel same color as doors.

E. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.

F. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:

a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

3. Provide doors with structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.

G. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as follows:

    a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
    b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
    c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
    d. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

    a. Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf (2440 N) per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors (SCWD):

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Select white birch.
3. Cut: Rotary cut.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
8. Core: Particleboard.
9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

C. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.

1. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber, rabbeted, meeting rails. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.

D. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: Match existing stained wood doors from previous renovation.
4. Effect: Filled finish.
5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior storefront framing.
2. Storefront framing for punched openings.
3. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door frame units.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
3. Failure includes the following:

   a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
   b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
   c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
   d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
   e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
   f. Failure of operating units.

B. Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour at 33 feet above grade, according to ASCE 7, Section 6.5, “Method 2-Analytical Procedure,” based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings

   a. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.
   b. Importance Factor: III.
   c. Exposure Category: B.

C. Deflection of Framing Members:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.

D. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
2. Test Durations: 10 seconds.

E. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Coordination Submittal:

1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared under Division 08 Section “Door Hardware.”

E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.

C. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **EFCO Corporation; System 403 Thermal Flush – Glazed Screw Spline Storefront**, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Kawneer North America; Trifab 451T.
2. Oldcastle Building Envelope; Series 3000 thermal.
3. Wausau Window and Wall Systems; 14000 series, thermal.
4. YKK AP America Inc.; YES45 TU.

B. Provide for systems identified as **AL** and **SF** on drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally improved.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Center.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard heavy-duty wide stile glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 2-inch (51-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

   a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

2. Door Design: As indicated on drawings.

   a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches (255 mm) above floor or ground plane.

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

   a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.

5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.

1. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, area designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

a. Test Area: A minimum of 1 opening of aluminum-framed systems, as directed by Architect in field.

C. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

E. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Commercial door hardware for the following:

   a. Swinging doors.
   b. Other doors to the extent indicated.

2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
3. Electrified door hardware.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for astragals provided as part of fire-rated labeled assemblies.
2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for integral intumescent seals provided as part of fire-rated labeled assemblies.
3. Division 26 Sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring work.
4. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for connections to building fire alarm system.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, including wiring diagrams.

C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

   a. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Use same scheduling sequence and door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
   b. Content: Include the following information:

      1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
      2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
      3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
      4) Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.

2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

C. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by the Door and Hardware Institute as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

1. Test Pressure: After 5 minutes into the test, neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches or less above the sill.

F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to ; power supplies; fire alarm system and detection devices; access control system; security system; building control system]

C. Existing Openings: Where new hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide for proper operation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:

a. Door Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Cylindrical Locksets: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Mortise Locksets: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
d. Exit Devices: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.

C. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Specified: Manufacturers indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
2. Approved: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering similar products that may be incorporated into the Work.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Comply with procedures and requirements of Division 1.

2.3 HINGES, GENERAL

A. Quantity: In any case, provide the following.

1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.

2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
3. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
4. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

C. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for out-swinging exterior doors and out-swinging corridor doors with locks.

D. Fasteners: Comply with the following:

1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
4. Screws: Phillips flat-head. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.4 HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Specified: McKinney.
2. Approved: Bommer, Hager.

2.5 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. General: Minimum 0.120-inch-thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.

1. Fire Pins: Steel pins to hold labeled fire doors in place if required by tested listing.

B. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges: Extruded-aluminum, pinless, geared hinge leaves; joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Specified: McKinney.
b. Approved: Pemko, Roton.

2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

A. Accessibility Requirements: Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

C. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors.

D. Rabbeted Meeting Doors: Provide special rabbeted front and strike on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.

E. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, and as follows:

1. Curved-Lip Strikes: For locks with one-piece latchbolts.
2. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts.
3. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.

G. Where required by Local Code, provide abrasive coating on lock trim to satisfy “Tactile Warning” requirements.

2.7 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Bored Locks:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Specified: Corbin Russwin.
b. Approved: None.

B. Mortise Locks:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Specified: Corbin Russwin.
b. Approved: None.

2.8 AUXILIARY LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Auxiliary Locks:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Specified: Corbin Russwin.
b. Approved: None.

2.9 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKS

A. Manufacturers: Same manufacturer as for mechanical locks and latches.

2.10 DOOR BOLTS

A. Bolt Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors.

B. Provide dust proof strikes for bottom bolts where a threshold is not scheduled.

C. Manual Flush Bolts: designed for mortising into door edge.

1. Bottom bolt shall have 12-inch long operating rod.
2. Top bolt operating rod shall be determined by door height, assuring the operator is located approximately six-feet above the floor.

D. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: designed for mortising into door edge.

1. Top bolt operating rod shall be determined by door height, assuring the operator is located approximately six-feet above the floor. Provide automatic top bolt where design does not meet this requirement.

E. Manufacturers:

1. Specified: Rockwood.
2. Approved: McKinney, Trimco.

2.11 EXIT DEVICES

A. Accessibility Requirements: Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

B. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

C. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

D. Fire Exit Devices: Devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.

E. Where required by Local Code, provide abrasive coating on device trim to satisfy “Tactile Warning” requirements.

F. Fire-Exit Removable Mullions: Provide removable mullions for use with fire exit devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252. Mullions shall be used only with exit devices for which they have been tested.

G. Manufacturers:

1. Specified: Corbin Russwin.
2. Approved: Von Duprin 99, Yale 7000.

2.12 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

B. Permanent Cores: Finish face to match lockset; with removable cores.

C. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:

1. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

a. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

D. Manufacturer:

1. Exterior: Sargent Keso.

2. Interior: Corbin Russwin Pyramid.

2.13 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference into master key system.

1. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.

B. Keys: Nickel silver; permanently inscribed with a visual key control number and including the notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

1. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide three cylinder change keys and five of each master keys established for the scope of work in this project.

2.14 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Key Control Cabinet: Wall-mounted metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, 2 sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.

B. Cross-Index System: Single-index system for recording key information. Include three receipt forms for each key-holding hook. Set up by Supplier.

1. Manufacturers: Key Control Systems, Lund Equipment Co., MMF Industries.

C. Key Lock Boxes: Designed for storage of two keys. Coordinate and provide quantity as indicated on the drawings and as required by the local fire department.

1. Manufacturers: Abloy Security, Knox Company, Supra Products.

2.15 OPERATING TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Specified: Rockwood.
2. Approved: McKinney, Trimco.

2.16 CLOSERS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

1. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
2. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
3. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.

C. Provide mounting plates and brackets recommended by manufacturer to assure proper operation and maintain warranty.

D. Hold-Open Closers: Coordinate and interface closer device with fire alarm system.

E. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

F. Surface Closers: Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Specified: Norton.
b. Approved: Corbin Russwin DC6000, LCN 4040.

G. Closer Holder Release Devices: BHMA A156.15.

1. Life-Safety Type: On release of hold open, door becomes self-closing. Automatic release is activated by smoke detection system or loss of power.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Specified: Norton.
b. Approved: Corbin Russwin, LCN.

H. Coordinators:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Specified: Rockwood.
b. Approved: McKinney, Trimco.

2.17 LOW-ENERGY OPERATORS

A. Low energy door operators must satisfy all code requirements set forth in ANSI/BHMA standard A156.19 and meet UL10C standards for use on fire doors. Units shall be electro-hydraulic type that will function as a self closing door when the units are not activated. “Push and Go” operation is not acceptable as a manual mode of operation. Units must have adjustments for door closing force and backcheck, motor assist from 0 to 30 seconds, motor start up delay, vestibule interface delay, electric lock delay, and door hold open delay up to 30 seconds:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Specified: Norton.
b. Approved: Besam, LCN.

2.18 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Size: 2 inches less than door width on push side and 1 inch less than door width on pull side; height as specified in Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide width required where other hardware dictates otherwise.

B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screws.

C. Manufacturers:

1. Specified: Rockwood.
2. Approved: McKinney, Trimco.

2.19 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Stops and Bumpers:

1. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where wall or floor stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Specified: Rockwood.
b. Approved: McKinney, Trimco.

B. Electromagnetic Door Holders:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Specified: Rixson.
b. Approved: LCN, Sargent.

2.20 DOOR GASKETING

A. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide non-corrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

B. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.

C. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors.

D. Fire-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

1. Test Pressure: After 5 minutes into the test, neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches or less above the sill.

E. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.

F. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

G. Gasketing Materials: ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.

H. Manufacturers:

1. Specified: Pemko.

2. Approved: McKinney, Reese.

2.21 THRESHOLDS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.

B. Thresholds for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Maximum 1/2 inch high.

C. Manufacturers:

1. Specified: Pemko.
2. Approved: McKinney, Reese.

2.22 MISCELLANEOUS DOOR HARDWARE

A. Boxed Power Supplies: Modular unit in NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure; filtered and regulated; voltage rating and type matching requirements of door hardware served; and listed and labeled for use with fire alarm systems.

B. Auxiliary Hardware:

1. Manufacturers: Don-Jo, McKinney, Rockwood, Trimco.

2.23 FABRICATION

A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.

B. Fasteners: Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 for fasteners of door hardware in fire-rated applications.

2.24 FINISHES

A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.

1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

D. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room. Verify location with Architect.

1. Configuration: Provide the least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Supplier will engage a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

B. Automatic door operators to be adjusted to ANSI/BHMA standard A156.19 and checked for correct operation by AAADM certified personnel. Detailed inspection report to be provided certifying completion of Field Adjust / Inspection work. Contact Besam Service Department at 800-792-8638.

3.5 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

HARDWARE SET #001

Doors: Exterior

2	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD - DOOR HEIGHT	CLEAR	MC
1	Lockable Mullion	907BKM		CR
1	Exit Device	ED4200 x P1057 M52	630	CR
1	Exit Device	ED4200 x P1050 M52	630	CR
1	KESO Rim Cyl	64	26D	SA
3	KESO Mortise Cyl	82-71	26D	SA
2	Closer	PR7500	689	NO
2	Door Sweep/Drip Edge	3452 CNB - DOOR WIDTH		PE
1	Threshold	2005 AT MSES25SS - OPENING WIDTH		PE

NOTE:

- PERIMETER/MEETING STILE SEALS BY FRAME/DOOR SUPPLIER.

HARDWARE SET #002

Doors: Vestibule interior

6	Hvy Wgt Hinge	T4A3786 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D	MC
2	Exit Device	ED5860 x PR910 M55	630	CR
2	Closer	R7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 - 8" 4BE	US32D	RO
2	Door Stop	403 -OR- 441CU	US26D	RO
2	Mtg Stile Seals	297 AS - DOOR HEIGHT		PE
1	Head/Jamb Seal	S88 D - OPENING WIDTH + 2/HGT		PE

HARDWARE SET #003

Doors: Classrooms

3	Hvy Wgt Hinge	T4A3786 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D	MC
1	Clrm Security Lock	CL3352 PZD CTPD	626	CR
1	Pyramid Cyl Core	8027	626	CR
1	Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 - 8" 4BE	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403 -OR- 441CU	US26D	RO
1	Head/Jamb Seal	S88 D - OPENING WIDTH + 2/HGT		PE

HARDWARE SET #004

Doors: Single toilet rooms

3	Std Wgt Hinge	TA2714 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D	MC
1	Privacy Latch	CL3320 PZD	626	CR
2	Kick Plate	K1050 - 8" 4BE	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403 -OR- 441CU	US26D	RO
3	Door Silencers	608 -OR- 609	GREY	RO

HARDWARE SET #005

Doors: IDF room

3	Std Wgt Hinge	TA2714 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D	MC
1	Storeroom Lock	CL3357 PZD CTP	626	CR
1	Pyramid Cyl Core	8027	626	CR
1	Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 - 8" 4BE	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403 -OR- 441CU	US26D	RO
1	Head/Jamb Seal	S88 D - OPENING WIDTH + 2/HGT		PE

HARDWARE SET #006

Doors: Closets

3	Std Wgt Hinge	TA2714 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D	MC
1	Classroom Lock	CL3355 PZD CTPD	626	CR
1	Pyramid Cyl Core	8027	626	CR
1	Door Stop	403 -OR- 441CU	US26D	RO
1	Door Silencers	608 -OR- 609	GREY	RO

HARDWARE SET #007

Doors: Gang toilet rooms

3	Hvy Wgt Hinge	T4A3786 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D	MC
1	Door Pull	Y110 TYPE 1 FASTENING	US32D	RO
1	Push Plate	70G 4 X 20	US32D	RO
1	Closer	PR7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 - 8" 4BE	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403 -OR- 441CU	US26D	RO
3	Door Silencers	608 -OR- 609	GREY	RO

HARDWARE SET #008

Doors: Service closet

3	Std Wgt Hinge	TA2714 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D	MC
1	Storeroom Lock	CL3357 PZD CTP	626	CR
1	Pyramid Cyl Core	8027	626	CR
1	Closer	CPS-7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 - 8" 4BE	US32D	RO
1	Head/Jamb Seal	S88 D - OPENING WIDTH + 2/HGT		PE

HARDWARE SET #009

Doors: Storage room

6	Std Wgt Hinge	TA2714 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D	MC
1	Set Automatic Bolts	1842 -OR- 1942	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom Lock	CL3357 PZD CTP	626	CR
1	Pyramid Cyl Core	8027	626	CR
1	Coordinator	1700	BLK	RO
2	Closer	R7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 - 8" 4BE	US32D	RO
2	Door Stop	403 -OR- 441CU	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Head/Jamb Seal	S88 D - OPENING WIDTH + 2/HGT		PE
2	Mtg Stile Seals	297 AS - DOOR HEIGHT		PE

HARDWARE SET #010

Doors: Corridor fire door

2	Continuous Hinge	MCK-25HD - DOOR HEIGHT	CLEAR	MC
2	Fire Exit Device	ED5470B x PR910 M55	630	CR
2	Closer	7705 PT	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 - 8" 4BE	US32D	RO
2	Door Stop	403 -OR- 441CU	US26D	RO
2	Mtg Stile Seals	297 AS - DOOR HEIGHT		PE
1	Head/Jamb Seal	S88 D - OPENING WIDTH + 2/HGT		PE

HARDWARE SET #011

Doors: Exterior electrical

2	Continuous Hinge	MCK-25HD - DOOR HEIGHT	CLEAR	MC
2	Flush Bolts	3917ET 12" LHR Dr.	US26D	
1	Dust Proof Strike	3910N LHR Dr.	US26D	
1	Storeroom Lock	CL3357 PZD CTP	626	CR
1	KESO Rim Cyl	64	26D	SA
1	Closer	UNI7500H RHR Dr.	ALUM	
2	Mtg Stile Seals	297 AS - DOOR HEIGHT		PE
1	Head/Jamb Seal	S88 D - OPENING WIDTH + 2/HGT		PE

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Hollow metal and wood doors.
2. Storefront framing

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 and ICC's 2003 International Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

   a. Basic Wind Speed: 110 mph (49 m/s).
   b. Importance Factor: III.
   c. Exposure Category: B.

2. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.

4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

1. Tinted glass.
2. Coated glass.
3. Insulating glass.
4. Fire rated glass.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installers.

B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.

C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

E. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

F. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

G. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C), and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

H. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
2. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
3. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
4. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. PPG Industries, Inc.; Solarban 70XL w/ Azuria tint.

B. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.

2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.

C. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

2.4 FIRE-RATED GLAZING (**FG**)

A. Fire-Protection- and Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies.

B. Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Laminated glass made from 2 or more plies of clear, ceramic flat glass; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products).
b. Schott North America, Inc..
c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene, EPDM, silicone, or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

C. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Omniseal 50.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
c. Pecora Corporation; 898.
d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-641.
e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C995.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

2.9 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type TEMP: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.10 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type IG-1: Low-e-coated, tinted insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Argon.
5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
7. Visible Light Transmittance: 54 percent minimum.
8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.29 maximum.
11. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.11 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES (FG)

A. Glass Type : D-20 fire-rated glazing; laminated ceramic glazing.

B. Glass Type : D-H-45 and D-H-T-45 fire-rated glazing; laminated ceramic glazing.

C. Glass Type : D-H-W-90 fire-rated glazing; laminated ceramic glazing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward

centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.6 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 089000 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.
2. Wall vents (brick vents).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide louvers capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act on vertical projection of louvers.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated in the International Building Code.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide louvers that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Air-Performance, Water-Penetration, Air-Leakage, and Wind-Driven Rain Ratings: Provide louvers complying with performance requirements indicated, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work. Show blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. For installed louvers and vents indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents through one source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify louver openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Wall Vents (Brick Vents): **WV-1** (See Architectural Drawings for Designation)

a. Airline Products Co.
b. Airolite Company (The).
c. Greenheck.
d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
e. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
f. Reliable Products; Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy 319.

D. Fasteners: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
2. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.

F. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view, unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.4 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal Storm-Resistant Louver (See Architectural and Mechanical drawings for Louver sizes):

1. Products:

a. Basis of Design: Greenheck; Dual Drainable Model EHH-601.
b. Airline Products Co.
c. Airolite Company (The).
d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
e. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
f. Reliable Products; Hart & Cooley, Inc.

2. Louver Depth: 6 inches.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.080 inch.
4. Performance Requirements:

a. Free Area: Not less than 7.58 square feet for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.240-inch wg static pressure drop at 700-fpm free-area velocity.

5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.5 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Insect screening.

B. Secure screens to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert for securing screen mesh.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Insect Screening: Stainless steel, 18-by-18 mesh, 0.009-inch wire.

2.6 BLANK-OFF PANELS

A. Insulated, Blank-off Panels: Laminated metal-faced panels consisting of insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets.

1. Thickness: 2 inches.
2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than 0.032-inch nominal thickness.
3. Insulating Core: Unfaced mineral-fiber or foamed-plastic rigid insulation board.
4. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with louver manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum-channel frames, not less than 0.080-inch nominal thickness, with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.
5. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with 1/8-by-l-inch PVC compression gaskets.
6. Panel Finish: Same finish applied to louvers.
7. Attach blank-off panels to back of louver frames with clips.

2.7 WALL VENTS (BRICK VENTS)

A. Extruded-Aluminum Wall Vents: Extruded-aluminum louvers and frames, not less than 0.125-inch nominal thickness, assembled by welding; with 18-by-14- mesh, aluminum insect screening on inside face; incorporating weep holes, continuous drip at sill, and integral waterstop on inside edge of sill; of load-bearing design and construction.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish louvers after assembly.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. High-Performance Organic-Coating Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as

specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Fluoropolymer Three-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard three-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.

    a. Color and Gloss: Up to three (3) selections to match existing conditions as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:

1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch (4.12-mm) diameter.

C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 2 inches (51 mm).

D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645.

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.01790 (26 gauge).
    b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) deep.

    a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.01790 (26 gauge).

E. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
    b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640-C Drywall Furring System.
    c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.01790 (26 gauge).
    1) See Framing Schedule for additional requirements.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.

C. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

E. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings or 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) minimum.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).

3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

F. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), minimum bare-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:

1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.

1. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.

2. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

   a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

   a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.5 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

1. Space studs as scheduled in structural drawings.

C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

D. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

E. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation (specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation") vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (300 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.6 FRAMING SCHEDULE

A. Provide metal framing in thickness recommended by manufacturer for height and loading combination but not less than the following.

B. Heights up to 8 feet.
1. 3 5/8” metal framing; provide minimum 0.0209 inch (25 gauge).
2. 6” metal framing; provide minimum 0.0179 inch (26 gauge).

C. Heights up to 12 feet.

1. 3 5/8” metal framing; provide minimum 0.0270 inch (22 gauge).
2. 6” metal framing; provide minimum 0.0179 inch (26 gauge).

D. Heights up to 16 feet.
1. 6” & 8” metal framing; provide minimum 0.0270 inch (22 gauge).

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior Gypsum Board.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Source Limitations for Gypsum Board and Accessories: Obtain all products noted within this specification section from single manufacturer.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. G-P Gypsum.
b. National Gypsum Company.
c. USG Corporation.

B. Regular Type:

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Type X:

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

E. Impact and Abuse-Resistant Type: Manufactured to produce greater resistance to surface indentation, through-penetration (impact resistance), and abrasion than standard, regular-type and Type X gypsum board.

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

F. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

a. USG’s “SHEETROCK Brand HUMITEK” or “SHEETROCK Brand MOLD TOUGH"
b. National Gypsum’s “XP Wallboard.”
c. G-P’s “DensArmor Interior Guard.”

G. Paperless Interior Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paperless face.

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

    a. USG's "FIBERROCK CLIMA TOUGH Interior Board."
    b. G-P's "DensArmor Plus Interior Drywall."

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc or Plastic (only where noted on drawings).
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    f. Expansion (control) joint.
    g. Molding End Closure: Provide Fry Reglet DMEC-4875

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
2. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Fiberglass.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.

D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Thermal and Acoustical Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Building Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.

2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Regular Type: See wall types, finish schedule and floor plans for designated areas.
2. Type X: See wall types, finish schedule and floor plans for designated areas and where required for fire-resistance rated assembly.
3. Ceiling Type: See finish schedule and reflected ceiling plans for designated areas.
4. Abuse-Resistant Type: See wall types, finish schedule, and floor plans for designated areas, provide fire-resistance type where required for a rated assembly.
5. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: Required at all shower, toilet rooms and kitchen areas.
6. Paperless Interior Type: Required at all basement areas.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.

4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
6. Molding End Closures: Use where partitions intersect a window or curtain wall.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

D. Paperless Interior Type: As recommended by Manufacturer.

E. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 24 inches (600 mm) square, but not fewer than 4 tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Joint sealants.
2. Cementitious backer units.
3. Metal edge strips.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Tile Type CT-1: Glazed wall tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
b. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
c. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
d. Deutsche Steinzeug America, Inc.
e. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
f. Florim USA.
g. Laufen.
h. Grupo Porcelanite.
i. Portobello America, Inc.
j. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
k. United States Ceramic Tile Company.

2. Module Size: 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inches (108 by 108 mm).
3. Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm).
4. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with manufacturer's standard edges.
5. Finish: Bright, opaque glaze.
6. Tile Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
   a. Base for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Straight, module size 4-1/4 by 12-3/4 inches (108 by 324 mm).

b. Wainscot Cap for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size 6 by 2 inches (152 by 51 mm).
c. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, same size as adjoining flat tile.
d. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
b. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
c. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
d. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.

1. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

B. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

2.6 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
2. Decorative Thin Wall Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA W244.

a. Tile Type: **CT-1**.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Standard or Polymer-modified unsanded cement grout.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AC: Articulation Class.

B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.

C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.

D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient

temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 1.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (**ACT-1**)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Armstrong; Fine Fissured #1729** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. BPB America Inc. USA.
2. Chicago Metallic Corp.
3. National Gypsum Company
4. United States Gypsum Company

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with vinyl painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured).

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.85.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.55.

F. CAC: Not less than 35.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.

H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.

J. Recyclable Content: 35 – 58%.

K. Humidity Resistance: HumiGuard Plus

L. Anti-Microbial Protection: BioBlock

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (**ACT-2**)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Armstrong; Cirrus #534** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. BPB America Inc. USA.
2. Chicago Metallic Corp.
3. National Gypsum Company
4. United States Gypsum Company

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with vinyl painted finish; Form 1, nodular.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured) and I (embossed).

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.86.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.

F. CAC: Not less than 38.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Angled Tegular.

H. Thickness: 7/8 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

J. Recyclable Content: 72 – 82%.

K. Humidity Resistance: HumiGuard Plus

L. Anti-Microbial Protection: BioBlock

2.4 HIGH-DENSITY, CERAMIC-AND MINERAL-BASE ACOUSTICAL PANELS WITH SCRUBBABLE FINISH FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING **(ACT-3)**

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong: Fine Fissured Ceramaguard #605 or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. BPB America In. USA.
2. Chicago Metallic Corp.
3. National Gypsum Company
4. United States Gypsum Company

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for Type XX, other types; described as high-density, ceramic- and mineral-base panels with scrubbable finish, resistant to heat, moisture, and corrosive fumes.

1. Patterns: G (smooth).

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.80.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.10.

F. CAC: Not less than 40.

G. Edge Detail: Square.

H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

I. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
b. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch-diameter wire.

E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Armstrong; Prelude ML** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. BPB America Inc. USA.
2. Chicago Metallic Corp.
3. National Gypsum Company
4. United States Gypsum Company

B. Wide-Face, Single-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet electrolytically zinc coated, with prefinished flanges of width indicated.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. Face Width and Finish: 15/16”, Painted white (Baked Polyester).
3. Profile: Exposed Tee

2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

   a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL BASE **(R)**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
3. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
4. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
2. Style B, Cove.

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).

E. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches (1219 mm) long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

H. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

H. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply one coat(s).

E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE **(VCT)**

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Azrock Commercial Flooring.
2. Basis-of-Design: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
3. Congoleum Corporation.
4. Mannington Mills, Inc.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.

C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).

F. Colors and Patterns: Three colors, to match existing VCT at middle school.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

a. Vinyl Composition Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.

2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply one coat.

E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Steel.
2. Galvanized metal.
3. PVC and Fiberglass Trim.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Include documentation of OTC Compliance.

B. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. OTC (Ozone Transport Commission)

1. Products: Complying with OTC Regulations regarding lower VOC limits. All products must be identified and documented as OTC Compliant.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron, Inc.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Up to four (4) Exterior Color Selections.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primer System 1:

1. D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss #M29 by Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron Dura Clad 65 Waterborne Wash Primer DU1Y00650 by Duron, Inc.
3. Pro-Cryl (B66-310 Series) by Sherwin-Williams Company.

B. Primer System 2:

1. Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Exterior Primer #169 by Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron Dura Clad 63 Direct-To-Metal Acrylic Bonding Primer DU1A00630 by Duron, Inc.
3. S-W All Surface Enamel Latex Primer, A41W210 by Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.4 COATINGS

A. Coating System 1 (Semigloss):

1. D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss #M29 by Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron Dura Clad Direct-To-Metal Acrylic Coating, 95-4XX Series by Duron, Inc.
3. Sher-Cryl (B66-300 Series) by Sherwin-Williams Company.

B. Coating System 2 (Semigloss):

1. D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss #M29 by Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Weathershield Exterior 100% Acrylic Coating, 03 Series by Duron, Inc.
3. S-W Metalatex Semi-Gloss Coating, B42 Series by Sherwin-Williams Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

C. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

E. PVC and Fiberglass Substrates: Clean thoroughly by scrubbing with a warm, soapy water solution. Rinse thoroughly.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel and Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. System 1:

a. Prime Coat: Primer System 1.
b. Intermediate Coat and Topcoat: System 1 Coating (semigloss).

B. PVC and Fiberglass Substrates (Manufacturer to verify compatibility with product provided):

1. System 2:

a. Prime Coat: Primer System 2
b. Intermediate Coat and Topcoat: System 2 Coating (semigloss).

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
2. Glazed CMU and Ceramic Tile (CT) Prepping for Paint
3. Steel.
4. Galvanized metal.
5. Gypsum board.
6. Wood.
7. Plaster.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Include documentation of OTC Compliance.

B. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. OTC (Ozone Transport Commission)

1. Products: Complying with OTC Regulations regarding lower VOC limits. All products must be identified and documented as OTC Compliant.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron, Inc.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Up to seventeen (17) Interior color selections. Refer to painting color schedule and corridors color keys in Drawings.

2.3 ETCHING CREAM

A. Brushable Etching Cream:

1. XIM Etch-I-M by XIM Products, Inc.

2.4 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler:

1. Latex Block Filler #M88 by Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron Block Kote Latex Block Filler 08-128 by Duron, Inc.
3. PrepRite Block Filler (B25W25) by Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.5 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer #1:

1. Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Primer Sealer #231 by Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron Interior Acrylic Latex Drywall Primer Sealer 04-124 by Duron, Inc.
3. Harmony Interior Latex Primer by Sherwin-Williams Company.

B. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer #2:

1. Fresh Start All Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer #023 by Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron Interior Alkyd Stain Block Enamel Undercoater 04-024 by Duron, Inc.
3. PrepRite 200 Interior Latex Primer by Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.6 METAL PRIMERS

A. Metal Primer:

1. D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss #M29 by Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron Dura Clad 65 Waterborne Wash Primer DUIY00650 by Duron, Inc.
3. Pro-Cryl (B66-310 Series) by Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.7 COATINGS

A. Coating #1 (Semigloss):

1. D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss #M29 by Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron Dura Clad Direct-to-Metal Acrylic Coating, 95-4XX Series by Duron, Inc.
3. Sher-Cryl (B66-300 Series) by Sherwin-Williams Company.

B. Coating #2 (Eggshell):

1. Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Enamel #223 by Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron Ultra Deluxe Interior Acrylic Latex Enamel, 36 Series by Duron, Inc.
3. Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Finish by Sherwin-Williams Company.

C. Coating #3 (Semigloss):

1. Satin Impervo #C235 by Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron Ultra Deluxe Interior Acrylic Latex Enamel, 35 Series by Duron, Inc.
3. Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Finish by Sherwin-Williams Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
5. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Clay Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content of surfaces or alkalinity of mortar joints to be painted exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.

J. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape multiple layers of existing paint to ensure proper adhesion of new paint. Field verify existing surfaces to be painted to become familiar with the existing surfaces to be re-painted...
2. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
3. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
4. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
5. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

K. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

L. Plaster Substrates: Do not begin paint application until plaster is fully cured and dry.

M. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

D. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical Work:

a. Uninsulated metal piping.
b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
c. Pipe hangers and supports.
d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

2. Electrical Work:

a. Switchgear.
b. Panelboards.
c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
b. Intermediate Coat: Coating #3 matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Coating #3 (semigloss).

B. Steel and Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. System:

a. Prime Coat: Metal Primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Coating #1.
c. Topcoat: Coating #1 (semigloss).

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer #1.
b. Intermediate Coat: Coating #2 matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Coating #2 (eggshell).

D. Wood Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer #2.
b. Intermediate Coat: Coating #2 matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Coating #2 (eggshell).

E. Plaster Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer #1.
b. Intermediate Coat: Coating #2 matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Coating #2 (eggshell).

F. Glazed CMU and Ceramic Tile (CT)

1. Prepping for Paint, Contractors Option:

a. Manual or Machine Sanding.
b. Etching Cream.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:

a. Clay masonry.
b. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
c. Glazed Concrete masonry units and Ceramic Tile (CT).
d. Gypsum board.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Include documentation of OTC Compliance.

B. Product List: For each product indicated. Cross-reference products to coating system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. OTC (Ozone Transport Commission)

1. Products: Complying with OTC Regulations regarding lower VOC limits. All products must be identified and documented as OTC Compliant

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Up to three (3) Epoxy color selections.

2.2 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Moorcraft, Super Craft Latex Block Filler, 285-01.
b. ICI Paints; Devoe Coatings, Bloxfil Acrylic Block Filler, 4000.
c. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler, 6-12.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); PrepRite, Int/Ext Block Filler, B25W25.
e. Duron: Duron Dura Clad 700 Heavy Duty Cementitious Waterborne Block Filler, DU1W07000.

2.3 EPOXY COATINGS **(EP)**

A. Epoxy, Cold-Cured, Gloss:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Polyamide Epoxy Coating, M36/M37.
b. ICI Paints; Devoe/Fuller, Guardcote, DP34UXX.
c. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon, Epoxy Cold Cured Gloss, 95-1.
d. Duron: Dura Pre-Catalized Acrylic Epoxy, Gloss 901-00XX Series.
e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); S-W Sher-Tile HS Epoxy, B67-200 Series.

B. Water-Based Epoxy (Interior and Exterior):

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Acrylic Epoxy Gloss "A", Hardener "B", M43/M44.
b. ICI Paints; Devoe Coatings, Tru Glaze WB Epoxy Coating, 4418.
c. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon, Waterborne Epoxy, 98-1/98-98.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70W Series.
e. Duron: Dura Clad 800 High Build Epoxy, Gloss, DU1X08000 Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

    a. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.

2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
3. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
4. Coating application indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.

1. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed; use workers skilled in the trades involved.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce coating systems indicated.

D. Clay Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 100 to 600 psi at 6 to 12 inches.

E. CMU Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Clay-Masonry Substrates:

1. Epoxy Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss.

B. CMU / Glazed CMU/CT Substrates:

1. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior).
c. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior).

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Markerboards.
2. Tackboards.
3. Visual display rails.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Tackboard: Framed or unframed, tackable, visual display board assembly.

B. Visual Display Surface: Surfaces that are used to convey information visually, including surfaces of chalkboards, markerboards, tackboards, and surfacing materials that are not fabricated into composite panel form but are applied directly to walls.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for visual display surfaces.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show locations of panel joints.
2. Show locations of special-purpose graphics for visual display surfaces.
3. Include sections of typical trim members.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display surface indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:

1. Actual sections of porcelain-enamel face sheet and tackboard assembly.
2. Fabric swatches of vinyl-fabric-faced tack assemblies.
3. Include accessory Samples to verify color selected.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display surface indicated.

1. Visual Display Surface: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), mounted on substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
2. Trim: 6-inch- (152-mm-) long sections of each trim profile.

3. Display Rail: 6-inch- (152-mm-) long sections.
4. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.

E. Product Schedule: For visual display surfaces. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of fabrics.

B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces and power-operated units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of motor-operated, sliding visual display units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display surfaces from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-built visual display surfaces, including factory-applied trim where indicated, completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.

B. Store visual display surfaces vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display surfaces until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display surfaces by field measurements before fabrication.

1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.

2. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: Manufacturer's standard steel sheet with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel; uncoated thickness indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.; LCS-II Markerboard
b. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company; P^3 ceramicsteel Markerboard.

2. Gloss Finish: Gloss as indicated; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser.

B. Natural Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish with surface-burning characteristics indicated.

C. Plastic-Impregnated Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout with surface-burning characteristics indicated.

D. Vinyl Fabric: Mildew resistant, washable, complying with FS CCC-W-408D, Type II, burlap weave; weighing not less than 13 oz./sq. yd. (440 g/sq. m); with surface-burning characteristics indicated.

E. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.

F. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

G. Fiberboard: ASTM C 208.

H. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063.

2.2 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboards: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction consisting of backing sheet, core material, and 0.021-inch- (0.53-mm-) thick, porcelain-enamel face sheet with high-gloss finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AARCO Products, Inc.
   b. ADP Lemco, Inc.
   c. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
   d. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
   e. Basis of Design: Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
   f. Egan Visual Inc.
   g. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
   h. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
   i. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
   j. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.

2. Particleboard Core: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick; with 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet backing.
3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.3 TACKBOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AARCO Products, Inc.
2. ADP Lemco, Inc.
3. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
4. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
5. Basis of Design: Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
6. Egan Visual Inc.
7. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
8. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
9. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
10. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.

B. Vinyl-Fabric-Faced Tackboard: 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, vinyl-fabric-faced cork sheet factory laminated to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick hardboard backing.

2.4 VISUAL DISPLAY RAILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AARCO Products, Inc.
2. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
3. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
4. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
5. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
6. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
7. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.

8. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.

B. General: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-framed, tackable cork visual display surface fabricated into narrow rail shape and designed for displaying material.

2.5 MARKERBOARD AND TACKBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.

1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous.

1. Box Type: Extruded aluminum with slanted front, grooved tray, and cast-aluminum end closures.

C. Map Rail: Provide the following accessories:

1. Display Rail: Continuous and integral with map rail; fabricated from cork approximately 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
2. End Stops: Located at each end of map rail.
3. Map Hooks and Clips: Two map hooks with flexible metal clips for every 48 inches (1219 mm) of map rail or fraction thereof.
4. Flag Holder: One for each room.
5. Paper Holder: Extruded aluminum; designed to hold paper by clamping action.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.

B. Visual Display Boards: Factory assemble visual display boards unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display boards at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

C. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.

1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display surfaces.

C. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards, including dirt, mold, and mildew.

C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

1. Mounting Height for Grades K through 3: 24 inches (610 mm) above finished floor to top of chalktray.
2. Mounting Height for Grades 4 through 6: 28 inches (711 mm) above finished floor to top of chalktray.
3. Mounting Height for Grades 7 and Higher: 36 inches (914 mm) above finished floor to top of chalktray.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FACTORY-FABRICATED VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS AND ASSEMBLIES

A. Visual Display Boards: Attach visual display boards to wall surfaces with egg-size adhesive gobs at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c., horizontally and vertically.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VISUAL DISPLAY RAILS

A. Display Rails: Install rails in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at height indicated below. Attach to wall surface with fasteners at not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

1. Mounting Height: 60 inches (1524 mm) above finished floor to top of rail.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101400 - SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Panel signs.
2. Dimensional characters (letters) for exterior use.
3. Signage accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of sign.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show mounting methods, grounds, mounting heights, layout, spacing, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.

1. Provide message list for each sign, including large-scale details of wording, lettering, and braille layout.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign material indicated that involves color selection.

1. Provide full size samples of Panel Signs
2. Provide full size sample of typical Cast Letter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of signage manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each sign type through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Interior Code Signage: Provide signage as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Illuminated Exit Signs: Refer to Division 26.
b. Fire Doors: IBC and NFPA 101 Requirements.
c. Room Capacity: IBC and NFPA 101 Requirements.
d. Elevator Signs: IBC and NFPA 101 Requirements.
e. Stairway Identification: IBC and NFPA 101 Requirements.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where sizes of signs are determined by dimensions of surfaces on which they are installed, verify dimensions by field measurement before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, advise installers of anchorage devices about specific requirements for placement of anchorage devices and similar items to be used for attaching signs.

1. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, furnish templates for installation of anchorage devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. General: Provide panel signs that comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction.

1. Produce smooth panel sign surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Andco Industries Corp.
2. Basis of Design: ASI - Modulex.: **EmBoss ADA-Ready Sign System**
3. Best Manufacturing Co.
4. Grimco, Inc.
5. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
6. Mills Manufacturing, Inc.
7. Mohawk Sign Systems.

C. Cast-Acrylic Sheet Mounting Panel: .125 inch thick clear and as follows:

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range (up to two selections per sign for background and additional color for lettering).

D. Face: Vacuum formed 1.5mil, clear scratch resistant PVC/vinyl acetate bonded to acrylic mounting panel.

E. Unframed Panel Signs: Fabricate signs with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to comply with the following requirements:

1. Edge Condition: Square cut, eased.
2. Corner Condition: Rounded.

F. Graphic Content and Style: Provide sign copy that complies with requirements indicated on Drawings for size, style, spacing, content, mounting height and location, material, finishes, and colors of signage.

G. Tactile and Braille Copy: Manufacturer's standard vacuum formed embossing process for producing copy complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square cut edges free from burrs and cut marks.

1. Panel Material: Opaque acrylic sheet.
2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.

H. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide Manufacturer's standard range of solid colors.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. A.R.K. Ramos.
2. Basis of Design: ASI - Modulex.: **LC Series Cast Metal Letters**
3. Grimco, Inc.
4. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
5. Mills Manufacturing, Inc.
6. Mohawk Sign Systems.
7. Southwell Co. (The).

B. Aluminum Castings: Provide aluminum castings of alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Cast Characters: Form individual letters and numbers by casting. Produce characters with smooth flat faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, free from pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects. Cast lugs into back of characters and tap to receive threaded mounting studs. Comply with requirements indicated for finish, style, and size.

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Architect's choice of clear or Stain Annodized
3. Letterstyle & Height: See Drawings

2.4 PANEL SIGN TYPES

A. Room Signs:

1. Material: Cast-acrylic sheet.
2. Perimeter: Unframed.
3. Copy: Raised, Tactile and braille.
4. Character Style: Helvetica.
5. Text: Room name and number as shown on the finish schedule (and confirmed by the Owner).
6. Message: Fixed.
7. Sizes:
   a. Sign: See Drawings.
   b. Character: Minimum 1-inch- high characters.
8. Colors:
   a. Character: One Color as selected by Architect.
   b. Background: Two Colors as selected by Architect.
9. Schedule: Provide signage identifying each room listed on Finish Schedule at each door leading to a room or space mounted on door latch side. Stairs and closets do not require identification.

B. Toilet Room Signs:

1. Material: Cast-acrylic sheet Plastic laminate Insert material.
2. Perimeter: Unframed.
3. Copy: Raised, Tactile and braille.
4. Character Style: Helvetica.
5. Text: According to requirements in the ADA or of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever are more stringent.
6. Message: Fixed.
7. Sizes:

   a. Sign: See Drawings.
   b. Character: Minimum 1-inch- high characters.

8. Colors:

   a. Character: White.
   b. Background: ADA Approved Color as selected by Architect.

9. Schedule: Provide at all Toilet Rooms and Locker Rooms.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Methods: Use double-sided vinyl tape fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.

B. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: Manufacturer's standard clear anodic coating, 0.018 mm or thicker, over a satin (directionally textured) mechanical finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, provided under other sections of Work are sized and located to accommodate signs.

C. Examine supporting members to ensure that surfaces are at elevations indicated or required to comply with authorities having jurisdiction and are free from dirt and other deleterious matter.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion and other defects in appearance.

B. Wall-Mounted Panel Signs: Attach panel signs to wall surfaces using methods indicated below:

1. Vinyl-Tape Mounting: Use double-sided foam tape to mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
2. Hook-and-Loop Tapes: Use hook-and-loop tapes to mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces.
3. Where panel signs are mounted on glass, provide matching plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.

C. Dimensional Characters: Mount characters using standard fastening methods recommended in writing by manufacturer for character form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish character spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.

1. Flush Mounting: Mount characters with backs in contact with wall surface.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102800 – TOILET, BATH AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Underlavatory guards.
4. Custodial accessories

B. Owner-Furnished Material: Soap Dispensers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Features that will be included for Project.
5. Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

D. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

H. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. See Drawings for Toilet Accessory Schedule. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.

B. Toilet Tissue Multi-Roll Dispenser (Drawing designation: **A**)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick; B-2888**.
2. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for 5-1/4 inch diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Combination Towel (Roll) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle (Drawing designation: **D**)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick; B-39619**.
2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing preset length of roll paper towels, with removable waste receptacle.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 8-inch wide, 800-foot long roll.
5. Minimum Waste Receptacle Capacity: 12 gal.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner (Bobrick 3944-12).
8. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

D. Combination Towel (Roll) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle (Drawing designation: **E**)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick; B-3961**.
2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing preset length of roll paper towels, with removable waste receptacle.
3. Mounting: Semi-recessed.
4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 8-inch wide, 800-foot long roll.
5. Minimum Waste Receptacle Capacity: 12 gal.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner (Bobrick 3944-12).
8. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

E. Liquid-Soap Dispenser (Drawing designation: **G**)

1. Provided by Owner.

F. Grab Bar (Drawing designation: **L, M, N**)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick; B-6806.99**.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length:

    a. Type L: 18” long (installed vertically).
    b. Type M: 36” long
    c. Type N: 42” long

G. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit (Drawing designation: **B**)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick; B-270**.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing disposal-opening cover.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Construction: All – Welded with radius corner and edges.

H. Mirror Unit (Drawing designation: **C, J,** & **K**)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick; B-165-2460 / B-165-1830 / B-165-3636**
2. Mirror: No.1 quality, ¼” float glass; selected for silvering, electrolytically copper-plated by the galvanic process and guaranteed for 10 years against silver spoilage.

    a. Corners are protected by friction-absorbing filler strips; back is protected by full-size, shock-absorbing, water-resistant, nonabrasive, 3/16” thick polyethylene padding.

3. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.

    a. Corners: Mitered and mechanically interlocked.

4. Hangers: Produce concealed, rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

    a. Wall bracket of 20 gauge galvanized steel. Incorporates lower support member, forming rigid rectangle, which engages lower back plate louvers to keep bottom of mirror against wall.

1) Snap Locking Design (for Mirrors up to 24” Wide): Locking devices automatically secure mirror to concealed wall hanger when it is lowered into final position. Locking devices may be unlocked by inserting two flat blade screwdrivers behind each side of mirror near the bottom or under the bottom of the mirror and pulling mirror bottom forward and then up.

2) Screw Locking Design (for Mirrors up to 36” Wide): Lock mirror to wall hanger by tightening Phillips-head locking screws that are concealed in the bottom of frame at points indicated by a *T*. Mirror may be unlocked from wall hanger by loosening locking screws and lifting mirror off of concealed wall hanger.

5. Size (WxH): Type C: 24” x 60”, Type J: 18” x 30”, Type K: 36” x 36”.

I. Electric Hand Dryer (Drawing designation: **P**) – Alternate

1. Product: **Dyson Airblade 13043-01**
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Material and Finish: Die-cast aluminum with glass lacquer finish.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated see Drawings for Toilet Accessory Schedule. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.

B. Shower Curtain Rod (Drawing designation: **R**)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick; B-6107 (Length as required).**
2. Description: 1-inch OD; fabricated from nominal 0.0375-inch- thick stainless steel.
3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel flanges designed for exposed fasteners.
4. Finish: No. 4 (satin).
5. Length: As required for applicable shower unit.

C. Shower Curtain (referenced in Drawing designation: **R**)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick; 204-2 / 204-3**.
2. Size: Minimum 6 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
3. Material: Vinyl, minimum 0.008-inch- thick, opaque, matte containing antibacterial and flame-retardant agents.
4. Color: White.
5. Grommets: Nickel-Plated Brass at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.
6. Shower Curtain Hooks: **Bobrick 204-1**; Stainless steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

D. Robe Hook (Drawing designation: **Y**)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick; B-6727**.
2. Description: Surface mounted double robe hook with flange and support arm.
3. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. TCI Products.
3. Truebro, Inc.

B. Underlavatory Guard (Drawing designation: **H**)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Truebro; Lav-Shield #2018**.

a. Provide factory pre-cut shield based on approved lavatory model.

2. Description: Single-piece conceals all lavatory piping, electronic faucet connections, mixing valves, trap primers, and instantaneous hot water heaters at once. Provides the proper knee and toe clearances mandated by the ADA for wheelchair users, prevents pipe component tampering. Can be quickly removed for convenient, unhindered access to all plumbing and mechanical components.

3. Material and Finish: Molded from impact-resistant, stain-resistant, and chemical-resistant .093" Boltaron 4333 Rigiwall E™ protective vinyl for durability, safety, and long life.

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. See Drawings for Toilet Accessory Schedule. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.

B. Mop and Broom Holder (Drawing designation: **Z**):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick; B-239**.
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
3. Length: 34 inches.
4. Hooks: Four.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of ten keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104400 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Portable fire extinguishers.
2. Fire-protection cabinets for fire extinguishers.
3. Mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.

1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
2. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
3. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

D. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amerex Corporation.
2. Ansul Incorporated.
3. Badger Fire Protection.
4. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
5. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
6. General Fire Extinguisher Corporation.
7. JL Industries, Inc.
8. Kidde Fyrnetics.
9. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
10. Modern Metal Products; Div. of Technico.
11. Moon American.
12. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
13. Watrous; Div. of American Specialties, Inc.

B. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container Insert (Drawing designation: **FEC & FE**) - UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 5-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

1. Basis of Design: JL Industries, Inc.: Cosmic 5E

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET (**FEC & FEC-2**)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
2. General Accessory Mfg. Co.
3. JL Industries, Inc.
4. Kidde Fyrnetics.
5. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
6. Modern Metal Products; Div. of Technico.
7. Moon American.
8. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
9. Watrous; Div. of American Specialties, Inc.

B. Cabinet Type: Basis of Design: JL Industries, Inc.: Cosmopolitan 1037 (semi-recessed) and Cosmopolitan 1033 (surface mounted).

C. Cabinet Construction:

a. FEC: Nonrated.
b. FEC-2: Fire-FX option for 1 hr. rated walls.

D. Cabinet Material: Stainless-steel sheet.

E. Semi-recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of shallow depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Square-Edge Trim: 3-inch backbend depth.

F. Surface-mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box mounted on surface of walls.

G. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

H. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.

I. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.

J. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

K. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

L. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Lettered Door Handle: One-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.
3. Door Lock: Cylinder lock, keyed alike to other cabinets.
4. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

    a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

        1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
        2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
        3) Lettering Color: Red.
        4) Orientation: Vertical.

M. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard Stainless Steel with #4 finish

2.5 MOUNTING BRACKETS (**FE**)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amerex Corporation.
2. Ansul Incorporated.
3. Badger Fire Protection.
4. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
5. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
6. General Fire Extinguisher Corporation.
7. JL Industries, Inc.
8. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
9. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.

B. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

1. Color: Red.

C. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

    a. Orientation: Vertical.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.

2. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- thick, fire-barrier material.

    a. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets.

2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

D. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection specialties are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet manufacturer.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104400

SECTION 122113 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Horizontal louver blinds with aluminum slats.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting horizontal louver blinds and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for horizontal louver blinds.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

D. Window-Treatment Schedule: For horizontal louver blinds. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of horizontal louver blind.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of horizontal louver blind, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Horizontal Louver Blinds: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, texture, pattern, and gloss indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver horizontal louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain horizontal louver blinds from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS, ALUMINUM SLATS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hunter Douglas Contract.
2. Levolor Contract; a Newell Rubbermaid company.
3. Springs Window Fashions.

B. Slats: Aluminum; alloy and temper recommended by producer for type of use and finish indicated; with crowned profile and radius corners.

1. Width: 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Spacing: Not less than every 0.77 inch.
4. Finish: Ionized antistatic, dust-repellent, baked polyester finish.

C. Headrail: Formed steel or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled. Headrails fully enclose operating mechanisms on three sides.

1. Capacity: One blind per headrail unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ends: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Manual Lift Mechanism:

a. Lift-Cord Lock: Variable; stops lift cord at user-selected position within blind full operating range.
b. Operator: Extension of lift cord(s) through lift-cord lock mechanism to form cord pull.

4. Manual Tilt Mechanism: Enclosed worm-gear mechanism and linkage rod that adjusts ladders.

a. Tilt: Full.
b. Operator: Clear-plastic wand.
c. Over-Rotation Protection: Manufacturer's detachable operator or slip clutch to prevent over rotation of gear.

5. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Lengths: Length required to extend to 48 inches (1219 mm) above floor level when blind is fully closed.
6. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Locations: Right side and left side of headrail, respectively unless otherwise indicated.
7. Integrated Headrail/Valance: Curved face.

D. Bottom Rail: Formed-steel or extruded-aluminum tube that secures and protects ends of ladders and lift cords and has plastic- or metal-capped ends.

1. Type: Top contoured to match crowned shape of slat.

E. Lift Cords: Manufacturer's standard braided cord.

F. Ladders: Evenly spaced across headrail at spacing that prevents long-term slat sag.

1. Type: Braided cord.

G. Valance: Manufacturer's standard.

H. Mounting Brackets: With spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.

1. Type: Wall, overhead, or end, as required by existing conditions, permitting removal and replacement without damaging blind or adjacent surfaces and finishes.
2. Intermediate Support: Provide intermediate support brackets to produce support spacing recommended by blind manufacturer for weight and size of blind.

I. Colors, Textures, Patterns, and Gloss:

1. Slats: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Components: Provide rails, cords, ladders, and materials exposed to view matching or coordinating with slat color unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLIND FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate horizontal louver blinds to comply with WCMA A 100.1 including requirements for corded, flexible, looped devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch

(3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).

2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between blinds of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.

1. Lift-and-Tilt Mechanisms: With permanently lubricated moving parts.

D. Mounting and Intermediate Brackets: Designed for removal and reinstallation of blind without damaging blind and adjacent surfaces, for supporting blind components, and for bracket positions and blind placement indicated.

E. Installation Fasteners: No fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to brackets and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting blinds and accessories under conditions of normal use.

F. Color-Coated Finish:

1. Metal: For components exposed to view, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Locate so exterior slat edges are not closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1/2 inch (13 mm) from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
2. Install mounting and intermediate brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
3. Install with clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.

B. Electrical Connections: Connect motorized operators to building electrical system.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer and that ensures that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged horizontal louver blinds that cannot be repaired in a manner approved by Architect before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122113

SECTION 123200 - INSTITUTIONAL CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced wood cabinets of stock design.
2. Plastic-laminate countertops.
3. Wall shelving.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring institutional casework.
2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for reinforcements in gypsum board partitions for anchoring institutional casework.
3. Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to institutional casework.
4. Division 22 for Mechanical furnishing, installation and hook-up of sinks, fixtures, outlets, strainers, tailpieces, traps, vacuum breakers, stops, etc. Sink cut-outs shall be done by Casework Contractor. Furnishing, installation and final connections of ductwork to range hoods shall be by Mechanical Contractor.
5. Division 26 for Electrical furnishing, installation and final connections of wiring, conduit and electrical items within casework shall be performed by the Electrical Contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Portions of Cabinets: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including bottoms of cabinets more than 48 inches above floor, and surfaces visible in open cabinets.

B. Semi exposed Portions of Cabinets: Surfaces behind opaque doors, such as interiors of cabinets, shelves, dividers, interiors and sides of drawers, and interior faces of doors. Tops of cases 78 inches or more above floor are defined as semi exposed.

C. Concealed Portions of Cabinets: Surfaces not usually visible after installation, including sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and ends and backs that are placed directly against walls or other cabinets.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for institutional casework. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For cabinet finishes and for each type of top material indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: 6-inch- square Samples for each type of finish, including top material and the following:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of institutional casework manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain institutional casework through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards," Section 1600.

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program certificate indicating that institutional casework complies with requirements.

D. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes, configurations, and finish material of institutional casework by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' casework of similar sizes and door and drawer configurations, of same finish material, and complying with the Specifications may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver institutional casework only after painting, utility roughing-in, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate casework have been completed in installation areas. If casework must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

B. Keep finished surfaces covered with polyethylene film or other protective covering during handling and installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install institutional casework until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where institutional casework is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of metal framing and reinforcements in gypsum board assemblies for support of institutional casework.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of associated Mechanical and Electrical items for integration with institutional casework.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of institutional casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Delamination of components or other failures of glue bond.
2. Warping of components.
3. Failure of operating hardware.
4. Deterioration of finishes.

B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish complete touchup kit for each type and finish of institutional casework provided. Include scratch fillers, stains, finishes, and other materials necessary to perform permanent repairs to damaged casework finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for institutional casework is based on **TMI Systems Design Corp**., see the Casework Schedule for detailed designations and model numbers. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Plastic-Laminate-Faced Institutional Casework:

   a. Case Systems, Inc.
   b. Fisher Hamilton Inc.
   c. Hausmann Industries, Inc.
   d. LSI Corporation of America, Inc.
   e. Norlab, Inc.
   f. Polyvision Corporation
   g. Terrill Manufacturing Company.
   h. TMI Systems Design Corp.
   i. Southside Manufacturing
   j. Stevens Industries

2. Plastic-Laminate Material:

   a. Formica Corporation.
   b. International Paper; Decorative Products Div.
   c. Laminart.
   d. Pioneer Plastics Corp.
   e. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

3. Solid-Surfacing Material:

   a. Division 6 Section “Interior Architectural Woodwork.”

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Certified Wood Materials: Provide cabinets made from wood and wood-based materials that are produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria."
2. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
3. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.
4. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, either veneer core or particle core, unless otherwise indicated, made without urea formaldehyde.
5. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
6. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

7. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD-Exterior Glue.
8. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.
9. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3.
10. Edgebanding for Plastic Laminate: Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish, 3 mm thick at doors and drawer fronts, 1 mm thick elsewhere.

B. Exposed Cabinet Materials:

1. Plastic Laminate: Type VGS.

   a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide plastic laminate for exposed surfaces.
   b. Provide plastic laminate for doors and drawer fronts.

C. Semi exposed Cabinet Materials:

1. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard with decorative surface of thermally fused, melamine-impregnated web and complying with LMA SAT-1.

   a. Provide melamine-faced particleboard for semiexposed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Color Options to match Wilsonart Frosty White, Light Beige and Dove Grey.

2. Metal for Steel Drawer Pans: Cold-rolled, carbon-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M; matte finish; suitable for exposed applications.

D. Concealed Cabinet Materials:

1. Plastic Laminate: Type BKL.

2.3 DESIGN, COLOR, AND FINISH

A. Design: Provide institutional casework of the following design:

1. Flush overlay with wire pulls.

2. Architect to select up to 3 different color selections for Plastic Laminate, Melamine, PVC edging and Solid Surfacing materials.

B. Melamine-Faced Particleboard Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from casework manufacturer's full range.

C. Plastic-Laminate Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from plastic-laminate manufacturer's full range.

2.4 CABINET FABRICATION

A. Plastic-Laminate-Faced Cabinet Construction:

1. Bottoms and Ends of Cabinets, Shelves, and Tops of Wall Cabinets and Tall Cabinets: 3/4-inch particleboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, melamine faced on semi exposed surfaces.
2. Backs of Cabinets: 1/2-inch particleboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, melamine faced on semi exposed surfaces.
3. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch particleboard, plastic-laminate faced on both sides.
4. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2-inch melamine-faced particleboard, with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.

5. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4-inch melamine-faced particleboard glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers. Use 1/2-inch material for drawers more than 24 inches wide.
6. Drawer Bodies: Steel drawer pans formed from 0.0359-inch- thick metal, metallic phosphate treated, and finished with manufacturer's standard 2-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat and 2 mils for system.
7. Doors: 3/4-inch particleboard or medium-density fiberboard, plastic-laminate faced on both sides.

B. Filler Strips: Provide as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish (for exposed surfaces) as cabinets.

2.5 CASEWORK HARDWARE

A. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard satin-finish, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware complying with requirements indicated.

1. Use threaded metal or plastic inserts with machine screws for fastening to particleboard except where hardware is through-bolted from back side.

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 120 degrees of opening.

C. Pulls: Solid stainless-steel wire pulls, fastened from back with two screws. For sliding doors, provide recessed stainless-steel flush-pulls. Provide 2 pulls for drawers more than 24 inches wide.

D. Door Catches: Powder-coated, nylon-roller spring catch or dual, self-aligning, permanent magnet catch. Provide 2 catches on doors more than 48 inches high.

E. Drawer Slides: Powder-coated, metal-channel, self-closing drawer slides, designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed, with nylon-tired, ball-bearing rollers, and complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05091, and rated for the following loads:

1. Box Drawer Slides: 100 lbf.
2. File and Paper Drawer Slides: 150 lbf.
3. Keyboard Slide: 100 lbf.

F. Drawer and Cupboard Locks: Cylindrical (cam) type, 5-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish, complying with BHMA A156.11, Grade 1.

1. Provide a minimum of two keys per lock and six master keys.
2. Provide locks on all doors and drawers.

G. Sliding-Door Hardware Sets: Manufacturer's standard, to suit type and size of sliding-door units.

H. Adjustable Shelf Supports: 2-pin locking plastic shelf rests complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B04013.

I. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Mortise-type, powder-coated steel standards and shelf rests complying with BHMA A156.9, Types B04071 and B04091.

J. Grommets

2.6 COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops, General: Provide smooth, clean exposed tops and edges in uniform plane free of defects. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets.

B. Plastic-Laminate Tops: Plastic-laminate sheet, shop bonded with waterproof glue to both sides of 3/4-inch plywood or particleboard. Sand surfaces to which plastic laminate is to be bonded.

1. Plastic-Laminate Type for Flat Tops: HGS.
2. Plastic-Laminate Type for Formed Tops: HGP.
3. Plastic-Laminate Type for Backing: BKL.
4. Provide 1-mm PVC edging on front edge of top, on top edges of backsplashes and end splashes, and on ends of tops and splashes.
5. Construct top and backsplash from one piece of plastic laminate with rolled edges and coved intersection. Where indicated, provide separate end splashes fitted to top.
6. Use exterior plywood or phenolic-resin-bonded particleboard for countertops containing sinks.

C. Solid-Surfacing-Material Tops: Division 6 Section “Interior Architectural Woodwork.”

2.7 WALL SHELVING

A. Plastic-Laminate Shelving: Plastic-laminate sheet, Type HGL or HGP, shop bonded with waterproof glue to both sides of 3/4-inch particleboard plywood. Sand surfaces to which plastic laminate is to be bonded.

1. Shelf Thickness: 3/4 inch.
2. Edge Treatment: Finish both edges with rigid PVC T-molding, through color with satin finish.

B. Heavy-duty Adjustable Shelf Supports: Powder-coated steel standards and shelf brackets, complying with BHMA A156.9, Types B04102 and B04112, surface mounted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of institutional casework.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CASEWORK INSTALLATION

A. Install plumb, level, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where institutional casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.

B. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 inch of a single plane. Fasten cabinets to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions with fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch.

1. Where base cabinets are not installed adjacent to walls, fasten to floor at toe space with fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c. Secure sides of cabinets to floor, where they do not adjoin other cabinets, with not less than two fasteners.

C. Wall Cabinets: Hang cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust fronts and bottoms within 1/16 inch of a single plane. Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, partition framing, blocking, or reinforcements in partitions. Align similar adjoining doors to a tolerance of 1/16 inch.

1. Fasten through back, near top and bottom, at ends, and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips and toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

D. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises, unless otherwise indicated. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.

E. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TOPS

A. Field Jointing: Where possible make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.

1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

B. Secure tops to cabinets with Z-type fasteners or equivalent, using two or more fasteners at each front, end, and back.

C. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane, with internal supports placed to prevent deflection.

D. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and walls with adhesive.

E. Seal junctures of top, splash, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SHELVING

A. Securely fasten adjustable shelving supports to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.

B. Install shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves. Install shelving level and straight, closely fitted to other work where indicated.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.

B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

C. Protection: Provide 6-mil plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering over countertop surfaces. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123200

DIVISION 21 SECTION 210500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY
1.2. PERMITS AND FEES
1.3. EXAMINATION OF SITE
1.4. CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION
1.5. MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
1.6. FIRE SAFE MATERIALS
1.7. REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS
1.8. SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE
1.9. SHOP DRAWINGS
1.10. SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION
1.11. CUTTING AND PATCHING
1.12. PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION
1.13. CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK
1.14. DEMOLITION
1.15. ALTERNATES
1.16. DEFINITIONS

PART 2. ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1. GENERAL MOTOR AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
2.2. WIRING DIAGRAMS

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS
3.2. SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS
3.3. DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS
3.4. PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS
3.5. PAINTING AND FINISHES
3.6. CLEANING OF SYSTEMS
3.7. COLOR SELECTION
3.8. PROTECTION OF WORK
3.9. OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT
3.10. IDENTIFICATION, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS
3.11. WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS
3.12. RECORD DRAWINGS
3.13. WARRANTY
3.14. LUBRICATION
3.15. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
3.16. INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS
3.17. PIPING SYSTEMS TESTING
3.18. PHASING
3.19. OUTAGES

SECTION 210500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. All work under Division 21 is subject to the Division 01, *General Conditions* and Special Requirements for the entire contract.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all mechanical work.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.

D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange piping, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the contract drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with *Submittals* specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, and piping up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Coordinate the work under Division 21 with the work of all other construction trades.

G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the contract documents.

H. Install new wet pipe riser and extend to serve new classroom addition including mechanical space in the attic.

1.2. PERMITS AND FEES

A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

B. Permits and fees shall comply with the Division 01, *General Requirements* of the specification.

1.3. EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner

will be permitted for contractors failure to do so.

B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specifications sections.

C. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

1.4. CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION

A. Any Contractor or Subcontractor performing work under Division 21 shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Architect and Owner. Submit the following evidence when requested:

1. A list of not less than five comparable projects which the Contractor completed.

2. Letter of reference from not less than three registered professional engineers, general contractors or building owners.

3. Local and/or State License, where required.

4. Membership in trade or professional organizations where required.

B. A Contractor is any individual, partnership, or corporation, performing work by contract or subcontract on this project.

C. Acceptance of a Contractor or Subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor or subcontractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the work, of various trades.

1.5. MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality. Existing items of equipment are being relocated under another Division of these specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for connecting all utilities as shown on the drawings, to equipment identified as existing.

B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal, subject to approval by Engineer. Substituted items shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.

C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Substituted items, including items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Contractor, by providing other than the first named manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation. Adjustments and modifications shall include but not be limited to electrical, structural, support, and architectural work.

D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where noted.

E. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

1.6. FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA and ASTM standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.7. REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification, latest edition.

B.	ASTM	-	American Society for Testing and Materials
C.	FM	-	Factory Mutual
D.	IBC	-	International Building Code
E.	IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
F.	MSSP	-	Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
G.	NEC	-	National Electrical Code
H.	NEMA	-	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
I.	NFPA	-	National Fire Protection Association
J.	UL	-	Underwriters' Laboratories

K. State of Delaware Fire Protection Requirements.

L. All equipment materials, piping and installation shall comply with the codes and standards listed in the enforceable edition of the Applicable National Fire Protection Association Pamphlets.

M. Fire Protection Systems design, equipment and installation shall comply with the Delaware State Fire Prevention Regulations, latest edition including all Annexes and Addendums.

1.8. SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Architect to be in best interest of Owner.

B. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit six (6) copies or more as required under General Conditions of complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.

C. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.

D. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with contract documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.

E. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs and drawings where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The contractor shall be responsible for corrective action and maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

F. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Call attention, in writing, to deviation from contract requirements.

G. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted. Use only final or corrected submittals and data prior to fabrication and/or installation.

H. For any submittal requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

1.9. SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit shop drawings for all mechanical equipment, specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on contract drawings.

B. Submit data and shop drawings including but not limited to the list below, in addition to provisions of the paragraph above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable specification paragraph number and drawing number.

C. Every submittal including, but not limited to the list below, shall be forwarded with its own transmittal as a separate, distinct shop drawing. Grouping of items/systems that are not related shall be unacceptable.

D. Items and Systems

Access Doors/Panels including layout and location
Alarm Check Valve
Coordinated Drawings
Drip Pans

Fire Protection System including Hydraulic Calculations, Equipment and Devices
Fire Stopping - Methods and Materials
Hose Valve Cabinets and Hose Valves
Identification System
Material and Equipment List
Operations and Maintenance Manuals
Pipe Materials Including Itemized Schedule
Preliminary Pipe Pressure Tests
Pressure Gauges
Test Certificates
Valves
Wiring Diagrams, Flow Diagrams and Operating Instructions

E. Contractor, additionally, shall submit for review any other shop drawings as required by the Architect. No item shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until the Contractor has received a submittal from the Engineer marked *Reviewed* or *Comments Noted*. After the proposed materials have been reviewed, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Architect.

F. For any shop drawing requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

1.10. SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION

A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling, and coordination of all work under the Contract, including that of subcontractors.

B. Coordinate rough-in of all work and installation of sleeves, anchors, and supports for piping, equipment, and other work performed under Division 21.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for fire protection installations.

D. Coordinate electrical work required under Division 21 with that under Division 26. Coordinate all work under Division 21 with work under all other Divisions.

E. Supply services of an experienced (10 years minimum) and competent Project Manager to be in constant charge of work at site.

F. Where a discrepancy exists within the specifications or drawings or between the specifications and drawings, the more stringent (or costly) requirement shall apply until clarification can be obtained from the Engineer. Failure to clarify such discrepancies with the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of conforming to the requirements of the Contract.

G. Failure of contractor to obtain a full and complete set of contract documents (either before or after bidding) will not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of complying with the intent of the contract documents.

1.11. CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 21. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing construction and finish, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.

B. Do not cut structural members without approval from the Architect or Structural Engineer.

1.12. PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION

A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.

1.13. CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK

A. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, where existing fire protection work is removed, pipes, valves, etc., shall be removed, including hangers, to a point below finished floors or behind finished walls and capped. Such point shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for installation of normal thickness of required finish material.

B. Where work specified in Division 21 connects to existing equipment and piping, etc., Contractor shall perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc., of existing work as may be necessary to make satisfactory connections between new and existing work, and to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.

C. Where the work specified under Division 21, or under other Divisions, requires relocation of existing equipment, piping, etc., Contractor shall perform all work and make necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.

D. Where the relocation of existing equipment is required for access or the installation of new equipment, the contractor shall temporarily remove and/or relocate and re-install as required to leave the existing and new work in a finished and workman like condition.

1.14. DEMOLITION

A. Unless otherwise noted all existing equipment, piping, etc., shall remain.

B. Where existing equipment is indicated to be removed, all associated piping, conduit, power, controls, insulation, hangers, supports and housekeeping pads, etc. Patch, paint and repair walls/roof/floor to match existing and/or new finishes.

C. Provide necessary piping, valves, temporary feeds, etc., as required. Drain and refill piping systems as often as necessary to accommodate phasing and to minimize time lengths of outages.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for visiting the site and determining the existing conditions in which the work is to be performed.

E. Where any abandoned pipes in existing floors, walls, pipe tunnels, ceilings, etc., conflict with new work, remove abandoned pipes as necessary to accommodate new work.

F. The location of all existing equipment, piping, etc., indicated is approximate only and shall be checked and verified. Install all new fire protection work to connect to or clear existing work as applicable.

G. Maintain egress at all times. Coordinate egress requirements with the State Fire Marshal, the Owner and the authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Make provisions and include in bid all costs associated with confined entry/space requirements in crawl spaces and all other applicable OSHA regulations.

I. Where required to maintain the existing systems in operation, temporarily backfeed existing systems from new equipment. Contractor shall temporarily extend existing piping systems to new piping systems with the appropriate shut-off valves and tamper switches.

J. At completion of project all temporary piping, valves, controls, etc., shall be removed in their entirely.

K. Existing piping, equipment, materials, etc., not required for re-use or re-installation in this project, shall be removed from the project site.

L. Deliver to the Owner, on the premises where directed, existing equipment and materials which are removed and which are desired by the Owner or are indicated to remain the property of the Owner.

M. All other materials and equipment which are removed shall become property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed, from the premises, and disposed of by the Contractor, in an approved manner.

N. Where piping is removed, remove all pipe hangers which were supporting the removed piping. Patch the remaining penetration voids with like materials and paint to match existing construction.

O. Where required, provide and coordinate removal and re-installation of existing equipment. Take care to protect materials and equipment indicated for reuse. Contractor shall repair or replace items which are damaged. Contractor shall have Owner's representative present to confirm condition of equipment prior to demolition.

P. Before demolition begins, and in the presence of the Owners representative, test and note all deficiencies in all existing systems affected by demolition but not completely removed by demolition. Provide a copy of the list of system deficiencies to the Owner and the Engineer. Videotape existing conditions in each space prior to beginning demolition work.

Q. The Owner shall have the first right of refusal for all devices and equipment removed by the Contractor.

R. All devices and equipment designated by the Owner to remain the property of the Owner shall be moved and stored by the Contractor at a location on site as designated by the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to store all devices and equipment in a safe manner to prevent damage while stored.

S. All existing equipment refused by the Owner shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site by the Contractor in a timely manner and disposed of in a legal manner.

T. Work Abandoned in Place: cut and remove underground pipe a minimum of 2 inches beyond face of adjacent construction. Cap and patch surface to match existing finish.

U. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational equipment indicated for relocation.

V. Terminate services and utilities in accordance with local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations.

1.15. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01, -*Alternates* for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.16. DEFINITIONS

A. *Approve* - to permit use of material, equipment or methods conditional upon compliance with contract documents requirements.

B. *Furnish and install* or *provide* means to supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.

C. *Contractor* means the mechanical contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.

D. *Piping* includes pipe, all fittings, valves, hangers, insulation, identification, and other accessories relative to such piping.

E. *Concealed* means hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction or in crawl space.

F. *Exposed* means not installed underground or *concealed* as defined above.

G. *Invert Elevation* means the elevation of the inside bottom of pipe.

H. *Finished Spaces*: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

I. *Review* - limited observation or checking to ascertain general conformance with design concept of the work and with information given in contract documents. Such action does not constitute a waiver or alteration of the contract requirements.

J. *Building Line:* Exterior wall of building.

PART 2. ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1. GENERAL MOTOR AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install control and interlock wiring for the equipment furnished. In general, power wiring and motor starting equipment will be provided under Division 26. Carefully review the contract documents to coordinate the electrical work under Division 21 with the work under Division 26. Where the electrical requirements of the equipment furnished differ from the provisions made under Division 26, make the necessary allowances under Division 21. Where no electrical provisions are made under Division 26, include all necessary electrical work under Division 21.

B. All electrical work performed under Division 21 shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26 and conforming to the National Electrical Code. All wiring, conduit, etc., installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated per NFPA and the IBC.

C. Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

2.2. WIRING DIAGRAMS

A. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and submitting wiring diagrams for all major items of equipment.

B. Wiring diagrams shall be provided with shop drawings for all equipment requiring electric power.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install fire protection equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

3.2. SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. For un-insulated copper piping provide copper hanger to prevent contact of dissimilar metals.

3.3. DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Engineer

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

D. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

E. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

3.4. PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

A. The contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, controls, control devices, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.

B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured painted steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, key locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door sizes shall be a 12 inches x 12 inches for hand access, 18 inches x 18 inches for shoulder access and 24 inches x 24 inches for full body access where required. Review locations and sizes with Architect prior to fabrication. Provide U.L. approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Mifab, or approved equal.

1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B
2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L
3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M

C. Where access is by means of liftout ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded and numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Place markers within ceiling grid not on ceiling tiles.

D. Access panels, doors, etc. described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service and to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing contractor. All access doors shall be painted in baked enamel finish to match ceiling or wall finish.

E. Submit shop drawings indicating the proposed location of all access panels/doors. Access doors in finished spaces shall be coordinated with air devices, lighting and sprinklers to provide a neat and symmetrical appearance.

3.5. PAINTING AND FINISHES

A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc. shall be stainless steel.

B. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.

C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.

D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 21 to their original condition.

E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.

F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.

G. All exposed piping, equipment, etc. shall be painted. Colors shall be as stated in this division or as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

1. Field applied paints and coatings: Comply with low-emitting requirements in Division 01 Section “Indoor Air Quality Requirements”.

H. All exposed piping, equipment, etc. in finished spaces shall be painted. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

3.6. CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

A. Thoroughly clean systems after satisfactory completion of pressure tests and before permanently connecting equipment, and other accessory items. Blow out and flush piping until interior surfaces are free of foreign matter.

B. Flush piping to remove cutting oil, excess pipe joint compound, solder slag and other

foreign materials. Do not use system pumps until after cleaning and flushing has been accomplished to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Employ chemical cleaners, including a non-foaming detergent, not harmful to system components. After cleaning operation, final flushing and refilling, the residual alkalinity shall not exceed 300 parts per million. Submit a certificate of completion to Engineer stating name of service company used.

C. Pay for labor and materials required to locate and remove obstructions from systems that are clogged with construction refuse after acceptance. Replace and repair work disturbed during removal of obstructions.

D. Leave systems clean, and in complete running order.

3.7. COLOR SELECTION

A. Color of finishes shall be as selected by the Architect.

B. Submit color of factory-finished equipment for acceptance prior to ordering.

3.8. PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

B. Cover temporary openings in piping and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory applied end caps.

C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.

D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

E. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, where stored inside.

3.9. OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.

B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician.

C. Submit factory start-up sheets or field start-ups sheets for all equipment.

3.10. IDENTIFICATIONS, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall submit for approval working fire protection drawings of each piping

system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate the location and the identification number of each valve in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under safety glass and hung in each Mechanical Room where directed. Contractor shall deliver the tracing or sepia from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.

B. All valves shall be plainly tagged. For any bypass valves, install sign indicating valve position as "Normally Open" or "Normally Closed" as required.

C. All items of equipment, including motor starters, fire pump controllers, jockey pump controllers and disconnects shall be furnished with white on black plastic permanent identification cards. Lettering shall be a minimum of ¼ inch high. Identification plates shall be secured, affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, disconnects, panels by screw or adhesive (tuff bond #TB2 or as approved equal). Equipment identification and room name or area served shall be on each label.

D. Provide six (6) copies of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be bound as a volume of the *Operation and Maintenance Booklet* as hereinafter specified.

E. All lines piping installed under this contract shall be stenciled with *direction of flow* arrows and with stenciled letters naming each pipe and service. Refer to Division 21 Section, *Fire Protection Piping, Fittings, Valves, Etc.* Color code all direction of flow arrows and labels. In finished spaces omit labeling and direction of flow arrows. Paint in color as selected by Architect.

F. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for fire protection identification. Submit samples of equipment identification cards, piping labels, and valve tags to Engineer for review prior to installation.

G. Provide at least 4 hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner.

H. Contractor shall demonstrate Sequences of Operation of all fire protection equipment in presence of Owner's representative, and Fire Marshal.

3.11. WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATION

A. All penetrations of partitions, ceilings, roofs and floors by piping or conduit under Division 21 shall be sleeved, sealed, and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control.

B. All penetration of fire rated assemblies shall be sleeved, sealed, caulked and protected to maintain the rating of the wall, roof, or floor. Fire Marshal approved U.L. assemblies shall be utilized. See Division 07 Section, *Fire Protection, HVAC and Plumbing Protection Firestopping.*

C. Where piping extends through exterior walls or below grade, provide waterproof pipe penetration seals, as specified in another division of these specifications.

D. Provide pipe escutcheons for sleeved pipes in finished areas.

E. Piping sleeves:

1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.

2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.

3.12. RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the mechanical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the fire protection drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

B. Contractor shall incorporate all sketches, addendums, value engineering, change orders, etc., into record drawings prior to delivering to Architect.

3.13. WARRANTY

A. Contractor's attention is directed to warranty obligations contained in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of equipment manufacturer’s warranties shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.

C. The contractor guarantees for a two year period from the time of final acceptance by the Owner.

1. That the work contains no faulty or imperfect material or equipment or any imperfect, careless, or unskilled workmanship.

2. That all work, equipment, machines, devices, etc. shall be adequate for the use to which they are intended, and shall operate with ordinary care and attention in a satisfactory and efficient manner.

3. That the contractor will re-execute, correct, repair, or remove and replace with proper work, without cost to the Owner, any work found to be deficient. The contractor shall also make good all damages caused to their work or materials in the process of complying with this section.

4. That the entire work shall be water-tight and leak-proof.

3.14. LUBRICATION

A. All bearings, motors, and all equipment requiring lubrication shall be provided with accessible fittings for same. Before turning over the equipment to the Owner, the Contractor shall fully lubricate each item of equipment, shall provide one year's supply of lubricant for each, and shall provide Owner with complete written lubricating

instructions, together with diagram locating the points requiring lubrication. Include this information in the *Operations and Maintenance Booklet.*

B. In general, all motors and equipment shall be provided with grease lubricated roller or ball bearings with Alemite or equal accessible or extended grease fittings and drain plugs.

3.15. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall have prepared six (6) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and deliver these copies of the manuals to the Owner. The manuals shall be as specified herein. The manuals must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.

B. The manuals shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to National No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: *Operations and Maintenance Manuals – North Georgetown Elementary School – Classroom Additions – Fire Protection.* No sheets larger than 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches shall be used, except sheets that are neatly folded to 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches and used as a pull-out. Provide divider tabs and table of contents for organizing and separating information.

C. Provide the following data in the booklet:

1. As first entry, an approved letter indicating the starting/ending time of Contractor's warranty period.
2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.
3. Manufacturer's extended limited warranties on equipment.
4. Chart form indicating frequency and type of routine maintenance for all fire protection equipment. The chart shall also indicate model number of equipment, location and service.
5. Provide sales and authorized service representatives names, address, and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.
6. Provide supplier and subcontractor's names, address, and phone number.
7. Catalog data of all equipment, valves, etc. shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.
8. Provide and install in locations as directed by the Owner, valve charts including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style, service and location. Each valve chart shall be enclosed in a durable polymer based frame with a cover safety glass.
9. Access panel charts with index illustrating the location and purpose of access panels.
10. Approved Fire Protection Certificates.
11. Start-up reports for equipment.

D. Submit *Operations and Maintenance Manuals* prior to anticipated date of substantial completion for Engineer review and approval. Substantial completion requires that *Operations and Maintenance Manuals* be reviewed and approved.

3.16. INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure

proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited, to the following:

1. Complete Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with lights, electrical equipment, HVAC equipment and structural amenities.

B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, and piping in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including lighting fixtures, conduits, pullboxes, panelboards, and other electrical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.

C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.

3.17. PIPING SYSTEMS TESTING

A. The entire new fire protection piping systems shall be tested hydrostatically before insulation covering is applied and proven tight under the following gauge pressures for a duration of four (4) hours. Testing to be witnessed by Owner's representative and documented in writing.

SYSTEM	**TEST PRESSURE**
Fire Protection (Refer to NFPA)	200 psi

B. Testing and acceptance thereof shall be in accordance with local requirements and shall meet approval of authority having jurisdiction. Submit certificates and approved permits and insert one (1) copy in the *Operations and Maintenance Manuals*.

3.18. OUTAGES

A. Provide a minimum of fourteen (14) days notice to schedule outages. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur on weekends, holidays, or at night. Coordinate and get approval of all outages with the Owner.

B. Submit *Outage Request form*, attached at end of this Section, to Owner for approval.

END OF SECTION

OUTAGE REQUEST

DATE APPLIED: _____BY: _____

DATE FOR OUTAGE: _____ FIRM: _____

START OUTAGE-TIME: _____ DATE:_____

END OUTAGE -- TIME: _____ DATE:_____

AREAS AND ROOMS: _____

FLOOR(S): _____

AREA(S): _____

ROOM(S): _____

WORK TO BE PERFORMED: _____

SYSTEM(S): _____

REQUEST APPROVED BY: _____

(FOREMAN OR OTHER PERSON IN CHARGE)

(FOR OWNER'S USE ONLY):

APPROVED: _____

YES _____ NO ____ BY: _____DATE: _____

DATE/TIME-AS REQUESTED: _____ OTHER : _____

OWNER'S PRESENCE REQUIRED: _____

YES: ____ NO: ____ NAME: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____ PHONE: _____

DIVISION 21 SECTION 210505
FIRE PROTECTION PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY
1.2. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION CONDITIONS
1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5. EXTRA MATERIALS
1.6. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. PIPE MATERIALS
2.2. PIPE HANGERS
2.3. VALVES
2.4. PRESSURE GAUGES
2.5. ESCUTCHEONS
2.6. DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS
2.7. SLEEVES

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2. PRESSURE GAUGE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3. VALVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.4. PIPE JOINTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.5. HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.6. PIPING IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS
3.7. VALVE IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION CONDITIONS

A. Provide all labor and materials necessary to furnish and install all piping systems on this project as herein specified and/or shown on the drawings.

B. All piping and insulation installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated and comply with NFPA and the authority having jurisdiction.

C. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

D. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.

E. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.

F. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASTM B31.9, MSS SP69 and NFPA-13 unless indicated otherwise.

G. Use 3/4 inch (20 mm) ball valves with cap and chain for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Pipe to nearest floor drain.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

B. To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

C. If the product is available domestically it shall be supplied as such.

1.4. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under as hereinbefore specified.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed systems.

1.5. EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one (1) repacking kit for each size valve.

1.6. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 - *Alternates* for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. PIPE MATERIALS

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds, and shall conform to the requirements and ordinances of local, state and insurance authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire Protection Piping (NFPA-13):

a). Piping Above Grade (Inside): Steel, schedule 40, ASTM A53, black pipe. Piping 4 inches and smaller shall be ASTM A120, black steel pipe. Sizes 4-inches and above shall be standard weight, black, cast iron with screwed fittings, schedule 10 steel piping shall be acceptable when approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

b). Piping Above Grade (Outside): Galvanized Steel

c). Wet Pipe Fittings: Steel fittings shall be ASME B16.9, wrought steel, butt welded. Cast iron fittings shall be ASME 16.1, flanges and flanged fittings. Malleable iron fittings shall be ASME B16.3, threaded fittings. Mechanical grooved couplings shall be malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock *C* shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe. Mechanical formed fittings shall be carbon steel housing with integral pipe stop and O-ring and O-ring uniformity compressed into permanent mechanical engagement onto pipe.

d). Victaulic grooved end fittings and mechanical couplings shall be used for wet pipe and dry pipe systems 2” and larger. Couplings and fitting shall be UL listed and FM approved. Fittings shall be ASTM A536 ductile iron, ASTM A234 forged steel or ASTM A53 fabricated steel with factory grooved ends designed to accept Victaulic couplings.

e). Victaulic mechanical couplings shall consist of two ASTM A536 ductile

iron housings, pressure-responsive, synthetic rubber gasket and plated steel bolts and nuts.

i. Rigid Type: Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with NFPA-13. Tongue and recess rigid type couplings shall only be used if the contractor uses a torque wrench for installation. Required torque shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's latest recommendation.

1.) 1-1/4" through 8": "Installation Ready" stab-on rigid coupling, designed for direct 'stab' installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose part. Victaulic FireLock EZ Style 009H (1-1/4" – 4") and Victaulic QuickVic Style 107H (2"-8").

2.) 2" and Larger: Standard rigid coupling design. Victaulic Style 07 Zero-Flex.

ii. Flexible Type: use in seismic areas and where required by NFPA-13.

1.) 2" through 8": "Installation Ready" stab-on flexible coupling, designed for direct 'stab' installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. Victaulic QuickVic Style 177.

2.) 2" and Larger: Standard flexible coupling design. Victaulic Style 75 or 77.

iii.

Fire Protection Service	Temperature Range	Gasket Recommendation
Water/Wet Systems	Ambient	Grade EPDM, Type A-C Shaped, FireLock EZ, or QuickVic Design

f). Gate Valves: 2-1/2 inches & larger - listed 175 lb. OS&Y, flanged. 2 inches & smaller - UL/FM listed 175 lb., bronze, screwed. Furnish all sprinkler control valves with slow close manual operator and position indicator. Tamper switches furnish under Division 15 Section, *Fire Protection*.

g). Grooved End Gate Valves: 2-1/2inches and Larger – UL listed/FM approved, 250 psi maximum pressure rating, OS&Y, ductile iron body, bronze mounted, grooved ends. Victaulic FireLock Series 771.

h). Grooved End Butterfly Valves: 2 inches & Larger: UL listed/FM approved, up to 365 psi maximum pressure rating, ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, Nitrile seat, weather-proof actuator with two pre-wired supervisory switches. Victaulic FireLock Series 765 or Series 705.

i). Globe Valves: 2 inches & smaller - 175 lb., bronze, screwed, UL/FM listed.

j). Check Valves: 2-1/2 inches & smaller - UL/FM listed 175 lb., flanged swing check. 2 inches & smaller - listed 175 lb., bronze swing check, screwed.

k). Grooved End Check Valves: 2 inches and Larger: UL listed/FM approved, up to 365 psi maximum pressure rating, ductile iron body, spring-loaded stainless steel or EPDM coated ductile iron disc, nickel-plated or welded-in nickel seat. Victaulic FireLock Series 717H or Series 717.

l). Finish: All exposed fire protection piping shall be primed and painted with epoxy red paint. White letters shall indicate pipe and indicate direction of flow. Painting shall be provided under Division 09.

m). Special Requirements: All fire protection piping, valves, fittings and joints shall comply with applicable National Fire Protection Pamphlets (NFPA) local codes, building codes, Fire Marshal, Owner's Insurance Underwriter, and the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Steel pipe shall be similar and equal to National Allied Tube or Wheatland black or zinc-coated (galvanized) as hereinafter specified. Pipe shall be free from all defects which may affect the durability for the intended use. Each length of pipe shall be stamped with the manufacturer's name.

C. Copper pipe shall be Revere, Anaconda or Chase with approved solder fittings.

D. Welding fittings for steel pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM Standard A-23 and shall be standard catalog products. Fittings fabricated by metering and notching pipe will not be accepted.

2.2. PIPE HANGERS

A. All hangers for metallic piping shall be adjustable, wrought clevis type, or adjustable malleable split ring swivel type, having rods with machine threads. Hangers shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 260 for pipe ¾-inch and larger, and Figure 65 for pipe 2-inches and smaller, or approved equal. Adjustable pipe stanchion with U-bolt shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 191. Pipe roller supports shall be Grinnell's Figure 181 or Figure 271. Exterior pipe hangers shall be galvanized or stainless steel construction. For copper piping in direct contact with the hanger, hanger construction shall be copper coated to prevent contact of dissimilar metals similar to Grinnell's Figure CT-65. Hanger spacing and rod sizes for steel and copper pipe shall not be less than the following:

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE IN	STD. STEEL PIPE	MAXIMUM SPAN FT. COPPER TUBE	MINIMUM ROD DIAMETER INCHES OF ASTM A36 STEEL THREADED RODS
3/4 & 1	6	5	3/8

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE IN	STD. STEEL PIPE	MAXIMUM SPAN FT. COPPER TUBE	MINIMUM ROD DIAMETER INCHES OF ASTM A36 STEEL THREADED RODS
1 - ½	6	8	3/8
2	8	8	3/8
2 – ½	10	9	½
3	12	10	½
4	14	12	5/8
5	14	12	5/8
6	16	14	3/4
8	18	16	7/8
10	20	18	7/8
12	20	18	7/8

B. Anchors, guides, and roller supports shall be installed in accordance with the contract drawings and manufacturer's recommendations to provide pipe support and control pipe movement for all piping systems. Anchors and guides shall be securely attached to the pipe support structure. Submit shop drawing for proposed pipe support structure for guides and anchors for approval of the Structural Engineer. Pipe alignment guides shall be Fig. 255 Grinnell, or as approved equal. Guides shall be sized to accommodate the pipe with insulation. Guides shall be steel factory, fabricated, with bolted two section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

C. Hangers for pipe sizes ½ to 1 ½ inch (13 to 38 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring, comply with NFPA-13.

D. Hangers for pipe sizes 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis. Comply with NFPA-13.

E. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger, comply with NFPA-13.

F. Multiple or Trapeze hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

G. Wall support for pipe sizes to 3 inches (76 mm): cast iron hook, comply with NFPA-13.

H. Wall support for pipe sizes 4 inches (100 mm) and over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp, comply with NFPA-13.

I. Wall support for pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: welded steel bracket and wrought

steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll, comply with NFPA-13..

J. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp, comply with NFPA-13.

K. Floor support for pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support, comply with NFPA-13.

L. Copper pipe support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated, comply with NFPA-13.

M. Hanger rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, comply with NFPA-13.

N. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

O. Victaulic Style 009H, 107H, and 07 rigid couplings may be used with IPS steel piping systems, which meet the support and hanging requirements of NFPA-13. An adequate number of Victaulic Style 177, 75, and 77 flexible couplings shall also be used to compensate for thermal expansion/contraction of the pipe.

2.3. VALVES

A. Provide parts list and assembly drawings (exploded view) for all valves in shop drawing submittals. Provide valves of the same type by the same manufacturer. All valves shall be provided with tamper switches and coordinated with Division 28.

2.4. PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, pressure gauges shall be the bronze bourdon tube type, 4-1/2-inch dial, stem mounting, cast aluminum adjustable pointer, 1 percent accuracy over middle half of scale range, 1-1/2 percent over balance: Trerice Model 600C; Weksler Instruments, Ernst Gage Co., Miljoco, or as approved equal.

B. Gauges shall have pressure, vacuum, compound, or retard ranges as required, select ranges so that the normal readings are at the approximate midpoint and maximum system pressures do not exceed full scale.

C. Furnish and install a gauge valve at each pressure gauge. Gauge valves shall be Crane Model No. 88, Needle Valve, Ernst Gage Co. FLG 200, Wexler Instrument Corp. Type BBV4, or approved equal, rated for pressure intended.

D. Gauge connections for pressure gauges, thermometers, or control instruments shall be made using tee fittings, except that gauge connections up to 1-inch size in steel may be using threaded extra heavy pipe couplings welded directly to the main, provided that the main is at least 2-inch size for 2-inch connections, 3-inch size for 3/4-inch connections, and 4-inch size for 1-inch connections. Minimum gauge connection shall be 2-inch ips.

E. Provide snubbers on all gauges. Snubbers shall be No. 872 by Trerice, RS1/RS6 by Wexler Instruments, Miljoco or as approved equal.

2.5. ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide chromium plated escutcheons properly fitted and secured with set screws on all exposed piping which passes through walls, floors or ceilings of finished spaces.

B. All escutcheon plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface. Plastic escutcheon plates will not be accepted.

2.6. DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS:

A. Furnish and install electrically insulated dielectric waterway fittings, unions or flanges, as manufactured by EPCO Sales, Inc., or Victaulic Co. at the following locations:

1. Where steel piping systems join copper piping.

2. Avoid the installation of steel nipples, cast iron or steel valves and specialties, or other ferrous components in predominately copper piping systems. Where such installation is necessary, isolate the component with dielectric connections. Do not mix steel pipe and copper tube in the same run of pipe or in the same section of a piping system.

2.7. SLEEVES

A. Sleeves shall be provided around all pipes through walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, roof structure members or other building parts. Sleeves shall be standard weight galvanized iron pipe two sizes larger than the pipe or insulation so that pipe or insulation shall pass through masonry or concrete walls or floors. Provide 20 gauge galvanized steel sheet or galvanized pipe sleeves for all piping passing through frame walls.

B. Sleeves through floors shall be flush with the floor except for sleeves passing through Equipment Rooms which shall extend ¾-inch above the floor. Space between the pipe and sleeve shall be caulked. Escutcheon plates shall be constructed to conceal the ends of sleeves. Each trade shall be responsible for drilling existing floors and walls for necessary sleeve holes. Drilling methods and tools shall be as hereinbefore specified.

C. Sleeves through walls and floors shall be sealed with with a waterproof caulking compound.

D. Firestop at sleeves that penetrate smoke barriers smoke partitions and/or rated walls/floors.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All pipes shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building, and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing all windows, doors and other openings. Excessive cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. All pipes shall be so installed as to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage. All open ends of pipe lines, equipment, etc., shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign

material out of the system. All pipes shall be run parallel with the lines of the building and as close to walls, columns and ceilings as may be practical, with proper pitch. All piping shall be arranged so as not to interfere with removal of other equipment on devices not to block access to doors, windows, manholes, or other access openings. Flanges or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment, and installed so that there will be no interference with the installation of the equipment. All valves and specialties shall be placed to permit easy operation and access and all valves shall be regulated, packed and glands adjusted at the completion of the work before final acceptance. All piping shall be installed so as to avoid air or liquid pockets throughout the work. Ends of pipe shall be reamed so as to remove all burrs.

B. All piping shall be run to provide a minimum clearance of 2-inches between finished covering on such piping and all adjacent work. Group piping wherever practical at common elevations.

C. All valves and other fittings shall be readily accessible.

D. Drain valves with hose connections shall be provided at low points for drainage of piping systems. Blow down valves shall be provided at the ends of all mains and branches so as to properly clean by blowing down the lines throughout in the direction of normal flow.

E. Spring clamp plates (escutcheons) shall be provided where pipes are exposed in the building and run through walls, floors, or ceilings. Plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface.

F. Install all valves with stem upright or horizontal, not inverted.

G. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, weld and apply one coat of zinc rich primer.

H. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

3.2. PRESSURE GAGE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A. Install pressure gages in piping tees with pressure-gage valve located on a pipe at most readable location.

B. Adjust faces of thermometer and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

C. Clean windows of gages and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken window, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touch up paint.

3.3. VALVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove

special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves from fully open to fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

G. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 21 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

I. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

J. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

K. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

L. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

M. Adjust or replace packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if leak persists.

3.4. PIPE JOINTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Screwed Joints: All screwed joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut. Screwed joints shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil, applied with a brush to the male threads on the fittings.

B. Grooved Joints: Install in accordance with the manufacturer’s (Victaulic) guidelines and recommendations. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by Victaulic. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing. A Victaulic factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor’s field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

C. Soldered Joints and Copper Piping: Joints in copper piping shall conform to the following

minimum standards.

1. The pipes shall be cut to a length making certain that the ends are square, using a fins hacksaw blade or tube cutter. The ends of all pipes shall be reamed and all burrs removed.

2. The outside end of the pipe and the cut end of the fitting shall be cleaned with steel wool, sand cloth, or steel wire brush. All dark spots shall be removed.

3. The flux shall be applied evenly and sparingly to the outside end of the pipe and the inside of the outer end of the fitting until all surfaces to be jointed are completely covered. The piping and fitting shall be slipped together and reworked several times to insure an even distribution of the flux.

4. The correct amount of solder per joint for each size pipe shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Solder joints shall be made by using a direct flame from a torch.

6. On pipe sizes larger than ¼-inch, the fittings and valves in the pipe shall be moved or tapped with a hammer when the solder starts to melt to insure an even distribution of the solder.

7. The excess solder shall be removed while it is still in the plastic state leaving a fillet around the cup of the fitting.

8. Solder joints shall be suitable for working pressure of 100 psig and for working temperature of not less than 250 degrees F. The type of solder and flux used will be submitted for approval. Type 95-5 shall be the minimum standard.

D. Where copper piping joins steel piping, approved bronze adapters shall be used.

E. Prohibited Connections: No direct weld, soldered, or brazed connections, without unions or flanges, shall be made to valves, strainers, apparatus, or related equipment. Right and left couplings, long threads, or caulking of pipe threads or gasket joints will not be permitted.

3.5. HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: All hangers shall be of an approved type arranged to maintain the required grading and pitching of lines to prevent vibration and to provide for expansion and contraction. Saddles shall be Grinnells Figure 173/273 or approved equal. Provide approved spacers between saddles and pipe where flexible insulation is specified. Provide insulation protection shields for insulated piping without saddles. Shield shall be Grinnell Figure 167 or as approved equal. Comply with NFPA-13.

B. Spacing: Regardless of spacing, hangers shall be provided at or near all changes in direction, both vertical and horizontal, for all piping.

C. Vertical Lines: Shall be supported at their bases, using either a suitable hanger placed in a horizontal line near the riser, or a base type fitting set on a pedestal, foundation or support.

All vertical lines extending through more than one floor level shall be supported at each floor with a riser clamp. Riser clamp shall be Grinnell Co.'s Figure 261, or approved equal. All vertical drops to pump suction elbows shall be supported by floor posts.

D. Racks and Brackets: All horizontal piping on vertical walls shall be properly supported by suitable racks securely anchored into the wall construction. Where not practical to obtain ceiling anchorage, all piping near walls shall be supported by approved brackets securely anchored into the wall construction. Washer plates (Fib. 60, 60L) and other miscellaneous attachments, fasteners, etc., shall be Grinnell or as approved equal. All exterior hanger and bracket systems in their entirety shall be galvanized.

E. Pipe Hangers and supports shall be attached to the panel point at the top chord of bar joist or at a location approved by the structural engineer.

F. Select hangers and components for loads imposed. Secure rods with double nuts.

G. Support of horizontal piping shall allow for vertical adjustment after installation of piping.

H. Support overhead piping with clevis hangers.

I. Do not support all parallel piping from the same joist. Stagger all supports in accordance with the structural engineer's recommendations.

J. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.

K. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.

L. Refer to structural documents for appropriate connection/attachment materials to building.

3.6. PIPING IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION

A. All piping shall be identified with painted background marked with the name of the service with arrows to indicate flow direction. Color code and system identification shall comply with ANSI Standards and piping identification system shall comply with ASME A13.1-81., scheme for the identification of piping systems and ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, latest edition.

B. Markings shall be plain block letters, stenciled on pipes, and shall be located near each branch connection, near each valve, and at least every 10 feet on straight runs of pipe. Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such manner as to be easily legible from the floor. Pipe identification schedule shall be as follows:

OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE OR COVERING (INCHES)	LENGTH OF COLOR FIELD (INCHES)	SIZE OF LETTERS (INCHES)
½ to 1 ¼	8	½

1-½ to 2	8	¾
2 ½ to 6	12	1 ¼
8 to 10	24	2 ½
Over 10	32	3 ½

3.7. VALVE IDENTIFICATION

A. All valves shall be tagged with a numbered tag.

B. The tags shall be made of 1-inch diameter brass tags fastened to the valve by means of brass chains. Numbers shall agree with valve numbers on diagrammatic herein before specified.

C. Provide a minimum of six (6) valve charts with valve numbers indicating valve type, size, manufacturer and service.

D. Additional valve charts shall be mounted behind glazed wooden frames and be hung in the main fire protection riser room. Additional copies shall be provided in each copy of the O&M manuals.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 21
SECTION 211003
WATER BASED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM - SPRINKLERS AND STANDPIPES
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. REFERENCE
1.2. DESCRIPTION
1.3. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION
1.4. EXTRA MATERIALS
1.5. PERMITS FROM THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION AND FEES
1.6. HYDRANT FLOW TESTS
1.7. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. SPECIALTIES
2.2. SPRINKLER HEADS
2.3. FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER DROPS
2.4. SIGNS
2.5. DRAINS
2.6. ALARM DEVICES
2.7. GAUGES
2.8. VALVES
2.9. STANDPIPE HOSE VALVE
2.10. STANDPIPE VALVE CABINETS

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2. INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS
3.3. STANDPIPE AND HOSE VALVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.4. LAYOUT
3.5. WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM
3.6. VALVE INSTALLATION
3.7. CONNECTIONS
3.8. COMMISSIONING
3.9. DRAINS
3.10. TESTS
3.11. AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
3.12. WARRANTY
3.13. OWNER TRAINING

SECTION 211003 - WATER BASED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM - SPRINKLERS & STANDPIPES

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. REFERENCE

A. The conditions of the Contract and General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section. All work under this section shall also be subject to the requirements of Division 21 Section, *Common Work Results for Fire Protection* and Division 01 Section, *General Requirements.*

B. Submit complete shop drawings of all equipment utilized with the system in accordance with Division 21 Section, *Common Work Results for Fire Protection*. Submittals shall include but not be limited to the following fire protection system and accessories:

- Alarm Check Valves
- Pressure/Vacuum Gauges
- Inspector's Test Station
- Eccentric Reducers
- Valves and Piping
- Backflow Preventers
- Standpipe Valves
- Flow Switches
- Tamper Switches
- Hose Valve Cabinets
- Auxiliary Drains

C. Provide sprinklers, piping and associated equipment complete and ready for operation. Equipment materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA-13, NFPA-70, NFPA-14, NFPA-72E, and NFPA-101. Devices and equipment for fire protection service shall be U.L listed or FM approved.

D. All of the equipment and devices shall be included within the project Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

E. Refer to Division 21 Section, *Fire Protection Pipes, Valves, and Fittings* for pipe materials.

F. Fire Protection Systems design, equipment and installation shall comply with the Delaware State Fire Prevention Regulations, latest edition including all Annexes and Addendums.

1.2. DESCRIPTION

A. Provide all facilities, labor, materials, tools, equipment, appliances, transportation, supervision, and related work necessary to complete the work specified in this Section and as shown on the drawings. The work shall be performed by a licensed sprinkler contractor only. All equipment, piping, devices, and valves shall be sized based on hydraulic calculations. Include a 10 psig safety factor with hydraulic calculations.

B. Layout sprinkler system complete and size all fire protection piping in accordance with requirements of the National Fire Protection Association and the State Fire Marshal. System shall be designed for occupancy as required by applicable codes. Conceal fire protection piping in finished spaces unless indicated otherwise. System drains and inspector's test shall not be located in finished spaces.

C. Sprinkler equipment and work shall conform to requirements of National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 13, No.14, and No. 24. In addition, all work shall conform to requirements of all codes and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction over this work, including, but not limited to, State Fire Marshal, County Fire Marshal, Life Safety Codes and International Code, and Insurance Underwriter.

D. Preliminary Shop Drawing: Prior to preparing detailed working drawings for submission to State Fire Marshal, submit preliminary sprinkler system layout to the Architect for review and approval. Show all finished ceilings, light fixtures, air diffusers and other ceiling mounted devices. Coordinate sprinkler head types and locations with ceiling types. All sprinkler heads in acoustic tile ceilings shall be centered in the tile.

E. The fire protection contractor shall prepare dimensioned and detailed working drawings, specifications, and hydraulic calculations and submit same to the State Fire Marshal and/or County Fire Marshal for review and approval. Prior to submission to the Fire Marshal, the Fire Protection Contractor shall have all fire protection drawings, submittals, calculations reviewed and approved by a registered Fire Protection Engineer or a level III Nicet Technician. One set of these approved documents shall be provided to the Engineer for record purposes. All costs related to changes required to obtain the Fire Marshal's or Insurance Underwriters' approval shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

F. Manufactured equipment and materials shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval, in accordance with the requirements of Division 21 Section, *Common Work Results for Fire Protection.*

G. Flow test data shall be forthcoming in a future addendum.

H. Hydraulic calculations shall include a 10 psig safety factor to account for pipe aging and deterioration of water supply.

I. For small areas subject to freezing (loading dock, exterior canopy, etc.), Contractor shall provide and install freeze proof heads, piping, control valves, tamper switches, test stations, (backflow preventers, expansion chambers, fill cup, drain valve) etc., as required by NFPA-13 and the authority having jurisdiction. Glycol loops shall be acceptable at contractor's option subject to the approval of the Authority having jurisdiction.

J. Where combustible construction materials are located above ceilings, provide above ceiling fire protection in accordance with N.F.P.A-13.

1.3. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, *General Requirements*: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.

B. Accept equipment and devices on site in factory packing. Inspect for damage. Comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for all equipment.

C. Protect components from physical damage including effects of weather, water, and construction debris.

D. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps, and maintain in place until installation.

1.4. EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide extra sprinklers under provisions of NFPA-13. Provide suitable wrenches for each sprinkler type and metal storage cabinet.

1.5. PERMITS FROM THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION AND FEES

A. Pay all permits, fees, and charges required for this work.

1.6. HYDRANT FLOW TESTS

A. The Fire Protection Contractor shall perform a hydrant flow test.

B. The hydrant flow test shall be performed by the Fire Protection Contractor in the vicinity of each building at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Where practical, tests shall be performed between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. on a normal working day during summer. If conducting the test is impractical during these hours, then a local Fire Department representative shall be present to "observe" the test during "off peak" hours and to acknowledge the correctness of results.

D. The tests shall be submitted for review prior to submitting any hydraulic calculations. The test data shall contain the following:

1. Date of the test
2. Who performed the test and who was present.
3. Site plan indicating locations and diameters of water mains and locations of the hydrants tests.
4. Grade elevation of the hydrant tests
5. Static pressure in psig
6. Flow in GPM
7. Residual pressure in psig
8. Hydrant butt size in inches
9. Hydrant coefficient

1.7. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Alternates* - Alternates for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. SPECIALTIES

A. All sprinkler heads shall be U.L. listed and shall be of the same manufacturer throughout the building.

B. Piping shall be in accordance with Division 21 Section, *Fire Protection Piping, Fittings, and Valves, etc*. All exposed fire protection piping in unfinished areas shall be painted with red epoxy paint. White letters shall identify piping and indicate direction of flow. Exposed fire protection piping within finished areas shall be painted in color as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Shut-off valves shall be UL approved O.S. and Y. double disc gate valves or UL/FM approved grooved end butterfly valves.

D. Check valves shall be swing check type or spring-loaded type UL approved for the application.

E. Coordinate the fire protection systems with the fire alarm system specified under Division 26. Provide alarm initiating devices with proper contact arrangement. All electrical wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 26.

F. Flow control valve, alarm switches and valve supervision shall be furnished and installed under this Division. All wiring shall be accomplished by the electrical contractor, under Division 26. Provide any additional flow control valves, alarm switches, tamper switches and flow switches required by NFPA-13 and NFPA-14, but not indicated on contract drawings. Coordinate with the alarm system and electrical subcontractor.

G. Pipe and fittings shall meet the requirements of NFPA 13, NFPA-14, and NFPA-24.

H. Wet pipe alarm check valve shall be Victaulic FireLock Series 750, or approved equal. Valve shall be UL listed and FM approved for sprinkler systems with 175 psig maximum working pressure. Provide complete valve trim package including all necessary valves, gauges, fittings, nipples and alarm test. Valve internal components shall be replaceable without removing the valve from the installed position. Valve shall be installed in the vertical position only.

I. Retard Chamber shall be Victaulic Series 752. Retard Chamber shall be UL listed and FM approved. Chamber shall prevent false alarms with ordinary city water pressure surges.

J. Water motor alarm shall be Victaulic Series 760. Alarm shall be UL listed and FM approved. Alarm shall be hydraulically driven and tested 100 percent at low flow, 5 psig. Gong assembly and motor housing shall be finished with corrosion resistant, red enamel. Furnish unit with nylon bearings and inlet strainer. At contractor's option install electric gong. Provide power and control wiring under this Division of specifications.

2.2. SPRINKLER HEADS

A. Suspended or Drywall Ceilings:

1. Manufacturer: Victaulic, Viking, Grinnell, Reliable, or approved equal.

2. All sprinkler heads installed in suspended ceilings and drywall ceilings including bulkheads shall be Victaulic Model V38 concealed quick response sprinkler or approved equal. Cover plate shall be finished with a polyester baked enamel finish. Color selection by Architect. Provide cover assembly with each head. Frangible glass bulb shall be temperature rated for specific area hazard.

3. Sprinkler heads in all other areas with finished ceilings shall be Victaulic Model V27 or approved equal. These sprinklers shall be standard pendant type with matching screw on escutcheon plate. Sprinkler and escutcheon plate finish shall be chrome plated. Fusible link shall be temperature rated for specific area hazard.

B. Exposed Area Type:

1. Manufacturers: Victaulic, Viking, Grinnell, Reliable, or approved equal.

2. Sprinkler heads in unfinished or exposed areas shall be Victaulic Model V27, or approved equal. These sprinklers shall be standard, ½ inch upright, pendant or conventional where required. Provide guards where hereinafter indicated. Sprinklers shall be brass with frangible glass bulb temperature rated for specific area hazard. Provide standard brass, screw on flat escutcheon plate.

C. Sidewall type:

1. Manufacturers: Victaulic, Viking, Grinnell, Reliable, or approved equal.

2. Sidewall sprinklers shall be Victaulic Model V27 semi-recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching screw on escutcheon plate. Sprinkler and escutcheon plate finish shall be chrome plated. Frangible glass bulb shall be temperature rated for specific area hazard.

D. Window Sprinklers:

1. Manufactures: Victaulic, Viking, Grinnell, Reliable or approved equal.

2. Sprinkler heads for vertical sidewall and horizontal sidewall specific window protection applications. Sprinkler heads shall be Victaulic Model V10 or approved equal, quick response, glass bulb type sprinkler specifically listed for specific window applications. Sprinkler and escutcheon shall be chrome plated. Fusible link shall be temperature rated for specific area hazard.

E. Quick Response Type:

1. Manufacturers: Victaulic, Viking, Grinnell, Reliable or approved equal.

2. Sprinkler heads shall be listed quick response sprinklers in accordance with NFPA-13 and NFPA-101. Quick response sprinklers shall be Victaulic Model V27 or approved equal. Model and deflector style shall be as required to accommodate upright, pendant, sidewall or recessed mounting. Sprinklers and escutcheon plates shall be chrome plated. Frangible glass bulb shall be temperature rated for specific area hazard.

F. The temperature rating of the sprinklers shall be as required by N.F.P.A.-13 and or the authority having jurisdiction.

G. All sprinkler heads installed in lay-in ceiling tiles shall be located in the center of the tile to provide a symmetrical, aesthetic and neat appearance. All sprinkler heads installed in bulkheads, recesses, and soffits shall be centered to provide a symmetrical, aesthetic and neat appearance.

H. Provide extended escutcheons in rooms with surface mounted lighting fixtures.

I. Additional heads shall be furnished as required by NFPA-13. The heads shall be in a cabinet designed to hold the heads and include one sprinkler head wrench for each type of sprinkler. Cabinet shall be mounted where indicated in the field.

J. Head guards shall be provided in mechanical spaces, penthouses, janitors' closets, electrical rooms, and storage areas. Finish for head guards in finished spaces shall be selected by Architect.

K. Sprinkler escutcheons and guards shall be listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler, by the sprinkler manufacturer.

L. Provide high temperature sprinkler heads for use adjacent to heaters, lights, or other high temperature areas.

2.3. FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER DROPS

A. Stainless Steel Sprinkler Fittings

1. Manufacturer: Victaulic AquaFlex®

2. In lieu of rigid pipe offsets for concealed locations only, or return bends for sprinkler drops, the Victaulic AquaFlex® stainless steel, multiple-use, sprinkler fitting system may be used to locate sprinklers as required by final finished ceiling tiles and walls. The drop system shall consist of a braided or unbraided (corrugated) type 304 stainless steel flexible tube, a zinc-plated steel 1" NPT male threaded nipple for connection to branch-line piping, and a zinc-plated steel reducer with ½" or ¾" NPT female thread for connection to the sprinkler head. Union joints shall be provided for ease of installation. The flexible drop shall attach to the ceiling grid using a one-piece open gate bracket. The braided drop system is FM approved for sprinkler services to 200 psi and can be installed without the use of tools, and the unbraided system is UL listed for sprinkler services to 175 psi.

2.4. SIGNS

A. Provide 9 inch x 7 inch signs suspended from control valves which indicate the purpose of the valve and its normal position, Central Type A or approved equal.

B. All control, drain, and test connection valves shall be provided with signs indicating purpose.

C. Signs shall be fabricated of an approved material, painted red with white lettering.

D. Signs shall have typed labels. Handwritten labels shall not be acceptable.

2.5. DRAINS

A. The sprinkler systems shall be arranged to be completely drainable. Means of drainage shall be provided with adequate protection from freezing.

B. Drain valve may be combined with sprinkler alarm test valve and sight glass, G/J Innovations Sure-Test or approved equal. Valve shall be UL listed with positive off handle for off, test or drain, integral sight glass, orifice size equal to smallest sprinkler orifice and full 1 inch drain.

2.6. ALARM DEVICES

A. Approved water flow switches shall be installed to activate the fire alarm, and annunciate sprinkler flow at a minimum on each floor, each system riser, where indicated on the contract documents and where required by N.F.P.A. or the authority having jurisdiction. Conductors shall be provided under the electric division to provide fire alarm, and annunciation. Activation of the sprinkler system by one sprinkler or equivalent test shall cause the fire alarm system to activate, and the appropriate lamp(s) to activate on the annunciator. An approved test shall be provided for each water flow switch.

B. All valves controlling water supply for sprinklers shall be electrically supervised in accordance with requirements of NFPA 13 and 72A, and provided under this Division. Provide separate valve chart for all fire protection valve indicating valve type, normal position, size, location and type of supervision insert in O&M manual and mount additional copies in fire pump room and mechanical rooms.

C. Valve tamper switches shall be Model OSY2 as manufactured by System Sensor or Model OSYSU-A2 as manufactured by Potter Electric Signal Company or approved equal. The valve tamper switches shall monitor the open position of all OS&Y gate valves. Each tamper switches shall contain two sets of single pole double throw, Form C contacts. All valve tamper switches shall have tamper resistant covers that upon removal of the cover will cause the switches to operate. Tamper switches shall be suitable for 125/250 VAC @ 15 AMPS. All tamper switches shall be U.L. listed and F.M. approved.

D. Pressure type flow switches shall be Model EPS10 as manufactured by System Sensor or Model PS10-2 as manufactured by Potter Electric Signal Company or approved equal. Each pressure type flow switch shall contain two sets of single pole double throw switch contacts. All pressure type flow switches shall have tamper resistant covers that upon removal of the cover will cause the switches to operate. Pressure type flow switches shall be suitable for 125/250 VAC @ 10 AMPS. All pressure type flow switches shall be U.L. listed and F.M. approved.

E. Vane Type waterflow switch with retard shall be WFD Series as manufactured by System Sensor or Model VSR-F as manufactured by Potter Electric Signal Company or approved equal. The VAC type waterflow switches shall contain two single pole, double throw form C, snap return switches. All Vane type waterflow switches shall have tamper

resistant covers that upon removal of the cover will cause the switches to operate. Vane type waterflow switches shall be suitable for 125/250 VAC @ 10 AMPS. All vane type waterflow switches shall be U.L. listed and F.M. approved.

2.7. GAUGES

A. A listed 3 ½ inch dial spring pressure gauge shall be connected to the top of each standpipe. Gauges shall be located in a suitable place to prevent freezing. Each gauge shall be controlled by a valve having arrangement for draining.

B. Listed pressure gauges with connections not smaller than ¼ inch shall be installed at the system main drain, at each main drain associated with a floor control valve, and above and below each alarm check-valve.

C. All pressure gauges shall be listed and shall have a maximum limit not less than twice the normal working pressure at the point where installed. They shall be installed to permit removal and shall be located where they will not be subject to freezing.

2.8. VALVES

A. Provide and install control valves as indicated on contract drawings and as required by N.F.P.A.-13, and N.F.P.A.-14. Gate valves shall be listed O.S. & Y. type. All control valves shall be supervised open. Supervision shall be as required by N.F.P.A.-13. Victaulic Series 705 and 765 grooved end butterfly valves shall be supervised in the open position and Victaulic Series 707 and 766 shall be supervised closed, for fire pump metering test lines for NFPA-20 and rooftop test units, as well as pressure reducing valve by-pass lines per NFPA-14.

2.9. STANDPIPE HOSE VALVES

A. Standpipe angle valve shall be Potter Roemer 4020 series, Class I, 2½ inch angle valve, brass body, brass mounting, inside screw rising stem, red handle, cap and chain, pressure regulating up to 100 psig inlet pressure. Match threads to local fire department.

2.10. STANDPIPE VALVE CABINETS

A. Valve cabinets shall be fully recessed, Potter Roemer, 20 gauge steel cabinet, white polyester finish with continuous hinge, steel door with glass. Standpipe valve cabinets shall be rated for installation in stairwell, fire rated wall. Valve cabinet locks shall match requirements of local Fire Department keys. Keys shall be located in exterior lock box. Coordinate with local Fire Department.

B. Pressure regulating fire department valve cabinet shall be the 1800 series as manufactured by Potter-Roemer, Larsens or approved equal.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Locate outside alarm gong on building wall.

C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.

D. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.

E. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provided piping offsets as required.

F. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.

G. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

H. Install guards on sprinklers where subject to abuse and where specified.

I. Hydrostatically test entire system.

J. Test must be witnessed by Fire Marshal/authority having jurisdiction/ Owner's insurance underwriter/ Architect/Engineer.

K. Refer to plumbing floor plans for approximate locations of sprinkler zones control valve assemblies and routing of fire protection mains.

L. Locate inspectors test stations for sprinkler zones per NFPA-13. Provide and install drain piping from all approved terminations. Provide splash blocks for terminations outside. Splash block locations shall be approved by the Architects.

M. The fire protection contractor shall hydraulically prove the most remote area per NFPA-13.

N. Coordinate locations of sprinkler heads with lights, diffusers, ceiling types, etc.

O. Hydrostatically test system at 200 PSI for 4 hours, per NFPA-13.

P. The sprinkler bulb protector must remain in place until the sprinkler is completely installed and before the system is placed in service. Remove bulb protectors carefully by hand after installation. Do not use any tools to remove bulb protectors.

Q. Refer to Architectural Drawings for exact location and extent of all fire rated walls and smoke barriers.

R. Grooved joint piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's (Victaulic) guidelines and recommendations. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by Victaulic. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing.

3.2. INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

3.3. STANDPIPE AND HOSE VALVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA-14.

C. Locate and secure cabinets plumb and level. Establish top of cabinet surface 66 inches above finished floor.

D. Locate hose station valve in cabinet at 60 inches above floor. Locate hose connection valve below hose station valve and not closer than 4 inches from side or bottom of cabinet.

E. Where static pressure exceeds 100 psi but is less than 100 psi at any hose station, provide pressure orifice disc in discharge of hose station valve to prevent pressure on hose exceeding 90 psi.

F. Where static pressure exceeds 100 psi at any hose station, provide pressure reducing valve to prevent pressure on hose exceeding 90 psi.

G. Where required by Code or Fire Marshal, provide two way fire department outlet connection on roof. Project against freezing.

H. Flush entire system of foreign matter.

I. Install control valves on each standpipe riser and pressure gauges at the top of each standpipe.

3.4. LAYOUT

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fire protection system with all other buildings structural, mechanical and electrical work. Locate sprinkler heads symmetrically with respect to ceiling tiles, lighting fixtures, registers, grilles, diffusers, etc. Provide piping offsets as required to maintain symmetry. Note that a preliminary sprinkler layout is to be submitted for review. Contractor is cautioned that sprinkler mains must be located to prevent conflict with other work and in any case, sprinkler contractor shall be responsible for coordination of his work with work of other trades.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, the entire building shall be protected throughout with a wet pipe sprinkler system.

3.5. WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. System components shall include, but not be limited to flow control valves, electrical connections to central fire alarm system, Siamese fire department connection, check valves, main piping, branch piping, inspector's test, drains, sprinkler heads, hose valves and cabinet, ball drip valves, signs, standpipes, etc. and all other incidental appurtenances

as required.

3.6. VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Gate Valves: Install fire-protection-service valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply. Provide permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

B. Install check valve in each water-supply connection.

C. Alarm Check Valves: Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, including bypass check valve and retard chamber drain-line connection.

3.7. CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water supplies to standpipes and sprinklers.

B. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.

C. Connect piping to specialty valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.

D. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

3.8. COMMISSIONING

A. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.

B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.

C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.

D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.

E. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.

F. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.

G. Adjust operating controls and pressure settings.

H. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

3.9. DRAINS

A. The sprinkler system shall be arranged to be completely drainable. Means of drainage shall be provided with adequate protection from freezing.

3.10. TESTS

A. The sprinkler systems installation shall be hydrostatically tested, inspected, and approved, in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 13, NFPA Standard No. 14, and NFPA Standard No. 25. Test certificate shall be forwarded to the Office of the State Fire Marshal and the Architect as proof of compliance.

B. Tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Office of the State Fire Marshal and shall prove the systems to be adequate and satisfactory in every respect. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the State Fire Marshal or his representative.

C. Any deficiencies revealed by these tests shall be corrected and the systems shall be retested until acceptable results are obtained.

3.11. AS-BUILT DRAWINGS & PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Provide separate as-built drawings of all fire protection systems meeting requirements of General Mechanical Requirements hereinbefore specified.

B. At the completion of the work, provide a sealed plan of the building indicating the locations of all control valves, low point drains, flow switches, and Inspectors Test Stations. The plan shall be neatly drawn and color coded to indicate the portion of the building protected by each system, framed under glass and permanently mounted on the wall adjacent to the system header.

C. Include manufacturers literature, cleaning procedures, replacement parts, lists, and repair data for equipment.

D. Include manufacturers' instructions, start-up data, troubleshooting, check lists for all equipment.

3.12. WARRANTY

A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the warranty obligations contained in the Article of the General Conditions of the specifications entitled "warranty".

3.13. OWNER TRAINING

A. Upon completion of the project, furnish a complete copy of NFPA-25 to Owner. Provide correspondence indicating that the pamphlet has been turned over to the Owner.

1. Contractor shall provide at least four (4) hours of training to the Owner on the proper inspection, testing, and maintenance of the installed fire protection system.

2. Schedule training with the Owner through the Architect and/or Engineer with at least seven (7) days prior notice.

3. A Victaulic factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly

installed products.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 22 SECTION 220500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 PERMITS AND FEES
1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE
1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION
1.5 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
1.6 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS
1.7 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS
1.8 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE
1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS
1.10 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION
1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING
1.12 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION
1.13 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK
1.14 DEMOLITION
1.15 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
1.16 DRIVE GUARDS
1.17 VIBRATION ISOLATION
1.18 ALTERNATES
1.19 DEFINITIONS
1.20 LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
2.2 MOTORS AND CONTROLS
2.3 MOTOR INSTALLATION
2.4 WIRING DIAGRAMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS
3.2 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS
3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS
3.4 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS
3.5 PAINTING AND FINISHES
3.6 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS
3.7 COLOR SELECTION
3.8 PROTECTION OF WORK
3.9 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT
3.10 IDENTIFICATION, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS
3.11 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS
3.12 RECORD DRAWINGS
3.13 WARRANTY
3.14 LUBRICATION

3.15 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
3.16 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS
3.17 PIPING SYSTEMS TESTING
3.18 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS
3.19 OUTAGES

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. All work under Division 22 is subject to the Division 01, *General Requirements, the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.*

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all plumbing work.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.

D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange piping, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the contract drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with *Submittals* specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, piping, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Coordinate the work under Division 22 with the work of all other construction trades.

G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the contract documents.

1.2 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

B. Permits and fees shall comply with the Division 01, *General Requirements* of the specification.

1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for contractors failure to do so.

B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specifications sections.

C. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION

A. Any Contractor or Subcontractor performing work under Division 22 shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Architect and Owner. Submit the following evidence when requested:

1. A list of not less than five comparable projects which the Contractor completed.

2. Letter of reference from not less than three registered professional engineers, general contractors or building owners.

3. Local and/or State License, where required.

4. Membership in trade or professional organizations where required.

B. A Contractor is any individual, partnership, or corporation, performing work by contract or subcontract on this project.

C. Acceptance of a Contractor or Subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor or subcontractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the work, of various trades.

1.5 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality. Existing items of equipment are being relocated under another Division of these specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for connecting all utilities as shown on the drawings, to equipment identified as existing.

B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal, subject to approval by Engineer. Substituted items shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.

C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Substituted items, including items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Contractor, by providing other than the first named manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation. Adjustments and modifications shall include but not be limited to electrical, structural, support, and architectural work.

D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where noted.

E. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

1.6 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA and ASTM standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.7 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification, latest edition.

B.	ASHRAE	-	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
C.	ASME	-	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
D.	ASPE	-	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
E.	ASTM	-	American Society for Testing and Materials
F.	AWWA	-	American Water Works Association
G.	DNREC	-	Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control
H.	FM	-	Factory Mutual
I.	IBC	-	International Building Code
J.	IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
K.	MSSP	-	Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
L.	NEC	-	National Electrical Code
M.	NEMA	-	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
N.	NSF	-	National Sanitation Foundation
O.	UL	-	Underwriters' Laboratories

P. All plumbing equipment and materials shall comply with the codes and standards listed in the latest edition of ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook, Chapter entitled *Codes and Standards*.

1.8 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Architect to be in best interest of Owner.

B. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit six (6) copies or more as required under General Conditions of complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.

C. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract

requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.

D. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with contract documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.

E. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs and drawings where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The contractor shall be responsible for corrective action and maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

F. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Call attention, in writing, to deviation from contract requirements.

G. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted. Use only final or corrected submittals and data prior to fabrication and/or installation.

H. For any submittal requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit shop drawings for all plumbing equipment, specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on contract drawings.

B. Submit data and shop drawings including but not limited to the list below, in addition to provisions of the paragraph above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable specification paragraph number and drawing number.

C. Every submittal including, but not limited to the list below, shall be forwarded with its own transmittal as a separate, distinct shop drawing. Grouping of items/systems that are not related shall be unacceptable.

D. Items and Systems

Access Doors/Panels including layout and location
Coordinated Drawings
Drain Valves
Drip Pans
Fire Stopping - Methods and Materials

Floor Drains
Hose Bibbs and Wall Hydrants
Identification System
Material and Equipment List
Operations and Maintenance Manuals
Pipe Materials Including Itemized Schedule
Plumbing Fixtures & Trim
Preliminary Testing and Balancing Report
Roof Curbs
Strainers
Tankless Water Heaters
Test Certificates
Thermal Insulation Materials Include Table Summary
Thermostatic Mixing Valves
Trap Priming Station/Valves
Valves
Wiring Diagrams, Flow Diagrams and Operating Instructions

E. Contractor, additionally, shall submit for review any other shop drawings as required by the Architect. No item shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until the Contractor has received a submittal from the Engineer marked *Reviewed* or *Comments Noted*. After the proposed materials have been reviewed, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Architect.

1.10 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION

A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling, and coordination of all work under the Contract, including that of subcontractors.

B. Coordinate rough-in of all work and installation of sleeves, anchors, and supports for piping, equipment, and other work performed under Division 22.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate electrical work required under Division 22 with that under Division 26. Coordinate all work under Division 22 with work under all other Divisions.

E. Supply services of an experienced (10 years minimum) and competent Project Manager to be in constant charge of work at site.

F. Where a discrepancy exists within the specifications or drawings or between the specifications and drawings, the more stringent (or costly) requirement shall apply until clarification can be obtained from the Engineer. Failure to clarify such discrepancies with the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of conforming to the requirements of the Contract.

G. Failure of contractor to obtain a full and complete set of contract documents (either before or after bidding) will not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of complying with the intent of the contract documents.

H. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 22. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing construction and finish, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.

B. Do not cut structural members without approval from the Architect or Engineer.

1.12 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION

A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.

B. Where plumbing vents or other pipes penetrate roofs, flash pipe with Stoneman *Stormtite*, Pate or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies with skirt and caulked counter flashing sleeve.

C. Furnish and install pitch pockets or weather tight curb assemblies where required.

D. Furnish and install roof drains, curbs, and vent assemblies specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations. All roof penetrations shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, the National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA, and as required by other divisions of these specifications.

1.13 CONCRETE AND MASONRY WORK

A. Furnish and install concrete and masonry work for equipment foundations, supports, pads, and other items required under Division 22. Perform work in accordance with requirements of other applicable Divisions of these specifications.

B. Concrete shall test not less than 3,000 psi compressive strength after 28 days.

C. Grout shall be non-shrink, high strength mortar, free of iron of chlorides and suitable for use in contact with all metals, without caps or other protective finishes. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and standard grouting practices.

1.14 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK

A. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, where existing plumbing work is removed all pipes, valves, etc., shall be removed, including hangers, to a point below finished floors or behind finished walls and capped. Such point shall be far enough behind finished

surfaces to allow for installation of normal thickness of required finish material.

B. Where work specified in Division 22 connects to existing equipment, piping, etc., Contractor shall perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc., of existing work as may be necessary to make satisfactory connections between new and existing work, and to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.

C. Where the work specified under Division 22, or under other Divisions, requires relocation of existing equipment, piping, etc., Contractor shall perform all work and make necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition. Where existing insulation is disturbed, replace insulation where removed or damaged equal to existing, in type, thickness, density, finish and thermal resistance (R-value) value.

D. Where the relocation of existing equipment is required for access or the installation of new equipment, the contractor shall temporarily remove and/or relocate and re-install as required to leave the existing and new work in a finished and workman like condition.

1.15 DEMOLITION

A. Unless otherwise noted all existing equipment, piping, etc., shall remain.

B. Where existing equipment is indicated to be removed, all associated piping, conduit, power, controls, insulation, hangers, supports and housekeeping pads, etc., patch, paint and repair walls/roof/floor to match existing and/or new finishes.

C. Provide necessary piping, valves, traps, temporary feeds, etc., as required. Drain and refill piping systems as often as necessary to accommodate phasing and to minimize time lengths of outages.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for visiting the site and determining the existing conditions in which the work is to be performed.

E. Where any abandoned pipes in existing floors, walls, pipe tunnels, ceilings, etc., conflict with new work, remove abandoned pipes as necessary to accommodate new work.

F. The location of all existing equipment, piping, etc., indicated is approximate only and shall be checked and verified. Install all new plumbing work to connect to or clear existing work as applicable.

G. Maintain egress at all times. Coordinate egress requirements with the State Fire Marshal, the Owner and the authorities having jurisdiction.

H. When applicable, make provisions and include in bid all costs associated with confined entry/space requirements in crawl spaces, tunnels, and all other applicable OSHA regulations.

I. Where required to maintain the existing systems in operation, temporarily backfeed existing systems from new equipment. Contractor shall temporarily extend existing piping systems to new piping systems with the appropriate shut-off valves.

J. At completion of project all temporary piping, valves, controls, etc., shall be removed in their entirely.

K. Existing piping, equipment, materials, etc., not required for re-use or re-installation in this project, shall be removed from the project site.

L. Deliver to the Owner, on the premises where directed, existing equipment and materials which are removed and which are desired by the Owner or are indicated to remain the property of the Owner.

M. All other materials and equipment which are removed shall become property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed, from the premises, and disposed of by the Contractor, in an approved manner. Contractor shall be responsible for proper disposal of all removed equipment containing refrigerants. Contractor shall include in his bid all cost associated with the evacuation, removal and disposal of all existing equipment containing refrigerants in accordance with EPA and Health Department requirements.

N. Where piping is removed, remove all pipe hangers which were supporting the removed piping. Patch the remaining penetration voids with like materials and paint to match existing construction.

O. Where required, provide and coordinate removal and re-installation of existing equipment. Take care to protect materials and equipment indicated for reuse. Contractor shall repair or replace items which are damaged. Contractor shall have Owner's representative present to confirm condition of equipment prior to demolition.

P. Before demolition begins, and in the presence of the Owners representative, test and note all deficiencies in all existing systems affected by demolition but not completely removed by demolition. Provide a copy of the list of system deficiencies to the Owner and the Engineer. Videotape existing conditions in each space prior to beginning demolition work.

Q. The Owner shall have the first right of refusal for all plumbing fixtures, devices and equipment removed by the Contractor.

R. All plumbing fixtures, devices and equipment designated by the Owner to remain the property of the Owner shall be moved and stored by the Contractor at a location on site as designated by the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to store all plumbing fixtures, devices and equipment in a safe manner to prevent damage while stored.

S. All existing equipment refused by the Owner shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site by the Contractor in a timely manner and disposed of in a legal manner.

T. Work Abandoned in Place: cut and remove underground pipe a minimum of 2 inches beyond face of adjacent construction. Cap and patch surface to match existing finish.

U. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational equipment indicated for relocation.

V. Terminate services and utilities in accordance with local laws, ordinances, rules and

regulations.

1.16 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. GENERAL

1. Perform all necessary excavation, or installation of work under Division 22, in whatever materials or conditions encountered, using suitable methods and equipment.

2. Accurately establish required lines and grades and properly locate the work.

3. Determine the locations of all existing utilities before commencing the work.

B. Excavation: (Refer also to other portions of the specifications)

1. Excavate only the required elevations. If excavation is carried below the foundation lines or other required limits, backfill the excess with concrete.

2. Keep banks of trenches as nearly vertical as possible, and provide sheeting and/or shoring as required for protection of work and safety of personnel. Follow local, State, and OSHA Guidelines.

3. Keep excavations dry. Protect excavations from freezing.

C. Backfilling: (Refer also to other portions of the specifications)

1. Backfill excavations to the required elevations and restore surfaces to their original or required conditions.

2. Backfill shall be similar material, free from objectionable matter such as rubbish, roots, stumps, brush, rocks and other sharp objects. Unless otherwise indicated, suitable material from the excavation may be used for backfill.

3. Carefully place and mechanically tamp backfill in layers not exceeding 12 inches loose thickness. Compact to 95 percent minimum.

4. Do not backfill against frozen material. Do not use frozen material for backfill.

1.17 DRIVE GUARDS

A. Provide safety guards on all exposed belt drives, motor couplings, and other rotating machinery. Provide fully enclosed guards where machinery is exposed from more than one direction.

B. When available, guards shall be factory fabricated and furnished with the equipment. Otherwise fabricate guards of heavy gauge steel, rigidly braced, removable, and finish to match equipment served. Provide openings for tachometers. Guards shall meet local, State and O.S.H.A. requirements.

1.18 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Furnish and install vibration isolators, flexible connections, supports, anchors and/or foundations required to prevent transmission of vibration from equipment, or piping to building structure. See Division 23 Section, *Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection.*

1.19 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, "Alternates" for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.20 DEFINITIONS

A. *Approve* - to permit use of material, equipment or methods conditional upon compliance with contract documents requirements.

B. *Furnish and install* or *provide* means to supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.

C. *Contractor* means the mechanical contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.

D. *Piping* includes pipe, all fittings, valves, hangers, insulation, identification, and other accessories relative to such piping.

E. *Concealed* means hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction or in crawl space.

F. *Exposed* means not installed underground or *concealed* as defined above.

G. *Invert Elevation* means the elevation of the inside bottom of pipe.

H. *Finished Spaces*: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

I. *Review* - limited observation or checking to ascertain general conformance with design concept of the work and with information given in contract documents. Such action does not constitute a waiver or alteration of the contract requirements.

J. *Building Line:* Exterior wall of building.

1.21 LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS

A. All plumbing fixtures, equipment, and devices that contact potable water must be lead free per the State requirements. Potable water systems shall also comply with NSF 61 – Annex G and NSF-372.

PART 2 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install control and interlock wiring for the equipment furnished. In general, power wiring and motor starting equipment will be provided under Division 26. Carefully review the contract documents to coordinate the electrical work under Division 22 with the work under Division 26. Where the electrical requirements of the equipment furnished differ from the provisions made under Division 26, make the necessary allowances under Division 22. Where no electrical provisions are made under Division 26, include all necessary electrical work under Division 22.

B. All electrical work performed under Division 22 shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26 and conforming to the National Electrical Code. All wiring, conduit, etc., installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated per NFPA & International Building Code.

C. Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than five (5) horsepower.

E. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

F. All motors shall be furnished with visible nameplate indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor and efficiency.

G. Motors located in exterior locations, wet air streams and outdoors shall be totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

H. Nominal efficiency and power factor shall be as scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

I. Brake horsepower load requirement at specified duty shall not exceed 85 percent of nameplate horsepower times NEMA service factor for motors with 1.0 and 1.15 service factors.

J. All single phase motors shall be provided with thermal protection: Internal protection shall automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature ratings of motor insulation. Thermal protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTORS AND CONTROLS

A. Motors and controls shall conform to the latest requirements of IEEE, NEMA, NFPA-70 and shall be UL listed. Motor sizes are specified with the driven equipment. Motor starting and control equipment is specified either with the motor which is controlled or in an electrical specification section. The Contractor is advised to consult all specification sections to determine responsibility for motors and controls.

B. Motors shall be designed, built and tested in accordance with the latest revision of NEMA Standard MG l.

C. Motors shall be suitable for use under the conditions and with the equipment to which applied, and designed for operation on the electrical systems specified or indicated.

1. Motor capacities shall be such that the horsepower rating and the rated full-load current will not be exceeded while operating under the specified operating conditions. Under no condition shall the motor current exceed that indicated on the nameplates.

2. Motor sizes noted in the individual equipment specifications are minimum requirements only. It is the responsibility of the equipment manufacturers and of the Contractor to furnish motors, electrical circuits and equipment of ample capacity to operate the equipment without overloading, exceeding the rated full-load current, or overheating at full-load capacity under the most severe operating service of this equipment. Motors shall have sufficient torque to accelerate the total WR^2 of the driven equipment to operating speed.

3. Motors shall be continuous duty type and shall operate quietly at all speeds and loads.

4. Motors shall be designed for operation on 60 hertz power service. Unless otherwise specified or shown, motors less than ½ horsepower shall be single phase, and motors ½ horsepower and larger shall be 3 phase unless otherwise noted.

5. Motors shall be mounted so that the motor can be removed without removing the entire driven unit.

D. Single phase motors, smaller than 1/20 horsepower shall be ball or sleeve bearing; drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified; 120 volts; permanent-split capacitor or shaded pole type. These motors shall not be used for general power purposes, and shall only be provided as built-in components of plumbing equipment. When approved by the Engineer, deviations from the specifications will be permitted as follows:

1. Open motors may be installed as part of an assembly where enclosure within a cabinet provides protection against moisture.

2. Motors used in conjunction with low voltage control systems may have a voltage rating less than 115 volts.

E. Single phase motors, greater than 1/20 horsepower and less than ½ horsepower shall be ball bearing; drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified, with Class A or B insulation, as standard with the motor manufacturer; 115 or 120/208/240 volts as required; capacitor start-induction run, permanent split capacitor, or repulsion start-induction run type with minimum efficiency of 70 percent and a minimum full load power of 77 percent.

F. Except as otherwise specified in the various specification sections, 3 phase motors 60

horsepower and smaller shall be NEMA design B squirrel cage induction type meeting the requirements of this paragraph. Motors shall be drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified or indicated. Insulation shall be Class B or F, at 40 degrees C ambient temperature. Drip-proof motors shall have a 1.15 service factor and totally enclosed and explosion proof motors shall have a service factor of 1.00 or higher. Motors specified for operation at 480, 240, and 208 volts shall be nameplated 460, 230, 200 volts, respectively. Efficiencies and percent power factor at full load for three phase motors shall be not less than the values listed below for premium efficiency motors:

MOTOR NAMEPLATE	MINIMUM PERCENT EFFICIENCY AT NOMINAL SPEED AND RATED LOAD	MINIMUM PERCENT POWER FACTOR
1HP and above to	85.5 percent	84 percent
1-½ HP	86.5 percent	85 percent
2HP	86.5 percent	85 percent
3HP	89.5 percent	86 percent
5HP	89.5 percent	87 percent
7½ HP	91 percent	86 percent
10HP	91.7 percent	85 percent
15HP	93.0 percent	85 percent
20HP	93.0 percent	86 percent
25HP	93.6 percent	85 percent
50HP	94.5 percent	88 percent
60 HP	95.0 percent	90 percent
75HP	95.0 percent	90 percent
100 HP	95.4 percent	90 percent
125 HP	95.8 percent	95 percent
150 HP and above	96.0 percent	95 percent

G. Three phase motors ½ HP or greater shall be the Duty Master XE by Reliance Electric Company, Super-E Premium Efficiency of Baldor Motor and Drives, E-plus Efficient Standard Duty Motor of the Electric Motor Division of Gould, Inc., the MAC II High Efficiency motor of Westinghouse Electric Corp., the equivalent product of General Electric, or approved equal.

H. For motors serving equipment being controlled by a variable speed drive, motor shall be premium efficiency inverter duty rated.

I. Motor frames shall be NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with

end brackets of cast-iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

J. Control of each motor shall be manual or automatic as specified for each in the various mechanical sections. In general, and unless otherwise specified for a particular item in the various mechanical sections of the specifications, motor starters and controls shall be specified and provided under the various electrical sections of these specifications.

2.3 MOTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors to support shaft regardless of shaft position.

C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate. Check that proper thermal overloads have been installed prior to operating motors.

2.4 WIRING DIAGRAMS

A. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and submitting wiring diagrams for all major items of equipment.

B. Wiring diagrams shall be provided with shop drawings for all equipment requiring electric power.

C. Provide wiring diagrams for all major plumbing items of equipment to electrical contractor and ATC subcontractor for coordination.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

F. Install flexible connectors on equipment side of shutoff valves, horizontally and parallel to equipment shafts if possible.

3.2 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. For un-insulated copper piping provide copper hanger to prevent contact of dissimilar metals. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Engineer

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

D. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

E. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

3.4 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

A. The contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, dampers, filters, controls, control devices, cleanouts, traps, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.

B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured painted steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, key locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door sizes shall be a 12 inches x 12 inches for hand access, 18 inches x 18 inches for shoulder access and 24 inches x 24 inches for full body access where required. Review locations and sizes with Architect prior to fabrication. Provide U.L. approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Mifab, or approved equal.

1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B
2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L
3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M

C. Where access is by means of liftout ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded and numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Place markers within ceiling grid not on ceiling tiles.

D. Access panels, doors, etc. described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service and to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing contractor. All access doors shall be painted in baked enamel finish to match ceiling or wall finish.

E. Submit shop drawings indicating the proposed location of all access panels/doors. Access doors in finished spaces shall be coordinated with air devices, lighting and sprinklers to provide a neat and symmetrical appearance.

3.5 PAINTING AND FINISHES

A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc. shall be stainless steel.

B. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.

C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.

D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 22 to their original condition.

E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.

F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.

G. All exposed piping, equipment, etc. shall be painted. Colors shall be as stated in this division or as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

H. All exterior roof mounted equipment, piping and vents shall be painted to match roof in color as selected by Architect.

I. All exposed piping, equipment, etc. in finished spaces shall be painted. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

J. All exposed piping, equipment, etc., in Mechanical Rooms, Penthouses, Fire Pump Rooms, Mezzanines, Crawlspaces, and Storage where PVC jacketed shall not require painting. Label and identify and color code as specified.

1. Field-applied paints and coatings within the building interior: Comply with low-emitting requirements in Division 01 Section, “Indoor Air Quality Requirements”.

3.6 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

A. Thoroughly clean systems after satisfactory completion of pressure tests and before permanently connecting fixtures, equipment, traps, strainers, and other accessory items. Blow out and flush piping until interior surfaces are free of foreign matter.

B. Flush piping in re-circulating water systems to remove cutting oil, excess pipe joint compound, solder slag and other foreign materials. Do not use system pumps until after cleaning and flushing has been accomplished to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Employ chemical cleaners, including a non-foaming detergent, not harmful to system components. After cleaning operation, final flushing and refilling, the residual alkalinity shall not exceed 300 parts per million. Submit a certificate of completion to Engineer stating name of service company used.

C. Maintain strainers and dirt pockets in clean condition.

D. Pay for labor and materials required to locate and remove obstructions from systems that are clogged with construction refuse after acceptance. Replace and repair work disturbed during removal of obstructions.

E. Leave systems clean, and in complete running order.

3.7 COLOR SELECTION

A. Color of finishes shall be as selected by the Architect.

B. Submit color of factory-finished equipment for acceptance prior to ordering.

3.8 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

B. Cover temporary openings in piping and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory applied end caps.

C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.

D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

E. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, where stored inside.

3.9 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, balancing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.

B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician.

C. Submit factory start-up sheets or field start-ups sheets for all equipment prior to the commencement of testing and balancing work. Testing and balancing work shall not commence until start-up reports have been completed, reviewed by Engineer and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

D. Do not use plumbing systems for temporary services or temporary conditioning during construction. Refer to Division 01 section *"Temporary Facilities and Controls"* for temporary plumbing during construction.

E. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items such as filters.

3.10 IDENTIFICATIONS, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall submit for approval schematic piping diagrams of each piping system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate the location and the identification number of each valve in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under safety glass and hung in each Mechanical Room where directed. Contractor shall deliver the tracing or sepia from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.

B. All valves shall be plainly tagged. For any bypass valves, install sign indicating valve position as “Normally Open” or “Normally Closed” as required.

C. All items of equipment, including motor starters and disconnects shall be furnished with white on black plastic permanent identification cards. Lettering shall be a minimum of ¼ inch high. Identification plates shall be secured, affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, disconnects, panels by screw or adhesive (tuff bond #TB2 or as approved equal). Equipment identification and room name or area served shall be on each panel.

D. Provide six (6) copies of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be bound as a volume of the *Operations and Maintenance Manuals* as hereinafter specified.

E. All lines piping installed under this contract shall be stenciled with *direction of flow* arrows and with stenciled letters naming each pipe and service. Refer to Division 22 Section, *Plumbing Piping, Fittings, Valves, Etc*. Color code all direction of flow arrows and labels. In finished spaces omit labeling and direction of flow arrows. Paint in color as selected by Architect.

F. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for plumbing identification. Submit samples of equipment identification cards, piping labels, labels, and valve tags to Engineer for review prior to installation.

G. Provide at least 8 hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner. Additional instruction time for the

automatic temperature control (ATC) system is specified in Division 23 Section, *Instrumentation and Controls of HVAC and Plumbing Systems*.

3.11 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATION

A. All penetrations of partitions, ceilings, roofs and floors by piping or conduit under Division 22 shall be sleeved, sealed, and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control. Penetrations of mechanical room partitions, ceilings, and floors shall be as specified in Division 07 Section, *Fire Protection, HVAC and Plumbing Penetration Firestopping*.

B. All penetration of fire rated assemblies shall be sleeved, sealed, caulked and protected to maintain the rating of the wall, roof, or floor. Fire Marshal approved U.L. assemblies shall be utilized. See Division 07 Section, *Fire Protection, HVAC and Plumbing Penetration Firestopping.*

C. Where piping extends through exterior walls or below grade, provide waterproof pipe penetration seals, as specified in another division of these specifications.

D. Provide pipe escutcheons and duct flanges for sleeved pipes and ducts in finished areas.

E. Piping sleeves:

1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.

2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.

3.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the mechanical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the mechanical contract drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

B. Contractor shall incorporate all sketches, addendums, value engineering, change orders, etc., into record drawings prior to delivering to Architect.

3.13 WARRANTY

A. Contractor's attention is directed to warranty obligations contained in the *General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions*.

B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of equipment manufacturer’s warranties shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.

C. The contractor guarantees for a two year period from the time of final acceptance by the Owner.

1. That the work contains no faulty or imperfect material or equipment or any imperfect, careless, or unskilled workmanship.

2. That all work, equipment, machines, devices, etc. shall be adequate for the use to which they are intended, and shall operate with ordinary care and attention in a satisfactory and efficient manner.

3. That the contractor will re-execute, correct, repair, or remove and replace with proper work, without cost to the Owner, any work found to be deficient. The contractor shall also make good all damages caused to their work or materials in the process of complying with this section.

4. That the entire work shall be water-tight and leak-proof.

3.14 LUBRICATION

A. All bearings, motors, and all equipment requiring lubrication shall be provided with accessible fittings for same. Before turning over the equipment to the Owner, the Contractor shall fully lubricate each item of equipment, shall provide one year's supply of lubricant for each, and shall provide Owner with complete written lubricating instructions, together with diagram locating the points requiring lubrication. Include this information in the *Operations and Maintenance Manuals*.

B. In general, all motors and equipment shall be provided with grease lubricated roller or ball bearings with Alemite or equal accessible or extended grease fittings and drain plugs.

3.15 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall have prepared six (6) copies of the *Operations and Maintenance Manuals* and deliver these copies of the manuals to the Owner. The manuals shall be as specified herein. The manuals must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.

B. The manuals shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to National No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: *Operations and Maintenance Manual North Georgetown Elementary School – Classroom Additions – Plumbing Systems.* No sheets larger than 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches shall be used, except sheets that are neatly folded to 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches and used as a pull-out. Provide divider tabs and table of contents for organizing and separating information.

C. Provide the following data in the booklet:

1. As first entry, an approved letter indicating the starting/ending time of Contractor’s warranty period.
2. Catalog data on each piece of plumbing equipment furnished.
3. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of plumbing equipment furnished.
4. Complete catalog data on each piece of plumbing equipment furnished including approved shop drawing.
5. Manufacturer's extended limited warranties on equipment including but not

limited to tankless water heaters.

6. Chart form indicating frequency and type of routine maintenance for all plumbing equipment. The chart shall also indicate model number of equipment, location and service.
7. Provide sales and authorized service representatives names, address, and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.
8. Provide supplier and subcontractor's names, address, and phone number.
9. Catalog data of all equipment, valves, etc. shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.
10. Provide and install in locations as directed by the Owner, valve charts including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style, service and location. Each valve chart shall be enclosed in a durable polymer based frame with a cover safety glass. .
11. Copy of the approved balancing report for plumbing equipment/system.
12. Access panel charts with index illustrating the location and purpose of access panels.
13. Approved Health and Plumbing and Electrical Certificates.
14. Start-up reports for equipment.
15. Sterilization report for new plumbing piping.

D. Submit *Operations and Maintenance Manuals* prior to the anticipated date of substantial completion for Engineer review and approval. Substantial completion requires that *Operations and Maintenance Manuals* reviewed and approved.

3.16 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited, to the following:

1. Complete Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with lights, electrical equipment, HVAC equipment and structural amenities.

B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, and piping in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including lighting fixtures, conduits, pullboxes, panelboards, and other electrical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.

C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.

3.17 PIPING SYSTEMS TESTING

A. The entire new plumbing piping systems shall be tested hydrostatically before insulation covering is applied and proven tight under the following gauge pressures for a duration of four (4) hours. Testing to be witnessed by Owner's representative and documented in writing.

SYSTEM	**TEST PRESSURE**
Domestic Water & Coil Drain Piping	100 psi
Sanitary Piping	As specified below

B. All storm, vent, and water piping shall be tested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer before acceptance. All soil, and waste piping, located underground, shall be tested before backfilling. The costs of all equipment required for tests are to be included in the contract price.

C. The entire new drainage system and venting system shall have all necessary openings plugged and filled with water to the level of the highest stack above or at the roof. The system shall hold this water for thirty (30) minutes without showing a drop greater than 1inch. Where a portion of the system is to be tested, the test shall be conducted in the same manner as described for the entire system, except a vertical stack 10 feet above the highest horizontal line to be tested may be installed and filled with water to maintain sufficient pressure, or a pump may be used to supply the required pressure. The pressure shall be maintained for thirty (30) minutes. All testing shall be in accordance with the local Plumbing Code and witnessed by the Plumbing Inspector or authority having jurisdiction.

D. Upon completion of roughing-in and before setting equipment and fixtures, the entire new water piping system shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of not less than one hundred (100) pounds per square inch gauge and proven tight at this pressure. Where a portion of the water piping system is to be concealed before completion, this portion shall be tested separately in a manner described for the entire system.

E. Testing and acceptance thereof shall be in accordance with local requirements and shall meet approval of authority having jurisdiction. Submit certificates and approved permits and insert one (1) copy in the *Operations and Maintenance Manuals*.

3.18 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions or furnished by the Owner. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier of this equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections. Failure to do so will not relieve this contractor of any responsibility for improper equipment operation.

3.19 OUTAGES

A. Provide a minimum of fourteen (14) days notice to schedule outages. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur on weekends, holidays, or at night. Coordinate and get approval of all outages with the Owner.

B. Submit *Outage Request form*, attached at end of this Section, to Owner for approval.

END OF SECTION

OUTAGE REQUEST

DATE APPLIED: _____BY: _____

DATE FOR OUTAGE: _____ FIRM: _____

START OUTAGE-TIME: _____ DATE:_____

END OUTAGE -- TIME: _____ DATE:_____

AREAS AND ROOMS: _____

FLOOR(S): _____

AREA(S): _____

ROOM(S): _____

WORK TO BE PERFORMED: _____

SYSTEM(S): _____

REQUEST APPROVED BY: _____

(FOREMAN OR OTHER PERSON IN CHARGE)

(FOR OWNER'S USE ONLY):

APPROVED: _____

YES _____ NO ____ BY: _____DATE: _____

DATE/TIME-AS REQUESTED: _____ OTHER : _____

OWNER'S PRESENCE REQUIRED: _____

YES: ____ NO: ____ NAME: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____ PHONE: _____

DIVISION 22 SECTION 220505
PLUMBING PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY
1.2. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION CONDITIONS
1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. PIPE MATERIALS
2.2. PIPE HANGERS
2.3. VALVES
2.4. UNION, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS
2.5. MANUAL AIR VENTS
2.6. ESCUTCHEONS
2.7. DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS
2.8. SLEEVES

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2. VALVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3. WASTE AND VENT PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.4. PIPE JOINTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.5. HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.6. AIR VENTING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.7. EXPANSION LOOPS, AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.8. PIPING IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS
3.9. VALVE IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS
3.10. CLEANING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 220505 - PLUMBING PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The conditions of the contract and other general requirements apply to the work specified in this section. All work under this section shall also be subject to the requirements of Division 22 Section, Common Work Results for Plumbing and Division 01, *General Requirements*.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION CONDITIONS

A. Provide all labor and materials necessary to furnish and install all piping systems on this project as herein specified and/or shown on the drawings. Final connections to equipment furnished in other sections of the specifications shall be included under this section.

B. All piping and insulation installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated and comply with NFPA and International Building Code (IBC).

C. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

D. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.

E. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.

F. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASTM B31.9 and MSS SP69 unless indicated otherwise.

G. Use 3/4 inch (20 mm) ball valves with cap and chain for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Pipe to nearest floor drain.

H. At all runout piping serving equipment, use swing joints with elbows to prevent excessive movement of piping due to expansion.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code and applicable state labor regulation. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of welders.

C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME Section 9.

D. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

E. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, and valve bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

F. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.4. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under as hereinbefore specified.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed systems.

1.5. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.6. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. PIPE MATERIALS

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds, and shall conform to the requirements and ordinances of local, state and insurance authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Sanitary Underground - Within Building to 5 Feet Outside of Foundation Wall:

a). PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 DWV or cellular core. Fittings: Schedule 40 PVC, ASTM D 2665 or ASTM F891 socket fittings. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2. Sanitary and Vents Above Floor Inside Building:

a). Pipe & Fittings: Cast iron *No-Hub* pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and listed by NSF International as compliant with CISPI 301, ASTM C564. Installation and support shall be in accordance with Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute recommendation. Joints shall be made with neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies listed by NSF International as compliant with CISPI 310. Sealing sleeve shall be polychloroprene (neoprene) based rubber sleeve conforming to ASTM C564.

b). Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- i. Hubless pipe and fittings must be listed by NSF International as compliant with CISPI 301.
- ii. Manufacturers:
  - 1) AB&I
  - 2) Charlotte
  - 3) Tyler

c). Medium Duty Shielding Coupling, ASTM C 1540, Type 304 Stainless Steel corrugated shield and bands, and polychloroprene (neoprene) based rubber sleeve conforming to ASTM C564.
- i. Approved manufacturers:
  - 1) Clamp-All
  - 2) Mission Rubber Company
  - 3) Anaco

3. Indirect Waste Piping:

a). Pipe & Fittings: Hard drawn Type L copper tubing with cast brass drainage fittings. ASTM B88-78 and ANSI B16.1877. All exposed indirect waste piping shall be chrome plated or primed and painted with silver paint.

4. Domestic Hot and Cold Water Piping Inside Buildings, Above Grade:

a). Pipe or Tubing: 2 inches & smaller, all water lines soft temper Type *K* copper tubing below ground, hard temper Type *L* copper tubing above ground, ASTM B88, or Type 304/304L, Schedule 10S, stainless steel to ASTM A312.

2-1/2 inches & larger, hot dipped galvanized steel A120, ASTM A53, Grade B, Schedule 40 steel, or hard copper tube, Type L with copper-tube dimensioned grooved ends; copper ground - end fittings; copper tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints. (Flaring of tube or fitting ends to accommodate alternate sized couplings is not permitted.)

Provide dielectric fittings between steel and copper. Victaulic Style 47 or approved equal.

b). Fittings & Joints: Copper tubing fittings and joints shall be solder type wrought copper - 95-5 silver solder or braze (lead and antimony based solders are prohibited). Galvanized steel pipe fittings and joints shall be

ANSI B16.12 hot dipped galvanized threaded ends and 125 lb. galvanized cast iron fittings or 150 lb. galvanized malleable iron.

i. Stainless steel fittings shall be Vic-Press or approved equal for Schedule 10S pipe. Fittings shall be precision, cold drawn, stainless steel with EPDM O-ring seals. (Seals shall be UL classified in accordance with ANSI/NSF61 for Potable Water service.) Fittings rated for working pressures to 500-psi.

ii. Grooved joint couplings shall consist of two ductile iron housing segments cast with offsetting angle pattern bolt pads, FlushSeal elastomer gasket, and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. (Gasket shall be UL classified in accordance with ASNI/NSF61 for Potable Water service.) Installation-Ready, for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Victaulic Style 607H or approved equal.

c). Gate Valves: 2-1/2 inches & larger - OS&Y, IBBM flanged, 125 lb. standard solid wedge.

2 inches & smaller - bronze solder end, bronze body, solid wedge, rising stem, 200 lb. w.o.g. non-shock. However, use brass valves only on all copper pipe.

d). Butterfly Valves: Cast bronze body to ASTM B584, elastomer coated ductile iron disc with integrally cast stem, with copper-tube dimensioned grooved ends, suitable for working pressures to 300-psig CWP Victaulic Style 608 or approved equal.

e). Ball Valves: Shut-off valves 2-inches and smaller shall be ball valves. Ball valves shall be 150 lbs, brass or bronze body, standard port, 2 piece body, TFE seats with bronze trim. Ball valves shall be threaded end or solder end, or Vic-Press end as required to accommodate piping. Ball valves shall be as manufactured by Victaulic, Conbraco, Crane, Apollo, Nibco, Watts or engineer approved equal.

f). Unions: 2-1/2 inches & larger - 150 lb. brass companion flanges.

2 inches & smaller - wrought copper, ground joint solder ends; threaded hexagonal stainless steel union with Vic-Press ends, Victaulic P589 or approved equal.

g). Check Valves: 2-1/2 inches & larger - IBBM, 125 lb. std. flanged bronze swing check, with metal disc; 2-inches and smaller - 125 lb. std. screwed or solder ends.

h). Globe Valves: 2 inches and smaller, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, hand wheel, inside screw, renewable composition disc, solder ends, 150 lb, with back seating capacity.

2 inches & larger: IBBM, 150 lb, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel OS&Y, plug type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.

Globe valves shall be Conbraco, Crane, Nibco, Milwaukee, Watts or approved equal.

i). Extended Valve Stems: Provide and install round collar type extended valve stems on all valves installed in insulated piping. Valve stem and collar shall be selected to suit insulation thickness and maintain valve handles outside of insulation.

B. Steel pipe shall be similar and equal to National Tube Company, Grinnell, Republic, or Bethlehem black or zinc-coated (galvanized) as hereinafter specified. Pipe shall be free from all defects which may affect the durability for the intended use. Each length of pipe shall be stamped with the manufacturer's name.

C. Copper pipe shall be Revere, Anaconda or Chase with approved solder fittings.

D. Welding fittings for steel pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM Standard A-23 and shall be standard catalog products. Fittings fabricated by metering and notching pipe will not be accepted.

2.2. PIPE HANGERS

A. All hangers for metallic piping shall be adjustable, wrought clevis type, or adjustable malleable split ring swivel type, having rods with machine threads. Hangers shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 260 for pipe ¾-inch and larger, and Figure 65 for pipe 2-inches and smaller, or approved equal. Adjustable pipe stanchion with U-bolt shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 191. Pipe roller supports shall be Grinnell's Figure 181 or Figure 271. Exterior pipe hangers shall be galvanized or stainless steel construction. For copper piping in direct contact with the hanger, hanger construction shall be copper coated to prevent contact of dissimilar metals similar to Grinnell's Figure CT-65. Hanger spacing and rod sizes for steel and copper pipe shall not be less than the following:

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE IN	STD. STEEL PIPE	MAXIMUM SPAN FT. COPPER TUBE	MINIMUM ROD DIAMETER INCHES OF ASTM A36 STEEL THREADED RODS
3/4 & 1	6	5	3/8
1 - ½	6	8	3/8
2	8	8	3/8
2 – ½	10	9	½
3	12	10	½
4	14	12	5/8
5	14	12	5/8

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE IN	STD. STEEL PIPE	MAXIMUM SPAN FT. COPPER TUBE	MINIMUM ROD DIAMETER INCHES OF ASTM A36 STEEL THREADED RODS
6	16	14	3/4
8	18	16	7/8
10	20	18	7/8
12	20	18	7/8

B. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
3. PS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
5. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
6. NPS 15 (DN 375): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1-inch (25-mm) rod.
7. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).

C. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

D. Anchors, guides, and roller supports shall be installed in accordance with the contract drawings and manufacturer's recommendations to provide pipe support and control pipe movement for all piping systems. Anchors and guides shall be securely attached to the pipe support structure. Submit shop drawing for proposed pipe support structure for guides and anchors for approval of the Structural Engineer. Pipe alignment guides shall be Fig. 255 Grinnell, or as approved equal. Guides shall be sized to accommodate the pipe with insulation. Guides shall be steel factory, fabricated, with bolted two section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

E. Hangers for pipe sizes ½ to 1 ½ inch (13 to 38 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.

F. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

G. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

H. Multiple or Trapeze hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

I. Wall support for pipe sizes to 3 inches (76 mm): cast iron hook

J. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

K. Floor support for cold pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

L. Copper pipe support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

M. Hanger rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

N. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.3. VALVES

A. Provide parts list and assembly drawings (exploded view) for all valves in shop drawing submittals. Provide valves of the same type by the same manufacturer.

2.4. UNIONS, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions in steel pipe 2-inches and smaller shall be malleable iron with brass inserted seats designed for a working pressure of 150 psig.

B. Unions in copper pipe 2-inches and smaller shall be sweat fittings with bronze seats designed for a working pressure of 125 psig.

C. Flanges for steel pipe over 2 inches shall be 150 psig, forged steel, slip on. Gaskets shall be 1/16 inch thick pre-formed neoprene.

D. Flanges for copper pipe over 2 inches shall be bronze. Gaskets shall be 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene.

2.5. MANUAL AIR VENTS

A. Manual air vents shall be similar to the hereinafter specified gauge valves. Provide 1/4-inch size on ¾-inch pipe and smaller, ½ -inch size on 1-inch pipe and larger. Install at all high points of piping. Valves shall be Crane No. 88, or as approved equal, with threaded ends, bronze body, bronze or brass bonnet and bronze stem.

2.6. ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide chromium plated escutcheons properly fitted and secured with set screws on all exposed piping which passes through walls, floors or ceilings of finished spaces.

B. All escutcheon plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface. Plastic escutcheon plates will not be accepted.

2.7. DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS:

A. Furnish and install electrically insulated dielectric unions, waterway fittings, or flanges, as

manufactured by Victaulic Company, EPCO Sales, Inc., at the following locations:

1. Where steel piping systems join copper piping.

2. Where copper tube connects to domestic water storage tanks, water heaters, heat exchangers, expansion tanks, and other steel vessels.

3. Avoid the installation of steel nipples, cast iron or steel valves and specialties, or other ferrous components in predominately copper piping systems. Where such installation is necessary, isolate the component with dielectric connections. Do not mix steel pipe and copper tube in the same run of pipe or in the same section of a piping system.

2.8. SLEEVES

A. Sleeves shall be provided around all pipes through walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, roof structure members or other building parts. Sleeves shall be standard weight galvanized iron pipe two sizes larger than the pipe or insulation so that pipe or insulation shall pass through masonry or concrete walls or floors. Provide 20 gauge galvanized steel sheet or galvanized pipe sleeves for all piping passing through frame walls.

B. Sleeves through floors shall be flush with the floor except for sleeves passing through Equipment Rooms which shall extend ¾-inch above the floor. Refer to Division 23 Section, *Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment* for mechanical equipment room penetrations additional requirements. Space between the pipe and sleeve shall be caulked. Escutcheon plates shall be constructed to conceal the ends of sleeves. Each trade shall be responsible for drilling existing floors and walls for necessary sleeve holes. Drilling methods and tools shall be as hereinbefore specified.

C. Sleeves through walls and floors shall be sealed with a waterproof caulking compound.

D. Firestop at sleeves that penetrate smoke barriers smoke partitions and/or rated walls/floors.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All pipes shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building, and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing all windows, doors and other openings. Excessive cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. All pipes shall be so installed as to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage. All open ends of pipe lines, equipment, etc., shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign material out of the system. All pipes shall be run parallel with the lines of the building and as close to walls, columns and ceilings as may be practical, with proper pitch. All piping shall be arranged so as not to interfere with removal of other equipment on devices not to block access to doors, windows, manholes, or other access openings. Flanges or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment, coils, etc., and installed so that there will be no interference with the installation of the equipment, ducts, etc. All valves and specialties shall

be placed to permit easy operation and access and all valves shall be regulated, packed and glands adjusted at the completion of the work before final acceptance. All piping shall be installed so as to avoid air or liquid pockets throughout the work. Ends of pipe shall be reamed so as to remove all burrs.

B. All piping shall be graded to convey entrained air to high points where automatic air vents shall be provided. The size of supply and return pipes for each piece of equipment shall in no case be smaller than the outlets in the equipment.

C. All piping shall be run to provide a minimum clearance of 2-inches between finished covering on such piping and all adjacent work. Group piping wherever practical at common elevations.

D. All valves, strainers, caps, and other fittings shall be readily accessible.

E. Rough-in and final connections are required to all equipment and fixtures provided under this Contract.

F. Drain valves with hose connections shall be provided at low points for drainage of piping systems. Blow down valves shall be provided at the ends of all mains and branches so as to properly clean by blowing down the lines throughout in the direction of normal flow.

G. Discharge lines from all relief valves shall be piped to within 4-inches of floor and extend to floor drains wherever floors are not pitched to drains. Pitch the relief valve piping away from the relief valve to issue that no fluid can be trapped in valve discharge. Support all relief valve piping to prevent exerting strain on the relief valve body. The end of the relief valve discharge piping shall not be threaded to prevent capping or plugging.

H. All branches from water mains shall be taken from the top of the supply mains at an angle of forty-five (45) degrees above the horizontal, unless otherwise directed. Branches feeding down shall be taken from the side or bottom of the main on water mains only. All connections shall be carefully made to insure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets or trapped condensate, and permit the complete drainage of the system.

I. Cutoff valves shall be provided on each branch line from the mains on all plumbing lines.

J. Shut-off valves shall be installed at the inlet and outlet of each piece of equipment to permit isolation for maintenance and repair.

K. Unions shall be installed on all bypasses, at all connections to equipment, where shown on drawings or where required to facilitate removal of equipment whether shown or not.

L. Spring clamp plates (escutcheons) shall be provided where pipes are exposed in the building and run through walls, floors, or ceilings. Plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface.

M. If the size of any piping is not clearly evident in the drawings, the Contractor shall request instructions for the Engineer as to the proper sizing. Any changes resulting from the Contractor's failure to request clarification shall be at his expense. Where pipe size discrepancies or conflicts exist in the drawings, the larger pipe size shall govern.

N. Install all valves with stem upright or horizontal, not inverted.

O. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, weld and apply one coat of zinc rich primer.

P. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

Q. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

R. Provide manual air vents at top of piping systems.

S. Where access doors are required, install piping so that valves can be grouped together to minimize the quantity of access doors.

3.2. VALVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves from fully open to fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

G. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

I. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

J. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

K. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

L. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

M. Adjust or replace packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if leak persists.

3.3. WASTE AND VENT PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Each pipe shall be laid true to line and grade and in such manner as to form a close concentric joint with the adjoining pipe and to prevent sudden offsets of the flow line. All pipe when laid shall rest on the full length of the barrel and bell holes shall be dug in trench bottoms to make joints. Pipe shall not be adjusted to grade by use of block or wedges. Where rock or old foundations are encountered, trenches shall be excavated 6-inches below grade and crusher run limestone shall be used as a bedding material to support barrel of pipe.

B. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all dirt and superfluous materials of every description.

C. Trenches shall be kept free from water until the pipe jointing material has set and pipe shall not be laid when the conditions of the trench or the weather is unsuitable for such work. At all times, when work is not in progress, all open ends of pipe and fittings shall be securely closed to the satisfaction of the Engineer, so that no trench water, earth or other substance will enter the pipe or fittings.

D. Slip joints will be permitted only in trap seals or on the inlet side of the trap. Unions on the sewer side of the trap shall be ground faced, and shall not be concealed or enclosed. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

E. Threaded joints shall be American Standard taper screw threads with permacel joint compound applied to the male thread. Connections between threaded pipe and cast iron pipe shall have a ring or half coupling screwed on to form a spigot end on the threaded pipe.

F. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/8 inch per foot. Maintain gradients.

3.4. PIPE JOINTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Grooved Joints: Grooved joint shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, or roll marks. The gasket shall be molded and produced by the coupling manufacturer of an elastomer suitable for the intended service. The coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for the contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools and installation of product. The representative shall periodically visit the job site to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. (A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to conduct the training.)

B. Soldered Joints and Copper Piping: Joints in copper piping shall conform to the following minimum standards.

1. The pipes shall be cut to a length making certain that the ends are square, using a fins hacksaw blade or tube cutter. The ends of all pipes shall be reamed and all burrs removed.

2. The outside end of the pipe and the cut end of the fitting shall be cleaned with steel wool, sand cloth, or steel wire brush. All dark spots shall be removed.

3. The flux shall be applied evenly and sparingly to the outside end of the pipe and the inside of the outer end of the fitting until all surfaces to be jointed are completely covered. The piping and fitting shall be slipped together and reworked several times to insure an even distribution of the flux.

4. The correct amount of solder per joint for each size pipe shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Solder joints shall be made by using a direct flame from a torch.

6. On pipe sizes larger than ¼-inch, the fittings and valves in the pipe shall be moved or tapped with a hammer when the solder starts to melt to insure an even distribution of the solder.

7. The excess solder shall be removed while it is still in the plastic state leaving a fillet around the cup of the fitting.

8. Solder joints shall be suitable for working pressure of 100 psig and for working temperature of not less than 250 degrees F. The type of solder and flux used will be submitted for approval. Type 95-5 shall be the minimum standard.

9. Lead and antimony-based solders shall not be used for potable water systems. Brazing and silver solders are acceptable.

C. Where copper piping joins steel piping, approved bronze adapters shall be used.

D. Prohibited Connections: No direct weld, soldered, or brazed connections, without unions or flanges, shall be made to valves, strainers, apparatus, or related equipment. Right and left couplings, long threads, or caulking of pipe threads or gasket joints will not be permitted.

E. Mechanical specification for mechanical joint for cast iron pressure pipe & fittings, ANSI A21.11.

F. Plastic piping solvent cement joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.

3.5. HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: All hangers shall be of an approved type arranged to maintain the required grading and pitching of lines to prevent vibration and to provide for expansion and contraction. Provide protection saddles between hangers and insulation on heating water insulated pipe. Saddles shall be Grinnells Figure 173/273 or approved equal. Provide approved spacers

between saddles and pipe where flexible insulation is specified. Provide insulation protection shields for insulated piping without saddles. Shield shall be Grinnell Figure 167 or as approved equal.

B. Spacing: Regardless of spacing, hangers shall be provided at or near all changes in direction, both vertical and horizontal, for all piping. For cast iron soil pipe, one hanger shall be placed at each hub or bell.

C. Vertical Lines: Shall be supported at their bases, using either a suitable hanger placed in a horizontal line near the riser, or a base type fitting set on a pedestal, foundation or support. All vertical lines extending through more than one floor level shall be supported at each floor with a riser clamp. Riser clamp shall be Grinnell Co.'s Figure 261, or approved equal. All vertical drops to pump suction elbows shall be supported by floor posts.

D. Racks and Brackets: All horizontal piping on vertical walls shall be properly supported by suitable racks securely anchored into the wall construction. Where not practical to obtain ceiling anchorage, all piping near walls shall be supported by approved brackets securely anchored into the wall construction. Washer plates (Fib. 60, 60L) and other miscellaneous attachments, fasteners, etc., shall be Grinnell or as approved equal. All exterior hanger and bracket systems in their entirety shall be galvanized.

E. Pipe Hangers and supports shall be attached to the panel point at the top chord of bar joist or at a location approved by the structural engineer.

F. Select hangers and components for loads imposed. Secure rods with double nuts.

G. Support of horizontal piping shall allow for vertical adjustment after installation of piping.

H. Support overhead piping with clevis hangers.

I. Do not support all parallel piping from the same joist. Stagger all supports in accordance with the structural engineer's recommendations.

J. Refer to structural documents for appropriate connection/attachment materials to building.

3.6. AIR VENTING INSTALLATION

A. The top of each plumbing piping system and other points as indicated or where necessary for the removal of air from the system or equipment, shall be vented using an approved type of manual air vent.

B. In addition to manual air vents at high points of system, each item of water heat transfer equipment shall be manually vented using an approved type manual air vent. All air vents shall be accessible.

3.7. EXPANSION LOOPS AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install expansion fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install expansion fittings in sizes matching pipe size in which they are installed.

C. Align expansion fittings to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

D. Install pipe bends and loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

E. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.

1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

G. Connect risers and branch connections to plumbing equipment with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

H. Connect mains and branch connections to plumbing equipment with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.8. PIPING IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION

A. All piping shall be identified with painted background marked with the name of the service with arrows to indicate flow direction. Color code and system identification shall comply with ANSI Standards and piping identification system shall comply with ASME A13.1-81., scheme for the identification of piping systems and ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, latest edition.

B. Markings shall be plain block letters, stenciled on pipes, and shall be located near each branch connection, near each valve, and at least every 10 feet on straight runs of pipe. Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such manner as to be easily legible from the floor. Pipe identification schedule shall be as follows:

OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE OR COVERING (INCHES)	LENGTH OF COLOR FIELD (INCHES)	SIZE OF LETTERS (INCHES)
½ to 1 ¼	8	½
1-½ to 2	8	¾
2 ½ to 6	12	1 ¼
8 to 10	24	2 ½
Over 10	32	3 ½

3.9. VALVE IDENTIFICATION

A. All valves shall be tagged with a numbered tag.

B. The tags shall be made of 1-inch diameter brass tags fastened to the valve by means of brass chains. Numbers shall agree with valve numbers on diagrammatic herein before specified.

C. Provide a minimum of six (6) valve charts with valve numbers indicating valve type, size, manufacturer and service.

D. Additional valve charts shall be mounted behind glazed wooden frames and be hung in each mechanical equipment room including each air handling unit mechanical equipment room. Additional copies shall be provided in each copy of the O&M manuals.

3.10. CLEANING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. All water, plumbing piping, and pumped condensate systems shall be cleaned by filling with a solution of one (1) pound of trisodium phosphate to each 50 gallons of water and circulating this solution for a period of six (6) hours during which time the system shall reach operating temperature. The systems shall then be flushed with fresh water and refilled with fresh water purged of all air.

B. All water, plumbing, and pumped condensate piping system shall be flushed clean with fresh water. See Division 22 Sections, *Plumbing Fixture* and *Plumbing Equipment* for domestic potable water cleaning and sterilization.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 22 SECTION 220701
PLUMBING INSULATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE
1.2 DESCRIPTION
1.3 SCOPE
1.4 STANDARDS
1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.8 ALTERNATES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL
2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
2.3 PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS SCHEDULE
2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS AND THICKNESSES
2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIAL
2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP
3.2 SITE INSPECTION
3.3 PREPARATION
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.5 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE
3.6 PROTECTION
3.7 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
3.8 INSULATION COVERING

SECTION 220701 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. REFERENCE

A. The Conditions of the Contract and other General Requirements apply to the work specified in this Section. All work under this Section shall be subject to the requirements of Division 22 Section, *Common Work Results for Plumbing*.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2. DESCRIPTION

A. All piping installed under this Contract shall be covered as specified.

1.3. SCOPE

A. The work covered by this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials and accessories, and performing all operations required, for the correct fabrication and installation of thermal insulation applied to all piping, equipment, and systems, in accordance with applicable project specifications and drawings, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract.

1.4. STANDARDS

A. Thermal insulation materials shall meet the property requirements of one or more of the following specifications as applicable to the specific product or use:

1. American Society for Testing of Materials Specifications:

a). ASTM C 547, “Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation”.

b). ASTM C 533, “Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Pipe & Block Insulation”.

c). ASTM C 55, “Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation”.

d). ASTM E 96, “Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials”.

e). ASTM C 585, “Recommended Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Pipe Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System)”.

f). ASTM C 612, “Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation”.

g). ASTM C 1136, "Standard Specification for Barrier Material, Vapor, "Type 1 or 2 (Jacket only).

h). ASHRAE 90.1 "Energy efficient design of new buildings except low-rise residential buildings", latest edition.

B. Insulation materials, including all weather and vapor barrier materials, closures, hangers, supports, fitting covers, and other accessories, shall be furnished and installed in strict accordance with project drawings, plans, and specifications.

1.5. SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Insulation materials furnished and installed hereunder should meet the minimum economic insulation thickness requirements of the North American Insulation Manufacturers' Association (NAIMA) (formerly known as TIMA), to ensure cost-effective energy conservation performance. Alternatively, materials should meet the minimum thickness requirements of National Voluntary Consensus Standard 90.1, (latest edition) and "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings," of the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), latest edition. However, if other factors such as condensation control or personnel protection are to be considered, the selection of the thickness of insulation should satisfy the controlling factor. As minimum, all insulation thicknesses shall be as hereinafter specified.

B. Insulation materials furnished and installed hereunder shall meet the fire hazard requirements of any one of the following specifications:

1.	American Society for Testing of Materials	ASTM E 84
2.	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.	UL 723
3.	National Fire Protection Association	NFPA 255

C. Calcium silicate products shall include a visual identification system to permit positive field determination of their asbestos-free characteristics.

1.6. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Insulation materials and accessories furnished and installed hereunder shall, where required, be accompanied by manufacturers' current submittal or data sheets showing compliance with applicable specifications listed in Section 1.4 above.

B. Insulation materials and accessories shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by skilled and experienced workers who are regularly engaged in commercial insulation work.

1.7. DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

A. All of the insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification.

B. The Contractor shall use whatever means are necessary to protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during, and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The Contractor shall also use all means necessary to protect work and materials installed by other trades.

C. If any insulation material has become wet because of transit or job site exposure to moisture or water, the Contractor shall not install such material, and shall remove it from the job site. An exception may be allowed in cases where the Contractor is able to demonstrate that wet insulation when fully dried out (either before installation, or afterward following exposure to system operating temperatures) will provide installed performance that is equivalent in all respects to new, completely dry insulation. In such cases, consult the insulation manufacturer in writing for technical assistance.

D. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements. Protect all insulation from water, construction traffic, dirt, chemical and mechanical damage.

1.8. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Alternates* for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. GENERAL

A. All materials to be insulated shall be thoroughly cleaned, after completion of successful tests, and shall be covered as specified below. Fiberglass insulation shall be Owens-Corning, Manville, Armstrong, or P.P.G, or as approved equal.

2.2. PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise noted, insulation shall be one piece or half sectional molded fibrous glass with “K” rating of .23 at 75 degrees F mean temperature, for service temperatures between -60 degrees F and +450 degrees F with all service jacket. Pipe insulation shall be fiberglass SSL II with double closure system as manufactured by Owens Corning, Johns Manville, Knauf or approved equal.

B. Unless otherwise noted, pipe insulation jacket shall be factory-applied vinyl coated, embossed and reinforced vapor barrier laminate, with a perm rating of not more than 0.02 perms. All hot and cold, concealed and exposed butt strips shall be of the same material as the jacket. Jacket and butt strips shall be sealed with field-applied Foster 85-20/85-50 or Childers CP-82 (5 gallon cans only) adhesive. Jacket and butt strips shall be off-white color and shall be equivalent to Owens-Corning Fiberglass 25-ASJ.

C. For fittings on all piping, valves, and flanges, apply fiberglass molded or segmented insulation equal in thickness to the adjoining insulation and securely fasten in place using wire. Cold piping: Apply a tack coat of vapor barrier coating and reinforcing mesh. After ½ hour, apply second coat of same vapor barrier coating, UL labeled, Type C, for cold water

piping. Hot piping Type H for hot water piping: Apply tack of breather mastic. Wrap fitting with fiberglass reinforcing cloth overlapping adjoining sections of pipe insulation by 2-inches. Apply a second coat of breather mastic over the reinforcing cloth, working it to a smooth finish. As an option to the above hot fittings, a polyvinyl chloride fitting cover may be supplied.

D. All pipe insulation, jackets, or facings, and adhesives used to adhere jacket or facing to the insulation, including fittings and butt strips, shall have non-combustible fire and smoke hazard system rating and label as tested by ASTM E-84, NFPA 225, and UL 73, not exceeding Flame Spread 25, Fuel Contributed 50, Smoke Developed 50. Accessories such as adhesives, mastic cements, tapes and cloth for fittings shall have the same ratings as listed above. All products or their shipping cartons shall bear the Underwriter's label indicating that flame and smoke ratings do not exceed the above criteria.

E. For piping having a vapor barrier insulation and for all insulated piping requiring supports, hangers and supports shall be installed outside the insulation. Wherever hangers and supports are installed outside the insulation, pipe insulation protecting shields shall be provided. Where insulation is a load bearing material, of sufficient strength to support the weight of the piping, pipe shields one-third the circumference of the insulation and of a length not less than three times the diameter of the insulation (maximum length 24-inches) shall be provided. Insulation of 7-1/4 pound or greater density will be considered as load bearing for pipe sizes up to and including 2-inches. Where insulation is not of sufficient strength to support the weight of the piping, a half section of high density fiberglass or foam inserts, shall be provided. Vapor barrier and finish shall be applied as required to match adjoining insulation. In addition, shields shall be furnished as specified above.

F. All disturbed piping insulation in existing areas shall be re-insulated with insulation type, density, and thickness as specified for new piping. Insulation damaged due to new work and demolition only shall be replaced unless otherwise noted.

G. On cold systems such as domestic cold water, vapor barrier performance is extremely important. All penetrations and seams of the ASJ and exposed ends of insulation must be sealed with vapor barrier coating. The ASJ must be protected with either a vapor barrier coating or a suitable vapor retarding outer jacket. Vapor seals at butt joints shall be applied at every fourth pipe section joint and at each fitting to provide isolation of water incursion. Vapor Barrier Coating: Foster 30-65; Childers CP-34 or Vimasco 749. Permeance shall be 0.03 perms or less at 45 mils dry at test by ASTM E96.

H. Fittings and valves shall be insulated with pre-formed fiberglass fittings, fabricated sections of Fiberglass pipe insulation, Fiberglass pipe and tank insulation, Fiberglass blanket insulation, or insulating cement. Thickness shall be equal to adjacent pipe insulation. Finish shall be with pre-formed PVC fitting covers or as otherwise specified on contract drawings. Where applicable, Victaulic PVC fitting valve and coupling covers shall be utilized. Victaulic PVC covers shall be installed with matching pipe insulation jacketing material, vinyl tape, solvent weld adhesive and appropriate fasteners.

1. Flanges, couplings and valve bonnets shall be covered with an oversized pipe insulation section sized to provide the same insulation thickness as on the main pipe section. An oversized insulation section shall be used to form a collar between the two insulation sections with low density blanket insulation being used to fill gaps.

Jacketing shall match that used on straight pipe sections. Rough cut ends shall be coated with a suitable weather or vapor-resistant mastic as dictated by the system location and service. Finish valve installation with a Tyvac jacket with ends that secure to adjacent piping.

2. On hot systems where fittings are to be left exposed, insulation ends should be beveled away from bolts for easy access.

3. On cold systems, particular care must be given to vapor sealing the fitting cover or finish to the pipe insulation vapor barrier. All valve stems must be sealed with caulking which allows free movement of the stem but provides a seal against moisture incursion. All gauge and thermometer penetrations and extensions shall be correctly sealed and insulated to prevent surface condensation.

I. All piping shall be supported in such a manner that neither the insulation or the vapor/weather barrier is compromised by the hanger or the effects of the hanger. In all cases, hanger spacing must be such that the circumferential joint may be made outside the hanger. On cold systems, vapor barrier must be continuous, including material covered by the hanger saddle.

1. Piping systems 3-inches (7.5cm) in diameter or less, insulated with Fiberglass insulation, may be supported by placing saddles of the proper length and spacing, as designated in Owens-Corning Pub. 1-IN-12534, under the insulation. Hangers saddles shall be minimum 16 gauge with a saddle arc of 120 degrees minimum.

2. For hot or cold piping systems larger than 3-inches (7.5 cm) in diameter, operating at temperatures less than +200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and insulated with fiber glass, high density inserts such as foam with sufficient compressive strength shall be used to support the weight of the piping system. At temperatures exceeding $\pm$200 degrees F (93 degrees C), Owens-Corning Pink or IIG, Calcium Silicate pipe insulation shall be used for high density inserts.

3. Owens-Corning Pink Calcium Silicate pipe insulation may be used to support the entire weight of the piping system provided the hanger saddle is designed so the maximum compressive load does not exceed 100 psi (7kg/cm).

4. Where pipe shoes and roller supports are required, insulation shall be inserted in the pipe shoe to minimize pipe heat loss. Where possible, the pipe shoe shall be sized to be flush with the outer pipe insulation diameter.

5. Thermal expansion and contraction of the piping and insulation system shall generally be taken care of by utilizing double layers of insulation and staggering both longitudinal and circumferential joints. Where long runs are encountered, expansion joints may be required where single layers of insulation are being used and should be so noted on the contract drawings.

6. On vertical runs, insulation support rings shall be used.

2.3. PIPING INSULATION THICKNESSES SCHEDULE

A. All piping shall be insulated with pipe insulation of the thicknesses indicted below:

PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS SCHEDULE SERVICES	**THICKNESS**
All Drain Piping from Cooling Coils/Evaporators	½-inch thickness
All Domestic Hot and Cold Water Piping	1-inch thickness
Above Grade Trap Priming Lines	½ -inch thickness

2.4. ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory materials installed as part of insulation work under this section shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Closure Materials - Butt strips, bands, wires, staples, mastics, adhesives; pressure-sensitive tapes.

2. Field-applied jacketing materials - sheet metal, plastic, canvas, fiber glass cloth, insulating cement; PVC fitting covers, PVC jacketing.

3. Support Materials - Hanger straps, hanger rods, saddles.

4. Fasteners, weld pins/studs, speed clips, insulation washers.

5. Metal mesh or expanded metal lagging.

B. All accessory materials shall be installed in accordance with project drawings and specifications, manufacturer's instructions, and/or in conformance with the current edition of the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association (MICA) "Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards."

2.5. FIELD-APPLIED JACKET

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a). Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b). P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c). Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d). Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer. VOC content not to exceed 250 g/L.

3. Color: High Gloss White

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a). Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. WORKMANSHIP

A. The Contractor shall take special care to prevent soiling equipment below or adjacent to areas being insulated. He shall be completely responsible for removing insulation cement splashes and smears and all surfaces that he mars or otherwise soils or defaces, and he will be totally responsible for restoring these damaged surfaces to their like-new condition when delivered to the site.

3.2. SITE INSPECTION

A. Before starting work under this section, carefully inspect the site and installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where installation of materials and accessories under this section can begin.

B. Verify that all materials and accessories can be installed in accordance with project drawings and specifications and material manufacturers' recommendations.

C. Verify, by inspecting product labeling, submittal data, and/or certifications which may accompany the shipments, that all materials and accessories to be installed on the project comply with applicable specifications and standards and meet specified thermal and physical properties.

3.3. PREPARATION

A. Ensure that all pipe and equipment surfaces over which insulation is to be installed are clean and dry.

B. Ensure that insulation is clean, dry, and in good mechanical condition with all factory-applied vapor or weather barriers intact and undamaged. Wet, dirty, or damaged insulation shall not be acceptable for installation.

C. Ensure that pressure testing of piping systems has been completed prior to installing insulation.

3.4. INSTALLATION

A. Piping Systems

1. General:

a). Install all insulation materials and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and recognized industry practices to ensure that it will serve its intended purpose.

b). Install insulation on piping subsequent to installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance tests.

c). Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Butt insulation joints firmly to ensure complete, tight fit over all piping surfaces.

d). Maintain the integrity of factory-applied vapor barrier jacketing on all pipe insulation, protecting it against puncture, tear or other damage. Seal all tears, punctures and other penetrations of the pipe insulation vapor barrier coating.

e). On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible location.

2. Fittings: Cover valves, fittings, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, expansion joints, pump bodies, strainers, blowdowns, backflow preventers, autoflow valves and similar items in each piping system using one of the following:

a). Mitered sections of insulation equivalent in thickness and composition to that installed on straight pipe runs.

b). Insulation cement equal in thickness to the adjoining insulation.

c). PVC fitting covers insulated with material equal in thickness and composition to adjoining insulation.

3. Penetrations: Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors, and similar piping penetrations, except where otherwise specified.

4. Joints:

a). Butt pipe insulation against hanger inserts. For hot pipes, apply 3-inch (7.5cm) wide vapor barrier tape or bank over butt joints. For cold piping, apply wet coat of vapor barrier lap cement on butt joints, and seal joints with 3-inch (7.5cm) wide vapor barrier tape or band.

b). All pipe insulation ends shall be tapered and sealed, regardless of service.

3.5. FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Upon completion of all insulation work covered by this specification, visually inspect the work and verify that it has been correctly installed. This may be done while work is in

progress, to assure compliance with requirements herein to cover and protect insulation materials during installation.

3.6. PROTECTION

A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be satisfactorily repaired, including insulation with vapor barrier damage and moisture-saturated insulation.

B. The insulation contractor shall advise the general and/or the mechanical contractor as to requirements for protection of the insulation work during the remainder of the construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration of the finished insulation work.

3.7. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A. Insulation contractor's employees shall be properly protected during installation of all insulation. Protection shall include proper attire when handling and applying insulation materials, and shall include (but not be limited to) disposable dust respirators, gloves, hard hats, and eye protection.

B. The insulation contractor shall conduct all job site operations in compliance with applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act, as well as with all state and/or local safety and health codes and regulations that may apply to the work.

3.8. INSULATION COVERING

A. Unless otherwise noted, all exposed equipment insulation shall have a field applied PVC jacket cover neatly cut and pasted over equipment insulation. PVC shall be high gloss white and shall be 20 mils thick. Exposed areas include, but are not limited to, all mechanical equipment rooms/fan rooms, mezzanines, penthouses, janitor’s closets, electric rooms, crawlspaces, and piping and ductwork exposed in an occupied space.

B. Unless otherwise noted, all exposed pipe insulation required to be insulated shall be jacketed with a PVC Jacketing with fitting covers. PVC jacket shall be color fade resistant, white high gloss, U.S.D.A. authorized as manufactured by Proto Corporation or approved equal. PVC jacketing shall be high impact, ultraviolet resistant PVC. Minimum thickness shall be 20 mils, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1 inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints, for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, non-pressure sanitary sewerage outside the building, with the following components:

1. Pipe Line and Trench Excavation
2. Precast Concrete Manholes
3. Pipe
4. Cleanouts

B. All work performed on sanitary system components within Kent County Easements way shall be performed by a contractor approved by the county and to the standards and specifications issued by Kent County.

C. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and shall construct the pipe lines and all required appurtenances at the locations and to the lines, slopes and elevations shown on the drawings or designated by the Engineer.

D. Manholes shall be built at such points on the pipe lines and of such form and dimensions as are shown on the drawings or as may be directed. Manholes shall be built as pipe laying progresses and the Engineer may stop work entirely on the laying pipe if manhole construction is delayed to such an extent as to be hazardous to construction or the public.

E. The Contractor shall perform all excavation, backfilling grubbing and grading required for construction and installation of pipelines, structures and appurtenances. Excavation shall include removal of pavement, concrete, rock, earth and debris, regardless of character. Trenches and excavations shall be sheeted, shored and braced by the Contractor, as necessary to allow construction and provide safe working conditions, additionally, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining a dry excavation by dewatering. He shall also locate, support and protect existing utilities and structures encountered in the work, provide traffic control, dispose of surplus and unsuitable excavated materials and restore backfilled areas to original condition or as required by the drawings and specifications. All backfilled and restored areas shall be maintained by the Contractor, in a proper condition, for the duration of the project.

F. The Contractor is responsible for direct or indirect damage to existing structures, pipelines, conduits, poles, wires and utilities of every description in the vicinity of his work whether above or below ground, or that may be encountered in trench or structure excavation. This responsibility shall include the cost of protection by sheeting, bracing, hand excavation, when warranted, and the expense to repair or replace any existing facility damaged directly or indirectly by construction activities under this contract, whether such facility is or is not shown on the drawings.

G. The Contractor shall verify the location, size and elevation of all existing utilities at the various points of connection and/or crossings prior to starting any work. Any discrepancies in locations or elevations shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer in order that the designs may be adjusted accordingly. Damages suffered or additional costs incurred by the Contractor as a result of his failure to conform to the requirements of this paragraph shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Connections to existing utilities shall be made by the Contractor at such a time and in such a manner as the Engineer may direct, and

the cost shall be included in the price bid for pipeline and structures, unless otherwise defined in the proposal.

H. Excavation and backfill, within an area where a State agency has jurisdiction, shall be done in accordance with requirements and provisions of the permits issued by the agencies for the construction within their respective rights-of-way. Such requirements and provisions, where applicable, shall take precedence and supersede the provisions of these specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Special pipe fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

2. Pipe and fittings.

3. The Contractor shall submit certifications to the Engineer that all pipe, fittings and joints are as specified herein.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local environmental agency regulations pertaining to sanitary sewerage systems.

B. Utility Compliance: Comply with local Municipality/utility company regulations and standards pertaining to sanitary sewer systems.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain first paragraph below for ABS, PVC, or fiberglass piping.

B. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

C. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

D. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in the areas of work. Call "Miss Utility" (1-800-282-8555) and the Kent County Department of Public Works for assistance in locating existing utilities. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during construction of sanitary sewer system.

B. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during construction of sanitary sewer system.

C. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranged to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify the Construction Manager, Engineer, and the Owner no fewer than 5 days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without the Construction Manager's and the Owner's written permission.

D. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during work, consult Owner immediately for directions as to procedure. Repair damaged utilities that are to remain in service to satisfaction of the associated jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXCAVATION MATERIALS

A. No classification of excavated materials will be made. Excavation and trenching work shall include the removal and subsequent handling of all materials excavated or otherwise removed in performance of the contract work, regardless of the type, character, composition, or condition thereof.

2.2 PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE MANHOLES

A. Precast reinforced concrete risers, eccentric cones and bases shall be in conformance with ASTM C478. Joints between riser sections shall be fitted with an "O" ring rubber gasket, meeting the requirements of ASTM C443. Installation of risers shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations under the supervision of the Engineer. Minimum compressive strength of concrete shall be 4000 psi in 28 days.

B. Precast reinforced concrete base and riser sections shall be as manufactured by Atlantic Concrete Products Company, Virginia Precast Corporation, or equal.

C. Interior and exterior joint spaces of all manhole risers shall be filled prior to application of the exterior waterproofing. The interior joint shall be mortared. The exterior joint may be mortared or filled with a joint filler compound. Said compound shall be Pioneer 301 as manufactured by Daubert Chemical Co., Oakbrook, Illinois, or equal.

D. Lifting holes in the walls of precast reinforced concrete risers will be allowed but shall be plugged with rubber stoppers and grouted flush with face or manhole wall after the installation of manhole riser sections. Not more than two holes shall be cast in the walls of each riser section for the purpose of handling.

E. The exterior surface of all precast manholes shall receive a minimum two coat application of a 68 percent solids coal tar type protective coating. The total average dry film thickness shall measure 24 mils with no single measurement to be less than 20 mils. Surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and coatings applied in the field in a manner acceptable to the Engineer. The coating material shall be Bitumastic Super Service Black manufactured by Koppers Co., Inc., Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Tar-Jet Super Black XX-32-B-22 manufactured by Pennsbury Coatings Corp., New Britain, Pennsylvania, or equal.

F. The interior surface of the force main doghouse manhole shall receive three coats of modified polyamide epoxy as manufactured by TNEMEC or Duraplate (100) Liner System (min. thickness of 140 mils).

2.3 FLOW CHANNELS

A. All manhole flow channels and benches shall be constructed of brick or pre-cast into the manhole with care taken to secure smooth and even surfaces with full mortar joints. Channel sections shall be built up to true line and radius, and curved sections shall provide a uniform transition in the flow direction.

B. Materials and construction of flow channels shall be in accordance with appropriate sections for materials so used, as hereinafter specified.

2.4 CONCRETE

A. All concrete for manhole base and cradles, encasements, blocking, etc. shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi at 28 days.

2.5 BRICK

A. All brick shall conform to the "Standard Specifications for Sewer Brick", ASTM C32, Grade SS except that the maximum absorption for the average of five bricks shall not exceed 10 percent; and the individual brick maximum shall not exceed 14 percent.

2.6 MORTAR

A. Cement shall be in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Portland Cement", ASTM C150 for Type II.

B. Sand shall be composed of sharp, angular, silicious grains, coarse, or graded from fine to coarse with the coarsest grains predominating, and sensibly free from clay, loam, dirt, mica, organic matter, or other impurities. Sand containing more than 5 percent by weight of foreign material shall not be used. This limit may be changed for special classes of work if hereinafter specified. Sand exhibiting more than an acceptable amount of fine matter or impurities may be required to be washed after delivery on the work or shall be rejected altogether. Sand for mortar shall be screened to reject all particles of a greater diameter than 1/4-inch and shall not contain more than 5 percent by weight of a very fine material.

C. Unless hereinafter specified otherwise, all mortar shall be composed of cement and sand of the character above specified. The proportion of volume shall be one part of cement to two of sand. One volume of cement shall be 94 pounds net. One volume of sand shall be 0.9 cubic feet, the sand not being packed more closely than by throwing it into a box in the usual way. Mortar shall be fresh mixed in small batches for the work in hand. Tight boxes or platforms made for the purposes shall be used. The sand and cement shall be thoroughly mixed dry, in the proper proportions, until uniform color has been produced, whereupon a moderate dose of water shall be added, so as to produce a stiff paste of the proper consistency.

D. Sand obtained from the excavation shall not be used.

2.7 MANHOLE STEPS

A. Manhole steps shall be made of 3/8 inch diameter (No. 3) steel reinforcing bars, ASTM A615, Grade 60, encased in polypropylene plastic. Manhole steps shall have notched tread ridge with retainer lug on each side.

B. Manhole steps shall be cast in place during manufacture of precast reinforced concrete manholes. Embedment length shall be suitable for minimum 5 inch thick, precast reinforced concrete riser walls.

C. Manhole steps shall be OSHA approved and as manufactured by M.A. Industries, Inc., Peachtree City, Georgia, ICM, Inc., Jacksonville, Arkansas, or equal.

D. Manhole steps shall be spaced twelve (12) inches apart. The maximum spacing from top of manhole to the first step shall not exceed sixteen (16) inches.

2.8 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Frames and covers for manholes shall be set by the Contractor as the work progresses. The frame shall be well bedded in mortar.

B. Material for frames and covers shall be in accordance with the standard specifications for gray iron castings ASTM A48 for Class No. 30.

C. All frames and covers shall be of the sizes and types detailed on the drawings with "KENT COUNTY SANITARY SEWER" cast on the cover.

2.9 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile iron pipe for gravity sewer construction shall be Tyton Joint, Class 52 ductile iron pipe as manufactured by U.S. Pipe. All fittings shall be 250 PSI cast iron or 350 PSI ductile iron fittings per ANSI/AWWA requirements.

B. Pipe and fittings shall have a 401 internal coating and external asphaltic coating approximately 1 mil thick.

2.10 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe, used for sewer construction, shall equal or exceed the requirements of ASTM D 3034 and shall have a minimum standard dimension (SDR) ratio of 35 and the minimum pipe stiffness, as tested in accordance with ASTM D 2412, shall be 45 when measured under 5 percent deflection at 73 degrees Fahrenheit. Pipe shall be manufactured with integral wall bell and spigot joints in standard lengths not exceeding 20.0 feet.

B. All fittings shall have a minimum SDR of 26.

C. All polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall utilize an elastomeric O-ring gasketed joint assembled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Polyvinyl chloride wye branches, pipe stoppers and other fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with the same specifications and shall have the same thickness, depth of socket, and annular space as the pipe. Tee wye fittings will not be permitted for use. Wye branches shall be complete pipe sections. Saddles will not be permitted for use.

E. Polyvinyl chloride pipe shall be delivered and stockpiled in unit pallets. Stacking of pallets above 5 feet in height will not be allowed. If pipe is stockpiled for more than 30 days prior to installation in the trench, it must be suitably covered with reflective material to protect the pipe from ultra-violet rays emanating from sunlight. Do not use plastic sheets. Allow for air circulation under covering.

F. Bowed sections of pipe will be unacceptable and installation of pipe which has bowed, whether or not the bow has been corrected, will not be allowed on this project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPELINE TRENCH EXCAVATION

A. The Contractor shall excavate, maintain and backfill all excavation necessary for completing the work under the contract. Unless otherwise specified or approved, excavation shall be open cut. No extra compensation will be allowed for hand excavation and backfill necessary to complete the work or required by the Engineer.

B. Trenches shall be excavated to the necessary width and depth, as shown on the drawings and as required for the protective sheeting, pull boxes, etc. No extra compensation will be allowed for trenches wider than that detailed on the drawings.

C. The sides of the trenches shall be practically plumb and shall not be sloped unless approved in writing by the Engineer. Trench sides shall be supported or sheeted as required to protect utilities, etc., and required for safety. Safety regulations shall be as required by state safety codes and OSHA.

D. In non-paved areas strip surface vegetation and topsoil and place in stock piles which are separated from the trench excavated materials. Topsoil shall not be used for general trench refill.

E. The excavation of all trenches shall be fully completed at least twenty (20) feet in advance of pipe laying, unless otherwise authorized or directed. The Engineer may require the backfilling of open trench, over completed pipelines, or ahead of the pipe laying operation, if in his judgment such action is necessary, and the Contractor shall have no claim for extra compensation.

F. Should work be stopped for any reason and any excavation is left open for an unreasonable length of time, the Contractor shall refill the excavation at his own expense if so directed, by the Engineer or the DOH Inspector. He shall not reopen the excavation until he is ready to complete the facility. Should the Contractor refuse or fail to refill any excavation completely within forty-eight (48) hours or immediately if it poses a safety hazard after a proper notice, has been given by the Engineer or DOH Inspector the Owner shall be authorized to do the work. The resulting expenses shall be deducted from monies due the Contractor.

G. The Contractor shall complete excavation as nearly as practicable to the lines of the pipeline to be installed as detailed. All cavities in the bottom of the trench shall be filled to the required level with compacted crushed stone or gravel.

H. Excavated materials shall be graded, hauled, stored and protected as such material found suitable will be required for backfilling, repaving or other purposes. Material classified as unsuitable shall be disposed of by the Contractor at a location approved by the Engineer. Hauling of excavated materials for any purpose shall not entitle the Contractor to additional compensation. Only those excavated materials designated by the Owner shall become property of the Contractor.

I. All stockpiled materials shall be placed in such a way to prevent damage to the trench, structures, drainage areas or private property. Excavated materials shall not be placed on private property unless a temporary easement agreement is obtained from the property Owner by the Contractor.

J. The Contractor shall remove, relocate, change or protect all structures including but not limited to signs, mailboxes, overhead and buried utilities as required for construction whether shown on drawings or not. No extra compensation will be allowed for property damage, injury or loss of time due to obstructions encountered not shown on plans.

K. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to curb, gutter, sidewalk, traffic control devices, pavement material and lawns. Any damage resulting directly or indirectly shall be replaced in kind by the

Contractor without additional compensation. The reuse of disturbed curb, gutter or sidewalk is prohibited. New sections shall be installed to the nearest undisturbed control joint.

3.2 PIPELINE TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Materials excavated from the trench except topsoil shall be used for trench backfill, provided that, in the opinion of the Engineer, the excavated material is suitable for this purpose. Backfill material shall be free from large lumps, pavement, pieces of concrete and stones.

B. Suitable material, as approved by the Engineer, shall be carefully deposited in the trench by methods which will not damage or disturb the pipeline or structure, and shall be solidly tamped around the pipe or structure. Backfill material shall be placed in 8-inch layers. Compaction shall be accomplished by mechanical tampers. Care shall be taken in the use of mechanical tampers not to injure or move the pipe or to cause the pipe to be supported unevenly. Each layer shall be mechanically tamped for the full trench width unless an alternative method is approved in writing by the Engineer.

C. Every backfill layer shall be compacted to 95% of maximum density at optimum moisture content as determined by the Modified Proctor Test, ASTM D1557 Method C. Materials containing an excess of moisture shall be permitted to dry until the moisture content is within the specified range. Materials too dry shall be wetted uniformly until the moisture content is in the specified range. Backfilled trench sections which fail to meet density requirements three consecutive times shall be excavated and properly disposed of by the Contractor.

D. No compacting shall be done when the material is too wet to be compacted properly. At such times the work shall be suspended until the backfill materials have dried sufficiently to permit proper compaction or such other precautions shall be taken as may be necessary to obtain proper compaction. The Contractor is responsible for hauling, storing and drying of excavated material to be used in backfill operations within the prices bid.

E. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Construction Manager who will hire a geotechnical testing agency to provide compaction tests of the backfilled trenches during construction or upon completion of the backfill operations. Field density testing may be performed at a rate of 1 test per 100 linear feet of trench, at a depth specified by the Engineer. Such testing shall be arranged by the Contractor and performed by an independent testing agency approved by the Engineer.

F. Whenever test results indicate compaction densities less than specified, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, secure the specified compaction using methods approved by the Engineer. The testing agency, so employed by the Contractor, shall submit a copy of all testing reports directly to the Engineer. Each report shall contain the project identification name and number, name of Contractor, name of testing agency, and location of sample tested by station, street and depth, as a minimum.

G. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, maintain all refilled excavations in proper condition. Trench surfaces shall be reshaped when necessary. If the Contractor fails to make repairs within forty eight (48) hours after receipt of written notice from the Owner, the Owner may refill said depression wherever necessary and the cost of so doing will be retained from any monies due or to become due the Contractor under the Contract. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for any injury or damage that may result from lack of maintenance of any refilled excavation at any time prior to final acceptance.

H. All unauthorized excavations made by the Contractor shall be immediately backfilled in accordance with the requirements of the specifications for trench backfill at the Contractor's expense.

I. After completion of backfilling, all material not used shall be disposed of as approved by the Engineer, and all places on the line of the work shall be left clean and in good condition. This cleaning up shall be done by the Contractor without extra compensation. If he fails to do this work within a reasonable time after

receipt of notice, it will be performed by the Owner, and the cost will be retained from the monies due the Contractor under the contract.

J. No backfilling of pipelines will be allowed until measurements of pipe and an inspection has been performed by the Owner's representative, and until the Engineer has authorized the backfill. Any unauthorized backfill of pipelines shall be uncovered by the Contractor at his expense if required by the Engineer.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate for structures, walls, foundations, footings, etc., to the depth and width required for construction and stripping of forms. Structural excavation shall consist of the excavation of all earth, rock boulders, existing concrete and masonry foundations and walls, and all other materials encountered regardless of type, which the Contractor may encounter.

B. Excavated materials shall be segregated as they are excavated, with the suitable and unsuitable material and topsoil being piled separately. All suitable material shall be used for backfill. All unsuitable material shall be removed, at the Contractor's expense, and disposed of at a location approved by the Engineer. No excavated material shall be deposited at any time so as to endanger partly finished structures either by direct pressure, or indirectly by overloading banks contiguous to the operation.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of all excavations made by him. All slides and cave-ins shall be removed without extra compensation, at whatever time and under whatever circumstances they may occur.

D. All provisions of the sub-section "Pipeline Trench Excavation" which apply to "Excavation for Structures" shall be included under this section.

3.4 BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES

A. Backfill around structures with suitable material from the excavation to the original surface grades or the finished grades shown on the plans or defined by the Engineer.

B. No backfill shall be placed against new concrete or masonry structures until properly cured.

C. Backfill shall be placed in six (6) inch layers and compacted by mechanical tampers. Compaction shall conform with the requirements for compaction already set forth in this specification.

D. The Contractor shall exercise caution in backfill and compaction to prevent damage to structures.

3.5 DEWATERING

A. All excavations must be kept free of water below the subgrade of the work while work is in progress. This may be accomplished by ordinary pumping methods or by well points, whichever will produce the required results. Upon removal of dewatering equipment, the Contractor shall backfill all holes and restore disturbed areas to their original condition.

B. Dewatering for the structures and pipelines shall commence when groundwater is first encountered and shall be continued until such time as backfill has been completed. No concrete or pipe shall be laid in water nor shall water be allowed to rise over them until the concrete or mortar has set at least eight (8) hours. Groundwater shall not be allowed to rise around the pipe until the trench is backfilled.

C. The Contractor shall dispose of the water from the work in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property. No water shall be drained into work built or under construction without prior consent of the Engineer. Water shall be disposed of in such a manner as not to damage property or be a menace to the Public Health.

D. In the event the Contractor's dewatering operations affect any water supplies within the project area, the Contractor shall take whatever steps that are required to provide uninterrupted water service.

E. The Contractor shall remove any siltation deposits in storm sewer systems, resulting from his dewatering or construction operations. He shall also be responsible for conveyance of dewatering flows and for erosion and sediment control.

3.6 SHEETING, SHORING AND BRACING

A. The contractor shall furnish and install all sheeting, shoring and bracing necessary to insure safe working conditions and to prevent damage to public and private property and structures. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sheeting, shoring, or bracing is not of proper quality or is not properly placed to insure safe working conditions and to prevent property damage, the Contractor shall remedy such inadequacy at his own expense as may be directed by the Engineer. Sheeting, shoring, and bracing shall be removed as backfilling progresses, except at such locations as the Engineer may direct or approve it to be left in place.

B. The condition of all excavations made by the Contractor shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. No extra compensation will be allowed for property damage, injury or loss of time, due to excavation slides or cave-ins at any time under any circumstances.

C. The Contractor shall cut off any sheeting left in place, at least eighteen (18) inches below finished grade, and shall remove the material cut off without compensation.

D. Where necessary, in quicksand, soft ground, or for the protection of any structure or property, sheeting shall be driven to such depth below the bottom of the trench as may be required to protect all existing and/or proposed work.

E. The cost for furnishing, placing and removal of sheeting, shoring or bracing shall be included in the prices bid.

F. A trench box is an acceptable alternative to sheeting, shoring or bracing providing such boxes conform to safety codes.

3.7 SELECT BACKFILL

A. Should the Contractor encounter unsuitable material during excavation, he shall remove and dispose of such material at a location approved by the Engineer. The cost of such disposal shall be included in the prices bid for pipe and structures.

B. Should sufficient suitable material from excavations on the project not be available for backfill, the Contractor shall furnish Select Backfill upon approval of the Engineer. Special backfill shall conform to Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications.

3.8 LAYING BRICK

A. All brickwork shall be laid by competent mechanics.

B. All brick shall be laid in a full bed of mortar with all vertical and horizontal joints filled solid with mortar.

C. Joints shall be not less than 3/8-inch or more than 1/2-inch wide except as otherwise specified in (E) below.

D. No brickwork shall be laid when the temperature is below 40 degrees or when the indications are for lower temperature within 24 hours. The contractor shall take such measures as may be approved to prevent brickwork from being exposed to freezing temperatures for a period of not less than five days after laying.

E. Special care shall be taken in laying brick in inverts of manholes to insure a uniform flow of water through the sections. In such locations, joints shall not exceed 1/16-inch in thickness and each brick shall be laid in full mortar bed with joints on bottom side and end made in one operation. No grouting or working in of mortar after laying the brick will be permitted.

3.9 MANHOLE TESTS

A. If inspection reveals any visible leakage or seepage in any manhole, the contractor will be required to accomplish such remedial measures as may be directed by the Engineer. Caulking or patching of interior manhole surfaces will not be acceptable.

3.10 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Pipe and fittings shall be carefully handled and lowered into the trench. Special care shall be taken to insure that each length shall abut against the next in such a manner that there shall be no shoulder or unevenness of any kind along the inside of the pipe.

B. Before pipe is placed, the bottom of the trench shall be carefully shaped to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior with reasonable closeness for width of at least 60% of the pipe width. Bell holes shall be dug sufficiently large to insure the making of proper joints and so that after placement, only the barrel of the pipe receives bearing pressure from the trench bottom. No pipe shall be brought into position until the preceding length has been thoroughly bedded and secure in place. Any defects due to settlement shall be made good by the Contractor without additional compensation therefore.

C. Proper and suitable tools and appliances for the safe and convenient handling and laying of pipe shall be used.

D. Whenever a pipe requires cutting to fit into the line or to bring it to the required location, the work shall be done in a satisfactory manner so as to leave a smooth end.

E. The pipes shall be thoroughly cleaned before they are laid and shall be kept clean until the acceptance of the completed work. The open ends of all pipe lines shall be provided with a stopper carefully fitted so as to keep dirt and other substances from entering. This stopper shall be kept in the end of the pipe line at all times when laying is not in actual progress.

F. All concrete required to support and reinforce wye branches, bends and other fittings shall be placed as directed, and the cost thereof shall be included and covered within the price bid.

G. Backfill materials shall be hand placed and mechanically tamped in six inch layers, placed uniformly on both sides of the pipe, to a point at least one foot above the pipe crown. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted for the full trench width and under, around and over the pipe.

H. Pipeline detectable tape shall be installed continuously along all sewer mains. The tape shall be installed directly above the pipe and 12 inches from the ground surface. The tape shall be Lineguard type III Detectable tape as manufactured by Lineguard, Inc. of Wheaton, Illinois or equal. The tape shall be a

minimum of two inches wide, imprinted in green with the words "CAUTION -- SEWER LINE BELOW" and be capable of being detected with inductive methods.

I. For refill of the remaining trench depth, refer to "Excavation and Backfill" Section of these specifications.

J. Pipe installation shall be achieved at the elevations identified on the contract drawings.

3.11 LAYING PIPE IN FREEZING WEATHER

A. No pipe shall be laid upon a foundation into which frost has penetrated, nor at any time when the Engineer shall deem that there is danger of the formation of ice or the penetration of frost at the bottom of the excavation unless all required precautions as to the minimum length of open trench and promptness of backfilling are observed.

3.12 ARTIFICIAL FOUNDATION

A. Whenever directed, the Contractor shall lay pipe upon an artificial foundation which he shall construct. Such foundation may consist of gravel, sills, planks, or other timber construction, or of concrete; all to be of the form and dimensions and placed in the manner required by the Engineer.

3.13 PIPE TESTING

A. GENERAL

1. Contractor shall furnish all labor, tools, materials, and equipment, including mirrors, flashlights or other artificial lighting, pump, compressors, stopwatch, gauges, and meters, subject to the approval of the Engineer for testing in accordance with these specifications.

B. MIRROR TESTING OF SANITARY SEWERS

1. Upon completion of pipe laying and backfilling to a point at least two (2) feet above the crown of the pipe, the Engineer will conduct a mirror test to check for defects, excess deflection, leakage, and for horizontal or vertical misalignment. Mirror testing shall consist of reflecting sunlight or artificial light via mirrors through the completed section of pipeline, which, <u>in order to be accepted, shall be true and straight in horizontal and vertical alignment to allow for the full passage of the reflected light.</u>

C. LEAK TESTING USING AIR

1. Sewers shall be tested in sections not exceeding 400 feet unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Each section shall be tested immediately upon completion thereof. Each section shall meet the air pressure drop limitations specified herein.

2. All material and labor required for leakage tests shall be furnished by the Contractor within the price bid.

3. Sewers shall be tested using the low-pressure air method in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C-828 and the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association recommendations, based upon the Ramseier test time criteria. Procedural and equipment details shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to acceptance of its use for testing.

4. If the test time for the designated size and length, elapses before the test pressure drops 0.5 psig, the section undergoing the test shall have passed.

5. If the pressure drops 0.5 psig before the appropriate test time has elapsed, the air loss rate shall be considered excessive and the section of pipe has failed the test. Contractor shall determine at his own expense the source or sources of leakage and he shall repair or replace all defective materials and/or workmanship to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The completed pipe installation shall then be retested and required to meet the requirements of this test.

D. MANDREL TESTING OF SANITARY SEWERS

1. Sanitary sewer pipe shall be deflection tested not less than 30 days after the trench backfill and compaction has been completed. The test shall be conducted by pulling an approved solid pointed mandrel through the completed pipeline. The diameter of the mandrel shall be 95 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe. The mandrel shall be a rigid, non-adjustable mandrel having an effective length of not less than its nominal diameter.

2. Testing shall be conducted on a manhole to manhole basis and shall be done after the line has been completely cleaned and flushed. Any portion of the sewer which fails to pass the test shall be excavated, repaired or realigned and retested with both air and deflection tests.

3.14 DEFECTS TO BE MADE GOOD

A. If, at any time before the expiration of the guarantee period under this contract, any broken pipe, or any other defects are found in any of the lines or in any of the appurtenances, the Contractor shall cause the same to be removed and replaced by the proper material and workmanship, without extra compensation for the labor and material required, even though such injury or damage may not have been due to any act, default, or negligence on the part of the Contractor. All materials shall be carefully examined by the Contractor for defects prior to installation, and any found defective shall be rejected for use.

END OF SECTION 221313

DIVISION 22 SECTION 224000
PLUMBING FIXTURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. GENERAL
1.2. REFERENCES
1.3. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4. FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.5. EXTRA MATERIALS
1.6. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. PLUMBING FIXTURES
2.2. PLUMBING FIXTURE SUPPORTS
2.3. HANDICAPPED LAVATORY/SINK INSULATION
2.4. THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES (INDIVIDUAL FIXTURE TYPE)

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2. PLUMBING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3. TESTING
3.4. CLEANING AND STERILIZATION
3.5. EXAMINATION
3.6. PREPARATION
3.7. INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS
3.8. ADJUSTING
3.9. CLEANING

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. GENERAL

A. For General Mechanical Requirements, see Division 22 Section, *Common Work Results for Plumbing* & Division 01, *General Requirements.*

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including *General and Supplementary Conditions* and Division 01 specifications apply to this Section.

C. All exposed bolts, screws, etc., shall be vandal proof.

D. All plumbing materials, equipment and fixtures shall be new and of best grade, free of defects and complete with all required appurtenances and accessories.

E. Piping and insulation are specified under other sections.

F. Use "Sani-Sett" setting compound for fixtures.

G. Provide all materials, equipment and perform all labor required to install plumbing system complete as specified, as drawings indicated and as required by the State of Delaware, National Standard Plumbing Code and International Plumbing Code, City of Millsboro local code, and all other authorities have jurisdiction. Comply with the current lead free laws per the requirements of the state in which the project is being constructed.

H. Provide stops for all plumbing fixtures and equipment. Stops are to be accessible.

I. Provide P traps on fixtures for which traps have not been included as part of furnished equipment. Trap size to equal size of fixture tailpiece.

J. All exposed metal parts of fixtures shall be chromium plated brass. Piping, fittings, valves, traps and accessories including escutcheons for piping shall be chromium plated where exposed in finished areas.

K. All faucets for counter sinks and bubblers shall be listed for drinking-water or commercial applications by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) or Underwriters Laboratory (U.L.). All required faucets shall comply with NSF Standard 61 for both lead content and leaching rate. Submit documentation indicating compliance for all required faucets.

L. Ensure products and installation of specified products are in conformance with recommendations and requirements of the following organizations:

1. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).
2. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA).
3. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.2. REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASME A112.6.1 - Supports for Off-the-floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.

B. ASME A112.18.1 - Finished and Rough Brass Plumbing Fixture Fittings.

C. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. IBC - International Building Code

1.3. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01, Section *General Requirements*.

B. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.4. FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings and per the manufacturer.

B. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provisions for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

1.5. EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two sets of faucet washers service kits to the Owner. Provide correspondence to Engineer that extra materials have been turned over to the Owner.

1.6. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Alternates* for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

1. Faucets: Chicago Faucet, Kohler, Delta, Speakman, Symmons, T&S Brass, Zurn, Moen
2. Drains: Chicago Faucet, Engineered Brass Co., Kohler, McGuire
3. Stops & Supplies: Chicago Faucet, T&S Brass, McGuire, Brass Craft
4. Traps: Kohler, McGuire, Dearborn, Engineered Brass Co. (17 gauge min.)
5. Carriers & Supports: Zurn, Josam, J. R. Smith, Mifab, Watts
6. Sinks: Elkay, Just, American Standard
7. Aerators: Bricor, Neoperl, Omni Flow Controls

B. P-1

1. Counter Sink (Handicapped w/bubbler) (Single Bowl) Elkay Lustertone Model DRKAD-2220, or Just CRAADA1923AGR single bowl unit. Overall dimensions shall be 22-inches x 20-inches x 5 ½ -inches deep. Unit shall be manufactured of 18 gauge, type 304 stainless steel with fully coated underside. Sink shall be counter mounted complete with 8-inch faucet centers. Self rimming. Provide additional hole for bubbler.

2. Faucets: Chicago Faucet Model 201-AGN8AE3-317ABCP, Speakman, or approved equal deck mounted lavatory faucet with GN8A rigid/swing gooseneck spout with E3 Aerator and Model 317 wrist blade handles. Faucets shall be ADA compliant. Faucets shall be 8-inches on center with chrome plated finish.

3. Strainer: Jomar Model SS-306 Snap-N-Loc, or Just J-35 basket strainer and brass locknut and tailnut. Deep cup body and basket shall be 300 series stainless steel. Provide 1 ½-inch tailpiece.

4. P-Trap: Cast Brass 1 ½ -inch "P" trap. Unit shall be offset drain assembly with under lavatory insulation.

5. Stops: Chicago Faucets Model 1005ABCP valve stops with riser supply, 3/8-inch loose key cap and removable tee handle, wall flange, chrome plated finish.

6. Insulation: See this Section.

7. Bubbler: Chicago Faucet Model 748-665ABCP, Speakman, or approved equal ADA compliant bubbler. Unit shall be push button metering angle stop bubbler with manual volume control in body. Unit shall contain stamped brass handle .7 GPM Stedi Flo in shank, and chrome plated finish.

8. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Furnish and install at each sink.

C. P-2

1. Lavatory (Handicapped): (wall hung) (deck mount) **[Chicago]** faucet, Kohler Model K-2032 Greenwich, American Standard Lucerne 0355.012, wall mount lavatory, vitreous china with 20-inch x 18 bowl, and 4-inch faucet centers. Provide concealed arm Carrier. Lavatory mounting height to be 34-inches above finished floor.

2. Faucets: Chicago Faucet 802-A317ABCP , American Standard 5500.170, deck mounted lavatory faucets with wrist blade handles, low-flow outlet, polished chrome finish. Unit shall operate in either direction at less than 5 lbs push at 80 psi water pressure. Certification to comply with ADA shall be furnished.

3. Strainer: Chicago Faucet Model 327A, American Standard 2411.015, with 1-1/4-inch tailpiece, non removable brass strainer, grid strainer waste, chrome plated finished.

4. P-Trap: Cast Brass 1-1/4-inch "P" trap. Unit shall be offset drain assembly with under lavatory insulation.

5. Stops: Chicago Faucet Model l005ABCP valve stops with 3/8-inch loose key cap and removable tee handle, wall flange, chrome plated finished. All piping to be insulated with under lavatory insulation.

6. Insulation: See this Section.

7. Thermostatic Mixing Valves: Provide and install below fixture. See Part 2 “Thermostatic Mixing Valves”.

8. Carrier: Zurn, Josam, or Watts cast iron and steel carrier. ANSI/ASME A112.6.1; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, concealed arm supports, bearing plate and studs.

2.2. PLUMBING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Support for wall mounted lavatories, sinks, etc.:

1. Where fixtures are supported from concrete or cinder block walls, install No. 10 USSG Steel plate on the opposite side of the wall and bolt hangers or supports through plate. Where opposite side of wall is exposed to view, place bolts in core of blocks and fill core with cement.

2.3. HANDICAPPED LAVATORY/SINK INSULATION

A. All handicapped sinks shall be provided with under counter pipe and trim insulation.

B. Insulation shall be fully molded "P" trap and angle valve insulated Hand-I-Lav Guard, Truebro Model #101, 102, and 105 to suit.

C. Insulation to meet ADA #4 19.4, ANSI A117.1, and International Plumbing Code.

D. Self extinguishing ASTM D635 burn characteristics, thermal conductivity ASTM C177 K-Value ' 1.17.

E. Insulation thickness to be minimum 2 inch.

F. Where lav. Guards are provided insulation may be omitted.

2.4. THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES (INDIVIDUAL FIXTURE TYPE)

A. Furnish and install thermostatic mixing valves sinks.

B. Thermostatic mixing valves shall be Bradley S59-4000A, Watts, or approved equal for installation under lavs. Provide in-line check valves, lead free body, escutcheon plates, inlet filters, and insulation as required. Thermostatic mixing valves shall be adjusted to deliver 105 degrees Fahrenheit hot water when supplied with 140 degrees Fahrenheit delivering hot water. Furnish with adjusting cap with locking feature.

C. The thermostatic mixing valves shall be ASSE standard 1016-96, ASSE 1017, ASSE 1069, and ASSE 1070 listed.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install floor mounted fixtures only after finished floor has been installed.

C. Protect chromium plated trim from corrosive solutions used to clean tile work.

D. Provide white, silicone caulking where fixtures come in contact with walls and floors. Sealant shall be mildew resistant type in accordance with ANSI A-136.1.

E. Install components plumb and level.

F. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports, wall carriers and bolts.

G. Provide flexible risers and loose key stops for all lavatories and sinks. Provide 17 ga. chrome plated brass tail piece and trap with cleanout for all lavatories and sinks.

H. All plumbing vents within a 10'-0" radius of exhaust vents shall be extended to a height of 3'-0" above exhaust vent crown.

I. All plumbing vents within a 10'-0" radius of any rooftop unit or intake louver shall be extended to a height of 3'-0" above fresh air intake.

J. Slopes and invert elevations of all interior piping shall be established before any piping is installed in order that proper slopes will be maintained. All piping shall be located and determined where to be run to avoid conflict with other trades.

K. Unless otherwise noted, all plumbing piping shall be routed as high as possible between bottom of roof joists and above ceiling to allow proper installation of ductwork, fire protection piping, conduits, etc.

L. Coordinate with Architectural Drawings before roughing in plumbing.

M. All openings in ceilings and plenum walls for plumbing shall be sealed air tight and protected with fire stop.

N. See site plan for extent of all piping leaving and entering building.

O. See domestic water riser diagrams for location of valves, shock absorbers, etc.

P. Make proper HW, CW, re-cir., waste, and vent connections to all fixtures and equipment even though all branch main, elbows and connections are not shown.

Q. Unless otherwise noted, sanitary waste piping shown is below floor and all other piping is overhead, above ceiling. Domestic hot, cold and re-circ. water piping shall be installed between ceiling and attic insulation.

R. Unless otherwise noted, horizontal sanitary piping shall be pitched 1 percent.

S. Unless otherwise noted, all domestic water piping and fire protection piping shall be installed on heated side of ceiling insulation.

T. All piping and installation shall comply with all local and national plumbing codes. Test piping as required by plumbing code and authority having jurisdiction.

U. For sizes of all domestic water piping see plumbing fixture schedule and domestic water riser diagrams.

V. For sizes of all sanitary and vent piping see plumbing fixture schedule and sanitary/vent riser diagrams.

3.2. PLUMBING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install plumbing specialty components, connections, and devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fasten recessed, wall-mounting plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

C. Secure supplies to supports or substrate.

D. Install individual stop valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve as appropriate is not indicated.

E. Install water-supply stop valves in accessible locations.

F. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

G. Include wood-blocking reinforcement for recessed and wall-mounting plumbing specialties.

3.3. TESTING

A. After plumbing fixtures are connected, all piping and fixtures shall be tested for operation and a smoke or peppermint test shall be made on all soil, waste and vent piping.

B. After the building has been occupied and the various equipment is in actual use, the Contractor shall make an operating test of all equipment at a time directed by the Engineer to determine that all contract requirements are met.

3.4. CLEANING AND STERILIZATION

A. After final testing for leaks, all potable water lines shall be thoroughly flushed, by plumbing

contractor, to remove foreign material. Before placing the systems in service, sterilize the new water lines in accordance with local health department codes and at a minimum according to the following procedure:

1. Through a 3/4-inch hose connection in each branch main and building main, pump in sufficient sodium hypochlorite to produce a free available chlorine residual of not less than 200 ppm. Plumbing Contractor shall provide plumbing connections and power for pumping chlorine into system.

2. Proceed upstream from the point of chlorine application opening all faucets and taps until chlorine is detected. Close faucets and taps when chlorine is evident.

3. When chlorinated water has been brought to every faucet and tap with a minimum concentration of 200 ppm chlorine, retain this water in the system for at least three (3) hours.

4. CAUTION: Over-concentration of chlorine and more than three (3) hours of retention may result in damage to piping system. It is not necessary to retain chlorine in any system for twenty-four hours to achieve sterilization. AWWA states that 200 ppm chlorine for three hours is sufficient.

5. At the end of the retention period, no less than 100 ppm of chlorine shall be present at the extreme end of the system.

6. Proceed to open all faucets and taps and thoroughly flush all new lines until the chlorine residual in the water is less than 1.0 ppm.

7. Obtain representative water sample from the system for analysis by an independent and recognized bacteriological laboratory.

8. If the sample tested for coliform organisms is negative, a letter and laboratory report shall be submitted by the service organization to the Contractor, certifying successful completion of the sterilization. Additionally, this report shall be forwarded to the Owner as well as be included in the O&M Manual.

9. If any samples tested indicate the presence of coliform organisms, the entire sterilization procedure shall be repeated.

10. Take precautions to avoid use of plumbing fixtures and domestic water systems during sterilization period. Place signs on all plumbing fixtures and outlets during sterilization period.

3.5. EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

3.6. PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.7. INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.8. ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops, valves, for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.9. CLEANING

A. At completion, clean plumbing fixtures and equipment. Polish all chrome plated faucets, accessories, equipment, and piping.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 22 SECTION 224005
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. GENERAL
1.2. REFERENCES
1.3. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4. FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.5. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. FLOOR DRAINS
2.2. CLEANOUTS
2.3. WALL HYDRANTS
2.4. SHOCK ABSORBERS
2.5. VACUUM BREAKERS
2.6. HOSE BIBBS
2.7. TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES (DIRECT CONNECT TO DOMESTIC WATER)
2.8. TRAP PRIMING STATION-AUTOMATIC TRAP PRIMER
2.9. TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES
2.10. INSTANTANEOUS TANKLESS ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2. PLUMBING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3. FITTINGS FOR FIXTURES SUPPLIED BY OTHERS
3.4. TESTING
3.5. CLEANING AND STERILIZATION
3.6. EXAMINATION
3.7. PREPARATION
3.8. INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS
3.9. CLEANING
3.10. INSTANTANEOUS TANKLESS WATER HEATER INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 224005 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. GENERAL

A. For General Mechanical Requirements, see Division 22 Section, *Common Work Results for Plumbing* & Division 01, *General Requirements.*

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including *General and Supplementary Conditions* and Division 01 specifications apply to this Section.

C. All exposed bolts, screws, etc., shall be vandal proof.

D. All plumbing materials and equipment shall be new and of best grade, free of defects and complete with all required appurtenances and accessories.

E. Piping and insulation are specified under other sections.

F. Provide all materials, equipment and perform all labor required to install plumbing system complete as specified, as drawings indicated and as required by the State of Delaware, National Standard Plumbing Code , International Plumbing Code, City of Millsboro Code, the local code, and all other authorities have jurisdiction.

G. Provide stops for all plumbing equipment. Stops are to be accessible.

H. Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified.

I. Ensure products and installation of specified products are in conformance with recommendations and requirements of the following organizations:

1. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
3. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA).
4. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.2. REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASSE 1011 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.

B. ANSI/ASE 1019 - Wall Hydrants, Frost Proof Automatic Draining Anti-Backflow Types.

C. ANSI A112.21.1 - Floor Drains.

D. ANSI A112.26.1 - Water Hammer Arrestors.

E. PDI WH-201 Water Hammer Arresters.

F. ANSI/ASHRAE 90A - Energy Conservation in New Building Design.

G. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

H. IBC - International Building Code

1.3. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of General Requirements.

B. Accept equipment on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect installed equipment from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect equipment and prevent use.

1.4. FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings and per the manufacturer.

1.5. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Alternates* for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. FLOOR DRAINS

A. Provide Nikaloy strainers on all floor drains unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide flashing clamps on all drains penetrating waterproofing membrane.

C. Provide suitable flashing material and clamping collar for drains which are not set in place when slab is poured.

D. Provide traps for all floor drains connected to the sanitary system.

E. Provide E & S primer valve (one valve per trap, per floor drain) on all remote floor drains. When installed on fixture in finished area, primer valve shall be concealed behind a Josam 58650 access door. In Mechanical Rooms, mezzanines, penthouses, and all other locations indicated on the contract drawing, priming lines shall be connected to automatic trap primer.

F. In lieu of joints specified in piping section, neoprene gaskets may be used if designed for use with the drains and cleanouts employed and if approved by the local plumbing authority.

G. Schedule of Drains and Accessories:

1. FDR.-1: <u>Mechanical Room Floor Drain</u>: Zurn Z-566 12-inch square open top drain, dura coated cast iron body with bottom outlet, ½ top grate, large suspended cast iron sediment bucket. Provide flashing flange and ½" -inch trap primer connection.

H. Approved Manufacturers: Josam, J.R. Smith, Zurn, Wade, Ancon, Mifab, Watts.

2.2. CLEANOUTS

A. Provide cleanouts in sanitary drainage systems at ends of runs, at changes in direction, near the base of stacks, every 50 feet in horizontal runs, of 4-inch diameter or less, every 100 feet in horizontal runs over 4-inches, and where indicated.

B. Cleanouts shall be full size of pipe up to 4-inches and shall be 4-inches for larger sizes. Where installed in finished floors inserts shall match adjacent floor construction.

C. Materials and Approved Manufacturers: Josam, J.R. Smith, Zurn , Wade or Ancon, Mifab, Watts, equal to Josam numbers given below:

1.	Concealed Piping	C.I. Pipe
2.	Unfinished Areas	
3.	Floors	56070
4.	Walls	58790
5.	Finished Areas - Floors	
6.	Terrazzo	56040-13
7.	Composition Tile	56000-12
8.	Ceramic Tile	56000
9.	Carpet	56070-14
10.	Carpet insert to match adjacent carpet in type, color and grade.	
11.	Finished Areas - Walls	
12.	Plaster/Dry Wall	58770
13.	Tile/CMU	58790

2.3. WALL HYDRANTS

A. Wall Hydrant (Exterior): Josam 71000 Series Hydrasan anti-siphon wall hydrant, 3/4-inch non-freeze, key operated wall hydrant with hinged locking cover, polished bronze box and cover and bronze casing and integral vacuum breaker. Seat and disc shall be removable from front of the hydrant. Wall thickness; see architectural drawings. Wall hydrants shall conform to ANSI/ASSE 1019 with wall plate, lock shield and removable key.

B. Approved Manufacturers: Josam, Wade, Zurn, J.R. Smith, Mifab, Watts, or approved equal.

2.4. SHOCK ABSORBERS

A. Provide shock absorbers equal to Josam Shokstops at all fast closing valves, at the top of all cold water risers, at each flush valve or battery of flush valves, and where indicated. Sizes and locations shall be in accordance with PDI Standard WH 201.

B. Shock absorbers shall conform to ANSI A112.26.1, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psig working pressure.

C. Approved Manufacturers: Josam, Wade, Zurn, J.R. Smith, Sioux Chief, Watts, or approved equal.

2.5. VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Provide vacuum breakers on water connections to fixtures and equipment where minimum air gaps required by Plumbing Code are not possible and on hose bibbs and other outlets to which hoses can be attached.

B. Vacuum breakers not subject to back pressure, Watts No. 288A; vacuum breakers subject to back pressure, Watts Series 9D or for hose threads, Watts Series 8A.

C. Hose connection backflow preventers shall be ASSE 1052, suitable for at least 5 gpm flow and applications with up to 10 foot head back pressure. Include two (2) check valves, intermediate atmospheric vent, and non-removable, ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose thread on outlet.

D. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with nonremovable and manual drain features, and ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet. Units attached to rough-bronze finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

E. Approved manufacturers: Watts, Beeco, B&K Industries, Zurn, Sparco, Conbraco or approved equal.

2.6. HOSE BIBBS

A. Chicago Faucet No. 952 or approved equal hose and faucet. Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, replaceable hexagonal disc, hose threaded spout, polished chrome plated where exposed in finished areas, with hand wheel and removable key, integral vacuum breaker in conformance with ANSI/ASSE 1011.

B. Hose bibbs in finished areas shall be polished chrome finish.

C. Approved Manufacturers: Chicago Faucet, American Standard, Crane, T&S Brass, Watts.

2.7. TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES (DIRECT CONNECT TO DOMESTIC WATER)

A. Supply type, Trap-Seal primer Valves

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a). MIFAB, Inc.
   b). PPP, Inc.
   c). Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d). Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e). Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum

4. Body: Bronze.

5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS ½ (DN15) threaded union, or solder joint.

6. Gravity Drain Outlet connection: NPS ½ (dn 15) threated or solder joint.

7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

8. Distribution Unit: Outlet quantities required.

9. Backflow Preventer: Atmospheric vented drain chamber.

2.8. TRAP PRIMING STATION-AUTOMATIC TRAP PRIMER

A. Trap priming stations shall be Precision Plumbing Products, Inc., Electronic Trap Priming manifold Model PT. The manifold shall supply a minimum of 2 ounces of potable water per opening at 20 PSIG once in each 24 hour period. The Electronic Trap Priming Manifold must be capable of equally priming from 4 through 30 individual floor drain traps.

B. The unit shall be factory assembled and prepiped, and shall include a bronze body 3/4-inch female NPT WOG rated ball valve 3/4-inch, Water Hammer Arrestor, copper barrel with brass piston and type "L" copper sweat connection, electronic brass body 3/4-inch solenoid valve, and type "L" copper manifold with brass 2-inch compression fitting and orifice opening for precision water distribution to each floor drain trap. Unit shall be pre-piped with atmospheric vacuum breaker.

C. Electronic components shall include single point power connection at 120 volt 1 phase 60 hertz, manual over-ride switch, minimum 5 amp breaker, 24 hour geared timer with relay and 5 second dwell function.

D. All components shall be factory assembled, tested and supplied in a 16 gauge steel enclosure suitable for surface or recess mounting, as indicated on contract drawings. In addition, all components must comply with nationally recognized standards. The Precision Plumbing Products Electronic Trap Priming Manifold shall be fully warranted for the life of the plumbing system.

E. When only a single trap primer is required, as in the case of a restroom with one floor drain in a toilet (or similar) the contractor may submit, in lieu of an electronic multiple station, a single station for review by the Engineer. The fixture serving the trap primer must be within 10' of the trap. Components shall be brass, bronze, and chrome, of the highest quality.

F. Access door shall be finished with a prime coat and fire rated where installed in a rated wall. Access door latch shall be Allen key type.

2.9. TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Provide and install one valve per trap, per floor drain on all remote floor drains. When installed on a fixture in a finished area, primer valve shall be concealed behind an access

door. In mechanical rooms, mezzanines, penthouses, and all other locations indicated on contract drawings, priming lines shall be connected to automatic trap primer station. Trap seal primer valves shall be as manufactured by E&S, Precision Plumbing Products, Sioux Chief, Mifab, Watts, or approved equal.

B. Trap seal primer valves shall be ASSE 1018, water supply fed type with the following characteristics:

1. 125 psig minimum working pressure.

2. Bronze body with atmospheric - vented drain chamber.

3. Inlet and outlet connections: ½ inch NPS threaded or solder joint.

4. Gravity drain outlet connection: ½ inch NPS threaded or solder joint.

5. Finish: chrome plated

2.10. INSTANTANEOUS TANKLESS ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

A. Flow-Control, Instantaneous Electric Water Heaters: Comply with UL 499 for tankless electric (water heater) heating appliance. Unit shall be "single point" or "parallel flow control modules" as required to meet scheduled capacities.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a). Eemax, Inc.
   b). Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.
   c). Controlled Energy Corporation.
   d). Hot Aqua, Inc.
   e). IMI Waterheating, Ltd.
   f). Stiebel Eltron, Inc.

2. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
   a). Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
   b). Compression Nuts and Sleeves: 3/8 inch for "single point" and 1/2 inch for "parallel flow control" units.
   c). Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   d). Heating Element: Resistance heating system, replacement type.
   e). Temperature Control: Flow Control Fitting.
   f). Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
   g). Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
   h). Filter: Replaceable on the inlet.
   i). Unit shall be selected to maintain temperature from .3 to 1.0 gpm.

3. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

4. Warranty: Five (5) year against structural failures, faulty operation of controls, deterioration of metals, metal finishes and other materials beyond normal use.

5. Capacity and Characteristics: Refer to Contract Drawings.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level.

C. Cleanouts in vertical pipes shall be installed in tees near floor. Cleanouts in horizontal pipes shall be installed with wyes on long sweep quarter beds. Cleanouts punching water proofing membranes shall have flashing clamps. Cleanout access covers in dry wall or gypsum board shall be painted to match walls.

D. Unless otherwise noted, drains are to be installed at the low point of floors. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

E. Install floor drains in low points so the top of grates are at or below the finished floor level.

F. Drains not functioning properly shall be removed and re-installed properly at the expense of the contractor.

G. Coordinate cutting and forming of roof and floor construction to receive drains to required invert elevations.

H. Extend cleanouts to finish floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

I. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

J. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping, gas venting and electrical work to achieve a complete operating system.

K. All plumbing, vents in exterior walls shall be offset a minimum of 3'-0" in ceiling at roof before penetration.

L. All plumbing vents within a 10'-0" radius of exhaust vents shall be extended to a height of 3'-0" above exhaust vent crown.

M. All plumbing vents within a 10'-0" radius of any rooftop unit or intake louver shall be extended to a height of 3'-0" above fresh air intake.

N. Slopes and invert elevations of all interior piping shall be established before any piping is installed in order that proper slopes will be maintained. All piping shall be located and determined where to be run to avoid conflict with other trades.

O. Unless otherwise noted, all plumbing piping shall be routed as high as possible between

bottom of roof joists and above ceiling to allow proper installation of ductwork, fire protection piping, conduits, etc.

P. Coordinate with Architectural Drawings before roughing in plumbing.

Q. All openings in ceilings and plenum walls for plumbing shall be sealed air tight and protected with fire stop.

R. See site plan for extent of all piping leaving and entering building.

S. See domestic water riser diagrams for location of valves, shock absorbers, etc.

T. Make proper HW, CW, waste, and vent connections to all equipment even though all branch main, elbows and connections are not shown.

U. Cleanouts shall be provided near base of each vertical waste or solid stack. Provide 18" minimum clearance for access.

V. Unless otherwise noted, sanitary waste piping shown is below floor and all other piping is overhead, above ceiling. Domestic hot, cold and re-circ. water piping shall be installed between ceiling and roof insulation.

W. Unless otherwise noted, horizontal sanitary piping pitches shall be 1 percent.

X. Unless otherwise noted, all domestic water piping and limited area fire protection piping shall be installed on heated side of ceiling insulation.

Y. All piping and installation shall comply with all local and national plumbing codes. Test piping as required by plumbing code and authority having jurisdiction.

Z. For sizes of all domestic water piping see plumbing fixture schedule and domestic water riser diagrams.

AA. For sizes of all sanitary and vent piping see plumbing fixture schedule and sanitary/vent riser diagrams.

3.2. PLUMBING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install plumbing specialty components, connections, and devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install hose bibbs with integral or field-installed vacuum breaker.

C. Install wall hydrants with integral or field-installed vacuum breaker.

D. All hose bibs shall be mounted 18" above finished floor, unless otherwise specified.

E. All wall hydrants shall be mounted 24" above finished grade unless otherwise specified.

F. Install trap seal primer valves with valve outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a

minimum of one percent and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow. Install trap priming stations plumb and level with adequate access for servicing and maintenance.

G. For floor drains located in toilet rooms and similar spaces where flush valves are utilized. Contractor may utilize trap primer line from flush valve tail piece.

I. Fasten recessed, wall-mounting plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

J. Secure supplies to supports or substrate.

K. Install individual stop valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve as appropriate is not indicated.

L. Install water-supply stop valves in accessible locations.

M. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

N. Include wood-blocking reinforcement for recessed and wall-mounting plumbing specialties.

O. Install ball valves at all shock absorbers to allow removal for service/replacement.

3.3. FITTINGS FOR FIXTURES SUPPLIED BY OTHERS

A. Fixtures such as built-in-sink in counters equipment are provided under other divisions of the specifications and are complete with strainer and tailpiece. Fittings, accessories and connection of these fixtures to the plumbing system are provided under this section.

B. Rough-in and final connection includes but is not limited to all domestic water, waste, and vent systems. Furnish stops, strainers, vacuum breakers, and under counter insulation where not furnished under another Division of these specifications.

3.4. TESTING

A. After plumbing fixtures are connected, all piping and fixtures shall be tested for operation and a smoke or peppermint test shall be made on all soil, waste and vent piping.

B. After the building has been occupied and the various equipment is in actual use, the Contractor shall make an operating test of all equipment at a time directed by the Engineer to determine that all contract requirements are met.

3.5. CLEANING AND STERILIZATION

A. After final testing for leaks, all potable water lines shall be thoroughly flushed, by plumbing contractor, to remove foreign material. Before placing the systems in service, sterilize the new water lines in accordance with local health department codes and at a minimum according to the following procedure:

1. Through a 3/4-inch hose connection in each branch main and building main, pump in sufficient sodium hypochlorite to produce a free available chlorine residual of not less than 200 ppm. Plumbing Contractor shall provide plumbing connections and power for pumping chlorine into system.

2. Proceed upstream from the point of chlorine application opening all faucets and taps until chlorine is detected. Close faucets and taps when chlorine is evident.

3. When chlorinated water has been brought to every faucet and tap with a minimum concentration of 200 ppm chlorine, retain this water in the system for at least three (3) hours.

4. CAUTION: Over-concentration of chlorine and more than three (3) hours of retention may result in damage to piping system. It is not necessary to retain chlorine in any system for twenty-four hours to achieve sterilization. AWWA states that 200 ppm chlorine for three hours is sufficient.

5. At the end of the retention period, no less than 100 ppm of chlorine shall be present at the extreme end of the system.

6. Proceed to open all faucets and taps and thoroughly flush all new lines until the chlorine residual in the water is less than 1.0 ppm.

7. Obtain representative water sample from the system for analysis by an independent and recognized bacteriological laboratory.

8. If the sample tested for coliform organisms is negative, a letter and laboratory report shall be submitted by the service organization to the Contractor, certifying successful completion of the sterilization. Additionally, this report shall be forwarded to the Owner as well as be included in the O&M Manual.

9. If any samples tested indicate the presence of coliform organisms, the entire sterilization procedure shall be repeated.

10. Take precautions to avoid use of plumbing fixtures and domestic water systems during sterilization period. Place signs on all plumbing fixtures and outlets during sterilization period.

3.6. EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.7. PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.8. INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.9. CLEANING

A. At completion, clean plumbing equipment.

3.10. INSTANTANEOUS TANKLESS WATER HEATER INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install instantaneous tankless water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, manufacturer's requirements, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

B. Install thermometer on outlet piping of tankless water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section, *Plumbing Pipes, Valves and Fittings* for thermometers.

C. Fill tankless water heaters with water.

D. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Section *Plumbing Pipes, Valves and Fittings*. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

E. Install piping adjacent to tankless water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of tankless water heaters.

F. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section, *Grounding and Bonding.*

G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section, *Conductors and Cables.*

H. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

I. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

J. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

K. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to

adjust, operate, and maintain instantaneous electric water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Closeout Procedures* and *Demonstration and Training.*

L. Test and record incoming and outgoing temperatures of all instantaneous tankless water heaters.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23 SECTION 230500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 PERMITS AND FEES
1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE
1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION
1.5 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
1.6 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS
1.7 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS
1.8 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE
1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS
1.10 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION
1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING
1.12 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION
1.13 CONCRETE AND MASONRY WORK
1.14 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK
1.15 DEMOLITION
1.16 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
1.17 DRIVE GUARDS
1.18 VIBRATION ISOLATION
1.19 ALTERNATES
1.20 FASTENERS/CAPS
1.21 DEFINITIONS
1.22 MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS
1.23 SYSTEM INTEGRATION

PART 2 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
2.2 MOTORS AND CONTROLS
2.3 MOTOR INSTALLATION
2.4 WIRING DIAGRAMS
2.5 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE MOTOR BEARING PROTECTIVE RINGS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS
3.2 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS
3.3 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS
3.4 PAINTING AND FINISHES
3.5 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS
3.6 COLOR SELECTION
3.7 PROTECTION OF WORK
3.8 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT
3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS
3.10 IDENTIFICATION, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

3.11 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS
3.12 RECORD DRAWINGS
3.13 WARRANTY
3.14 LUBRICATION
3.15 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
3.16 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS
3.17 PIPING SYSTEMS TESTING
3.18 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS
3.19 ADDITIONAL FILTERS AND BELTS
3.20 OUTAGES

SECTION 230500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all mechanical work.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.

D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange piping, ductwork, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the contract drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with *Submittals* specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, piping, and ductwork, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Coordinate the work under Division 23 with the work of all other construction trades.

G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the contract documents.

1.2. PERMITS AND FEES

A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

B. Permits and fees shall comply with the Division 01, *General Requirements* of the specification.

1.3. EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for contractors' failure to do so.

B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specifications sections.

C. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

1.4. CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION

A. Any Contractor or Subcontractor performing work under Division 23 shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Architect/Engineer and Owner. Submit the following evidence when requested:

1. A list of not less than five comparable projects which the Contractor completed.

2. Letter of reference from not less than three registered professional engineers, general contractors or building owners.

3. Local and/or State License, where required.

4. Membership in trade or professional organizations where required.

B. A Contractor is any individual, partnership, or corporation, performing work by contract or subcontract on this project.

C. Acceptance of a Contractor or Subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor or subcontractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the work, of various trades.

1.5. MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality. Existing items of equipment are being relocated under another Division of these specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for connecting all utilities as shown on the drawings, to equipment identified as existing.

B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal, subject to approval by Engineer. Substituted items shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.

C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Substituted items, including items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Contractor, by providing other than the first named manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation. Adjustments and modifications shall include but not be limited to electrical, structural, support, and architectural work.

D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where noted.

E. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

1.6. FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA and ASTM standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.7. REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification, latest edition.

B.	AABC	-	Associated Air Balance Council
C.	ACCA	-	Air Conditioning Contractors of America
D.	ADC	-	Air Diffusion Council
E.	AMCA	-	Air Movement and Control Association
F.	ANSI	-	American National Standards Institute
G.	ARI	-	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
H.	ASHRAE	-	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
I.	ASME	-	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
J.	ASTM	-	American Society for Testing and Materials
K.	DNREC	-	Delaware Department of Natural Resources
L.	FM	-	Factory Mutual
M.	IBC	-	International Building Code
N.	IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
O.	MSSP	-	Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
P.	NEC	-	National Electrical Code
Q.	NEMA	-	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
R.	NFPA	-	National Fire Protection Association
S.	SMACNA	-	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
T.	UL	-	Underwriters' Laboratories

U. State of Delaware Fire Protection Regulations.

V. All mechanical equipment and materials shall comply with the codes and standards listed in the latest edition of ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook, Chapter entitled *Codes and Standards*.

1.8. SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Architect to be in best interest of Owner.

B. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit six (6) copies or more as required under General Conditions of complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams,

installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.

C. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.

D. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with contract documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.

E. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs and drawings where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The contractor shall be responsible for corrective action and maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

F. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Call attention, in writing, to deviation from contract requirements.

G. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted. Use only final or corrected submittals and data prior to fabrication and/or installation.

H. For any submittal requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

1.9. SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit shop drawings for all mechanical equipment, specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on contract drawings.

B. Submit data and shop drawings including but not limited to the list below, in addition to provisions of the paragraph above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable specification paragraph number and drawing number.

C. Every submittal including, but not limited to the list below, shall be forwarded with its own transmittal as a separate, distinct shop drawing. Grouping of items/systems that are not related shall be unacceptable.

D. Items and Systems

Access Doors/Panels including layouts and locations
Air Monitoring Stations
Air Cooled Heat Pumps
100% Outside Air Units
Air Distribution Systems
Automatic Temperature Control Systems and Equipment
Branch Selector Boxes/Heat Recovery Boxes
Central Control and Monitoring Systems (CCMS) and Equipment
Coordinated Drawings
Drip Pans
Duct Materials
Energy Recovery Modules
Equipment Rails
Exterior Equipment and Piping Supports
Fans
Filters
Filter Housings
Fire Stopping - Methods and Materials
Grilles, Registers, Diffusers
Identification Systems
Intake/Relief Hoods
Louvers
Operations and Maintenance Manuals
Pipe Enclosures
Pipe Materials Including Itemized Schedules
Preliminary Testing and Balancing Reports
Refnets
Roof Curbs
Test Certificates
Thermal Insulation Materials Include Table Summaries
Thermometers and Gauges
Variable Frequency Drive Motor Bearing Protective Rings
Variable Refrigerant Volume Equipment
Variable Speed Drives
Vibration Isolation Materials
Weatherproof Assembly Components
Wiring Diagrams, Flow Diagrams and Operating Instructions

E. Contractor, additionally, shall submit for review any other shop drawings as required by the Architect. No item shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until the Contractor has received a submittal from the Engineer marked *Reviewed* or *Comments Noted*. After the proposed materials have been reviewed, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Architect.

F. For any shop drawing requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

1.10. SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION

A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling, and coordination of all work under the Contract, including that of subcontractors.

B. Coordinate rough-in of all work and installation of sleeves, anchors, and supports for piping, ductwork, equipment, and other work performed under Division 23.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate electrical work required under Division 23 with that under Division 26. Coordinate all work under Division 23 with work under all other Divisions.

E. Supply services of an experienced (10 year minimum) and competent Project Manager to be in constant charge of work at site.

F. Where a discrepancy exists within the specifications or drawings or between the specifications and drawings, the more stringent (or costly) requirement shall apply until clarification can be obtained from the Engineer. Failure to clarify such discrepancies with the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of conforming to the requirements of the Contract.

G. Failure of contractor to obtain a full and complete set of contract documents (either before or after bidding) will not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of complying with the intent of the contract documents.

H. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

1.11. CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 23. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing construction and finish, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.

B. Do not cut structural members without approval from the Architect or Engineer.

1.12. PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION

A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.

B. Where pipes penetrate roofs, flash pipe with Stoneman *Stormtite,* Pate or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies with skirt and caulked counter flashing sleeve.

C. Furnish and install pitch pockets or weather tight curb assemblies where required.

D. Furnish and install roof drains, curbs, vent assemblies, and duct sleeves specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations. All roof penetrations shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, the National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA, and as required by other divisions of these specifications.

1.13. CONCRETE AND MASONRY WORK

A. Furnish and install concrete and masonry work for equipment foundations, supports, pads, and other items required under Division 23. Perform work in accordance with requirements of other applicable Divisions of these specifications.

B. Concrete shall test not less than 3,000 psi compressive strength after 28 days.

C. Grout shall be non-shrink, high strength mortar, free of iron of chlorides and suitable for use in contact with all metals, without caps or other protective finishes. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and standard grouting practices.

1.14. CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK

A. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, where existing mechanical work is removed, pipes, valves, ductwork, etc., shall be removed, including hangers, to a point below finished floors or behind finished walls and capped. Such point shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for installation of normal thickness of required finish material.

B. Where work specified in Division 23 connects to existing equipment, piping, ductwork, etc., Contractor shall perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc., of existing work as may be necessary to make satisfactory connections between new and existing work, and to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.

C. Where the work specified under Division 23, or under other Divisions, requires relocation of existing equipment, piping, ductwork, etc., Contractor shall perform all work and make necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition. Where existing insulation is disturbed, replace insulation where removed or damaged equal to existing, in type, thickness, density, finish and thermal resistance (R-value) value.

D. Where the relocation of existing equipment is required for access or the installation of new equipment, the contractor shall temporarily remove and/or relocate and re-install as required to leave the existing and new work in a finished and workman like condition.

1.15. DEMOLITION

A. Unless otherwise noted all existing equipment, piping, ductwork, etc., shall remain.

B. Where existing equipment is indicated to be removed, all associated piping, conduit, power, controls, insulation, hangers, ductwork, supports and housekeeping pads, etc., patch, paint and repair walls/roof/floor to match existing and/or new finishes.

C. Provide necessary piping, valves, traps, temporary feeds, drips, etc., as required. Drain and refill piping systems as often as necessary to accommodate phasing and to minimize time lengths of outages.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for visiting the site and determining the existing conditions in which the work is to be performed.

E. Where any abandoned pipes in existing floors, walls, pipe tunnels, ceilings, etc., conflict with new work, remove abandoned pipes as necessary to accommodate new work.

F. The location of all existing equipment, piping, ductwork, etc., indicated is approximate only and shall be checked and verified. Install all new mechanical/plumbing/fire protection work to connect to or clear existing work as applicable.

G. Maintain egress at all times. Coordinate egress requirements with the State Fire Marshal, the Owner and the authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Make provisions and include in bid all costs associated with confined entry/space requirements in crawl spaces and all other applicable OSHA regulations.

I. Where required to maintain the existing systems in operation, temporarily backfeed existing systems from new equipment. Contractor shall temporarily extend existing piping systems to new piping systems with the appropriate shut-off valves.

J. At completion of project all temporary piping, valves, controls, etc., shall be removed in their entirely.

K. Existing piping, equipment, ductwork, materials, etc., not required for re-use or re-installation in this project, shall be removed from the project site.

L. Deliver to the Owner, on the premises where directed, existing equipment and materials which are removed and which are desired by the Owner or are indicated to remain the property of the Owner.

M. All other materials and equipment which are removed shall become property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed, from the premises, and disposed of by the Contractor, in an approved manner. Contractor shall be responsible for proper disposal of all removed equipment containing refrigerants. Contractor shall include in his bid all cost associated with the evacuation, removal and disposal of all existing equipment containing refrigerants in accordance with EPA and Health Department requirements. Where existing split systems or ductless units are indicated to be relocated, extend refrigeration piping, power, and control wiring to the same.

N. Where piping and/or ductwork is removed, remove all pipe or ductwork hangers which were supporting the removed piping or ductwork. Patch the remaining penetration voids with like materials and paint to match existing construction.

O. Where required, provide and coordinate removal and re-installation of existing equipment. Take care to protect materials and equipment indicated for reuse. Contractor shall repair or replace items which are damaged. Contractor shall have Owner's

representative present to confirm condition of equipment prior to demolition.

P. Before demolition begins, and in the presence of the Owners representative, test and note all deficiencies in all existing systems affected by demolition but not completely removed by demolition. Provide a copy of the list of system deficiencies to the Owner and the Engineer. Videotape existing conditions in each space prior to beginning demolition work.

Q. The Owner shall have the first right of refusal for all fixtures, devices and equipment removed by the Contractor.

R. All devices and equipment designated by the Owner to remain the property of the Owner shall be moved and stored by the Contractor at a location on site as designated by the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to store all devices and equipment in a safe manner to prevent damage while stored.

S. All existing equipment refused by the Owner shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site by the Contractor in a timely manner and disposed of in a legal manner.

T. Work Abandoned in Place: cut and remove underground pipe a minimum of 2 inches beyond face of adjacent construction. Cap and patch surface to match existing finish.

U. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational equipment indicated for relocation.

V. Terminate services and utilities in accordance with local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations.

1.16. DRIVE GUARDS

A. Provide safety guards on all exposed belt drives, motor couplings, and other rotating machinery. Provide fully enclosed guards where machinery is exposed from more than one direction.

B. When available, guards shall be factory fabricated and furnished with the equipment. Otherwise fabricate guards of heavy gauge steel, rigidly braced, removable, and finish to match equipment served. Provide openings for tachometers. Guards shall meet local, State and O.S.H.A. requirements.

1.17. VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Furnish and install vibration isolators, flexible connections, supports, anchors and/or foundations required to prevent transmission of vibration from equipment, piping or ductwork to building structure. See Division 23 Section, "Vibration Control for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment".

1.18. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, "Alternates" for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.19. FASTENERS/CAPS

A. For all exterior grade mounted equipment containing refrigerant install lockable caps on service valves to prevent tampering.

1.20. DEFINITIONS

A. *Approve* - to permit use of material, equipment or methods conditional upon compliance with contract documents requirements.

B. *Furnish and install* or *provide* means to supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.

C. *Contractor* means the mechanical contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.

D. *Piping* includes pipe, all fittings, valves, hangers, insulation, identification, and other accessories relative to such piping.

E. *Ductwork* includes duct material, fittings, hangers, insulation, sealant, identification and other accessories

F. *Concealed* means hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction or in crawl space.

G. *Exposed* means not installed underground or *concealed* as defined above.

H. *Invert Elevation* means the elevation of the inside bottom of pipe.

I. *Finished Spaces*: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

J. *Review* - limited observation or checking to ascertain general conformance with design concept of the work and with information given in contract documents. Such action does not constitute a waiver or alteration of the contract requirements.

K. *Building Line:* Exterior wall of building.

1.21. MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS

A. All heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment shall be manufactured to provide the minimum efficiency requirements as specified in ASHRAE Standard 90.1, latest edition.

B. All piping, ductwork, and equipment insulation shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 90.1, latest edition.

C. All mechanical devices, controls, accessories, and components shall be manufactured to provide the minimum efficiency requirements as specified in ASHRAE Standard 90.1,

latest edition.

1.22. SYSTEM INTEGRATION

A. For all HVAC equipment specified to be provided with packaged controls and interfaced with the automatic temperature control system, provide system integration between the equipment manufacturer and the automatic temperature control subcontractor.

B. HVAC equipment submittals requiring system integration as defined above must identify all required system integration points.

C. HVAC equipment manufacturers must coordinate with ATC subcontractor regarding system integration prior to submitting on the equipment.

D. A system integration meeting must be arranged by the Mechanical Contractor and include, but not be limited to the systems integrator for the HVAC equipment manufacturer and the ATC Subcontractor. This portion of systems integration must occur prior to HVAC equipment being delivered to the project.

E. Once the HVAC equipment is on site, a second systems integration meeting must be arranged by the Mechanical Contractor to coordinate the packaged controls with the ATC system. The HVAC equipment manufacturer's representative familiar with system integration and the ATC subcontractor familiar with programming must be present.

F. A final system integrations meeting shall occur once all equipment is in place and ready for operation. The Mechanical Contractor, the HVAC equipment systems' integrator, and the ATC Subcontractor shall meet on site to jointly program, schedule, verify points, interlock devices, and fully set up all systems integration components.

G. All systems integration coordination, programming, and graphics must be completed prior to requesting commissioning and/or inspections by the Engineer of Record.

PART 2. ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1. GENERAL MOTOR AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install control and interlock wiring for the equipment furnished. In general, power wiring and motor starting equipment will be provided under Division 26. Carefully review the contract documents to coordinate the electrical work under Division 23 with the work under Division 26. Where the electrical requirements of the equipment furnished differ from the provisions made under Division 26, make the necessary allowances under Division 23. Where no electrical provisions are made under Division 26, include all necessary electrical work under Division 23.

B. All electrical work performed under Division 23 shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26 and conforming to the National Electrical Code. All wiring, conduit, etc., installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated per NFPA and the International Building Code.

C. Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than five (5) horsepower.

E. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

F. All motors shall be furnished with visible nameplate indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor and efficiency.

G. Motors located in exterior locations, wet air streams, air cooled condensers, and outdoors shall be totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

H. Nominal efficiency and power factor shall be as scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

I. Brake horsepower load requirement at specified duty shall not exceed 85 percent of nameplate horsepower times NEMA service factor for motors with 1.0 and 1.15 service factors.

J. All single phase motors shall be provided with thermal protection: Internal protection shall automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature ratings of motor insulation. Thermal protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2. MOTORS AND CONTROLS

A. Motors and controls shall conform to the latest requirements of IEEE, NEMA, NFPA-70 and shall be UL listed. Motor sizes are specified with the driven equipment. Motor starting and control equipment is specified either with the motor which is controlled or in an electrical specification section. The Contractor is advised to consult all specification sections to determine responsibility for motors and controls.

B. Motors shall be designed, built and tested in accordance with the latest revision of NEMA Standard MG l.

C. Motors used with variable-frequency controllers shall have ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by the variable frequency controller (drive) manufacturer. As a minimum the following shall apply to variable frequency controlled motors:

1. Motors shall be manufactured to withstand peak voltages of 1600 volts with .1 microsecond rise time per NEMA MG-1.

2. Critical vibration frequencies of motor shall not be within operating range of variable frequency controller output.

3. Temperature rise: Match rating for Class B insulation.

4. Insulation: Class F.

5. Thermal Protection: Conform to MG1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

D. Motors shall be suitable for use under the conditions and with the equipment to which applied, and designed for operation on the electrical systems specified or indicated.

1. Motor capacities shall be such that the horsepower rating and the rated full-load current will not be exceeded while operating under the specified operating conditions. Under no condition shall the motor current exceed that indicated on the nameplates.

2. Motor sizes noted in the individual equipment specifications are minimum requirements only. It is the responsibility of the equipment manufacturers and of the Contractor to furnish motors, electrical circuits and equipment of ample capacity to operate the equipment without overloading, exceeding the rated full-load current, or overheating at full-load capacity under the most severe operating service of this equipment. Motors shall have sufficient torque to accelerate the total WR^2 of the driven equipment to operating speed.

3. Motors shall be continuous duty type and shall operate quietly at all speeds and loads.

4. Motors shall be designed for operation on 60 hertz power service. Unless otherwise specified or shown, motors less than ½ horsepower shall be single phase, and motors ½ horsepower and larger shall be 3 phase unless otherwise noted.

5. Motors shall be mounted so that the motor can be removed without removing the entire driven unit.

E. Single phase motors, smaller than 1/20 horsepower shall be ball or sleeve bearing; drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified; 120 volts; permanent-split capacitor or shaded pole type. These motors shall not be used for general power purposes, and shall only be provided as built-in components of such mechanical equipment as fans, unit heaters, humidifiers and damper controllers. When approved by the Engineer, deviations from the specifications will be permitted as follows:

1. Open motors may be installed as part of an assembly where enclosure within a cabinet provides protection against moisture.

2. Motors used in conjunction with low voltage control systems may have a voltage rating less than 115 volts.

F. Single phase motors, greater than 1/20 horsepower and less than ½ horsepower shall be ball bearing; drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified, with Class A or B insulation, as standard with the motor manufacturer; 115 or 120/208/240 volts as required; capacitor start-induction run, permanent split capacitor, or repulsion start-induction run type with minimum efficiency of 70 percent and a minimum full load power of 77 percent.

G. Except as otherwise specified in the various specification sections, 3 phase motors 60 horsepower and smaller shall be NEMA design B squirrel cage induction type meeting the requirements of this paragraph. Motors shall be drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified or indicated. Insulation shall be Class B or F, at 40 degrees C ambient temperature. Drip-proof motors shall have a 1.15 service factor and totally enclosed and explosion proof motors shall have a service factor of 1.00 or higher. Motors specified for operation at 480, 240, and 208 volts shall be nameplated 460, 230, 200 volts, respectively. Efficiencies and percent power factor at full load for three phase motors shall be not less than the values listed below for premium efficiency motors:

MOTOR NAMEPLATE	MINIMUM PERCENT EFFICIENCY AT NOMINAL SPEED AND RATED LOAD	MINIMUM PERCENT POWER FACTOR
1HP and above to	85.5 percent	84 percent
1-½ HP	86.5 percent	85 percent
2HP	86.5 percent	85 percent
3HP	89.5 percent	86 percent
5HP	89.5 percent	87 percent
7½ HP	91 percent	86 percent
10HP	91.7 percent	85 percent
15HP	93.0 percent	85 percent
20HP	93.0 percent	86 percent
25HP	93.6 percent	85 percent
50HP and above	94.5 percent	88 percent
60 HP	95.0 percent	90 percent
75HP	95.0 percent	90 percent
100 HP	95.4 percent	90 percent
125 HP	95.8 percent	95 percent
150 HP and above	96.0 percent	95 percent

H. Three phase motors ½ HP or greater shall be the Duty Master XE by Reliance Electric Company, Super-E Premium Efficiency of Baldor Motor and Drives, E-plus Efficient Standard Duty Motor of the Electric Motor Division of Gould, Inc., the MAC II High Efficiency motor of Westinghouse Electric Corp., the equivalent product of General Electric, or approved equal.

I. For motors serving equipment being controlled by a variable speed drive, motor shall be premium efficiency inverter duty rated.

J. Motor frames shall be NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast-iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

K. Control of each motor shall be manual or automatic as specified for each in the various mechanical sections. In general, and unless otherwise specified for a particular item in the various mechanical sections of the specifications, motor starters and controls shall be specified and provided under the various electrical sections of these specifications.

2.3. MOTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors to support shaft regardless of shaft position.

C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate. Check that proper thermal overloads have been installed prior to operating motors.

D. Use adjustable motor mounting bases for belt-driven motors.

E. Align pulleys and install belts.

F. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4. WIRING DIAGRAMS

A. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and submitting wiring diagrams for all major items of equipment.

B. Wiring diagrams shall be provided with shop drawings for all equipment requiring electric power.

C. Provide wiring diagrams for all major mechanical items of equipment to electrical contractor and ATC subcontractor for coordination.

2.5. VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE MOTOR BEARING PROTECTIVE RINGS:

A. For all motors driven by a variable frequency PWM drive include a maintenance free, circumferential, conductive micro fiber shaft grounding ring to discharge shaft currents. Grounding rings shall be manufactured by AEGIS SGR or approved equal.

B. Furnish units with one year warranty.

C. Size and select Bearing Protective Rings per the manufacturer requirements based on the motor size, shaft diameter, and shaft shoulder length. For motors with slingers furnish and install NEMA /IEC kit as required.

D. Furnish and apply Colloidal silver shaft coating to all shafts with Bearing Protective Rings to improve shaft voltage discharge capability.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

3.2. SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. For un-insulated copper piping provide copper hanger to prevent contact of dissimilar metals. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.

C. Concrete housekeeping pads and foundations shall be not less than 4 inches high and shall extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond equipment bases. Provide wire-mesh reinforcement; chamfer exposed edges and corners; and finish exposed surfaces smooth.

D. Where new concrete housekeeping pads are placed on existing concrete, saw cut the existing concrete to the perimeter dimension of the new pad to a depth of ½ inch. Break out the top ½ inch area of the existing concrete. Add *stubs* of #4 rebar angled into the existing concrete at a depth of approximately 50 percent of the existing slab thickness. The top portion of the rebar *stub* shall extend into the new pad by approximately 50 percent of its thickness. Furnish one rebar stub per every two square feet of new pad. Chemically bond the new concrete to the existing concrete.

3.3. PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

A. The contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, dampers, filters, controls, control devices, fire dampers, damper operators, traps, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.

B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured painted steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, key locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door sizes shall be a 12 inches x 12 inches for hand access, 18 inches x 18 inches for shoulder access and 24 inches x 24 inches for full body access where required. Review locations and sizes with Architect prior to fabrication. Mark each access door within finished spaces with a small color coded and numbered tab. Provide a chart or index for identification. Provide U.L. approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Mifab, or approved equal.

1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B
2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L
3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M

C. Where access is by means of liftout ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded and numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Place markers within ceiling grid <u>not</u> on ceiling tiles.

D. Access panels, doors, etc. described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service and to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing contractor. All access doors shall be painted in baked enamel finish to match ceiling or wall finish.

E. Submit shop drawings indicating the proposed location of all access panels/doors. Access doors in finished spaces shall be coordinated with air devices, lighting and sprinklers to provide a neat and symmetrical appearance.

3.4. PAINTING AND FINISHES

A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc. shall be stainless steel.

B. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.

C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.

D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 23 to their original condition.

E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether <u>exposed or concealed</u>.

F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, ductwork, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.

G. All exposed ductwork, piping, equipment, etc. shall be painted. Colors shall be as stated in this division or as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

H. All exterior roof mounted ductwork, equipment, piping, breeching, and vents shall be painted to match roof in color as selected by Architect.

I. All exposed ductwork, piping, equipment, etc. in finished spaces shall be painted. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

J. All exposed ductwork, piping, equipment, etc., in Mechanical Rooms, Penthouses, Mezzanines, and Storage where PVC jacketed shall not require painting. Label and identify and color code as specified.

3.5. CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

A. Thoroughly clean systems after satisfactory completion of pressure tests and before permanently connecting fixtures, equipment, traps, strainers, and other accessory items. Blow out and flush piping until interior surfaces are free of foreign matter.

B. Clean fans, ductwork, enclosures, flues, registers, grilles, and diffusers at completion of work.

C. Install filters of equal efficiency to those specified in permanent air systems operated for temporary heating during construction. Replace with clean filters as specified prior to acceptance and after cleaning of system.

D. Leave systems clean, and in complete running order.

3.6. COLOR SELECTION

A. Color of finishes shall be as selected by the Architect.

B. Submit color of factory-finished equipment for acceptance prior to ordering.

3.7. PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

B. Cover temporary openings in piping, ductwork, and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory applied end caps.

C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.

D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

E. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, where stored inside.

3.8. OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, balancing, or other

purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.

B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician.

C. Submit factory start-up sheets or field start-ups sheets for all equipment prior to the commencement of testing and balancing work. Testing and balancing work shall not commence until start-up reports have been completed, reviewed by Engineer and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

D. Do not use mechanical systems for temporary services or temporary conditioning during construction, unless approved by Owner in writing. Refer to Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary heating/cooling during construction.

E. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items such as filters.

3.9. DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Engineer

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

D. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

E. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

3.10. IDENTIFICATIONS, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall submit for approval schematic piping diagrams of each piping system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate the location and the identification number of each valve in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under safety glass and hung in each Mechanical Room where directed. Contractor shall deliver the tracing or sepia from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.

B. All items of equipment, including motor starters, disconnects and ATC panels shall be furnished with white on black plastic permanent identification cards. Lettering shall be a minimum of ¼ inch high. Identification plates shall be secured, affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, disconnects, panels by screw or adhesive (tuff bond #TB2 or as approved equal).

C. Provide six (6) copies of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be bound as a volume of the *Record and Information Booklet* as hereinafter specified.

D. All lines piping and ductwork installed under this contract shall be stenciled with *direction of flow* arrows and with stenciled letters naming each pipe and ductwork and service. Refer to Division 23 Section, "HVAC Piping, Fittings, Valves, Etc." and Division 23 Section, "HVAC Air Distribution". Color-code all direction of flow arrows and labels. In finished spaces omit labeling and direction of flow arrows. Paint in color as selected by Architect.

E. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification. Submit samples of equipment identification cards, piping labels, ductwork labels, and valve tags to Engineer for review prior to installation.

F. Provide at least 8 hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner. Additional instruction time for the automatic temperature control (ATC) system is specified in Division 23 Section, "Instrumentation & Controls of HVAC & Plumbing Systems".

G. Contractor shall demonstrate Sequences of Operation of all equipment in presence of Owner's representative, Engineer, and ATC subcontractor.

3.11. WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATION

A. All penetrations of partitions, ceilings, roofs and floors by ducts, piping or conduit under Division 23 shall be sleeved, sealed, and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control. Penetrations of mechanical room partitions, ceilings, and floors shall be as specified in Division 23 Section, "Vibration Control for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment".

B. All penetration of fire rated assemblies shall be sleeved, sealed, caulked and protected to maintain the rating of the wall, roof, or floor. Fire Marshal approved U.L. assemblies shall be utilized. See Division 07 Section, "Fire Protection, HVAC & Plumbing Penetration Firestopping".

C. Where piping extends through exterior walls or below grade, provide waterproof pipe penetration seals, as specified in another division of these specifications.

D. Provide pipe escutcheons and duct flanges for sleeved pipes and ducts in finished areas.

E. Piping sleeves:

1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to

perimeter.

2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.

F. Ductwork sleeves: 20 gauge galvanized steel.

3.12. RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the mechanical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the mechanical contract drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

B. Contractor shall incorporate all sketches, addendums, value engineering, change orders, etc., into record drawings prior to delivering to Architect.

3.13. WARRANTY

A. Contractor's attention is directed to warranty obligations contained in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of equipment manufacturer’s warranties shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.

C. The Contractor guarantees for a two year period from the time of final acceptance by the Owner.

1. That the work contains no faulty or imperfect material or equipment or any imperfect, careless, or unskilled workmanship.

2. That all work, equipment, machines, devices, etc. shall be adequate for the use to which they are intended, and shall operate with ordinary care and attention in a satisfactory and efficient manner.

3. That the contractor will re-execute, correct, repair, or remove and replace with proper work, without cost to the Owner, any work found to be deficient. The contractor shall also make good all damages caused to their work or materials in the process of complying with this section.

4. That the entire work shall be water-tight and leak-proof.

3.14. LUBRICATION

A. All bearings, motors, and all equipment requiring lubrication shall be provided with accessible fittings for same. Before turning over the equipment to the Owner, the Contractor shall fully lubricate each item of equipment, shall provide one year's supply of lubricant for each, and shall provide Owner with complete written lubricating instructions, together with diagram locating the points requiring lubrication. Include this information in the Record and Information Booklet.

B. In general, all motors and equipment shall be provided with grease lubricated roller or ball bearings with Alemite or equal accessible or extended grease fittings and drain plugs.

3.15. OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall have prepared six (6) copies of the Record and Information Booklet and deliver these copies of the booklet to the Owner. The booklet shall be as specified herein. The booklet must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.

B. The booklet shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to National No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: *Operations and Maintenance Manuals – North Georgetown Elementary School - Classroom Additions - HVAC.* No sheets larger than 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches shall be used, except sheets that are neatly folded to 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches and used as a pull-out. Provide divider tabs and table of contents for organizing and separating information.

C. Provide the following data in the booklet:

1. As first entry, an approved letter indicating the starting/ending time of Contractor's warranty period.
2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.
3. Complete catalog data on each piece of heating and air conditioning equipment furnished including approved shop drawing.
4. Manufacturer's extended limited warranties on equipment including but not limited to variable frequency drives and heat pumps.
5. Chart form indicating frequency and type of routine maintenance for all mechanical equipment. The chart shall also indicate model number of equipment, location and service.
6. Provide sales and authorized service representatives names, address, and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.
7. Provide supplier and subcontractor's names, address, and phone number.
8. Catalog data of all equipment, valves, etc. shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.
9. Provide and install in locations as directed by the Owner, valve charts including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style, service and location. Each valve chart shall be enclosed in a durable polymer based frame with a cover safety glass.
10. Copy of the approved balancing report including duct leakage data.
11. ATC systems including as-built ATC drawings of systems including internal of all panels.
12. Access panel charts with index illustrating the location and purpose of access panels.
13. Approved Health and Electrical Certificates.
14. Start-up reports for equipment.
15. Provide and install in locations as directed by Owner, filter charts, including filter type, size, model number, manufacturer, quantity and size for each filter utilized on the project. Filter charts shall be enclosed in a durable polymer based frame with a cover safety glass.
16. Insert color graphic with embedded parameters for ATC system into record and

information booklet.

17. Filter charts indicating equipment served, size, and type of filter required.

D. Submit Record and Information Booklets prior to anticipated date of substantial completion for Engineer review and approval. Substantial completion requires that Record and Information booklets be reviewed and approved.

3.16. INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited, to the following:

1. Complete Ductwork, Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with lights, electrical equipment, HVAC equipment and structural amenities.

B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, piping and ductwork in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including lighting fixtures, conduits, pullboxes, panelboards, and other electrical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.

C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.

D. Refer to Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination” for additional requirements related to coordination drawings.

3.17. PIPING SYSTEMS TESTING

A. The entire new HVAC piping systems shall be tested hydrostatically before insulation covering is applied and proven tight under the following gauge pressures for a duration of four (4) hours. Testing to be witnessed by Owner's representative and documented in writing.

SYSTEM	**TEST PRESSURE**
Refrigerant Piping	400 psig with Nitrogen

B. Ductwork pressure testing shall be as specified in another division of these specifications.

C. Testing and acceptance thereof shall be in accordance with local requirements and shall meet approval of authority having jurisdiction. Submit certificates and approved permits and insert one (1) copy in the *Operations and Maintenance Manuals*.

D. Refrigerant piping shall be tested utilizing nitrogen per equipment manufacturer’s requirements.

3.18. EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions or furnished by the Owner. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier of this equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections. Failure to do so will not relieve this contractor of any responsibility for improper equipment operation.

3.19. ADDITIONAL FILTERS AND BELTS

A. One complete set of additional filters and belts shall be turned over to the owner upon final acceptance of the building by the owner. Provide correspondence to the Engineer (copy) documenting that additional filters and belts have been turned over to Owner.

B. All filters and belts shall be tagged and identified for equipment served. Furnish filters in protection wrap.

3.20. OUTAGES

A. Provide a minimum of fourteen (14) days notice to schedule outages. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur on weekends, holidays, or at night. Coordinate and get approval of all outages with the Owner.

B. Submit *Outage Request form*, attached at end of this Section, to Owner for approval.

END OF SECTION

OUTAGE REQUEST

DATE APPLIED: _____BY: _____

DATE FOR OUTAGE: _____ FIRM: _____

START OUTAGE-TIME: _____ DATE:_____

END OUTAGE -- TIME: _____ DATE:_____

AREAS AND ROOMS: _____

FLOOR(S): _____

AREA(S): _____

ROOM(S): _____

WORK TO BE PERFORMED: _____

SYSTEM(S): _____

REQUEST APPROVED BY: _____

(FOREMAN OR OTHER PERSON IN CHARGE)

(FOR OWNER'S USE ONLY):

APPROVED: _____

YES _____ NO ____ BY: _____DATE: _____

DATE/TIME-AS REQUESTED: _____ OTHER : _____

OWNER'S PRESENCE REQUIRED: _____

YES: ____ NO: ____ NAME: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____ PHONE: _____

DIVISION 23 SECTION 230505
HVAC PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY
1.2. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION CONDITIONS
1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. PIPE MATERIALS
2.2. PIPE HANGERS
2.3. VALVES
2.4. ESCUTCHEONS
2.5. SLEEVES
2.6. WATER PROOF PIPE PENETRATION SEALS

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2. REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3. PIPE JOINTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.4. HANGERS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.5. PIPING IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS
3.6. VALVE IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 230505 - HVAC PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The conditions of the contract and other general requirements apply to the work specified in this section. All work under this section shall also be subject to the requirements of Division 23 Section, *Common Work Results for HVAC* and Division 01, *General Requirements*.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION CONDITIONS

A. Provide all labor and materials necessary to furnish and install all piping systems on this project as herein specified and/or shown on the drawings. Final connections to equipment furnished in other sections of the specifications shall be included under this section.

B. All piping and insulation installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated and comply with NFPA and International Building Code (IBC).

C. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

D. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.

E. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.

F. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASTM B31.9 and MSS SP69 unless indicated otherwise.

G. At all runout piping serving equipment, use swing joints with elbows to prevent excessive movement of piping due to expansion.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.4. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under as hereinbefore specified.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed systems.

1.5. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.6. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, "Alternates" for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. PIPE MATERIALS

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds, and shall conform to the requirements and ordinances of local, state and insurance authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Refrigeration Piping:

a). Concealed: Tube Size ¾ -inch & Smaller:

ASTM B280, copper tube; Type ACR, soft annealed temper fittings; cast copper-alloy fittings for flared copper tubes; flared joints. Fittings shall be ASME B16.22, wrought copper. Joints shall be bronzed, AWS A5.8, BCUP silver/phosphorous/copper alloy with melting range 1190 to 1480 degrees F.

b). Concealed: Tube Size 7/8 inch through 4-1/8inches:

Copper tube, Type ACR, soft annealed temper; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; solder joints.

c). Exposed: Tube Size ¾ Inch and Smaller:

Copper pipe, Type ASTM B88, Type K with brazed wrought-copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22. Filler metal shall be brazing type conform to AWS A5.8.

d). Exposed: Tube Sizes 7/8 Inch and Larger:

Copper pipe, Type ASTM B88, Type K with brazed wrought-copper

fittings conforming to ASME B16-22. Filler metal shall be brazing type conforming to AWS A5.8.

e). Soldered Joints: Solder joints using silver-lead solder, ASTM B 32, Grade 96 TS.

f). Brazed Joints: Braze joints using American Welding Society (AWS) classification BCuP-4 for brazing filler metal.

g). Flexible connectors: 500-psig (3450-kPa) minimum operating pressure; stainless-steel core and high-tensile stainless-steel-braid covering; dehydrated, pressure tested, minimum 7 inches (180 mm) long.

h). Diaphragm Packless Valves:
500-psig (3450-kPa) working pressure and 275 degrees Fahrenheit (135 degrees C) working temperature; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern; forged-brass or bronze body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless-steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless-steel spring, nylon seat disc, and with solder-end connections.

i). Packed-Angle Valves: 500-psig (3450-kPa) working pressure and 275 degrees Fahrenheit (135 degrees C) working temperature; forged-brass or bronze body, forged-brass seal caps with copper gasket, back seating, rising stem and seat, molded stem packing, and with solder-end connections.

j). Service valves for VRV branch selector boxes and indoor heat pumps shall be bi-directional Sporlan model EBVT with access fitting. Valves shall be rated for 700psig, shall be U.L. listed, suitable for full refrigeration service temperature range of -40°F to 325°F. Valves shall include the following additional features:

i. Welded body joint with forged brass body construction with extended copper fittings.
ii. Dual Teflon seals.
iii. Full size ports to minimize pressure drop.
iv. ¼ turn operation with stainless steel stop plate.
v. Internal ball relief port to allow positive shut-off in either direction, even during system evacuation.
vi. Suitable for R-410A refrigerant.
vii. Date code stamped into valve body.

k). Check Valves: Smaller than NPS 1 (DN 25): 400-psig (2760-kPa) operating pressure and 285 degrees Fahrenheit (141 deg Celsius) operating temperature; cast-brass body, with removable piston, polytetrafluoroethylene seat, and stainless-steel spring; globe design. Valve shall be straight-through pattern, with solder-end connections.

l). Check Valves: NPS 1 (DN 25) and Larger: 400-psig (2760-kPa) operating pressure and 285 degrees Fahrenheit (141 deg Celsius) operating temperature; cast-bronze body, with cast-bronze or forged-brass bolted

bonnet; floating piston with mechanically retained polytetrafluoroethylene seat disc. Valve shall be straight-through or angle pattern, with solder-end connections.

m). Pressure Relief Valves: Straight-through or angle pattern, brass body and disc, neoprene seat, and factory sealed and ASME labeled for standard pressure setting.

2. Cooling Coil A/C Condensate Drain and Floor Drain Piping that is Collecting A/C Condensate Piping:

a). Pipe & Fittings: All A/C condensate drain piping, including floor drain piping that is collecting A/C condensate, shall be constructed of Type *L* copper tubing, with sweat fittings made with 95-5 solder. Washout plugs (cleanouts) shall be strategically located to allow periodic flush out of system. At a minimum, provide washout plugs at equipment connections and at direction changes of 90 degrees F or greater.

B. Copper pipe shall be Revere, Anaconda or Chase with approved solder fittings.

2.2. PIPE HANGERS

A. All hangers for metallic piping shall be adjustable, wrought clevis type, or adjustable malleable split ring swivel type, having rods with machine threads. Hangers shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 260 for pipe ¾-inch and larger, and Figure 65 for pipe 2-inches and smaller, or approved equal. Adjustable pipe stanchion with U-bolt shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 191. Pipe roller supports shall be Grinnell's Figure 181 or Figure 271. Exterior pipe hangers shall be galvanized or stainless steel construction. For copper piping in direct contact with the hanger, hanger construction shall be copper coated to prevent contact of dissimilar metals similar to Grinnell's Figure CT-65. Hanger spacing and rod sizes for steel and copper pipe shall not be less than the following:

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE IN	STD. STEEL PIPE	MAXIMUM SPAN FT. COPPER TUBE	MINIMUM ROD DIAMETER INCHES OF ASTM A36 STEEL THREADED RODS
3/4 & 1	6	5	3/8
1 - ½	6	8	3/8
2	8	8	3/8
2 – ½	10	9	½
3	12	10	½
4	14	12	5/8
5	14	12	5/8

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE IN	STD. STEEL PIPE	MAXIMUM SPAN FT. COPPER TUBE	MINIMUM ROD DIAMETER INCHES OF ASTM A36 STEEL THREADED RODS
6	16	14	3/4
8	18	16	7/8
10	20	18	7/8
12	20	18	7/8

B. Anchors, guides, and roller supports shall be installed in accordance with the contract drawings and manufacturer's recommendations to provide pipe support and control pipe movement for all piping systems. Anchors and guides shall be securely attached to the pipe support structure. Submit shop drawing for proposed pipe support structure for guides and anchors for approval of the Structural Engineer. Pipe alignment guides shall be Fig. 255 Grinnell, or as approved equal. Guides shall be sized to accommodate the pipe with insulation. Guides shall be steel factory, fabricated, with bolted two section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

C. Hangers for pipe sizes ½ to 1 ½ inch (13 to 38 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.

D. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

E. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

F. Multiple or Trapeze hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

G. Multiple or Trapeze hangers for hot pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rod, cast iron roll.

H. Wall support for pipe sizes to 3 inches (76 mm): cast iron hook

I. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

J. Floor support for cold pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

K. Copper pipe support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

L. Hanger rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

M. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.3. VALVES

A. Provide parts list and assembly drawings (exploded view) for all valves in shop drawing submittals. Provide valves of the same type by the same manufacturer.

2.4. ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide chromium plated escutcheons properly fitted and secured with set screws on all exposed piping which passes through walls, floors or ceilings of finished spaces.

B. All escutcheon plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface. Plastic escutcheon plates will not be accepted.

2.5. SLEEVES

A. Sleeves shall be provided around all pipes through walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, roof structure members or other building parts. Sleeves shall be standard weight galvanized iron pipe two sizes larger than the pipe or insulation so that pipe or insulation shall pass through masonry or concrete walls or floors. Provide 20 gauge galvanized steel sheet or galvanized pipe sleeves for all piping passing through frame walls.

B. Sleeves through floors shall be flush with the floor except for sleeves passing through Equipment Rooms which shall extend ¾-inch above the floor. Refer to Division 23 Section, *Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment* for mechanical equipment room penetrations additional requirements. Space between the pipe and sleeve shall be caulked. Escutcheon plates shall be constructed to conceal the ends of sleeves. Each trade shall be responsible for drilling existing floors and walls for necessary sleeve holes. Drilling methods and tools shall be as hereinbefore specified.

C. Sleeves through walls and floors shall be sealed with a waterproof caulking compound.

D. Firestop at sleeves that penetrate smoke barriers smoke partitions and/or rated walls/floors.

2.6. WATER PROOF PIPE PENETRATION SEALS

A. Provide and install waterproof pipe penetration seals at all pipes that enter the building below grade or through exterior wall.

B. Link seals are to be Metraflex Metraseals, Model MS, Linkseal, or approved equal, black EPDM seal material, glass reinforced plastic pressure plates, zinc plated nuts and bolts, seals are to be resistant to sunlight and ozone, pressure rated to make a hydrostatic seal of up to 20 psig and up to 40 feet of head, temperature rated from –40 degrees F to 250 degrees Fahrenheit.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All pipes shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building, and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing all windows, doors and other openings. Excessive cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate

piping installation will not be permitted. All pipes shall be so installed as to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage. All horizontal mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. All open ends of pipe lines, equipment, etc., shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign material out of the system. All pipes shall be run parallel with the lines of the building and as close to walls, columns and ceilings as may be practical, with proper pitch. All piping shall be arranged so as not to interfere with removal of other equipment on devices not to block access to doors, windows, manholes, or other access openings. Flanges or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment, coils, etc., and installed so that there will be no interference with the installation of the equipment, ducts, etc. All valves and specialties shall be placed to permit easy operation and access and all valves shall be regulated, packed and glands adjusted at the completion of the work before final acceptance. All piping shall be installed so as to avoid air or liquid pockets throughout the work. Ends of pipe shall be reamed so as to remove all burrs.

B. All piping shall be run to provide a minimum clearance of 2-inches between finished covering on such piping and all adjacent work. Group piping wherever practical at common elevations.

C. All valves, caps, and other fittings shall be readily accessible.

D. Cutoff valves shall be provided on each branch line from the mains on all heating/air conditioning lines.

E. Shut-off valves shall be installed at the inlet and outlet of each coil and piece of equipment to permit isolation for maintenance and repair. Units having multiple coils shall have separate valves for each coil.

F. Spring clamp plates (escutcheons) shall be provided where pipes are exposed in the building and run through walls, floors, or ceilings. Plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface.

G. If the size of any piping is not clearly evident in the drawings, the Contractor shall request instructions for the Engineer as to the proper sizing. Any changes resulting from the Contractor's failure to request clarification shall be at his expense. Where pipe size discrepancies or conflicts exist in the drawings, the larger pipe size shall govern.

H. Install all valves with stem upright or horizontal, not inverted.

I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, weld and apply one coat of zinc rich primer.

J. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

K. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

3.2. REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise. All exposed piping shall be hard copper tubing with brazed joints. Refer to Architectural Contract Documents to determine exposed areas.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends. Install VEE clevis hangers and VEE troughs on pipes less than ¾”inch in diameter.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed below ground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not

apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

P. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

Q. Identify refrigerant piping and valves.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section, "Common Work Results for HVAC".

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section, "Common Work Results for HVAC".

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section, "Common Work Results for HVAC".

U. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6m) long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6m) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

V. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS ½ (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500mm); minimum rod size, ¼ inch (6.4mm).
2. NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500mm); minimum rod size, ¼ inch (6.4mm).
3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800mm); minimum rod size, ¼ inch (6.4mm).
4. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5mm).
5. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5mm).
6. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5mm).
7. NPS 2-½ (DN 65): Maximum span, 108 inches (2700mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5mm).
8. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5mm).
9. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch

(13mm).

W. For all interior refrigerant pipe/tubing that is less than 3/4inch in diameter, utilize VEE type clevis hanger Model 200 V and VEE type trough Model 200 VT; as manufactured by Carpenter and Patterson or approved equal. VEE trough materials shall be carbon steel with pre-galvanized finish. Install as required to maintain maximum hanger spacing requirements.

X. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

Y. Furnish and install complete refrigerant piping systems between the indoor units and outdoor units. Support piping in accordance with Division 23 Section, *HVAC Piping, Fittings, Valves, Etc.* Piping shall be sized as recommended by unit manufacturer taking into account length of vertical and horizontal runs, and refrigerant type. Provide and install dual sets of refrigerant piping on all units required to have dual independent circuits.

Z. Furnish and install all required piping accessories including, but not limited to, thermal expansion valves, Sporlan, or approved equal; Packless isolation valves at condenser and evaporator coil, Henry or approved equal, charging valve with chained seal cap, Henry or approved equal, sight glasses, Henry or approved equal; filter dryer with replaceable cartridge, sporland, or approved equal, liquid line solenoid valve l20V/1/60 Hz., Sporlan, or approved equal. Contractor shall provide traps and double suction risers if required by equipment manufacturer. Pitch piping for proper oil return. Submit shop drawings on all components, and piping arrangements.

AA. All accessories shall be ARI rated. Furnish required nitrogen and refrigerant to fully test and charge system. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.

BB. Refrigerant piping shall be Type 1 hard temper (ACR) copper tubing with wrought copper solder fittings. Make joints with silver solder and non-corrosive flux.

CC. Refrigerant piping shall be cleaned, dehydrated and evacuated. Piping shall be evacuated and held to less than 2.5 mm Hg vacuum for a period of not less than 12 hours without appreciable pressure rise. Vacuum shall then be broken with refrigerant or dry nitrogen and re-evacuated to 2.5 mm Hg vacuum for an additional 12 hours. Piping test to be witnessed by Owner's representative and documented in writing. Submit results of tests to Architect/Engineer.

DD. All refrigerant/suction lines sets shall be fully insulated. Exterior pipe insulation shall be fully jacketed as specified in Division 23 Section, “HVAC Insulation”. Exposed interior pipe insulation shall be fully jacketed as specified in Division 23 Section, “HVAC Insulation”.

EE. Follow ASHRAE 15, latest edition procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

FF. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.

GG. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.

HH. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.

II. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.

JJ. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after tested.

KK. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves.

LL. Extend refrigerant piping to accommodate relocated existing condensing units. Pipe extensions or replacement sizing shall be per the existing unit manufacturer's requirements. Contractor shall take into account length of vertical and horizontal runs from existing indoor units to relocated existing outdoor units.

MM. All relocated condensing units shall be re-piped, re-charged, tested and made fully operational at time of start-up.

NN. Install liquid indicators in liquid line leaving condenser, in liquid line leaving receiver , and on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.

OO. Install strainers immediately upstream from each automatic valve, including expansion valves, solenoid valves, hot-gas bypass valves, and compressor suction valves.

PP. Install strainers in main liquid line where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used.

QQ. Install strainers in suction line of steel pipe.

RR. Install moisture-liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter-dryers and thermostatic expansion valves and in liquid line to receiver.

SS. Install flexible connectors at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

TT. Test and inspect refrigerant piping according to ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.

1. Test refrigerant piping, specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure.
2. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of pressure relief device protecting high and low side of system.

    a). System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    b). Test joints and fittings by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joint.
    c). Fill system with nitrogen to raise a test pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa) or higher as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
    d). Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

UU. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat requirements.

VV. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

WW. Adjust set-point temperature of the conditioned air or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

XX. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.

2. Check compressor oil level above center of sight glass.

3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.

4. Open refrigerant valves, except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.

5. Check compressor-motor alignment, and lubricate motors and bearings.

YY. Before installing copper tubing other than Type ACR, clean tubing and fittings with trichloroethylene.

ZZ. Replace core of filter-dryer after system has been adjusted and design flow rates and pressures are established.

AAA. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter-dryer after leak test but before evacuation.

2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to a vacuum of 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.

3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).

4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line. Provide full-operating charge.

3.3. PIPE JOINTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Soldered Joints and Copper Piping: Joints in copper piping shall conform to the following minimum standards.

1. The pipes shall be cut to a length making certain that the ends are square, using a fins hacksaw blade or tube cutter. The ends of all pipes shall be reamed and all burrs removed.

2. The outside end of the pipe and the cut end of the fitting shall be cleaned with steel wool, sand cloth, or steel wire brush. All dark spots shall be removed.

3. The flux shall be applied evenly and sparingly to the outside end of the pipe and the inside of the outer end of the fitting until all surfaces to be jointed are completely covered. The piping and fitting shall be slipped together and reworked several times to insure an even distribution of the flux.

4. The correct amount of solder per joint for each size pipe shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Solder joints shall be made by using a direct flame from a torch.

6. On pipe sizes larger than ¼-inch, the fittings and valves in the pipe shall be moved or tapped with a hammer when the solder starts to melt to insure an even distribution of the solder.

7. The excess solder shall be removed while it is still in the plastic state leaving a fillet around the cup of the fitting.

8. Solder joints shall be suitable for working pressure of 100 psig and for working temperature of not less than 250 degrees F. The type of solder and flux used will be submitted for approval. Type 95-5 shall be the minimum standard.

9. Lead and antimony-based solders shall not be used for potable water systems. Brazing and silver solders are acceptable.

B. Where copper piping joins steel piping, approved bronze adapters shall be used.

C. Prohibited Connections: No direct weld, soldered, or brazed connections, without unions or flanges, shall be made to valves, strainers, apparatus, or related equipment. Right and left couplings, long threads, or caulking of pipe threads or gasket joints will not be permitted.

3.4. HANGERS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: All hangers shall be of an approved type arranged to maintain the required grading and pitching of lines to prevent vibration and to provide for expansion and contraction. Provide protection saddles between hangers and insulation on heating water insulated pipe. Saddles shall be Grinnells Figure 173/273 or approved equal. Provide approved spacers between saddles and pipe where flexible insulation is specified. Provide insulation protection shields for insulated piping without saddles. Shield shall be Grinnell Figure 167 or as approved equal.

B. Spacing: Regardless of spacing, hangers shall be provided at or near all changes in direction, both vertical and horizontal, for all piping. For cast iron soil pipe, one hanger shall be placed at each hub or bell.

C. Vertical Lines: Shall be supported at their bases, using either a suitable hanger placed in a horizontal line near the riser, or a base type fitting set on a pedestal, foundation or support. All vertical lines extending through more than one floor level shall be supported at each floor with a riser clamp. Riser clamp shall be Grinnell Co.'s Figure 261, or approved equal. All vertical drops to pump suction elbows shall be supported by floor posts.

D. Racks and Brackets: All horizontal piping on vertical walls shall be properly supported by suitable racks securely anchored into the wall construction. Where not practical to obtain ceiling anchorage, all piping near walls shall be supported by approved brackets securely anchored into the wall construction. Washer plates (Fib. 60, 60L) and other miscellaneous attachments, fasteners, etc., shall be Grinnell or as approved equal. All exterior hanger and bracket systems in their entirety shall be galvanized.

E. Pipe Hangers and supports shall be attached to the panel point at the top chord of bar joist or at a location approved by the structural engineer.

F. Select hangers and components for loads imposed. Secure rods with double nuts.

G. Support of horizontal piping shall allow for vertical adjustment after installation of piping.

H. Support overhead piping with clevis hangers.

I. Do not support all parallel piping from the same joist. Stagger all supports in accordance with the structural engineer's recommendations.

J. Install guides on piping adjoining expansion fittings and loops.

K. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

L. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

M. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.

N. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.

O. Install pipe anchors according to expansion fitting manufacturer's written instructions if expansion fittings are indicated.

P. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

Q. Refer to structural documents for appropriate connection/attachment materials to building.

3.5. PIPING IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION

A. All piping shall be identified with painted background marked with the name of the service with arrows to indicate flow direction. Color code and system identification shall comply with ANSI Standards and piping identification system shall comply with ASME A13.1-81., scheme for the identification of piping systems and ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, latest edition.

B. Markings shall be plain block letters, stenciled on pipes, and shall be located near each branch connection, near each valve, and at least every 10 feet on straight runs of pipe.

Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such manner as to be easily legible from the floor. Pipe identification schedule shall be as follows:

OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE OR COVERING (INCHES)	LENGTH OF COLOR FIELD (INCHES)	SIZE OF LETTERS (INCHES)
½ to 1 ¼	8	½
1-½ to 2	8	¾
2 ½ to 6	12	1 ¼
8 to 10	24	2 ½
Over 10	32	3 ½

3.6. VALVE IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All valves shall be tagged with a numbered tag.

B. The tags shall be made of 1-inch diameter brass tags fastened to the valve by means of brass chains. Numbers shall agree with valve numbers on diagrammatic herein before specified.

C. Provide a minimum of six (6) valve charts with valve numbers indicating valve type, size, manufacturer and service.

D. Additional valve charts shall be mounted behind glazed wooden frames and be hung in each mechanical equipment room including each air handling unit mechanical equipment room. Additional copies shall be provided in each copy of the O&M manuals.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23 SECTION 230548
VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC, PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
1.5 COLOR CODING
1.6 ALTERNATES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER
2.2 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR STEEL PARTS
2.3 SPRING MOUNTS AND SOUND PADS
2.4 SPRINGS
2.5 NEOPRENE
2.6 SPRING ISOLATORS
2.7 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS
2.8 NEOPRENE PAD ISOLATORS
2.9 RUBBER MOUNTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
3.2 ISOLATION FOR SPECIFIC EQUIPMENT
3.3 MANUFACTURER’S FIELD SERVICES

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC, PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 0I Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

B. All work under this section shall also be subject to the requirements of Division 23 Section, *Common Work Results for HVAC*.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Provide all labor and materials necessary to furnish and install vibration control systems on this project as herein specified and/or shown on the drawings.

B. Mount all mechanical equipment on suitable vibration isolators so as to prevent transmission of vibration into or through the building structure. Isolators shall be as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc., Korfund, Inc., Amber Booth, or approved equal, and shall be selected by the isolator manufacturer for each item of equipment in accordance with requirements hereinafter specified.

C. The equipment manufacturer shall supply all pump and motor bases, fan and motor bases, cradles, isolation pipe/duct hangers, spring and/or neoprene isolators, neoprene pads, flexible connectors, etc. as a coordinated package by a single manufacturer.

D. Select isolators for uniform static deflections according to distribution of weight; and for not less than the indicated isolation efficiency with the lowest rotational speed of equipment as the disturbing frequency.

E. Isolators and bases shall be stable during stopping and starting of equipment without transverse or eccentric movement of equipment, and shall be designed to resist horizontal forces of equipment which may operate unbalanced.

F. In general, select isolators on the basis of criteria as specified in the ASHRAE Applications Handbook, Latest Edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each.

B. Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.

C. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and setting dimensions.

D. Manufacturer’s Certificate: Certify that isolators are properly installed and adjusted to meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record actual locations of hangers including attachment points.

1.5 COLOR CODING

A. All springs shall be color coded for load carrying capacity.

1.6 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Alternates* - Alternates for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Isolators shall be the equivalent of the following types by Mason Industries, Inc., Korfund, Inc. or approved equal.

2.2 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR STEEL PARTS

A. Where steel parts are exposed to weather or humid environments provide hot-dipped galvanized coating of at least 2 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface. Coat springs with neoprene.

2.3 SPRING MOUNTS AND SOUND PADS

A. Provide all spring mounts with leveling devices, minimum .25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.

B. All sound pads shall be size for minimum deflection of .05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.

2.4 SPRINGS

A. All springs shall have minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between .3 and .6 of maximum deflection.

2.5 NEOPRENE

A. Grade durometer 40, 50 OR 60 AND OIL RESISTANT.

2.6 SPRING ISOLATORS

A. General: Provide spring isolators or protected spring isolators that are adjustable and laterally stable with free-standing springs of horizontal stiffness at minimum 80 percent of the vertical (axial) stiffness. For machine-attached and floor-attached restraining elements, separate from metal-to-metal contact by neoprene cushions 1/8 inch thick minimum. Provide neoprene acoustic friction pads at least ¼ inch thick.

B. Spring Isolator: Spring type isolators shall be free standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with ¼ " neoprene acoustical friction pads between the baseplate and the support. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflections, compressed spring height and solid spring height. Mountings shall be type SLF as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc. or as approved equal.

2.7 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS

A. General: Provide hangers with suspension isolators encased in open steel brackets. Isolate hanger rods from isolator steel brackets with neoprene-lined opening.

B. Suspension Neoprene Isolators: Provide double-deflection elements with minimum 3/8 inch deflection.

C. Suspension Spring Isolators: Vibration hangers shall contain a steel spring and 0.3" deflection neoprene element in series. The neoprene element shall be molded with a rod isolation bushing that passes through the hanger box. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing thru a 30° arc before contacting the hole and short circuiting the spring. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Submittals shall include a scale drawing of the hanger showing the 30° capability. Hangers shall be type 30N.

2.8 NEOPRENE PAD ISOLATORS

A. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.

1. 30 durometer
2. Minimum 2 inch (13mm) thick
3. Maximum loading 40 psi (275 kPa)
4. Height of ribs shall not exceed 0.7 times width.

B. Configuration: ½ inch (13mm) thick waffle pads bonded each side of ¼ inch (6 mm) thick steel plate.

2.9 RUBBER MOUNTS

A. Molded rubber designed for 0.6 inches (13 mm) deflection with threaded insert.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Install vibration-and-noise isolation materials and equipment as indicated and in accordance with machinery manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where neoprene elements of vibration isolator may be subjected to high pipe temperatures above 160°F, provide metal heat shields or thermal isolators.

C. A minimum of 4" thick reinforced concrete housekeeping pads shall be provided under all floor mounted equipment. Rest subbases on structural floor and reinforce with steel rods interconnected with floor reinforcing bars by tie bars hooked at both ends. Provide at least one (1) inch clearance between subbases and inertia bases, steel bases, and steel saddles with machinery in operation.

D. All vibration isolators exposed to weather or humid environment shall be hot dipped galvanized with springs coated with neoprene in accordance with paragraph hereinbefore described.

E. Common Machinery Foundations: Mount electrical motors on the same foundations as driven machinery. Support piping connections, strainers, valves, and risers on the same foundation as the pumps.

F. Machinery: Provide vibration isolators, flexible connectors and seismic snubbers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Machinery with spring isolators or protected spring isolators shall rock or move freely within limits of stops or seismic snubber restraints.

G. Stability: Isolators shall be stable during starting and stopping of machinery without traverse and eccentric movement of machinery that would damage or adversely affect the machinery or attachments.

H. Lateral Motion: The installed vibration isolation systems for each piece of floor or ceiling mounted machinery shall have a maximum lateral motion under machinery start up and shut down conditions of not more than ¼ -inch. Restrain motions in excess by approved spring mountings.

I. Unbalanced Machinery: Provide foundation suspension systems specifically designed to resist horizontal forces for machinery with large unbalanced horizontal forces. Vibration isolator systems shall conform to the machinery manufacturer's recommendations.

J. Nonrotating Machinery: Mount nonrotating machinery in systems which includes rotating or vibrating machinery on isolators having the same deflection as the hangers and supports for the pipe connected to.

K. Vibration isolation ceiling hangers shall be installed so that the hanger rods do not touch the sides of the isolator housing, thereby seriously degrading the vibration isolation performance. Vibration isolation ceiling hangers shall be located so that the hanger housing may rotate 360° without touching any object.

L. Electrical Connections: Provide flexible conduit or multiple conductor cable connections for machinery with sufficient extra length to permit 2 inch minimum displacement in any direction without damage.

M. Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated: Do not provide vibration isolation for electrical raceways and conduits or for fire protection, storm, sanitary, and domestic water piping systems which do not include pumps or other vibrating, rotating, or pulsating equipment including control and pressure reducing valves.

N. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

O. Install isolation for motor driven equipment.

P. Bases:

1. Set steel bases for one inch (25mm) clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
2. Set concrete inertia bases for 2 inch (50mm) clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
3. Adjust equipment level.

Q. Install spring hangers without binding.

R. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.

S. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.

T. Connect wiring to isolated equipment with flexible hanging loop.

3.2 ISOLATION FOR SPECIFIC EQUIPMENT

A. The vibration isolator manufacture shall provide isolators for all pieces of equipment provided for the job. Isolator shall be selected by the isolator manufacturer on the basis of criteria as specified in the ASHRAE Applications Handbook, latest edition, unless a more stringent requirement is indicated on the drawings.

B. 100% Outside Air Unit

1. All 100% outside air units shall be supported on stable steel springs in series with ribbed neoprene pads selected for not less than 1.5" deflection under full operating load. Mason Industries type SLF springs or as approved equal. Following the manufacturer's specific installation instructions for specific equipment is acceptable.

C. Fans:

1. Fans up to 22" wheel diameter shall be mounted stable steel springs in series with ribbed neoprene pads selected for not less than 1.5" static deflection (Mason Industries Type SLF or equivalent).

2. Fans with wheel diameters 24" and greater shall be mounted on unhoused stable steel springs in series with ribbed neoprene pads and structural rails selected for not less than 2.5" static deflection (Mason Industries Type SLF or equivalent and structural rails Type ICS with thrust restraint provisions) and rails shall be Type ICS.

3. All fans suspended from the ceiling, joists or roof structure, including outside air fans, return fans, relief air, ventilation fans, and exhaust fans, shall be suspended using hangers incorporating steel springs in series with neoprene, selected for not less than 3.5" static deflection under full load (Mason Industries Type 30N or equivalent).

D. Remote Heat Pump Units: All remote heat pump units shall be supported on ribbed neoprene pads.

E. Ductless Units**:** Indoor ductless units shall be supported with rubber grommet type suspension isolators. Outdoor ductless units shall be supported on ribbed neoprene pads resting on concrete pad.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23 SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. GENERAL
1.2. EXAMINATION
1.3. QUALIFICATIONS OF THE BALANCE AGENCY
1.4. PRE-BALANCING CONFERENCE
1.5. STANDARDS
1.6. COORDINATION
1.7. INSTALLATION TOLERANCES
1.8. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR
1.9. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TEMPERATURE CONTROL CONTRACTOR
1.10. NOTIFICATION FOR TESTING AND BALANCING WORK TO BEGIN
1.11. DEFICIENCIES
1.12. ADJUSTING
1.13. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL
3.2. EXAMINATION
3.3. AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURES
3.4. WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURES
3.5. TESTING AND BALANCING OF EXISTING SYSTEMS
3.6. FIRE AND SMOKE TESTING PROCEDURES
3.7. LIFE SAFETY CONTROLS TESTING PROCEDURES
3.8. VERIFICATION OF TEMPERATURE CONTROL
3.9. TEST AND BALANCE REPORTS
3.10. TEST REPORT FORMS

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. GENERAL

A. This section covers performance testing, adjusting and balancing of heating, ventilating, air conditioning and domestic re-circulating systems as specified in Division 23 Section, *Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Equipment* and in Division 22 Section, *Plumbing Fixtures and Plumbing Equipment.*

B. For *Common Work Results of HVAC,* See Division 23. See Division 01 for *General Requirements*.

C. The mechanical contractor shall select and employ an impartial, independent balancing agency to provide testing and balancing services for the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems and other specified systems of this project.

D. The work included in this section consists of furnishing labor, instruments, and tools required in testing, adjusting and balancing the HVAC and plumbing systems, as described in these specifications or shown on accompanying drawings. Services shall include checking equipment performance, taking the specified measurements, and recording and reporting the results.

E. The items requiring testing, adjusting, and balancing include, but are not limited to, the following:

<u>Air Systems</u>:
Air Flow Monitoring Stations
Coils (Air Temperatures & Static Pressure Drops)
Diffusers, Registers and Grilles
Ductless Split System Units (Indoors and Outdoor units)
Energy Recovery Modules
Exhaust Fans
Hot Gas Re-heat Coils
Heat Pumps
Remote Heat Pump Units
Variable Refrigerant Volume Systems
Zone Branch and Main Ducts
100% Outside Air Unit

<u>Hydronic Systems</u>:
Tankless Water Heaters
Thermostatic Mixing Valves

In addition, any existing fans, equipment or air devices specified to be re-used under this project shall be tested and balanced, similar to new fans.

1.2. EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the

following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
8. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
9. Air outlets are installed and connected.
10. Duct system leakage is minimized.
11. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
12. Pumps are rotating correctly.
13. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
14. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of exiting conditions.

1.3. QUALIFICATIONS OF THE BALANCE AGENCY

A. The balancing agency shall be a member of the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) and have an engineer certified by the National Examining Board.

B. The certified test and balance engineer shall be responsible for supervision and certification for the total work herein specified.

C. All final reports shall be signed and officially stamped by the certified test and balance engineer.

1.4. PRE-BALANCING CONFERENCE

A. Convene a conference one week prior to commencing work of this Section with all appropriate individuals.

1.5. STANDARDS

A. The balancing agency shall perform the services specified herein in accordance with the Associated Air Balance Council's National Standards, including revisions, to the date of the contract.

B. All terms in this specification shall have their meaning defined as stated in the National Standards.

C. ADC: Test Code for grills, registers, and diffusers.

D. ASHRAE III: Practice for measurement, testing, adjusting and balancing of building heating, ventilation, air conditioning, and refrigeration systems.

E. NEBB: Procedure standards for testing, adjusting, and balancing of environmental systems.

F. SMACNA: HVAC systems testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

1.6. COORDINATION

A. It will be necessary for the balancing agency to perform its services in close coordination with the mechanical contractor.

B. The plans and specifications have indicated meters, valves, dampers, and other devices for the purpose of adjusting the system to obtain optimum operating conditions. It will be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. The balancing agency shall provide guidance if there is a questionable arrangement of a control or balancing device.

C. The general contractor, mechanical contractor, temperature control contractor and suppliers of the HVAC equipment shall all cooperate with the balancing agency to provide all necessary data on the design and proper application of the system components.

D. For heat pumps, the manufacturer's start-up agency and Test and Balance Engineer shall assist each other with obtaining proper flow rates and refrigerant pressures.

1.7. INSTALLATION TOLERANCE

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all air devices shall be adjusted to within plus or minus 10 percent of design. All fans shall be adjusted to within plus or minus 5 percent of design. All pumps and Hydronic equipment shall be adjusted to within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

1.8. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

A. The mechanical contractor shall sufficiently complete the installation and start all HVAC

systems to insure they are working properly and shall perform all other items as described hereinafter to assist the balancing agency in performing the testing and balancing of the HVAC system.

B. Record equipment manufacturer's standard start-up information and submit to Engineer for review. Testing and balancing work shall not commence on any equipment until start-up reports have been completed, reviewed by Engineer, and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

C. Air Distribution Systems

1. Verify installation for conformity to design.

2. Terminate all supply, return, outside air, exhaust air, relief air, ventilation air ducts, and pressure test them for leakage. Test pressure and leakage rate shall be as specified in Division 23 Section, *HVAC Air Distribution System* under Leakage Tests. Pressure testing shall be performed by mechanical contractor and witnessed by Test and Balance Engineer.

3. Ensure that all volume dampers, fire dampers, and smoke damper are properly located and functional. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside - return - relief, and exhaust air shall provide tight closure and full opening, with a smooth and free operation.

4. Verify that all supply - return - exhaust and transfer grilles; registers, and diffusers are installed and operational.

5. Ensure that air-handling systems, units, and associated apparatus, such as heating and cooling coils, filter sections, access doors, etc., are blanked and/or sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or leakage of air.

6. Ensure that all fans are operating and free of vibration. All fans and drives shall be checked for proper fan rotation and belt tension. Overload protection shall be of proper size and rating. A record of motor current and voltage shall be made to verify that the motors do not exceed nameplate rating. Record thermal overload ratings for all motors in the Test and Balance Report.

7. Make any necessary changes to the sheaves, belts, and dampers, as required by the balancing agency, at no additional cost to the owner.

8. Install clean filters.

9. For heat pumps, provide refrigerant suction and discharge pressure to Test and Balance Engineer for inclusion in the final TAB Report.

D. Water Circulating Systems

1. Verify installation for conformity to design.

2. Check all pumps to verify pump rotation.

3. Ensure that systems are clean, with the proper strainer screens installed for normal operation.

4. Check all pump motors for current and voltage, to ensure that motors do not exceed nameplate rating.

5. Provide thermal overload protection of proper size and rating. Record thermal overload ratings for all motors. Insert data in Test and Balance Report.

6. Ensure that all water circulating systems shall be full and free of air; that expansion tanks are set for proper water level; and that all air vents were installed at high points of systems and are operating.

1.9. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TEMPERATURE CONTROL CONTRACTOR

A. The temperature control contractor shall complete the installation of the temperature control system, and operate and test all control systems to ensure they are functioning properly as designed. The temperature control contractor shall assist the balancing agency in testing and balancing the HVAC systems, as described hereinafter.

1. Verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water reset, freeze stats and duct smoke detectors.

2. Verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions.

3. Calibrate temperature sensors after installation, and before the temperature sensors control verification tests are performed. The balancing agency shall prove the accuracy of final settings by taking temperature readings. The readings shall be in a typical conditional space for each separately controlled zone.

4. The temperature control contractor shall allow sufficient time in the project to provide assistance and instruction to the balancing agency in the proper use and setting of control components such as, but not limited to, computers, static pressure controllers, or any other device that may need set points changed so that the testing and balancing work can be performed.

B. All control sequences, software, equipment, and components shall be started-up by a qualified technician. Start-up report shall be submitted to Engineer prior to the commencement of testing and balancing work. Testing and balancing shall not commence until start-up reports are completed, reviewed by Engineer and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

1.10. NOTIFICATION FOR TESTING AND BALANCING WORK TO BEGIN

A. The mechanical contractor shall notify the balancing agency in writing when all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are complete and ready for testing and balancing. The mechanical contractor shall attest that he has completed all items as herein described.

B. The following must be completed prior to start of system balancing:

1. All duct work and associated grilles/registers/diffusers installed and completed.

2. Piping systems completed, flushed and filled.

3. Equipment properly started by qualified personnel or start-up technicians.

4. Ceiling tiles installed.

5. Automation system (temperature controls) installed and completed for both air and water systems.

6. All equipment controlled in automatic ("Auto") mode.

7. Access granted to the balancing contractor to the automation/controls system provided.

1.11. DEFICIENCIES

A. Any deficiencies in the installation or performance of a system or component observed by the TAB agency shall be brought to the attention of the appropriate responsible person.

B. The work necessary to correct items on the deficiency listing shall be performed and verified by the affected Contractor before the TAB Agency returns to retest. Unresolved deficiencies shall be noted in the final report.

1.12. ADJUSTING

A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured observed conditions.

B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring all sensors to specified settings.

E. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

F. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

G. Permanently mark the locations of all duct traverses on the outside duct insulation.

1.13. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Alternates* for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2. PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

A. Perform all testing and balancing in complete accordance with AABC National Standards for Field Measurements and Instrumentation.

B. Furnish all test instruments and equipment. All instruments must have been calibrated within six (6) months prior to use and shall be checked for accuracy prior to and during the work.

C. Review all systems designs and equipment, manufacturers' data, and be completely familiar with the work before proceeding.

D. Report all malfunctions or deficiencies to the contractor so that corrective action can be taken. Test and Balance Report shall not be submitted for review until all malfunctions or deficiencies are corrected. Repeat tests where required until design conditions are achieved.

E. Where systems or equipment cannot be balanced or adjusted to design conditions, determine the cause and submit a complete report to the Engineer.

F. Retest or rebalance the system as required during the warranty period.

G. Test and balance all systems under adequate load condition. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, there is insufficient load to properly test and balance the systems, perform sufficient preliminary balancing and adjustment to permit operation of the systems until such time as final testing and balancing can be done. Provide in writing the future date when systems shall be tested under sufficient load.

H. At project completion provide a complete set of ½ scale drawings indicating the locations of all duct traverses.

3.2. EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems – Duct Design". Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens and indicated perforations.

L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3. AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURES

A. The balancing agency shall perform the following testing and balancing functions in accordance with the Associated Air Balance Council's National Standards:

1. Fan Speeds - Test and adjust fan RPM to achieve design CFM requirements.

2. Current and Voltage - Measure and record motor current and voltage. Check and record thermal overload ratings for all motors.

3. Pitot-Tube Traverse - Perform a Pitot-tube traverse of main supply, return and exhaust ducts to obtain total CFM. If a Pitot-tube traverse is not practical, the summation of the outlets or inlets may be used. An explanation why a traverse was not made must appear on the appropriate data sheet.

4. Outside Air - Test and adjust system minimum outside air by Pitot-tube traverse. If a Pitot-tube traverse is not practical, the percentage of outside air may be determined by calculations from the return air, outside air, and mixed air temperatures. Make allowances for heat of compression and motor heat where applicable.

5. Static Pressure - Test and record system static pressures, including suction and discharge static pressure of each fan. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make fan RPM allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

6. Air Temperature - Take wet-bulb and dry-bulb air temperatures on the entering and leaving side of each cooling coil. Dry-bulb temperature shall be taken on the entering and leaving side of each heating coil.

7. Zone Ducts - Adjust zone ducts to within design CFM requirements. At least one zone balancing damper shall be completely open.

8. Main Ducts - Adjust main ducts to within design CFM requirements and traverse for total CFM quantities.

9. Branch Ducts - Adjust branch ducts to within design CFM requirements. Multi-diffuser branch ducts shall have at least one outlet or inlet volume damper completely open.

10. Tolerances - Test and balance each diffuser, grille, and register to within 10 percent of design requirements. Test and balance all fans to within 5 percent of design requirements.

11. Identification - Identify the location and area of each grille, diffuser, register, and terminal box. This information shall be recorded on air outlet data sheets.

12. Description - Record the size, type, and manufacturer of each diffuser, grille, and register on air outlet data sheets.

13. Minimizing Drafts - Adjust all diffusers, grilles, and registers to minimize drafts in all areas.

14. Test and Balance Engineer shall witness and record all leakage testing of ductwork. Leakage test data shall be included in final Test and Balance Reports.

15. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

16. For heat pumps, assist start-up organization or manufacturer's representative with start-up. Record air flow rates, water flow rates and electrical characteristics prior to refrigerant pressure measurement and settings.

17. For all equipment specified with condensate overflow safety switches/floats test operation of such device and record results. Verify interlock with ATC system.

3.4. WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURES

A. The various water circulating systems shall be filled, purged of air, and put into operation before hydronic balancing by the mechanical contractor.

3.5. TESTING AND BALANCING OF EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. The balancing agency shall perform testing and balancing of existing air handling, fan and pump systems to the extent indicated. Existing air devices and terminals shall be re-tested and balanced where effected by new ductwork modifications.

B. Test and Balance Agency shall assist the mechanical contractor in selection of new sheaves and belts, if required. Re-sheaving of existing air handling units or fans shall be done at no additional cost to owner. Where required, new sheave and belt size calculations shall be forwarded to the Engineer for review and approval.

C. The Test and Balance Agency shall perform air system procedures (here-in before specified) on the following existing systems.

1. Existing EF-A, HP-A, HP-B, SF-C, and SF-D.

3.6. FIRE AND SMOKE TESTING PROCEDURES

A. The TAB agency shall test fire/smoke damper to assure operation. It shall verify that an access door has been installed for each fire and smoke damper. For fire dampers, the TAB agency shall open the access door, disconnect the fusible link, and allow the damper to close. Operation should be smooth and the damper must close completely. The TAB agency shall then reset the damper. For the smoke damper, the TAB agency shall open the access door, activate the damper, and observe operation. The damper must close quickly and completely. The TAB agency shall then reset the damper and observe its complete opening. Record results of tests within TAB report.

3.7. LIFE SAFETY CONTROLS TESTING PROCEDURES

A. The TAB agency shall test and record life safety control operation on the HVAC equipment. It shall verify the installation of required smoke detectors in air handling equipment (AHE), and shall verify operation of the smoke detector by activating the smoke detector and observing air handler shutdown. With the controls and alarm contractors, the TAB agency shall verify the operation of interconnected systems such as the AHU smoke detector’s activation of the fire alarm system and the alarm system’s activation of the life safety control sequences. Record results of tests within TAB report.

3.8. VERIFICATION OF TEMPERATURE CONTROL

A. The balancing agency shall be assisted by the temperature control contractor in verifying the operation and calibration of all temperature control systems. The following tests shall be conducted:

1. Verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water reset.

2. Verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions.

3. Verify the accuracy of the final settings by taking temperature readings. The readings shall be in a typical conditioned space for each separately controlled zone.

4. Test and calibrate all air flow monitoring stations for proper air flow.

3.9. TEST AND BALANCE REPORTS

A. The test and balance report shall be complete with logs, data, and records as required herein. All logs, data, and records shall be typed on white bond paper and bound. The report shall be certified accurate and complete by the balancing agency's certified test and balance engineer.

B. Six (6) copies of the test and balance report are required and shall be submitted to the Engineer. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, test results or portions thereof are incomplete or inconclusive, repeat necessary portions of the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

C. The report shall contain the following general data in a format selected by the balancing agency:

1. Project Number

2. Contract Number

3. Project Title

4. Project Location

5. Project Architect

6. Project Mechanical Engineer

7. Test & Balance Agency

8. Test & Balance Engineer

9. Construction Manager

10. Mechanical Subcontractor

11. Dates tests were performed

12. Certification

13. Duct Leakage Tests

14. Phone Numbers of all Individuals Listed Above

D. The test and balance report shall be recorded on report forms conforming to the recommended forms in the AABC National Standards.

3.10. TEST REPORT FORMS

A. Air Moving Equipment and Fan Test Forms - Submit fan curve showing design and operating points of operation. Also, record the following on each air-handling heat pump equipment test form:

1. Manufacturer, model number, serial number, arrangement.

2. All design and manufacturer-rated data.

3. Total actual CFM by traverse if practical. If not practical, the sum of the outlets may be used, or a combination of each of these procedures. For specific systems, such as ones with diversity, see the AABC National Standards.

4. Suction and discharge static pressure of each fan, as applicable. Include pressure drops across coils, filters, mixing boxes, and similar devices.

5. Outside-air, return-air, and exhaust air total CFM.

6. Actual operating current, voltage and brake horsepower of each fan motor. For packaged equipment, this includes supply fans, relief air fans, and condenser fans.

7. Final RPM of each fan.

8. Fan and motor sheave manufacturer, model, size, number of grooves, bore, and center distance.

9. Belt size, quantity and make.

10. Static-pressure controls final operating set points (if applicable).

11. Total and external static pressure.

B. Heating and Cooling-Coil Test Forms - Record the following items on each test form:

1. Manufacturer, location, service.

2. All design and manufacturer's rated data.

3. Rated and actual water pressure drop through each coil and related GPM.

4. Rated and actual static pressure drop across each coil.

5. Rated and actual entering and leaving water temperatures across each coil.

6. Wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures entering and leaving each cooling coil; dry-bulb temperatures entering and leaving each heating coil.

7. Air flow (Design and Actual).

8. For DX-coil, provide design and actual saturated suction temperature.

9. For DX-Coil, provide design and actual discharge pressures.

C. Air Monitoring Station Test Forms:

1. Identification /location.

2. Manufacturer.

3. Systems.

4. Size and Model Number.

5. Area.

6. Design Velocity.

7. Design Airflow.

8. Test Velocity.

9. Test Airflow.

10. Static Pressure Drop and Velocity Pressure.

11. Station Calibrated Setting.

D. Electric Motors Test Forms: (Applies to all motors, including pumps, fans and HVAC equipment)

1. Manufacturer.

2. Model/Frame.

3. HP/BHP.

4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.

5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
9. Thermal overload settings

E. V-Belt Drive Test Forms:

1. Identification/location.
2. Required driven RPM.
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
4. Belt, size and quantity.
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.

F. Duct Traverse Test Forms:

1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test airflow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

G. Duct Leakage Test Forms:

1. Description of ductwork under test.

2. Duct design operating pressure.

3. Duct design test static pressure.

4. Duct capacity, air flow.

5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.

6. Test apparatus.

   a). Blower.

   b). Orifice, tube size.

   c). Orifice size.

   d). Calibrated.

7. Test static pressure.

8. Test orifice differential pressure.

9. Leakage.

H. Air Distribution Test Sheet:

1. Air terminal number.

2. Room number/location.

3. Terminal type.

4. Terminal size.

5. Area factor.

6. Design velocity.

7. Design air flow.

8. Test (final) velocity.

9. Test (final) air flow.

10. Percent of design air flow.

I. Ductless Unit Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer

2. Type, air conditioning, heat pump

3. Identification number

4. Location

5. All design and manufacturer's rated data.

6. Rated and actual entering and leaving dry bulb temperatures.

7. Rated and actual entering and leaving wet bulb temperatures.

8. Air flow (design and actual)

9. Provide actual saturated suction temperature.

10. Actual operating current, voltage and brake horsepower of each fan motor.

11. Final fan RPM.

12. For Air Cooled Variable Refrigerant Volume System test current, voltage, RPM, and breaker horsepower for outdoor unit.

J. 100% Outside Air Unit Test Forms: Submit fan curve showing design and operating points of operation. Also, record the following on each air-handling equipment test form:

1. Manufacturer, model number, serial number, arrangement.

2. All design and manufacturer-rated data.

3. Total actual CFM by traverse if practical. If not practical, the sum of the outlets may be used, or a combination of each of these procedures. For specific systems, such as ones with diversity, see the AABC National Standards.

4. Suction and discharge static pressure of each fan, as applicable. Include pressure drops across coils, filters, energy wheels, and similar devices.

5. Outside-air, and exhaust air total CFM.

6. Actual operating current, voltage and brake horsepower of each fan motor.

7. Final RPM of each fan.

8. Fan and motor sheave manufacturer, model, size, number of grooves, bore, and center distance.

9. Belt size, quantity and make.

10. Total and external static pressure.

11. Rated and actual static pressure drop across each energy wheel.

12. Wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures entering and leaving each cooling coil, and energy wheel. Dry-bulb temperatures entering and leaving each heating coil.

13. For DX-coil, provide design and actual saturated suction temperature.

14. Record carbon dioxide set points and actual readings for exhaust air stream at each ERV and global CO_2 sensor.

15. Entering and leaving air temperatures at hot gas re-heat coils.

K. Energy Recovery Modules: Also, record the following on equipment test form:

1. Manufacturer, model number, serial number, arrangement.

2. All design and manufacturer-rated data.

3. Total actual CFM by traverse if practical. If not practical, the sum of the outlets may be used, or a combination of each of these procedures. For specific systems, such as ones with diversity, see the AABC National Standards.

4. Outside-air, and exhaust air total CFM.

5. Actual operating current, voltage and brake horsepower of each wheel motor.

6. Final RPM of each wheel.

7. Wheel and motor sheave manufacturer, model, size, number of grooves, bore, and center distance.

8. Belt size, quantity and make.

9. Rated and actual static pressure drop across each energy wheel.

10. Wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures entering and leaving each energy wheel.

L. Condensate Over Flow Switches/Floats

1. Manufacturer

2. Type

3. Location

4. Equipment shut down verification

5. ATC interlock verification

M. Tankless Water Heater Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer, Model Number, Series

2. All manufacturers' data.
3. Verify all safeties.
4. Record entering and leaving water temperature actual and design.
5. Record electrical characteristics.
6. Record entering and leaving water gauge pressures.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23 SECTION 230600
HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. GENERAL
1.2. DESCRIPTION
1.3. SUBMITTALS
1.4. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
1.5. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. 100% OUTSIDE AIR UNIT
2.2. FANS
2.3. EXTERIOR EQUIPMENT SUPPORT
2.4. EXTERIOR PIPE ROLLER SUPPORTS
2.5. AIR MONITORING STATIONS
2.6. ENERGY RECOVERY MODULE
2.7. REMOTE FILTER HOUSINGS (ENERGY RECOVERY MODULE)
2.8. FILTERS (ENERGY RECOVERY MODULE)
2.9. AIR COOLED HEAT PUMP UNIT

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION
3.2. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4. DEMONSTRATION
3.5. CLEANING
3.6. AIR HANDLING UNIT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.7. DUCTLESS UNITS EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.8. FAN INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.9. SPLIT SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.10. ENERGY RECOVERY MODULE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.11. FILTRATION EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.12. AIR COOLED HEAT PUMP UNIT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 230600 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. The Conditions of the Contract and other General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section. All work under this section shall also be subject to the requirements of Division 23 Section, *Common Work Results for HVAC* and Division 01 Section *General Requirements.*

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. The work to be performed shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to furnish and install complete, all mechanical equipment as shown on drawings, hereinafter specified or reasonably implied, and leaving the same in satisfactory operation condition. It is the intent that systems be installed complete with all items necessary to accomplish this purpose.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, equipment dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, field connection details, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Product Data:

1. Provide literature which indicates dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, performance, gages and finishes of materials, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
2. Provide data of filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filters frames.
3. Provide fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted.
4. Submit sound power level data for both fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity. Submit sound power levels by octave band or sound pressure levels by octave band for all equipment.
5. Submit electrical requirements for power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of General Requirements.

B. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed

shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

C. Store all equipment in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

D. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for rigging, unloading and transporting equipment.

E. Protect all motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not operate any equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork/piping is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and equipment has been test run under observation.

1.7 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 100% OUTSIDE AIR UNIT

A. Provide and install central station air handling unit as shown and scheduled on the plans. The units shall be installed in a neat and workmanship like manner in strict accordance with specifications. Air Handling units shall be AAON, Mammoth, Trane, York, McQuay, or approved equal. Provide components as detailed on the contract drawings.

B. General

1. Central station air handling units shall be certified in accordance with the Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standards 430 for Central Station Air Handling units and 410 for coils.

2. Units shall be provided with nominal 1-inch deflection spring isolators.

3. The units shall be furnished complete with double wall insulated casings, centrifugal fans, coils as scheduled, insulated drain pan, motor, drive, belt guard, and accessories as required. Coils shall not exceed specified face velocities.

4. Adequate space around all sides of the air handling unit shall be provided for proper service and maintenance.

5. All units shall be vertical draw through, medium pressure units. Construct casing section located upstream of supply fan for operation at a minimum 4 inches w.g. negative static pressure and downstream sections for operation at a minimum of 6 inches water gauge positive static pressure.

6. All units shall be factory primed and finished in manufacturers standard color.

7. Provide unit mounting legs to support all sections of unit and raise unit for proper trapping. Unit mounting devices not constructed of galvanized steel shall be chemically cleaned, coated with rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting enamel.

8. Fan discharge arrangements shall be coordinated with ductwork layout to minimize "system effect" per AMCA-Publication 201-90.

9. On vertical units, provide 6-inch high unit mounting legs or base rail to support all sections of unit and raise unit for proper trapping. Unit mounting devices shall be galvanized steel and a minimum of 10 gauge. Unit mounting devices not constructed of galvanized steel shall be chemically cleaned, coated with rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting enamel. Contractor shall be responsible for all steel supports and hangers for hung units.

10. Provide factory start up of unit and controls.

C. Construction

1. Unit casing shall be constructed of minimum 18 gauge galvanized metal, formed and reinforced to provide a rigid assembly. Formed panels shall be removable to provide easy access to internal components. Each of the sectionalized modules and accessories shall be factory assembled. Removal of side panels shall not effect the structural integrity of the unit.

2. All exterior panels and structural frames shall be constructed of G90-U galvanized steel. Casings not constructed of G90-U galvanized steel, casings with welds on exterior surfaces, or casings with welds on interior surfaces that have burned through to exterior surfaces shall be chemically cleaned, coated with rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting enamel in order to prevent premature corrosion and microbial growth.

3. Seal and gasket all joints between exterior panels and structural frames with closed-cell foam gasketing for air seal and acoustical break.

4. Casing shall have full size removal access doors as shown on drawings. Access doors shall have 2-inch double wall construction. Provide automotive style neoprene gasketing around full perimeter of access doors to prevent air leakage. Provide "ventlock" style non-corrosive alloy latches operable from the outside of unit. If access doors open against unit operating pressure, provide safety latches that allow access doors to partially open after first handle movement and fully open after second handle movement.

5. Insulate casing sections with 2-inch thick 1 ½ pound per cubic foot density fiber glass insulation or equivalent. Provide double wall casing construction and encase insulation between solid exterior and double wall interior casing panels such that no insulation is exposed to airstream. Foil facing on insulation is not acceptable as alternate to double wall construction. Insulation shall comply with NFPA 90A.

6. Cooling coil sections shall have positive draining, double sloped drain pans. Each pan shall be 304 stainless steel. Drain connections shall be provided on both sides of the pan. The drain pan shall be of double wall construction with closed-cell insulation provided between the interior and exterior pans. Insulation shall be 1-inch - 3/4# insulation sandwiched between the pans.

7. Coil sections shall provide easy removal of coils from either the top or side for service and maintenance.

8. Coils sections with two or more coils shall have a 4-inch spacer between each adjacent coil.

9. Fan sections with internally mounted motors shall be provided with a standard full size access door allowing easy access to the fan/motor assembly. Units with externally mounted motors shall be provided with an expanded metal belt guard with hole for tachometer.

D. Fans

1. Units shall be provided with belt drive, backward curved, plenum supply blower. Every fan shall be rated in accordance with AMCA Standards and the fan section shall be certified in accordance with ARI Standard 430. Fan shafts shall be selected to operate well below the first critical speed and each shaft shall be factory coated after assembly with an anti-corrosion coating. After the pre-balanced fan is installed in the air handler the entire fan section shall be run to assure smooth and trouble-free operation.

2. Fan bearings shall be self-aligning, pillow block or flanged-type regreasable ball bearings and shall be supplied for an average life (L50) or 200,000 hours. All bearings shall be factory-lubricated and equipped with standard hydraulic grease fittings and extended lube lines. Provide dust caps on all hydraulic grease fittings.

3. Mount fans on isolation bases. Internally mount motors on same isolation bases and internally isolate fans and motors with spring isolators. Install flexible canvas ducts between fan and casings to ensure complete isolation. Flexible canvas ducts shall comply with NFPA 90A.

4. Fan section shall have full height, double wall, hinged, removable access doors for inspection and maintenance of internal components.

5. Weigh fan and motor assembly at AHU manufacturer's factory for isolator selection. Statically and dynamically balance fan section assemblies. Fan section assemblies include fan wheels, shafts, bearings, drives, belts, isolation bases and isolators. Allow isolators to free float when performing fan balance. Measure vibration at each fan shaft bearing in horizontal, vertical and axial directions. Balance at design RPM's as scheduled on drawings.

E. Motors and Drives

1. Fan motors shall be internally mounted as indicated on contract drawings. Air

handling units with internal motors shall be provided with additional cooling capacity to compensate for motor heat added to airstream. Total cooling capacity, as schedule, shall be increased by 2500 btuh per motor horsepower for units with internally mounted motors.

2. Units shall be provided with the motor efficiencies as specified in Division 23 Section, "Common Work Results for HVAC".

3. Motors shall be open NEMA Design B, rigid base, open drip proof, with Class B insulation.

4. Fan drives shall be selected for a 1.5 service factor and anti-static belts shall be furnished. One additional set of belts shall be provided for air handling unit and delivered to the Owner's representative at the completion of the project.

5. Drives shall be variable pitch and suitable for adjustment within plus or minus 15 percent of specified RPM but not to exceed the maximum RPM of the unit.

6. Motor shall be inverter duty rated. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for variable frequency drive motor bearing protective rings.

F. Coils

1. Cooling/heating coils shall be furnished to meet the performance requirements set forth in the schedule. All coils shall have performance certified in accordance with ARI Standard 410. Coils shall be arranged in the unit for horizontal air flow and selected for a maximum face velocity as scheduled. Install coils such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casings.

2. Coil casing shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized metal with aluminum die-formed corrugated fins and guide channels to create turbulent wiping behind the tubes. The fins shall have drawn collars, be belled and mechanically expanded to firmly bound the cooper tubes to the fins. All coils shall be installed on tracks for easy removal from the air handling unit.

3. Evaporator coil shall be designed for use with R-410 A refrigerant. Coil shall be helium leak tested. Coil shall be furnished with a factory installed thermostatic expansion valve(s). The sensing bulb(s) shall be field installed on the suction line immediuately outside the cabinet.

4. Construct coils of configuration plate fins and seamless tubes. Fins shall have collars drawn, belled and firmly bonded to tubes by means of mechanical expansion of tubes. Do not use soldering or tinning in bonding process.

5. Construction coil casings of Galvanized G90-U Steel with formed end supports and top and bottom channels. If two or more coils are stacked in unit, install intermediate drain channels between coils to drain condensate to main drain pans without flooding lower coils or passing condensate through airstream.

6. Direct expansion coils shall be designed to conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 (Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration) when operating with a refrigerant

pressure not exceeding 250 psig and shall be tested with 325 psig compressed air under water. The completed coil shall be dehydrated, including headers, return bends and distributor and sealed for shipment with positive internal pressure. Each coil shall be furnished with a brass distributor with solder-type connections. Suction and liquid distributor connections shall be on the same end regardless of the number of rows deep. Coils matched with multiple compressor heat pump units shall have additional distributors and interlaced circuiting.

7. Modulating hot gas reheat shall be provided on the lead refrigeration circuits. This option shall consist of a hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, DDC controller, supply air temperature sensor and control signal terminal which allows the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space. Reheat coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and be factory installed downstream of the unit's evaporator coil. Modulating reheat valves shall be factory installed. Reheat line connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be located near the suction and liquid line connections for ease of field connection. Connections shall be factory sealed with a grommet on the exterior of the unit casing to minimize air leakage. Supply air temperature sensor shall be factory supplied and field installed in the ductwork downstream of the unit.

8. Coil grommets shall be provided on all coils to completely seal the area between the coil connection and the unit casing.

G. Filters

1. Provide one additional set of filter media for each air handling unit to be delivered to the Owner's representative upon completion of the project.

2. Filters shall be nominal, two inch, standard size filters, 30% efficient pleated media type. Filters shall be Farr, medium efficiency type 30/30 with metal support grib.

3. Provide factory fabricated filter box section of the same construction and finish as unit casing. Filter sections shall have filter guides, and full height double wall, hinged, removable access door for filter removal. Provide filter block-offs as required to prevent air bypass around filters. Angle filters shall be accessible from either side with hinged access doors.

4. Motor operated outside air dampers shall be supplied and installed by mechanical contractor in adjacent ductwork. Damper blades shall be parallel acting and shall rotate in nylon bearings providing smooth action and requiring no lubrication. Dampers shall be sectionalized to limit blade length, prevent warping and assure a tight closure.

H. Access Sections and Access Doors

1. Fully insulated, access sections shall be provided as indicated on the drawings. Access for inspection and cleaning of the unit drain pan, coils, and fans sections

shall be provided.

2. Access doors shall be provided in all sections as indicated on the drawings. Access doors shall be of double wall construction.

3. Panels shall be fully removable to allow for a proper way to thoroughly clean panels of microbial growth and to access internal parts.

I. Installation

1. Install make-up air units where shown, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that units comply with requirements and serve intended purposed.

J. The manufacturer shall in his selection, calculate and account for all heat produced within the air handling system casing. Heat sources which shall be accounted for are:

1. Heat produced by the inefficiency of the fan in converting energy input to static and velocity pressure.

2. Heat produced by the fan motor if located in the airstream.

3. Heat produced by the belts and sheaves, if located in the airstream.

4. Any other gains.

5. The manufacturer shall then modify the coil entering or leaving air temperatures such that when the heat gains act on the system, the specified performance is achieved.

K. Air Handling System Efficiency

1. Because it is important to the Owner to minimize the operating cost of equipment where applicable, the unit manufacturer's selected air handling unit shall not exceed the maximum cumulative break horsepower indicated on the plans.

L. Fan-Section Source Quality Control: the following factory tests are required.

1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, *Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.* Test fans according to AMCA 300, *Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.* Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

2. Factory test fan performance for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Establish ratings according to AMCA 210, *Laboratory methods of Testing Fans for Rating.*

M. Options:

1. Factory installed and factory provided controller
   a. Unit controller shall be capcalbe of controlling all features and options of

the unit. Controller shall be factory installed in the control panel and factory tested.

b. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.

c. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.

d. Controller shall contain diagnostics to indicate controller power, communications, unit alarms, and sensor failures.

e. Controller shall be capable of stand alone operation with unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.

f. Outside Air Controller

1). Unit shall be equipped with hot gas bypass on all refrigeration circuits to protect against evaporator frosting at low suction pressures and to prevent excessive compressor cycling.

2). Outside air and supply air temperature sensors, and outdoor humidity sensor shall be furnished with the unit for field installation.

g. Unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, and occupancy scheduling shall be accomplished with connection to interface module with LCD screen and input keypad, interface module with touch screen, or with connection to PC with free configuration software. Controller shall be capable of connection with other factory installed and factory provided unit controllers with individual unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, and occupancy scheduling available from a single unit. Connection between unit controllers shall be with a modular cable. Controller shall be capable of communicating and integrating with a LonWorks or BACnet network. (Wattmaster Orion Controls System).

N. Refer to Division 23 Section “Instrumentation and Controls of HVAC and Plumbing Systems” for sequence of operation.

2.2 FANS

A. General

1. Provide fans as indicated on the drawings. All fans shall have been tested and their performance rated in accordance with Air Movement and Control Association, Inc., Bulletin 210-85 Test Code and shall be licensed to bear the AMCA Seal. All fans shall carry the AMCA Certified Rating Seal for air and sound. Sound power levels shall be submitted for approval. Fan curves shall be submitted with all fan shop drawings.

2. Fan manufacturer shall submit under what duct configuration (unducted, partially ducted, or ducted) the manufacturer certified the performance of a particular fan or group of fans.

3. When indicated on Contract Drawings provide inverter duty rated motors for all variable speed fans.

B. In-Line Centrifugal Fans

1. Belt Drive

a. Furnish and install in-line centrifugal belt drive fans of the size, capacity and electrical characteristics as shown on contract drawings.

b. Duct mounted fans shall be of the centrifugal belt driven in-line type. The fan housing shall be of the square design constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel and shall include square duct mounting collars.

c. Fan construction shall include two removable access panels located perpendicular to the motor mounting panel. The access panels must be of sufficient size to permit easy access to all interior components. All in-line fans shall be factory insulated. The housing interior shall be insulated with 1-inch acoustical insulation.

d. The fan wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of aluminum and shall include a wheel cone carefully matched to the inlet cone for precise running tolerances. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

e. Motors shall be heavy duty ball bearing type, carefully matched to the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Motors and drives shall be mounted out of the airstream. Motors shall be readily accessible for maintenance. Motors shall be inverter duty rated high efficiency type.

f. Precision ground and polished fan shafts shall be mounted in permanently sealed, lubricated pillow block ball bearings. Bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L50) life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed.

g. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower. Pulleys shall be of the fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.
Motor pulleys shall be adjustable for final system balancing.

h. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for both sound and air performance.

i. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number for future identification.

j. Explosion proof fans shall be provided with explosion proof motor and non-sparking explosion proof wheel construction.

k. Fans shall be Model BSQ as manufactured by Greenheck Fan Corporation, ACME Engineering, Penn Ventilator, Cook, Twin City Fan and Blower or approved equal.

2.3 EXTERIOR EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

A. Exterior Equipment Supports shall be Pate Model ES suitable for roof construction. Equipment supports shall be constructed of 18 gauge galvanized steel, unitized construction with integral base plate, continuous welded corner seams, pressure treated wood nailer counterflasing and lag screws. Units shall be internally reinforced. Minimum height shall be 12-inches above the finished roof or as shown on the detail(s) on the drawing(s)**.**

2.4 EXTERIOR PIPE ROLLER SUPPORTS

A. Furnish and install pipe roller supports for all exterior chilled water piping as indicated on contract drawings. Pipe roller supports shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel, continuous welded corner seams, 2 x 4 treated wood nailer, heavy gauge galvanized steel counterflashing with galvanized steel channel track attached.

B. Roller assembly shall consist of galvanized steel channel track, galvanized steel fittings, washers, nuts, and painted cast iron roller. Installation shall permit both vertical and horizontal adjustment. Units shall be Pate Model RAC or approved equal.

2.5 AIR MONITORING STATIONS

A. General: Provide complete air monitoring station for 100% outside air units, as indicated on drawings. The air monitoring station shall include airflow measuring stations, static pressure probes and electronic velocity pressure transmitter. All components shall be of the same manufacturer. The manufacturer shall be Air Monitor or as approved equal. An air monitor station shall be provided for each supply duct main and return duct main as indicated on contract drawings. All air flow monitoring stations shall be fully externally insulated to prevent condensation.

B. Air Monitor Airflow Measuring Stations

1. Provide where indicated, airflow measuring stations capable of continuously monitoring the fan or duct capacities (air volumes) they serve.

2. Each airflow measuring station shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors positioned at the center of equal area of the station cross-section and interconnected by their respective averaging manifolds. For stations of 4 square feet or less, one total and one static pressure sensor shall be present for every 16 square inches of station area respectively. For stations of larger area, one total and one static pressure sensor shall be present for every 36 square inches of station area respectively.

3. The airflow measuring station shall be fabricated of a minimum of 14 ga. galvanized steel, welded casing in 8-inch depth with 90 degree connecting flanges in a configuration and size equal to that of the duct it is to be mounted into. Each station shall be complete with an open parallel cell air straightener or air equalizer honeycomb mechanically fastened to the casing, total and static pressure sensors located on an equal area basis and connected to symmetrical averaging manifolds, internal piping, and external pressure transmitter ports. An identification label shall be placed on each station casing listing model number, size, area, and specified airflow capacity.

4. Cell construction shall be 3/8-inch .003-inch, type 3003 aluminum, expanded.

5. The maximum allowable pressure loss through the station shall not exceed .015-inch wc at 1000 fpm, or .085-inch wc at 2000 fpm. Each station shall be capable of measuring the airflow rate within an accuracy of 2 percent as determined by U.S.G.S.A. certification tests. The stations shall have a self-generated sound

rating of less than NC 40, and the sound level within the duct shall not be amplified, nor shall additional sound be generated.

6. Stations shall be Fan-E type as manufactured by Air Monitor Corporation, Paragon or as approved equal.

C. Air Monitor Duct Static Pressure Traverse Probes

1. Provide where indicated duct static traverse probe capable of continuously monitoring the duct or system static pressure it serves.

2. Each duct static traverse probe shall contain multiple static pressure sensors located along the exterior surface of the cylindrical probe. Said sensors shall not protrude beyond the surface of the probe.

3. The duct static traverse probe shall be of extruded aluminum construction and (except for ¾-inch diameter probes with lengths of 24-inches or less) be complete with threaded end support rod, sealing washer and nut and mounting plate with gasket and static pressure signal fitting.

4. The static traverse probe shall be capable of producing a steady, non-pulsating signal of standard static pressure, without need for correction factors, with an instrument accuracy of 0.5 percent.

5. The duct static pressure traverse probe shall be the STAT-probe/1 as manufactured by the Air Monitor Corporation, Paragon or as approved equal.

D. Air Monitor Electronic Velocity Pressure Transmitters

1. The electronic control-instrument components shall be of industrial process control quality with operating features described herein and capable of producing the outlined performances. Commercial grade control-instruments, devices, are not acceptable.

2. The electronic differential pressure transmitter shall include an automatic zeroing circuit capable of automatically readjusting the transmitter zero at predetermined (adjustable) time intervals while retaining (locking in) the output signal. The electronic differential pressure transmitter shall be capable of receiving signals of duct total and static pressures, and of amplifying and scaling the sensed differential pressure into a 4-20 mADC or 0-5 (0-10) VDC output signal linear to differential pressure, within the following minimum performance criteria:

Zeroing	Automatic, within 0.1 percent of operating span, on 4 to 256 minute intervals (selectable)
Spans	Factory custom spanned, coordinated with system, ranges from 0 to .01-inch to 0 to 10.0-inches. Field adjustment ±20 percent of span.
Accuracy	± 0.25 percent of span

Zeroing	Automatic, within 0.1 percent of operating span, on 4 to 256 minute intervals (selectable)
DeadBand and Hysteresis (Combined):	Less than 0.2 percent of span
Linearity:	± 0.2 percent of span
Repeatability:	0.15 percent of span
Response:	0.5 second for 98 percent full span input
Power Supply:	24 VAC, 20 to 40 VDC, selectable; 4 wire

3. Coordinate requirements with the buildings direct digital control system to perform the required sequence of operation.

4. The pressure transmitter shall be the VELTRON series 5000AZ as manufactured by the Air Monitor Corporation, Paragon, Greenheck, Johnson Controls, or as approved equal.

2.6 ENERGY RECOVERY MODULE

A. Provide and install ERM's (Energy Recovery Modules) as shown on contract drawings. ERM's shall be Model ERM as manufactured by Greenheck, Annexair, or approved equal.

B. Energy Recovery Module

1. Energy recovery module shall include a light weight polymer or aluminum media enthalpy wheel with a permanently bonded silica gel desiccant coating. The wheel design shall consist of removable segments mounted in a stainless steel rotor to insure laminar flow. Provide additional sets of belts for wheel motor to Owner.

2. Unit shall be U.L. listed and bear the U.L. label. Energy transfer ratings shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84. Wheels shall be ARI Standard 1060 certified.

3. Housing and internal components shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel. Housing shall be furnished with one inch rigid board fiberglass insulation with foil facing. Energy recovery wheel shall be mounted in a slide-out track for ease of inspection, removal and cleaning.

4. Energy recovery module housings shall be factory primed and painted in manufacturer’s standard color.

5. Both the supply and exhaust air streams shall be filtered to protect the enthalpy wheel. The filter racks are remote mounted in duct.

6. Wheel drive motor shall be provided with a plug connection to a receptacle mounted in cabinet.

2.7 REMOTE FILTER HOUSINGS (ENERGY RECOVERY MODULE)

A. Provide and install filter housings of the size, arrangement, and characteristics as schedule on the contract drawings. Filter housing shall be suitable for number, size and type of filters as scheduled on the contract drawings. Filter types are specified separately.

B. Filter housing shall be Farr 4PI-GLIDE/PACK or approved equal. Side access, single-stage filter system consisting of a housing access doors, tracks, and Universal Holding Frames. Housing shall accommodate filters up to 6-inches deep with efficiencies of 25 percent-95 percent, ASHRAE 52-76. Housing depth shall be 12-inches.

C. Leakage at rated airflow, upstream to downstream of filter, holding frame, and slide mechanism shall be less than 1 percent at 3-inch w.g. differential.

D. Leakage into housing from ambient atmosphere at rated airflow shall be less than 0.5 percent at 3-inch w.g. negative. Manufacturer shall submit substantiating test reports.

E. Housing shall be Farr Model 4PI Glide/Pack. They shall be factory fabricated and assembled of 16-gauge galvanized steel with corner posts of Z-channel bracing to eliminate racking. Each housing shall be equipped, with two (2) access doors and 1.5-inch standing flanges with prepunched holes to facilitate field installation and/or in-line mating with other Farr or OEM housings. Flanges shall be notched to provide water runoff.

F. Access doors shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel and positioned to facilitate removal and replacement of filters from either side of the housing. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable positive sealing latches and replaceable hinges. The peripheral gasket material shall be of high memory sponge neoprene. Holding frame to door contact shall be gasketed with 1-inch x 1.25-inch polyurethane foam to effect a leak proof seal.

G. Tracks shall be field adjustable and replaceable, heavy gauge anodized aluminum extrusion designed to accommodate Farr Universal Holding Frames. Each extrusion shall be equipped with a replaceable non-woven pile encased, aluminum backed, polypropylene finned seal providing an air barrier between the extrusion and Universal Holding Frame.

H. Universal holding frames shall be constructed of galvanized steel and equipped with integral U-bearing slide channels, centering dimples, multiple fastener lances and polyurethane foam gasketing, internally and on frame sides to facilitate a sealable side access system capable of accommodating any standard (nominal) 24-inch x 24-inch or 12-inch x 24-inch filters without modification to frame or housing.

I. Insulation housings and access doors shall be fully factory insulated. Construction shall be double walled, 16-gauge galvanized steel, stitch welded to enclosed insulation for complete isolation from airstream and improved "K" factor. Insulation shall be thermal, acoustical glass fiber, 1-inch thick with a thermal conductivity of 0.25 to 0.30 K and a bond strength of 20 PSF, based on S-08B modified. It shall withstand 250 degrees F, meet hazard standards of NFPA 90A, and be tested in accordance with ASTM-E84. Flame spread rating shall be 25 with a maximum smoke development of 50.

J. Transition plates shall be provided on air inlet and/or air exhaust side to match adjacent ductwork. They shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel and factory installed to meet the requirements of C & D above.

K. The housing shall be provided with a factory mounted Magnehelic filter gauge for each stage of filtration. Filter housing shall be fully insulated with sealed, hinged access doors.

2.8 FILTERS (ENERGY RECOVERY MODULE)

A. Provide and install filters of the size, arrangements, and efficiencies as scheduled on the contract drawings.

B. Air filters shall be 4-inch Farr 30/30. Each filter shall consist of a cotton and synthetic media, support, grid and enclosing frame. The filter shall be listed by Underwriters's Laboratories as Class (2).

C. Filter media shall have an average efficiency of 25-30 percent and an average arrestance of 90-92 percent in accordance with ASHRAE Test Standard 52.1-1992. 4 Inch. Filter face area shall contain not less than 11 pleats per linear foot. Initial resistance at 500 fpm shall not exceed .27-inch w.g.

D. Media Support Grid. Grid shall be welded wire on 1-inch centers with an open area of not less than 96 percent. Grid shall be bonded to the media to eliminate oscillation and pull away. The grid shall be formed to effect a radical pleat, allowing total use of media.

E. Enclosing Frame. 4PI filter pack shall be provided for filters. Filter housing shall be fully insulated with sealed, hinged access doors.

2.9 AIR COOLED HEAT PUMP UNIT

A. General

1. Furnish and install air cooled heat pump unit of the size, capacity, arrangement, and electrical characteristics as shown on the contract drawings. Heat pump unit shall be AAON Model “CC” or approved equal.

2. System Description
Outdoor-mounted, air-cooled, split-system heat pump unit suitable for ground installation. Unit consists of a constant speed scroll compressor, a variable capacity digital scroll compressor, an air-cooled coil, propeller-type condenser fan, suction/liquid connection valves, and a control box. Unit shall discharge supply air upward as shown on contract drawings. Unit shall be used in a refrigeration circuit to match up to a belt drive air handling unit.

3. Quality Assurance
Unit shall be rated in accordance with the latest edition of ARI Standard 210 and 270. Unit shall be certified for capacity, efficiency, and sound and listed in the latest ARI directory. Unit construction shall comply with latest edition of ANSI/ASHRAE and with NEC. Unit shall be constructed in accordance with UL

standards and shall carry the UL label of approval. Unit shall have c-UL approval. Unit cabinet shall be capable of withstanding ASTM B117-95 1,000-hr salt spray test. Air-cooled condenser coils shall be leak tested at 150 psig and pressure tested at 300 psig. Unit constructed in IS09002 approved facility.

4. Delivery, Storage, and Handling
Unit shall be shipped as single package only and is stored and handled per unit manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Compressors shall be covered by a five year limited warranty. Complete unit shall be covered by a one-year limited parts warranty.

B. Products

1. Equipment
Factory-assembled, single piece, air-cooled heat pump unit. Contained within the unit enclosure is all factory wiring, piping, controls, compressors, refrigerant charge 410A and special features required prior to field start-up.

2. Unit Cabinet
Unit cabinet shall be constructed of galvanized steel, bonderized, and coated with a powder coat paint.

3. Fans
Condenser fan shall be direct-drive propeller type, discharging air upward. Condenser fan motors shall be totally enclosed, 1-phase type with class B insulation and permanently lubricated bearings. Shafts shall be corrosion resistant. Fan blades shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Condenser fan openings shall be equipped with PVC-coated steel wire safety guards.

4. Compressors
Unit shall include a variable capacity scroll compressor on the lead refrigeration circuit which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity. Unit shall also have a fixed speed compressor that shall be staged with digital scroll compressor to provide 10-100% capacity modulation. Compressor shall be protected by internal temperature and current sensitive overloads. Compressor shall include an internal pressure relief for high pressure protection.

5. Condenser Coil
Condenser coil shall be air cooled. Coil shall be constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes which are then cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10 degrees Fahrenheit at refrigerant sub-cooling.

6. Refrigeration Components
Refrigeration circuit components shall include liquid line shut-off valve with sweat connections, suction shut-off valves with sweat connections, systems charge of refrigerant 410A and compressor oil. Unit shall be configured as an air-source heat pump. Each refrigeration circuit shall each be equipped with a liquid line filter drier with check valve, reversing valve, accumulator, and thermal expansion valves on both the indoor and outdoor coils. Reversing valve

shall energize during the heat pump heating mode of operation.

7. Hot Gas Reheat
Lead refrigeration circuit shall be provided with modulating hot gas reheat coil in the matching air handler, modulating valves, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a dehumidification control signal terminal which allow the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.

C. Electrical Requirements

1. Nominal unit electrical characteristics shall be as scheduled on contract drawings. Unit electrical power shall be single point connection. Control circuit shall be 24v.

D. Accessories

1. The following factory furnished accessories shall be provided with each heat pump unit.

2. Cycle Protector
Solid-state timing device which prevents compressor rapid recycling. Control provides an approximate 5-minute delay after power to the compressor has been interrupted for any reason, including normal room thermostat cycling.

3. Winter Start Control
A SPST delay relay which bypasses the low-pressure switch for approximately 3 minutes to permit start-up for cooling operation under low-load conditions.

Evaporator Freeze Thermostat
A SPST temperature actuated switch which stops unit operation when evaporator reaches freeze-up conditions.

4. High-Pressure Switch
Auto reset SPST switch activated by refrigerant pressure on high side of refrigerant circuit. Cycles, compressor off if refrigerant pressure rises to about 425 psig. Provides protection against compressor damage due to loss of outdoor airflow. To prevent rapid compressor recycling, cycle protector can be used with this switch.

5. Low-Pressure Switch
Auto reset SPST switch activated by refrigerant pressure on low side of refrigerant circuit. Cycles compressor off if refrigerant pressure drops to about 27 psig. Prevents indoor coil freeze-up due to loss of indoor airflow. Provides additional protection against compressor damage due to loss of refrigerant charge. To prevent rapid compressor recycling, cycle protector can be used with this switch.

6. Time-delay Relay
A SPST delay relay which briefly continues operation of the indoor blower motor

to provide additional cooling after the compressor cycles off.

7. Crankcase Heater
An electric resistance heater which mounts to the base of the compressor to keep the lubricant warm during off cycles. Improves compressor lubrication on restart and minimizes chance of refrigerant slugging.

8. Mount unit on vibration isolators provided by manufacturer.

9. Wrap around sound attenuation cover for the compressors to reduce sound levels by 2 dBA minimum.

10. Coil shall have a flexible, epoxy polymer e-coat uniformly applied to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Humidity and water immersion resistance shall be up to a minimum 1,000 and 250 hours respectively (ASTM D2247-92 and ASTM D870-92). Corrosion durability shall be confirmed through testing to no less than 6,000 hours salt spray per ASTM B117-90. Coated coils shall receive a spray-applied, UV-resistant polyurethane topcoat to prevent UV degradation of the e-coat. Coating shall carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty.

E. Field Wiring
Furnish and install all interconnecting control wiring between heat pump, thermostat and air handling unit to accomplish the specified sequence of operation. Furnish all required relays, wiring, and control transformers.

F. Provide the services of a factory, authorized service representative to provide start-up and to demonstrate and train the Owner's maintenance personnel.

G. Source Quality Control

1. Verification of Performance: Rate condensing units according to ARI 210/240.

2. Verification of Performance: Rate condensing unit according to ARI 340/360.

3. Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, *Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.*

4. Test and inspect shell and tube condensers according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, *Pressure Vessels*, Division 01.

H. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Verify that all equipment may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations, the original design, and the referenced standards.

B. Verify structure, mounting supports and membrane installations are completed to the proper point to allow installation of roof mounted equipment, where applicable.

C. Examine rough-in requirements for all piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

D. Verify that electrical work installation is in accordance with manufacture's submittal and installation requirements of Division 26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until electrical work is acceptable to equipment installer. Coordinate sizes of all thermal overloads with Division 26.

E. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

F. Provide wiring diagrams of all equipment as specified in Division 23 Section, *Common Work Results for HVAC.*

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, in accordance with state and local code requirements, and in accordance with the contract drawings. Install all equipment plumb and level, to tolerances as required by the manufacturer of each item of equipment. Maintain manufacturer recommended clearances around and over all equipment.

B. Coordinate vibration isolation requirements with all equipment in accordance with Division 23 Section, *Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment*.

C. Coordinate all electrical requirements with Division 26.

D. Coordinate all indoor and outdoor equipment pad locations and sizes with approved shop drawing submittals. Provide operating weights of equipment to Structural Engineer for review. Coordinate equipment pad locations and sizes with the Concrete Contractor or General Contractor. Furnish anchor bolts which are to be inserted in concrete pads to concrete installer.

E. Verify piping arrangements of all equipment with the contract drawings. Piping details shall be strictly adhered to concerning valves, fittings, components, etc. At coils, where a rebuildable and repairable autoflow valve is installed in the line without the need for draining or shutting of the water, the same may be utilized as the isolation valve and additional shut-off valve is not required.

F. Connect all equipment, devices and components to wiring systems and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening requirements specified in UL 486A.

G. Testing: After installing HVAC equipment, devices and components and after electrical

circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units with new units and retest.

I. All mechanical penetrations or terminations in exterior walls shall be flashed and caulked watertight.

J. Arrange for equipment such as air handling units, energy recovery modules, heat pumps to be shipped to project in modules where space constraints require the same. Field erect components as required.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where indicated provide the services of a factory authorized service representative to examine the field assembly of components, installation, piping, electrical connections, controls, and clearances. Submit factory start-up check list to Engineer for information purposes. Testing and balancing work shall not commence until start-up reports have been completed, reviewed by Engineer, and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

B. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician to examine the field assembly of components, installation, piping, electrical connections, controls and clearances. Record equipment manufacturers standard start-up information and submit to Engineer for review. Testing and balancing work shall not commence until start-up reports have been completed, reviewed by Engineer, and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

C. Charge all refrigerant systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks and replace lost refrigerant and oil.

D. Verify proper motor sizes, voltages, thermal overloads, nameplate data, etc. All equipment voltages and current shall be recorded to insure that motors are operating below their service factors. Test and Balance Engineer shall record electrical data before continuous or permanent operation.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Where indicated, provide the services of a factory authorized service representative to provide start-up and to demonstrate and train the Owner's maintenance personnel.

B. Place equipment into operation and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning components and controls.

C. Training:

1. Train the Owner's maintenance personnel on start-up and shut-down procedures, trouble shooting procedures, lubrication, servicing procedures and preventative maintenance schedules/procedures. Review with the Owner's personnel, the contents of the operation and maintenance data specified in Division 23 Section, *Common Work Results for HVAC.*

2. Submit operation and maintenance data as soon as possible prior to project close-out. Operations and maintenance data shall be submitted to the Owner for review and comment prior to submission to the Engineer.

3. Schedule training with the Owner through the Architect and/or Engineer with at least seven (7) days prior notice.

D. Contractor shall demonstrate removal and replacement of filters at all pieces of equipment with filters in the prescence of the Owners representative.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Clean fan and equipment interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheels, cabinets, and coils' entering air face.

3.6 AIR HANDLING UNIT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install air handling units level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install AHU's with resilient mounting and flexible electrical leads.

C. Install flexible connections as hereinafter specified at all duct connections.

D. Comb out fins on AHU coils where deformed or bent. Replace or repair broken fins.

E. Install coils level.

F. Provide air tight seals between coils and duct or casings. Gasket all access panels, door openings and inspection windows. Seal all joints between sections.

G. Insulate all headers outside air flow as specified for piping.

H. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air handling units for service and maintenance.

I. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

J. Install air tight seals at all air handling penetration points, including pipe penetrations at the coils, unused maintenance - only drain openings, and any penetrations for electrical wiring.

3.7 DUCTLESS UNITS EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Mount indoor and outdoor units as detailed on contract drawings.

B. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil as required.

C. Install all interlock and control wiring between indoor units, outdoor units thermostats, and condensate pumps.

D. Install indoor ceiling cassette on vibration isolators.

E. Install outdoor units on concrete pads as indicated on drawings.

F. Comb out fins on condensing unit where deformed or bent. Replace or repair broken fins.

G. Install condensate lift pumps, float switches, alarm, unit shut down wiring and detection block units per manufacturer's recommendations.

H. For wall mounted units, locate condensate pumps above ceiling. Install all piping, tubing between indoor unit, adapter, detection block, and condensate pump.

I. For wall mounted units field wire power wiring, alarm circuits, control cable, safety circuit connection, alarm, and condensate pump. Condensate pump shall be powered from indoor unit power wiring. Coordinate condensate pump electrical characteristics with indoor unit electrical characteristics.

3.8 FAN INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A. Install fans with resilient mounting and flexible electrical leads.

B. Install flexible connections and vibration isolators as specified in Division 23 Section, *Common Work Results for HVAC* and Division 23 Section *Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment*. Ensure metal band of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

C. Provide safety screens/guards on all fans and permanently mount after final testing and balancing.

D. Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated, and fans have been test run under operation.

E. Provide sheave required for final air balance.

F. Install fans according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

H. Adjust belt tension.

I. Lubricate bearings.

J. Replace fan and motor pulleys and belts as required to achieve design conditions.

3.9 SPLIT SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Mount indoor and outdoor units as detailed on contract drawings. Install units level and

plumb.

B. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil as required.

C. Install all interlock and control wiring between indoor units, outdoor units and thermostats.

D. Install all indoor and outdoor units on vibration isolators.

E. Install outdoor units on concrete pads as hereinbefore specified or on roof curb as indicated on drawings.

F. Install refrigerant suction, liquid, and hot gas bypass lines between indoor and outdoor units per manufacturers instructions. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to components quick connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

G. Size all refrigerant piping per manufacturers instructions.

H. Connect drain lines to condensate pans.

I. Provide auxiliary drain pans on all horizontal units. Pipe drain to closest floor drain or as indicated on drawings.

J. Comb out evaporator coil and condensing unit fins.

3.10 ENERGY RECOVERY MODULE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install and interlock outside air flow monitoring station.

B. Install CO2 sensor/control/interlock wiring to variable frequency drives and to ATC system. Install global CO2 sensor to monitor ambient outside air CO2 level.

C. Install and interlock space CO2 sensors.

D. Examine areas to receive energy recovery modules for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of energy recovery modules. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

E. Install energy recovery modules as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install heat wheels so supply and exhaust flow in opposite directions and rotation is from exhaust side to purge section to supply side.

1. Provide access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to wheel surfaces, drive motor, and seals.

2. Provide removable panels or access doors between supply and exhaust ducts on building side for bypass during startup.

G. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

H. Ground Equipment

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

I. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect and clean exposed finishes. Remove dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

J. Startup Services: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to commission units as specified below.

1. Energize and verify correct rotation of heat wheels.

2. Adjust seals and purge.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

4. Verify sequence of operation.

K. Training:

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance.

2. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals.

3. Schedule training with Owner, through Owner, with at least 7 days advance notice.

3.11 FILTRATION EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Duct mounted filter housings shall be supported independent of adjacent ductwork. Hang filter housings using galvanized steel rods.

B. Where filter housing are not factory insulated, externally insulate to prevent surface condensation.

C. Transition ductwork to filter housings as indicated on drawings.

D. Where indicated, field test all filters in an installed condition.

E. Install air cleaning devices in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

F. Prevent passage of unfiltered air around filters with felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets.

G. Do not operate fan system until filters are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with clean set.

H. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.

I. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air handling unit installations.

J. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air handling and air distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

3.12 AIR COOLED HEAT PUMP UNIT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Mount outdoor unit as detailed on drawings.

B. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil as required.

C. Install refrigerant piping between heat pump unit and indoor unit per manufacturer's instructions.

D. Size refrigerant piping in accordance with heat pump unit manufacturer's instructions.

E. Set heat pump unit on vibration isolators and level.

F. Comb out fins on heat pump unit where deformed or bent. Replace or repair broken fins.

G. Coordinate electrical characteristics with equipment supplied.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23 SECTION 230701
HVAC INSULATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE
1.2 DESCRIPTION
1.3 SCOPE
1.4 STANDARDS
1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.8 ALTERNATES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL
2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
2.3 PIPING INSULATION THICKNESSES SCHEDULE
2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS AND THICKNESSES
2.5 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS AND THICKNESSES
2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIAL
2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS
2.8 HANGER BLOCKS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP
3.2 SITE INSPECTION
3.3 PREPARATION
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.5 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE
3.6 PROTECTION
3.7 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
3.8 INSULATION COVERING

SECTION 230701 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. REFERENCE

A. The Conditions of the Contract and other General Requirements apply to the work specified in this Section. All work under this Section shall be subject to the requirements of Division 23 Section, *Common Work Results for HVAC*.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2. DESCRIPTION

A. All piping, ductwork, and equipment installed under this Contract shall be covered as specified.

1.3. SCOPE

A. The work covered by this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials and accessories, and performing all operations required, for the correct fabrication and installation of thermal insulation applied to all piping, equipment, and duct systems, in accordance with applicable project specifications and drawings, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract.

1.4. STANDARDS

A. Thermal insulation materials shall meet the property requirements of one or more of the following specifications as applicable to the specific product or use:

1. American Society for Testing of Materials Specifications:

a). ASTM C 547, "Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation".

b). ASTM C 533, "Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Pipe & Block Insulation".

c). ASTM C 55, "Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation".

d). ASTM E 96, “Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Material”.

e). ASTM C 585, "Recommended Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Pipe Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System)".

f). ASTM C 612, "Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation".

g). ASTM C 1136, "Standard Specification for Barrier Material, Vapor, "Type 1 or 2 (Jacket only).

h). ASHRAE 90.1 "Energy efficient design of new buildings except low-rise residential buildings", latest edition.

B. Insulation materials, including all weather and vapor barrier materials, closures, hangers, supports, fitting covers, and other accessories, shall be furnished and installed in strict accordance with project drawings, plans, and specifications.

1.5. SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Insulation materials furnished and installed hereunder should meet the minimum economic insulation thickness requirements of the North American Insulation Manufacturers' Association (NAIMA) (formerly known as TIMA), to ensure cost-effective energy conservation performance. Alternatively, materials should meet the minimum thickness requirements of National Voluntary Consensus Standard 90.1, (latest edition) and "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings," of the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), latest edition. However, if other factors such as condensation control or personnel protection are to be considered, the selection of the thickness of insulation should satisfy the controlling factor. As minimum, all insulation thicknesses shall be as hereinafter specified.

B. Insulation materials furnished and installed hereunder shall meet the fire hazard requirements of any one of the following specifications:

1. American Society for Testing of Materials ASTM E 84

2. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. UL 723

3. National Fire Protection Association NFPA 255

4. ASTM E 96, “Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials”.

C. Calcium silicate products shall include a visual identification system to permit positive field determination of their asbestos-free characteristics.

1.6. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Insulation materials and accessories furnished and installed hereunder shall, where required, be accompanied by manufacturers' current submittal or data sheets showing compliance with applicable specifications listed in Section 1.4 above.

B. Insulation materials and accessories shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by skilled and experienced workers who are regularly engaged in commercial insulation work.

1.7. DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

A. All of the insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification.

B. The Contractor shall use whatever means are necessary to protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during, and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The Contractor shall also use all means necessary to protect work and materials installed by other trades.

C. If any insulation material has become wet because of transit or job site exposure to moisture or water, the Contractor shall not install such material, and shall remove it from the job site. An exception may be allowed in cases where the Contractor is able to demonstrate that wet insulation when fully dried out (either before installation, or afterward following exposure to system operating temperatures) will provide installed performance that is equivalent in all respects to new, completely dry insulation. In such cases, consult the insulation manufacturer in writing for technical assistance.

D. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements. Protect all insulation from water, construction traffic, dirt, chemical and mechanical damage.

1.8. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Alternates* for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. GENERAL

A. All materials to be insulated shall be thoroughly cleaned, after completion of successful tests, and shall be covered as specified below. Fiberglass insulation shall be Owens-Corning, Manville, Armstrong, or P.P.G, or as approved equal.

2.2. PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise noted, insulation shall be one piece or half sectional molded fibrous glass with "K" rating of .23 at 75 degrees Fahrenheit mean temperature, for service temperatures between -60 degrees Fahrenheit and +450 degrees Fahrenheit with all service jacket. Pipe insulation shall be fiberglass SSL II with double closure system as manufactured by Owens Corning, Johns Manville, Knauf or approved equal.

B. Exterior refrigerant pipe insulation shall be Armacell, or approved equal, foam insulation with exterior field applied aluminum jacketing. Interior refrigerant piping shall be Armacell or approved equal foam insulation. Where interior refrigerant piping is exposed also install field applied PVC jacketing.

C. Unless otherwise noted, pipe insulation jacket shall be factory-applied vinyl coated, embossed and reinforced vapor barrier laminate, with a perm rating of not more than 0.02 perms. All hot and cold, concealed and exposed butt strips shall be of the same material as

the jacket. Jacket and butt strips shall be sealed with field-applied Foster 85-20/85-60 or Childers CP-82 (5 gal cans only) adhesive. Jacket and butt strips shall be off-white color and shall be equivalent to Owens-Corning Fiberglass 25-ASJ.

D. For fittings on all piping, valves and flanges, apply fiberglass molded or segmented insulation equal in thickness to the adjoining insulation and securely fasten in place using wire. Cold piping: Apply a tack coat of vapor barrier coating and reinforcing mesh. After ½ hour, apply second coat of same vapor barrier coating, UL labeled, Type C, for cold water piping, Hot piping: Apply tack of breather mastic. Wrap fitting with fiberglass reinforcing cloth overlapping adjoining sections of pipe insulation by 2-inches. Apply a second coat of breather mastic over the reinforcing cloth, working it to a smooth finish.

1. Vapor Barrier Coating: Foster 30-65; Childers CP-34 or Vimasco 749. Permeanie shall be 0.03 perms or less at 45 mils dry as test by ASTM E96.
2. Breather mastic: Foster 46-50; Childers CP-10/11 or Vimasco WC-5
3. Reinforcing Mesh: Foster Mast a Fab; Childers Chil Glas #10 or Vimasco Elastafab

E. All pipe insulation, jackets, or facings, and adhesives used to adhere jacket or facing to the insulation, including fittings and butt strips, shall have non-combustible fire and smoke hazard system rating and label as tested by ASTM E-84, NFPA 225, and UL 73, not exceeding Flame Spread 25, Fuel Contributed 50, Smoke Developed 50. Accessories such as adhesives, mastic cements, tapes and cloth for fittings shall have the same ratings as listed above. All products or their shipping cartons shall bear the Underwriter's label indicating that flame and smoke ratings do not exceed the above criteria.

F. For piping having a vapor barrier insulation and for all insulated piping requiring supports, hangers and supports shall be installed outside the insulation. Wherever hangers and supports are installed outside the insulation, pipe insulation protecting shields shall be provided. Where insulation is a load bearing material, of sufficient strength to support the weight of the piping, pipe shields one-third the circumference of the insulation and of a length not less than three times the diameter of the insulation (maximum length 24-inches) shall be provided. Insulation of 7-1/4 pound or greater density will be considered as load bearing for pipe sizes up to and including 2-inches. Where insulation is not of sufficient strength to support the weight of the piping, a half section of high density fiberglass or foam inserts, shall be provided. Vapor barrier and finish shall be applied as required to match adjoining insulation. In addition, shields shall be furnished as specified above.

G. For piping located outside of the building, an corrugated aluminum weatherproof jacketing system shall be provided. This system shall be Micro-Lot ML as manufactured by Manville, Polyweld by Pabco Metals Corp., Childers, or as approved equal, and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations. Where outdoor piping is receiving electric heat tape, the insulation shall be oversized so that the heat tape is not compressed tightly to the pipe. Pipe jacketing shall be corrugated (3/16-inch) deep aluminum, .016-inch thickness of H-14 temper with aluminum strapping of .75-inch width and .020 inch thickness with moisture barrier. Aluminum jacketing elbows shall be smooth, .016-inch thickness and 1100 alloy. All jacketing shall have an integrally bonded moisture barrier over the entire surface in contact with the insulation. Longitudinal joints shall be applied so they will shed water and shall be sealed completely with metal jacketing sealant. Sealant shall be Foster 95-44 or Childers CP-76. Circumferential joints shall be closed using preformed butt strips following

manufacturer's recommendations for securement. Jacket seams shall be located on the bottom side of the horizontal piping.

H. On cold systems such as refrigerant piping, cooling coil drain piping, vapor barrier performance is extremely important. All penetrations and seams of the ASJ and exposed ends of insulation must be sealed with vapor barrier coating. The ASJ must be protected with either a coating or a suitable vapor retarding outer jacket. Vapor seals at butt joints shall be applied at every fourth pipe section joint and at each fitting to provide isolation of water incursion. Vapor Barrier Coating: Foster 30-65; Childers CP-34 or Vimasco 749. Permeance shall be 0.03 perms or less at 45 mils dry as test by ASTM E96.

I. Fittings and valves shall be insulated with pre-formed fiberglass fittings, fabricated sections of fiberglass pipe insulation, Fiberglass pipe and tank insulation, Fiberglass blanket insulation, or insulating cement. Thickness shall be equal to adjacent pipe insulation. Finish shall be with pre-formed PVC fitting covers or as otherwise specified on contract drawings. Where applicable, Victaulic PVC fitting valve and coupling covers shall be utilized. Victaulic PVC covers shall be installed with matching pipe insulation jacketing material, vinyl tape solvent weld adhesive and appropriate fasteners.

1. Flanges, couplings and valve bonnets shall be covered with an oversized pipe insulation section sized to provide the same insulation thickness as on the main pipe section. An oversized insulation section shall be used to form a collar between the two insulation sections with low density blanket insulation being used to fill gaps. Jacketing shall match that used on straight pipe sections. Rough cut ends shall be coated with a suitable weather or vapor-resistant mastic as dictated by the system location and service. Finish valve installation with a Tyvac jacket with ends that secure to adjacent piping.

2. On hot systems where fittings are to be left exposed, insulation ends should be beveled away from bolts for easy access.

3. On cold systems, particular care must be given to vapor sealing the fitting cover or finish to the pipe insulation vapor barrier. All valve stems must be sealed with caulking which allows free movement of the stem but provides a seal against moisture incursion. All gauge and thermometer penetrations and extensions shall be correctly sealed and insulated to prevent surface condensation. Install oversized hangers to prevent penetrations of pipe insulation vapor barrier.

J. All piping shall be supported in such a manner that neither the insulation or the vapor/weather barrier is compromised by the hanger or the effects of the hanger. In all cases, hanger spacing must be such that the circumferential joint may be made outside the hanger. On cold systems, vapor barrier must be continuous, including material covered by the hanger saddle.

1. Piping systems 3-inches (7.5cm) in diameter or less, insulated with Fiberglass insulation, may be supported by placing saddles of the proper length and spacing, as designated in Owens-Corning Pub. 1-IN-12534, under the insulation. Hangers saddles shall be minimum 16 gauge with a saddle arc of 120 degrees minimum.

2. For hot or cold piping systems larger than 3-inches (7.5 cm) in diameter, operating at temperatures less than +200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and insulated with fiber glass, high density inserts such as foam or wood blocks with sufficient compressive strength shall be used to support the weight of the piping system. At temperatures exceeding ±200 degrees F (93 degrees C), Owens-Corning Pink Calcium Silicate, IIG, or approved equal pipe insulation shall be used for high density inserts.

3. Owens-Corning Pink Calcium Silicate pipe insulation may be used to support the entire weight of the piping system provided the hanger saddle is designed so the maximum compressive load does not exceed 100 psi (7kg/cm).

4. Where pipe shoes and roller supports are required, insulation shall be inserted in the pipe shoe to minimize pipe heat loss. Where possible, the pipe shoe shall be sized to be flush with the outer pipe insulation diameter.

5. Thermal expansion and contraction of the piping and insulation system shall generally be taken care of by utilizing double layers of insulation and staggering both longitudinal and circumferential joints. Where long runs are encountered, expansion joints may be required where single layers of insulation are being used and should be so noted on the contract drawings.

2.3. PIPING INSULATION THICKNESSES SCHEDULE

A. All piping shall be insulated with pipe insulation of the thicknesses indicted below:

PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS SCHEDULE SERVICES	**THICKNESS**
All Drain Piping from Cooling Coils/Evaporators	½-inch thickness
All Refrigerant Piping	1 ½ -inch thickness
Pumped Condensate Piping	1-inch thickness

2.4. EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS AND THICKNESSES

A. The following equipment shall be insulated with Fiberglass Rigid Board Insulation or Foam Plastic Insulation:

1. Energy Recovery Modules.

B. Insulation for cold surfaces shall be 1-1/2-inch thickness, 6 lb. density, 705 FRK with a "K" rating of .23 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation for hot surfaces except as otherwise noted shall be 1-1/2-inch thickness, 6 lb. density, 705 with a "K" rating of .23 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation shall be applied with staggered joints firmly butted and joined. The insulation shall be held in place by steel bands. Bands shall be 1-inch by 25 gauge galvanized steel spaced on not over 12-inch centers. All joints and voids shall be filled with Owens-Corning #110 cement, well troweled into openings. For 705 FRK insulation, all joints and voids shall be FRK taped and vapor sealed. There shall be applied over the insulation surface 1-inch galvanized wire netting laced together at all edges and wired to the steel bands with 16 gauge soft annealed wire. Over this shall be applied 2-inch

thick layer of Owens-Corning #110 cement applied in two layers. Install metal corner beads at all corners and edges in order to provide a permanent installation. Onto the dry cement surface apply a brush coat of Foster Sealfas 30-36 or Childers CP-50AMV1 lagging adhesive at the rate of 60-70 square feet per gallon. Embed into wet coating a layer of 8 ounce canvas or fiberglass lattice mesh smoothed out to avoid wrinkles and lap all seams a minimum of 2-inches. Apply a second brush coat of Sealfas 30-36 or Childers CP-50AMV1 lagging adhesive to the entire surface at the rate of 60-70 square feet per gallon. Cleanouts, nameplates, and manholes shall not be insulated, and the insulation on surrounding surfaces shall be neatly beveled off at such openings.

C. Boards shall be scored to allow them to conform to curved or irregular surfaces.

D. Mechanical fasteners shall be utilized to hold insulation to surface with bands as required to hold the curvature of the material.

E. Support rings shall be provided to support the top head insulation where required.

F. Outdoor installations require a weather barrier for protection of the insulation jacketing.

G. Insulation types materials shall be suitable for temperatures encountered by each item of equipment.

2.5. DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS AND THICKNESSES

A. Insulate all supply, return, relief, exhaust, (for ERV projects) and outside air intake ductwork with fiberglass exterior duct insulation with factory-applied foil facing. All exposed fiberglass duct insulation shall be 2-inch rigid or non-flexible board type 3.0 pcf minimum density, 0.23 max. "K" factor at 75 degrees F mean temperature, with white vinyl A.S.J. vapor barrier facing. All concealed fiberglass duct insulation shall be 2-inch flexible blanket type, 1.0 pcf minimum density. All concealed insulation shall be 0.27 max. "K" factor at 75 degrees F mean temperature with reinforced foil-scrim Kraft vapor barrier facing. Installed R-value of all ductwork insulation shall be a minimum of R-8.

B. Refer to Division 23 Section, *HVAC Air Distribution System* and contract drawings for location of all sound-lined ductwork. Sound-lined ductwork from the discharge or supply side of all 100% outside air units shall require external insulation in addition to internal lining specified hereinafter. All other ducts indicated to be provided with interior lining shall not require additional exterior insulation.

C. Where a vapor barrier is required, all joints, seams, tears, punctures, and other penetrations shall be closed with 3-inch (7.5cm) pressure-sensitive tape matching the facing or with vapor barrier coating reinforced with 3-inch (7.5cm) glass scrim tape.

D. Contractor-applied internal linings shall be as specified and installed as hereinafter specified.

E. For exposed Fiberglass duct insulation, tightly butt all edges and seams. Secure insulation with flush mechanical fasteners spaced not less than one per square foot. Insulation may be secured with 100 percent coverage of adhesive with mechanical fasteners on the underside of the duct only, in addition to adhesive. Adhesive shall be water based Foster 85-60 or Childers CP-127. Cover all seams, joints and fasteners with not less than 3-inch wide tape

matching the insulation facing. Pre-finished white fastener caps may be left exposed if the spacing and pattern is uniform in appearance. Staples will not be permitted.

F. All supply air diffusers and supply air registers shall be fully insulated on the rear exposed surface to prevent condensation. Insulation shall be 1 ½" inch flexible blanket type 1 ½ pcf minimum density with reinforced foil-scrim-Kraft vapor barrier facing, .25 max "k" factor.

G. All airflow monitoring stations shall be externally insulated similar to adjacent ductwork as hereinbefore specified.

2.6. ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory materials installed as part of insulation work under this section shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Closure Materials - Butt strips, bands, wires, staples, mastics, adhesives; pressure-sensitive tapes.

2. Field-applied jacketing materials - sheet metal, plastic, canvas, fiber glass cloth, insulating cement; PVC fitting covers, PVC jacketing.

3. Support Materials - Hanger straps, hanger rods, saddles.

4. Fasteners, weld pins/studs, speed clips, insulation washers.

5. Metal mesh or expanded metal lagging.

B. All accessory materials shall be installed in accordance with project drawings and specifications, manufacturer's instructions, and/or in conformance with the current edition of the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association (MICA) "Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards."

2.7. FIELD-APPLIED JACKET

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a). Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b). P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c). Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d). Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: High gloss white

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a). Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.8. HANGER BLOCKS

A. For all pipes larger than 3 inches in diameter the hanger blocks shall be high compressive strength foam or wood blocks. Wood blocks shall be precision cut thickness to match specified insulation and shall include flared edge hanger saddle as manufactured by Buckaroo.

B. The wood blocks shall be suitable for temperatures from -120 degrees Fahrenheit to 200 degrees Fahrenheit. Do not utilize the wood blocks for piping systems operating outside of the indicated temperature range.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. WORKMANSHIP

A. The Contractor shall take special care to prevent soiling equipment below or adjacent to areas being insulated. He shall be completely responsible for removing insulation cement splashes and smears and all surfaces that he mars or otherwise soils or defaces, and he will be totally responsible for restoring these damaged surfaces to their like-new condition when delivered to the site.

3.2. SITE INSPECTION

A. Before starting work under this section, carefully inspect the site and installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where installation of materials and accessories under this section can begin.

B. Verify that all materials and accessories can be installed in accordance with project drawings and specifications and material manufacturers' recommendations.

C. Verify, by inspecting product labeling, submittal data, and/or certifications which may accompany the shipments, that all materials and accessories to be installed on the project comply with applicable specifications and standards and meet specified thermal and physical properties.

3.3. PREPARATION

A. Ensure that all pipe and equipment surfaces over which insulation is to be installed are clean and dry.

B. Ensure that insulation is clean, dry, and in good mechanical condition with all factory-applied vapor or weather barriers intact and undamaged. Wet, dirty, or damaged insulation shall not be acceptable for installation.

C. Ensure that pressure testing of piping or duct systems has been completed prior to installing insulation.

3.4. INSTALLATION

A. Piping Systems

1. General:

a). Install all insulation materials and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and recognized industry practices to ensure that it will serve its intended purpose.

b). Install insulation on piping subsequent to installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance tests.

c). Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Butt insulation joints firmly to ensure complete, tight fit over all piping surfaces.

d). Maintain the integrity of factory-applied vapor barrier jacketing on all pipe insulation, protecting it against puncture, tear or other damage. Seal all tears, punctures and other penetrations of the pipe insulation vapor barrier coating.

e). On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible location.

2. Fittings: Cover valves, fittings, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, expansion joints, pump bodies, strainers, blowdowns, backflow preventers, autoflow valves and similar items in each piping system using one of the following:

a). Mitered sections of insulation equivalent in thickness and composition to that installed on straight pipe runs.

b). Cold pipe fittings: Apply a tack coat of vapor barrier coating and reinforcing mesh to produce a smooth surface. After ½ hour, apply a second coat of same vapor barrier coating, UL labeled, Type C, for cold water piping.

c). Hot pipe fittings: Apply tack of breather mastic. Wrap fitting with fiberglass reinforcing cloth overlapping adjoining sections of pipe insulation by 2-inches. Apply a second coat of Type C breather mastic over the reinforcing cloth, working it to a smooth finish.

d). Insulation cement equal in thickness to the adjoining insulation.

e). PVC fitting covers insulated with material equal in thickness and composition to adjoining insulation.

3. Penetrations: Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors, and similar piping penetrations, except where otherwise specified.

4. Joints:

a). Butt pipe insulation against hanger inserts. For hot pipes, apply 3-inch (7.5cm) wide vapor barrier tape or bank over butt joints. For cold piping, apply wet coat of vapor barrier lap cement on butt joints, and seal joints with 3-inch (7.5cm) wide vapor barrier tape or band.

b). All pipe insulation ends shall be tapered and sealed, regardless of service.

B. Equipment Insulation:

1. General:

a). Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and recognized industry practices to ensure that it will serve its intended purpose.

b). Install insulation on equipment after installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance tests.

c). Install insulation materials with smooth, even surfaces. Rework poorly fitted joints. Do not use joint sealer or mastic as filler for joint gaps and excessive voids resulting from poor workmanship. Apply insulation using staggered joint method for both single and double layer installation, applying each layer of insulation separately.

d). Coat insulated surfaces where specified on contract drawings with layer of insulating cement, troweled in a workmanlike manner, leaving a smooth and continuous surface. Fill in seams, broken edges, and depressions. Cover over wire mesh and joints with cement sufficiently thick to remove surface irregularities.

e). Maintain the integrity of factory-applied vapor barrier jacketing on all insulation, protecting it against puncture, tears or other damage. Seal all tears, punctures and other penetrations of equipment insulation facing.

f). Where specification calls for field-applied all-service vapor barrier jacketing, it shall be neatly fitted and tightly secured. Lap seams 2-inches (5cm) (min.). Seal all joints with adhesive. Tape with 3-inches (7.5cm) matching pressure-sensitive tape or 3-inch (7.5cm) glass fabric and vapor barrier coating.

g). On exposed equipment, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible location.

2. Removable Insulation: Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance, such as vessel covers, fasteners, flanges, frames accessories, manholes, handholes, cleanouts ASME stamp, and manufacturer nameplates.

3. Areas Left Uninsulated: Items such as boiler manholes, handholes, clean-outs, ASME stamp, and manufacturers' nameplates should be left uninsulated unless omitting insulation would cause a condensation problem. When such is the case, provide removable insulation and appropriate tagging to identify the presence of these items. Provide neatly beveled edges at interruptions of insulation.

4. Equipment Exposed to Weather: Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installation of weather barrier mastic protective finish or jacketing as recommended by the jacketing manufacturer.

C. Ductwork Insulation:

1. General:

a). Before installing insulation, ensure that all seams and joints in ductwork have been sealed and leak tested by the contractor responsible for the duct system. Before applying duct insulation, air ducts shall be clean and dry.

b). Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and recognized industry practice to ensure that it will serve its intended purpose.

c). Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Butt joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

d). Maintain the integrity of factory-applied vapor barrier jacketing on all insulation, protecting it against puncture, tears or other damage. All staples used on ductwork insulation shall be coated with suitable sealant to maintain vapor barrier integrity and covered with pressure sensitive vapor barrier tape and vapor barrier coating as specified.

e). Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and exposed joints. All portions of duct designated to receive duct wrap shall be completely covered with duct wrap.

f). To ensure installed thermal performance, duct wrap insulation shall be cut to "stretch-out" dimensions. Maintain specified duct insulation thickness and vapor barrier at all fittings, obstructions, and duct flanges.

g). A 2-inch (50mm) piece of insulation shall be removed from the facing at the end of the piece of duct wrap to form an overlapping stapling and taping flap.

h). Install duct wrap insulation with facing outside so that the tape flap overlaps the insulation and facing at the other end of the piece of duct wrap. Adjacent sections of duct wrap insulation shall be tightly butted with the 2-inch (50mm) stapling and taping flap overlapping. If ducts are rectangular or square, install so insulation is not excessively compressed at corners. Seams shall be stapled approximately 6-inches (150mm) on center with 2-inch (13mm) (min) steel outward clinching staples.

i). Seams, joints and staples shall be sealed with pressure-sensitive tape matching the insulation facing (either plain foil or FRK backing stock) and glass fabric and vapor barrier coating. Cloth duct tape of any color or finish using reclaimed rubber adhesives shall not be utilized on duct wrap insulation. Adjacent sections of duct wrap shall be tightly butted with the 2-inch (50mm) tape flap overlapping.

j). Where rectangular ducts are 24-inch (600mm) in width or greater, duct wrap insulation shall be additionally secured to the bottom of the duct with mechanical fasteners such as pins and speed clip washers, spaced on 18-inch (425mm) centers (maximum) to prevent sagging of insulation.

k). Seal all tears, punctures and other penetrations of the duct wrap facing using one of the above methods to provide a vapor tight system.

l). Upon completion of installation of duct wrap and before operation is to commence, visually inspect the system and verify that it has been correctly installed.

m). Open all system dampers and turn on fans to blow all scraps and other loose pieces of material out of the duct system. Allow for a means for removal of such material.

n). Check the duct system to ensure that there are no air leaks through joints.

o). No ductwork insulation shall be supported utilizing tie wire or bailing wire. Penetrations of ductwork insulation vapor barrier are prohibited.

p). Bevel and terminate insulation at access doors. Paint edges with vapor barrier mastic.

q). Install insulation board between volume dampers and sheet metal standoffs.

r). Provide removable insulation section at all pitot tube traverse points. Insulation section shall contain tether that attaches to adjacent ductwork.

2. Penetrations: Extend ductwork insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar ductwork penetrations, except where otherwise specified.

3. Ductwork Exposed to Weather: Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installing outdoor weather barrier mastic or jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

4. Rigid Insulation:

   a). Rigid duct insulation may be impaled over welded pins and secured with insulation caps and washers matching the color of the vapor barrier facing. All seams shall be firmly butted and sealed with pressure-sensitive vapor barrier tape matching the facing and vapor barrier coating.

   b). Corner angles shall be installed on all external corners of rigid duct insulation in exposed finished areas before jacketing, except oven and hood exhaust duct insulation, which shall have no corner angles.

5. Duct Wrap Insulation: Duct wrap insulation shall be applied with all joints butted firmly together. All joints in the insulation covering shall be sealed with adhesive. Duct wrap insulation shall be secured to bottom of rectangular or oval ducts over 24inches (60cm) wide with mechanical fasteners on 16-inch (40 cm) (approx.) centers to prevent sagging.

6. Duct Lining Insulation: Duct liner insulation shall be applied with all joints tightly butted using 90 percent coverage of adhesive meeting the requirements of ASTM C 916 plus mechanical fasteners spaced according to the liner manufacturer's schedule for the interior width of the plenum, housing, or air shaft. (Also refer to Division 23 Section, *HVAC Air Distribution System*.)

3.5. FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Upon completion of all insulation work covered by this specification, visually inspect the work and verify that it has been correctly installed. This may be done while work is in progress, to assure compliance with requirements herein to cover and protect insulation materials during installation.

3.6. PROTECTION

A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be satisfactorily repaired, including insulation with vapor barrier damage and moisture-saturated insulation.

B. The insulation contractor shall advise the general and/or the mechanical contractor as to requirements for protection of the insulation work during the remainder of the construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration of the finished insulation work.

3.7. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A. Insulation contractor's employees shall be properly protected during installation of all insulation. Protection shall include proper attire when handling and applying insulation materials, and shall include (but not be limited to) disposable dust respirators, gloves, hard hats, and eye protection.

B. The insulation contractor shall conduct all job site operations in compliance with applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act, as well as with all state and/or local safety and health codes and regulations that may apply to the work.

3.8. INSULATION COVERING

A. Unless otherwise noted, all exposed duct and equipment insulation shall have a field applied PVC jacket cover neatly cut and pasted over ductwork and equipment insulation. PVC shall be high gloss white and shall be 20 mils thick.

B. Unless otherwise noted, all exposed pipe insulation required to be insulated shall be jacketed with a PVC Jacketing with fitting covers. PVC jacket shall be color fade resistant, white high gloss, U.S.D.A. authorized as manufactured by Proto Corporation or approved equal. PVC jacketing shall be high impact, ultraviolet resistant PVC. Minimum thickness shall be 20 mils, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

C. Exposed areas include, but are not limited to, all mechanical equipment rooms/fan rooms, mezzanines, attic, penthouses, electric rooms, piping and ductwork exposed in an occupied space.

D. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1 inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints, for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

E. Exterior exposed pipe insulation required to be insulated shall be jacketed with a corrugated aluminum jacketing system as previously described. Seal all laps with 1/8” bead metal jacketing sealant.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23 SECTION 230900
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS OF HVAC AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY
1.2. DEFINITIONS
1.3. SYSTEM PERFORMANCE
1.4. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5. COORDINATION
1.6. WORK BY OTHERS
1.7. QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.8. GUARANTEE AND INSTRUCTION
1.9. SUBMITTALS
1.10. SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT
1.11. ELECTRICAL SURGE PROTECTION
1.12. TRAINING
1.13. ALTERNATES
1.14. INDIAN RIVER SCHOOL DISTRICT SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS
1.15. GLOBAL SENSORS

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
2.2. WIRING
2.3. CONTROLLERS
2.4. DAMPERS
2.5. CONTROL PANELS
2.6. MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL DEVICES
2.7. UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY
2.8. CENTRAL CONTROL AND MONITORING SYSTEM (CCMS) (HARDWARE DESCRIPTION)
2.9. SYSTEM SOFTWARE DESCRIPTION
2.10. EXCEPTION REPORTING SEQUENCES
2.11. MONITORING SYSTEM, SENSORS AND WIRING
2.12. FIELD INSTALLED CONDENSATE OVERFLOW SWITCHES
2.13. CO_2 SENSORS/TRANSMITTER
2.14. CONDENSATE PUMPS

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL
3.2. BMS SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS
3.3. INSTALLATION AND SUPERVISION
3.4. ACCEPTANCE TESTING
3.5. COORDINATE WITH TAB AGENCY
3.6. EXAMINATION
3.7. INTERLOCK REQUIREMENTS
3.8. SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

3.9. CONNECTIONS
3.10. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.11. ADJUSTING
3.12. ON-SITE ASSISTANCE
3.13. SCHEDULING
3.14. STAGING

PART 4. SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

4.1. 100% OUTSIDE AIR UNIT WITH ENERGY RECOVERY MODULE
4.2. VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME SPLIT SYSTEM AIR COOLED SYSTEMS
4.3. DUCT MOUNTED AIR FLOW MONITORING STATION WITH REMOTE READOUT
4.4. HIGH TEMPERATURE ALARMS.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS OF HVAC AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. For General Mechanical Requirements, see Division 23 Section, *Common Work Results for HVAC*, and Division 01 Sections.

B. Comply with all code requirements and fire safety requirements as specified in Division 23 Section, *Common Work Results for HVAC*.

C. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

D. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory wired controls.

E. The automatic temperature control system ATC and central control and monitoring system (CCMS) shall be electric/electronic direct digital control (DDC), Alerton, Johnson Controls (Metasys), Honeywell, Trend Controls: a division of Honeywell by HavTech Solutions, Invensys, Siemens, Automated Logic Corporation, Reliable Controls, Schneider Electric, Advanced Power, Trane, and ASI Controls. Control Technologies shall be an acceptable installer of the ATC system. All work associated with the automatic temperature control system shall be performed by personnel regularly and directly employed by the Automatic Temperature Controls Contractor. Control System shall be web based, allowing the client access via a standard web browser.

F. Coordinate controls with controlled equipment. Upon completion of the work, calibrate and adjust all controls for proper function. Electric wiring, including interlock wiring for equipment such as fans, 100% outside air units, switches, heat pumps, energy recovery modules, variable refrigerant volume systems, etc., shall be furnished and installed under this section. All electrical work shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26.

G. All automatic temperature control dampers, valves and separable wells for immersion elements furnished by the Control Manufacturer shall be installed by the Mechanical Contractor or his sheet metal subcontractor under the Control Manufacturer's supervision.

H. Reference is hereby made for this contractor to become familiar with Division 26 of these specifications. Familiarization is for coordination purposes only. The control contractor shall provide all necessary relays, contacts, interlock wiring etc. not provided under Division 26 for the automation of the ATC and CCMS systems as required by the sequence of operation and input/output schedule. The control contractor shall coordinate all requirements with the building Fire Alarm System. The control contractor shall provide all additional devices and interlock wiring required for the automation of the ATC system and monitoring of the CCMS system.

I. Furnish all labor, materials, software, equipment and services necessary for and incidental to furnishing and installing a complete direct digital control, automatic temperature control system to meet the requirements of the sequence of operation described in Part 4.

J. Unless the necessary items are specified to be provided with mechanical equipment by Division 23, the ATC contractor shall coordinate with Division 23, Mechanical, and shall furnish and install all items necessary to meet the requirements of the Sequence of Operation and the Central Control and Monitoring System (CCMS) indicated on the drawings and as required in this specification.

K. The control system shall include all necessary and specified control equipment properly installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall include, but not be limited to the automatic temperature control and energy management system of the following:

1. Airflow Monitoring Stations
2. Carbon Dioxide Sensors
3. Ductless Units
4. Energy Recovery Modules
5. Hot Gas Re-heat Coils
6. 100% Outside Air Unit
7. Mechanical Room Heat
8. Remote Air Cooled Heat Pumps
9. Variable Speed Drives
10. Variable Refrigerant Volume Systems

L. All labor, material, equipment and software to meet the functional intent of the system, as specified herein and as shown on the drawings, shall be included. Drawings are diagrammatic only. Equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, that are required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the owner.

M. Where equipment is specified to be provided by equipment manufacturer or where packaged controls are specified map out all points provided by the manufacturer so the same can be viewed by ATC system. As a minimum all points indicated in the point list and control diagram must be viewable and adjustable from the ATC system. Coordinate with equipment manufacturer.

1.2. DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. I/O: Input/output.

C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.

D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

E. PC: Personal computer.

F. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

G. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

H. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply.

I. NAE: Network Automated Engine.

1.3. SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
2. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
3. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
4. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
5. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
6. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
7. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
   a). Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
   b). Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
   c). Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F (1.0 deg C).
   d). Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F (1.5 deg C).
   e). Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F (0.15 deg C).
   f). Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
   g). Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
   h). Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
   i). Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.4. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.5. COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section, *"Fire Alarm System"* to achieve

compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

D. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section, *Panelboards* to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

E. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section, *Motor-Controllers* to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

1.6. WORK BY OTHERS

A. Air flow stations and separable wells for immersion elements furnished by the control manufacturer shall be installed by the mechanical contractor under the control manufacturer's supervision. The control contractor shall deliver to the mechanical contractor valves and wells for installation within the various systems.

B. All automatic dampers furnished by the control manufacturer shall be installed by the mechanical contractor under the control manufacturer's supervision.

1.7. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The automatic temperature control (ATC) system and the central control and monitoring system (CCMS) shall be as manufactured by Johnson Controls, Honeywell, Trend Controls: a division of Honeywell by HavTech Solutions, Siebe, Siemens, Alerton, Invensys, or Automated Logic Corporation, Reliable Controls, Schneider Electric, Advanced Power, Trane, Control Technologies, and ASI Controls shall be an acceptable installer of the ATC system.

B. Supplier shall have an in-place support facility with technical staff, spare parts inventory and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment. The fully staffed and equipped office shall be within a 60 mile radius of the job site.

C. The systems shall be complete in all respects, and shall be installed by skilled personnel. The Control Contractor shall have a successful history in the installation and maintenance of automatic temperature control systems similar in size and performance to that specified herein.

D. All electrical wiring in connection with the Automatic Temperature Control System shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor. This shall include all interlock wiring between the air handling units, fans, switches, dampers, heat pumps, energy recovery ventilators, ductless units, and energy recovery modules, and variable refrigerant volume systems, etc.

E. Bids by wholesalers, contractors or franchised dealers or any other firm whose principal business is not that of manufacturing or installing automatic temperature control systems, shall not be acceptable. Bid documents that are not complete in their response to these documents or take exception to any of the capabilities defined within these documents shall not be acceptable.

F. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

H. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.8. GUARANTEE AND INSTRUCTION

A. The control system including all components, system software, parts and assemblies herein specified shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials under normal use and service. After completion of the installation, the Control Manufacturer shall regulate and adjust all thermostats, control valves, control motors, and other equipment provided under this contract. If within two (2) years from the date of acceptance by Owner any of the equipment herein described is proved to be defective in workmanship or materials, it will be replaced or repaired at no additional cost to the Owner. The Control Manufacturer shall, after completion, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the Control System under guarantees outlined above for a period of two (2) years. Normal maintenance of the system is not to be considered part of the guarantee. All corrective modifications made during warranty service periods shall be updated on all user documentation including "as-built" shop drawings and on user and manufacturer archived software disks.

B. The control contractor shall completely check out, calibrate and test all connected hardware to insure that the system performs in accordance with the approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted.

C. Upon completion of the work, the control drawings encased in heavy plastic shall be provided where directed. Layout shall show all control equipment and the function of each item indicated.

D. The temperature control contractor's office shall be within a 100 mile radius of the job site.

E. The contractor shall respond to the job site with qualified technicians within a 4 hour period for any emergency relating to the control system or energy management systems.

F. This agreement shall include emergency service during normal working hours.

1.9. SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator

workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.

2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.

3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.

2. Schematic flow diagrams showing equipment, fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.

3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.

5. Written description of sequence of operation.

6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.

7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.

8. DDC System Hardware:
   a). Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
   b). Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
   c). Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.

9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.

10. Controlled Systems:
    a). Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
    b). Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
    c). Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
    d). Points list.

C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with LonWorks or Bacnet.

D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.

3. Device address list.

4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

E. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section, *Operation and Maintenance Data*, and Division 23 Section, *Common Work Results for HVAC* include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.

2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.

3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.

4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.

5. Calibration records and list of set points.

I. Upon completion of the work, provide a complete set of "as-built" drawings and application software on magnetic floppy disk media. Drawings shall be provided in format as acceptable to the Owner’s files. Submit as-built drawings and specification to Owner's representative for review and approval prior to final project closeout.

1.10. SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

A. The owner shall sign a copy of the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition of this contract. Such license shall grant use of all

programs and application software to owner as defined by the manufacturer's license agreement, but shall protect manufacturer's rights to disclosure of trade secrets contained within such software.

B. Software license agreement shall not apply on projects where existing ATC system is being extended.

1.11. ELECTRICAL SURGE PROTECTION

A. It is the responsibility of the ATC/FMS contractor to provide adequate surge protection for all wall mounted control panels required for this project.

1. Devices under surge protection shall be of design that loss of memory will not occur in the event of the surge protection device being activated due to surge/spike conditions.

2. Surge protection devices will be required to be hard wired, with the exception of peripheral devices that use standard 110VAC plugs for connections (i.e. Modems).

3. Surge protection devices are to be rated for 120 VAC single phase, 20 (or greater) amps capacity.

4. Surge Protection devices to internal fuse protection, audible surge alarm & LED indicators.

5. Surge protectors to have clamping voltage of 480V peak, maximum surge current rating of 50,000 amps. Unit to have NEMA 12 enclosure with wall mounting bracket and conduit connection.

1.12. TRAINING

A. The Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC) Contractor shall include in his bid, provisions for additional computer training at the company’s regular school or training center. The ATC contractor shall include in his bid all costs associated with sending one (1) individual to the ATC contractors school for a period of not less than two (2) weeks. This training is in addition to the aforementioned training required under the General Provisions.

B. The training time period shall be coordinated with the school system's facility Engineer. The schedule training period shall be arranged at the owner's convenience.

C. Cost shall include all training material, instruction books, and two copies of video tape with sound DVD of training session.

D. Upon completion of the work, the Control Contractor shall have completely adjusted the entire control system. He shall arrange to instruct the Owner's representative on the operation of the control system for a period of not less than two (2) eight (8) hour days**.** All training shall be by the control contractor and shall utilize specified manuals and as-built documentation.

E. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain control systems and components.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
2. Provide operator training on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, executing commands, calibrating and adjusting devices, resetting default values, and requesting logs. Include a minimum of 40 hours' dedicated instructor time on-site.
3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Contract Closeout.*
4. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Operation and Maintenance Data*.
5. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

1.13. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Alternates* for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.14. INDIAN RIVER SCHOOL DISTRICT SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

A. The ATC Subcontractor shall include in his bid all costs associated with incorporating the following specific requirements:

1. All holiday schedules shall incorporate a 12 month block. Coordinate exact holidays, schedules, calendars, occupied, unoccupied periods with Owner prior to writing software. All schedules shall be reviewed and approved by the Owner.

2. Relays for ATC equipments shall not be located in ceilings. All relays shall be located in equipment control panels and/or mechanical rooms.

3. All exhaust fans shall be assigned a designated point. Utilizing relays to provide digital point for exhaust fans shall not be acceptable.

4. The ATC Computer Graphics shall incorporate the final room numbers actually utilized in the school. All room names utilized in the graphic display shall be reviewed and approved by the Owner.

5. The ATC Computer Graphics shall indicate for each item of equipment the “on” or “off” status and command shall be “run” or “stop”.

6. The ATC Computer Graphic shall indicate for each duct smoke detector the “on” or “off” status and command.

7. All Temperature Sensors, equipment, humidity sensors, CO_2 sensors, current sensors, differential pressure sensors, etc indicated on ATC Control Diagrams

and point list shall be displayed on the ATC Computer Graphic. Measured value or status shall be displayed.

8. For any multi-stage HVAC units, the quantity of compressor stages shall be displayed on the Computer Graphics.

9. The exact space temperature set points, humidity set points, changeover set points. etc., shall be coordinated with Owner prior to final data entry. All items indicated in sequences of Operation as "adjustable" shall be reviewed and approved by Owner prior to implementation of the same.

10. Provide a graphic of all floor plans indicating location of all equipment interlocked with ATC System including all control panels.

11. Graphic shall also indicate area of building served by each item of equipment. Graphics shall indicate all global sensor readings.

12. All equipment shall be labeled with name of equipment, area served, and area location (room name/number).

1.15. GLOBAL SENSORS

A. General

1. Furnish and install global sensors and report the same on the automatic temperature control system.

2. Global sensors shall monitor and trend the following conditions:

a). Outside air temperature.

b). Outside air humidity.

c). Outside air carbon dioxide level.

d). All fan speeds where variable frequency drives are specified.

e). Global holiday schedules:

1). Provide all interlock wiring and programming to allow a global holiday schedule for all equipment except the administration equipment. Global holiday schedule shall allow the Owner to shut down the entire school's HVAC systems if an unscheduled event occurs when school is cancelled.

2). System shall also be capable of individual scheduling of equipment as specified or all can be globally modified at once.

f). All equipment interlocked with ATC system shall be able to be turned on/off via ATC system as specified. Changing temperature set point

alone is not acceptable method for turning equipment on/off.

g). Where damper position is indicated ATC graphic shall indicate percentage open or percentage closed.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall use an open architecture and fully support a multi-vendor environment. To accomplish this effectively, the BMS shall support open communication protocol standards and integrate a wide variety of third-party devices and applications. The system shall be designed for use on the Internet, or intranets using off the shelf, industry standard technology compatible with other owner provided networks.

B. The Building Management System shall consist of the following:

1. Standalone Network Automation Engine(s)

2. Field Equipment Controller(s)

3. Input/Output Module(s)

4. Local Display Device(s)

5. Portable Operator's Terminal(s)

6. Distributed User Interface(s)

7. Network processing, data storage and communications equipment

8. Other components required for a complete and working BMS

C. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, controllers and operator devices, while re-using existing controls equipment.

D. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers

1. Johnson Controls, Pritchett Controls, Siemens, Honeywell, Automated Logic Cooperation, Schneider Electric, Advanced Power, or Alerton.

F. Automation Network

1. The automation network shall be based on a PC industry standard of Ethernet

TCP/IP. Where used, LAN controller cards shall be standard "off the shelf" products available through normal PC vendor channels.

2. The automation network shall be capable of operating at a communication speed of 100 Mbps, with full peer-to-peer network communication.

3. Network Automation Engines (NAE) shall reside on the automation network.

4. The automation network will be compatible with other enterprise-wide networks. Where indicated, the automation network shall be connected to the enterprise network and share resources with it by way of standard networking devices and practices.

G. Control Network

1. Network Automation Engines shall provide supervisory control over the control network and shall support all three (3) of the following communication protocols:

   a). BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9.
   b). LonWorks enabled devices using the Free Topology Transceiver (FTT-10a).
   c). The Johnson Controls N2 Field Bus or equivalent.
   d). Tridium FX-40
   e). Honeywell Webs
   f). Trend Controls: A division of Honeywell by HavTech Solutions – IQ3

2. Control networks shall provide either "Peer-to-Peer," Master-Slave, or Supervised Token Passing communications, and shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 9600 baud.

3. DDC Controllers shall reside on the control network.

4. Control network communication protocol shall be BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135.

5. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for each controller device (master or slave) that will communicate on the BACnet MS/TP Bus.

6. The Conformance Statements shall be submitted 10 day prior to bidding.

H. Integration

1. Hardwired

   a). Analog and digital signal values shall be passed from one system to another via hardwired connections.
   b). There will be one separate physical point on each system for each point to be integrated between the systems.

2. BACnet Protocol Integration – BACnet

   a). The neutral protocol used between systems will be BACnet over Ethernet and comply with the ASHRAE BACnet standard 135-2003.
   b). A complete Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for all BACnet system devices.
   c). The ability to command, share point object data, change of state (COS) data and schedules between the host and BACnet systems shall be provided.

I. Dedicated Web Based User Interface

1. Where required by the Owner, the BMS Contractor shall provide and install a personal computer for command entry, information management, network alarm management, and database management functions. All real-time control functions, including scheduling, history collection and alarming, shall be resident in the BMS Network Automation Engines to facilitate greater fault tolerance and reliability. Coordinate with Owner to determine computer type (i.e. PC (Windows based) or Macintosh (Apple)).

2. Dedicated User Interface Architecture – The architecture of the computer shall be implemented to conform to industry standards, so that it can accommodate applications provided by the BMS Contractor and by other third party applications suppliers, including but not limited to Microsoft Office Applications. Specifically it must be implemented to conform to the following interface standards.

   a). Microsoft Internet Explorer for user interface functions
   b). Microsoft Office Professional for creation, modification and maintenance of reports, sequences other necessary building management functions
   c). Microsoft Outlook or other e-mail program for supplemental alarm functionality and communication of system events, and reports
   d). Required network operating system for exchange of data and network functions such as printing of reports, trends and specific system summaries.

3. Operating System Software

   a). Latest version of Windows.
   b). Where user interface is not provided via browser, provide complete operator workstation software package, including any hardware or software keys. Include the original installation disks and licenses for all included software, device drivers, and peripherals.
   c). Provide software registration cards to the Owner for all included software.

J. Distributed Web Based User Interface

1. All features and functions of the dedicated user interface previously defined in this document shall be available on any computer connected directly or via a wide area or virtual private network (WAN/VPN) to the automation network

and conforming to the following specifications.

2. The software shall run on the Microsoft Internet Explorer (6.0 or higher) browser.

K. User Interface Application Components

1. Operator Interface

a). An integrated browser based client application shall be used as the user operator interface program.

b). All Inputs, Outputs, Setpoints, and all other parameters as defined within Part 3 or Part 4, shown on the design drawings, or required as part of the system software, shall be displayed for operator viewing and modification from the operator interface software.

c). The user interface software shall provide help menus and instructions for each operation and/or application.

d). All controller software operating parameters shall be displayed for the operator to view/modify from the user interface. These include: setpoints, alarm limits, time delays, PID tuning constants, run-times, point statistics, schedules, and so forth.

e). The Operator Interface shall incorporate comprehensive support for functions including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1). User access for selective information retrieval and control command execution
2). Monitoring and reporting
3). Alarm, non-normal, and return to normal condition annunciation
4). Selective operator override and other control actions
5). Information archiving, manipulation, formatting, display and reporting
6). FMS internal performance supervision and diagnostics
7). On-line access to user HELP menus
8). On-line access to current FMS as-built records and documentation
9). Means for the controlled re-programming, re-configuration of FMS operation and for the manipulation of FMS database information in compliance with the prevailing codes, approvals and regulations for individual FMS applications.
10). The operation of the control system shall be independent of the user interface, which shall be used for operator communications only. Systems that rely on an operator workstation to provide supervisory control over controller execution of the sequences of operations or system communications shall not be acceptable.

2. Navigation Trees

a). The system will have the capability to display multiple navigation trees that will aid the operator in navigating throughout all systems and points connected. At minimum provide a tree that identifies all systems on the networks.

b). Provide the ability for the operator to add custom trees. The operator will be able to define any logical grouping of systems or points and arrange them on the tree in any order. It shall be possible to nest groups within other groups. Provide at minimum 5 levels of nesting.

c). The navigation trees shall be "dockable" to other displays in the user interface such as graphics. This means that the trees will appear as part of the display, but can be detached and then minimized to the Windows task bar or closed altogether. A simple keystroke will reattach the navigation to the primary display of the user interface.

3. Alarms

a). Alarms shall be routed directly from Network Automation Engines to PCs and servers. It shall be possible for specific alarms from specific points to be routed to specific PCs and servers. The alarm management portion of the user interface shall, at the minimum, provide the following functions:

1). Log date and time of alarm occurrence.
2). Generate a "Pop-Up" window, with audible alarm, informing a user that an alarm has been received.
3). Allow a user, with the appropriate security level, to acknowledge, temporarily silence, or discard an alarm.
4). Provide an audit trail on hard drive for alarms by recording user acknowledgment, deletion, or disabling of an alarm. The audit trail shall include the name of the user, the alarm, the action taken on the alarm, and a time/date stamp.
5). Provide the ability to direct alarms to an e-mail address or alphanumeric pager. This must be provided in addition to the pop up window described above. Systems that use e-mail and pagers as the exclusive means of annunciating alarms are not acceptable.
6). Any attribute of any object in the system may be designated to report an alarm.

b). The FMS shall annunciate diagnostic alarms indicating system failures and non-normal operating conditions

c). The FMS shall annunciate application alarms as required.

4. Reports and Summaries

a). Reports and Summaries shall be generated and directed to the user interface displays, with subsequent assignment to printers, or disk. As a minimum, the system shall provide the following reports:

1). All points in the BMS
2). All points in each BMS application
3). All points in a specific controller
4). All points in a user-defined group of points
5). All points currently in alarm
6). All points locked out

7). All BMS schedules
8). All user defined and adjustable variables, schedules, interlocks and the like.

b). Summaries and Reports shall be accessible via standard UI functions and not dependent upon custom programming or user defined HTML pages.
c). Selection of a single menu item, tool bar item, or tool bar button shall print any displayed report or summary on the system printer for use as a building management and diagnostics tool.
d). The system shall allow for the creation of custom reports and queries via a standard web services XML interface and commercial off-the-shelf software such as Microsoft Access, Microsoft Excel, or Crystal Reports.

5. Schedules

a). A graphical display for time-of-day scheduling and override scheduling of building operations shall be provided. At a minimum, the following functions shall be provided:

1). Weekly schedules
2). Exception Schedules
3). Monthly calendars

b). Weekly schedules shall be provided for each group of equipment with a specific time use schedule.
c). It shall be possible to define one or more exception schedules for each schedule including references to calendars
d). Monthly calendars shall be provided that allow for simplified scheduling of holidays and special days for a minimum of five years in advance. Holidays and special days shall be user-selected with the pointing device or keyboard, and shall automatically reschedule equipment operation as previously defined on the exception schedules.
e). Changes to schedules made from the User Interface shall directly modify the Network Automation Engine schedule database.
f). Schedules and Calendars shall comply with ASHRAE SP135/2003 BACnet Standard.
g). Selection of a single menu item or tool bar button shall print any displayed schedule on the system printer for use as a building management and diagnostics tool.

6. Password

a). Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow the user/manager to user interface control, display, and database manipulation capabilities deemed appropriate for each user, based on an assigned password.
b). Each user shall have the following: a user name (24 characters minimum), a password (12 characters minimum), and access levels.
c). The system shall allow each user to change his or her password at will.
d). When entering or editing passwords, the system shall not echo the actual characters for display on the monitor.

e). A minimum of five levels of access shall be supported individually or in any combination as follows:
   1). Level 1 = View Data
   2). Level 2 = Command
   3). Level 3 = Operator Overrides
   4). Level 4 = Database Modification
   5). Level 5 = Database Configuration
   6). Level 6 = All privileges, including Password Add/Modify

f). A minimum of 100 unique passwords shall be supported.

g). Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Display of menu selections shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.

h). The system shall automatically generate a report of log-on/log-off and system activity for each user. Any action that results in a change in the operation or configuration of the control system shall be recorded, including: modification of point values, schedules or history collection parameters, and all changes to the alarm management system, including the acknowledgment and deletion of alarms.

7. Screen Manager - The User Interface shall be provided with screen management capabilities that allow the user to activate, close, and simultaneously manipulate a minimum of 4 active display windows plus a network or user defined navigation tree.

8. Dynamic Color Graphics

a). The graphics application program shall be supplied as an integral part of the User Interface. Browser or Workstation applications that rely only upon HTML pages shall not be acceptable.

b). The graphics applications shall include a create/edit function and a runtime function. The system architecture shall support an unlimited number of graphics documents (graphic definition files) to be generated and executed.

c). The graphics shall be able to display and provide animation based on real-time data that is acquired, derived, or entered.

d). Graphics runtime functions – A maximum of 16 graphic applications shall be able to execute at any one time on a user interface or workstation with 4 visible to the user. Each graphic application shall be capable of the following functions:

   1). All graphics shall be fully scalable
   2). The graphics shall support a maintained aspect ratio.
   3). Multiple fonts shall be supported.
   4). Unique background shall be assignable on a per graphic basis.
   5). The color of all animations and values on displays shall indicate if the status of the object attribute.

e). Operation from graphics – It shall be possible to change values (setpoints) and states in system controlled equipment by using drop-down windows accessible via the pointing device

f). Graphic editing tool – A graphic editing tool shall be provided that allows for the creation and editing of graphic files. The graphic editor shall be capable of performing/defining all animations, and defining all runtime binding.

1). The graphic editing tool shall in general provide for the creation and positioning of point objects by dragging from tool bars or drop-downs and positioning where required.

2). In addition, the graphic editing tool shall be able to add additional content to any graphic by importing backgrounds in the SVG, BMP or JPG file formats.

g). Aliasing – Many graphic displays representing part of a building and various building components are exact duplicates, with the exception that the various variables are bound to different field values. Consequently, it shall be possible to bind the value of a graphic display to aliases, as opposed to the physical field tags.

9. Historical trending and data collection

a). Each Automation Engine shall store trend and point history data for all analog and digital inputs and outputs, as follows:

1). Any point, physical or calculated, may be designated for trending. Three methods of collection shall be allowed:

i Defined time interval

ii Upon a change of value.

2). Each Automation Engine shall have the capability to store multiple samples for each physical point and software variable based upon available memory, including an individual sample time/date stamp. Points may be assigned to multiple history trends with different collection parameters.

b). Trend and change of value data shall be stored within the engine and uploaded to a dedicated trend database or exported in a selectable data format via a provided data export utility. Uploads to a dedicated database shall occur based upon one of the following: user-defined interval, manual command, or when the trend buffers are full. Exports shall be as requested by the user or on a time scheduled basis.

10. Trend data viewing and analysis

a). Provide a trend viewing utility that shall have access to all database points.

b). It shall be possible to retrieve any historical database point for use in displays and reports by specifying the point name and associated trend name.

c). The trend viewing utility shall have the capability to define trend study displays to include multiple trends

d). Displays shall be able to be single or stacked graphs with on-line

selectable display characteristics, such as ranging, color, and plot style.

e). Display magnitude and units shall both be selectable by the operator at any time without reconfiguring the processing or collection of data. This is a zoom capability.

f). Display magnitude shall automatically be scaled to show full graphic resolution of the data being displayed.

g). Trend studies shall be capable of calculating and displaying calculated variables including highest value, lowest value and time based accumulation.

L. Network Automation Engine (NAE)

1. The Network Automation Engine (NAE) shall be a fully user-programmable, supervisory controller. The NAE shall monitor the network of distributed application-specific controllers, provide global strategy and direction, and communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with other Network Automation Engines.
2. Automation network – The NAE shall reside on the automation network and shall support a subnet of system controllers.
3. User Interface – Each NAE shall have the ability to deliver a web based User Interface (UI) as previously described. All computers connected physically or virtually to the automation network shall have access to the web based UI.

a). The web based UI software shall be imbedded in the NAE. Systems that require a local copy of the system database on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.

b). The NAE shall support up four (4) concurrent users.

c). The web based user shall have the capability to access all system data through one NAE.

d). Remote users connected to the network through an Internet Service Provider (ISP) or telephone dial up shall also have total system access through one NAE.

e). Systems that require the user to address more than one NAE to access all system information are not acceptable.

f). The NAE shall have the capability of generating web based UI graphics. The graphics capability shall be imbedded in the NAE.

g). Systems that support UI Graphics from a central database or require the graphics to reside on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.

h). The web based UI shall support the following functions using a standard version of Microsoft Internet Explorer:

1). Configuration
2). Commissioning
3). Data Archiving
4). Monitoring
5). Commanding
6). System Diagnostics

i). Systems that require workstation software or modified web browsers are not acceptable.

j). The NAE shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems.

4. Processor – The NAE shall be microprocessor-based with a minimum word size

of 32 bits. The NAE shall be a multi-tasking, multi-user, and real-time digital control processor. Standard operating systems shall be employed. NAE size and capability shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this Specification.

5. Memory – Each NAE shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, databases, and control programs, and to provide supervisory control for all control level devices.

6. Hardware Real Time Clock – The NAE shall include an integrated, hardware-based, real-time clock.

7. The NAE shall include troubleshooting LED indicators to identify the following conditions:

   a). Power - On/Off
   b). Ethernet Traffic – Ethernet Traffic/No Ethernet Traffic
   c). Ethernet Connection Speed – 10 Mbps/100 Mbps
   d). FC Bus – Normal Communications/No Field Communications
   e). Peer Communication – Data Traffic Between NAE Devices
   f). Run – NAE Running/NAE In Startup/NAE Shutting Down/Software Not Running
   g). Bat Fault – Battery Defective, Data Protection Battery Not Installed
   h). Fault – General Fault
   i). Modem RX – NAE Modem Receiving Data
   j). Modem TX – NAE Modem Transmitting Data

8. Communications Ports – The NAE shall provide the following ports for operation of operator Input/Output (I/O) devices, such as industry-standard computers, modems, and portable operator's terminals.

   a). Up to two (2) USB port
   b). Up to two (2) URS-232 serial data communication port
   c). Up to two (2) RS-485 port
   d). One (1) Ethernet port

9. Diagnostics – The NAE shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and diagnosis of all panel components. The Network Automation Engine shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions, or repeated failures to establish communication.

10. Power Failure – In the event of the loss of normal power, The NAE shall continue to operate for a user adjustable period of up to 10 minutes after which there shall be an orderly shutdown of all programs to prevent the loss of database or operating system software.

    a). During a loss of normal power, the control sequences shall go to the normal system shutdown conditions. All critical configuration data shall be saved into Flash memory.
    b). Upon restoration of normal power and after a minimum off-time delay, the controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual

intervention through a normal soft-start sequence.

11. Certification – The NAE shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

12. Controller network – The NAE shall support the following communication protocols on the controller network:

    a). The NAE shall support BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9 on the controller network.

        1). A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for each controller device (master or slave) that will communicate on the BACnet MS/TP Bus.
        2). The Conformance Statements shall be submitted 10 day prior to bidding.
        3). The NAE shall support a minimum of 100 control devices.

    b). The NAE shall support the Johnson Controls N2, Tridium FX-40, or Honeywell Webs or approved equal Field Bus.
        1). The NAE shall support a minimum of 100 N2 control devices.
        2). The Bus shall conform to Electronic Industry Alliance (EIA) Standard RS-485.
        3). The Bus shall employ a master/slave protocol where the NAE is the master.
        4). The Bus shall employ a four (4) level priority system for polling frequency.
        5). The Bus shall be optically isolated from the NAE.
        6). The Bus shall support the Metasys Integrator System.

2.2. WIRING

A. The multi-conductor cable for field wiring of electronic analog sensors shall be minimum No. 22 AWG, 300 volt, thermoplastic with stranded copper wire and 100 percent shield coverage. The number of conductors in each sensor cable shall be as determined by the Contractor. 2/c #22 shielded cables shall be Belden Cat. #8451 3/c #20 shielded cables shall be Belden Cat. #9770.

B. Conductors for digital sensors or contact control shall be the same as for the analog sensors, except the grounded shield is not required.

C. Individual conductors shall be color coded and in addition shall be numbered in the field to identify the particular terminal to which attached. Field numbering shall be performed with Brady markers wrapped around the wire near the terminal connection. All wires shall be terminated with pressure type connectors suitable for wire size, material and terminal connection.

D. All exposed wiring shall be installed in a designated conduit raceway. The conduit shall conform to Division 26 of the specification. Concealed wiring shall be plenum rated cable.

E. All junction boxes shall have covers painted *safety green*, and be rigid steel.

F. All wiring between air flow monitoring stations and variable frequency drive fan controllers shall be shielded and grounded at the fan controller end. Directly route the variable frequency drive fan controller to the static air flow monitoring stations.

2.3. CONTROLLERS

A. Temperature sensor covers shall be stainless steel wire guard type with vandal proof screws. All room temperature sensors shall be mounted 5'-3 inches above the finished floor, except in stairways, corridors and toilets, which shall be 7'-0 inches. Provide insulating bases where temperature sensors are located on exterior or unconditioned walls. Each temperature sensor shall have adjustable limit stops and adjustable sensitivity. User adjustment shall be 2 degrees F above and below set points or as determined by the Owner. Room temperature sensors shall include range of 55 degrees F to 85 degrees F set point adjustment. Temperature sensors shall include set-point adjustors, U.L. approved for mounting base in air plenums, and RJ-11 jack for communications.

2.4. DAMPERS

A. Control Dampers

1. The temperature control contractor shall provide all automatic control dampers of the types indicated on the plans and not specified to be integral with other equipment. Frames shall be not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel. Blades shall not be over 6 inches wide airfoil shaped double skin construction of 14 gauge equivalent thickness. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeves with 2 inch shafts. Blade edge seals shall be vinyl blade with flexible metal compressible jamb seals of the tight-seal spring type. Dampers and seals shall be suitable for temperature ranges of -40 to 250 degrees F.

2. All proportional control dampers shall be opposed blade type and all two-position dampers shall be parallel blade type.

3. Dampers shall be sized to meet flow requirements of the application. The sheet metal contractor shall furnish and install baffles to fit the damper to duct size. Baffles shall not exceed 6 inches.

4. Dampers shall be minimum leakage type to conserve energy and the temperature control manufacturer shall submit leakage and flow characteristic data for all control dampers with the temperature control submittal. Maximum leakage shall be 3 CFM/Sq. Ft. at static pressure of 1 inch W.C. for a damper width of 48 inches.

5. Ultra-low leakage dampers shall have blade edges shall to be fitted with replaceable, snap-on, inflatable seals to limit damper leakage to 2 percent at applied static pressure.

6. Low pressure rectangular control dampers shall be Type CD60 airfoil low leakage damper as manufactured by Ruskin or as approved equal of American Warming and Ventilating, Air Balance and Arrow.

B. Smoke Detectors

1. Smoke detectors shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor and installed by the Mechanical Contractor. All wiring, interlocks, etc., to be provided by Electrical Contractor. Wiring from duct smoke detectors to fans shall be by ATC Contractor. Duct smoke detectors shall be tested by the Test and Balance Engineer as specified in Division 23 Section, *Testing, Adjusting & Balancing for HVAC and Plumbing*.

C. Damper Operators

1. Electric damper actuators shall be properly sized to provide sufficient torque to position the damper throughout its operating range.

2. Use devices which are quiet in operation and which in the event of power failure, will "fail safe" by spring action in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, smoke, or fire protection.

3. Electric actuators requiring a 24 VAC power supply will be utilized. Motors shall be specifically designed and sized with proper torque according to requirements of the device it is to be used on (i.e.: valve, damper). Each actuator will accept the proper control input as the system is designed, (i.e,: floating, 0-10VDC, 4-20Ma etc.) without the need for any additional interface devices.

4. For all exterior damper operators provide NEMA 4X stainless steel corrosion resistant enclosure. Damper operator enclosure shall be model ZS-300 as manufactured by Belimo or approved equal.

2.5. CONTROL PANELS

A. Furnish and install local panels for ATC devices. Control panels shall be fully enclosed cabinets, all steel construction and shall meet the requirements of NEMA 1 enclosures. Cabinet shall have piano hinged door with a locking latch. All cabinet locks shall use common key. Provide means of storing control system instructions and drawings inside cabinet for future reference. Panel shall be wall mounted or free standing and located where directed by the Contract Drawings or Engineer.

1. Each panel shall have all internal devices factory wired to a numbered terminal strip. Controllers and associated devices shall be mounted within the panel, accessible through a hinged door.

2. All ATC panels shall be provided with integral disconnect, wiring, and control transformers.

3. Any ATC control panel that is serving equipment on the emergency generator must be powered by an emergency generator fed circuit/electrical panel. Refer to electrical contract documents for all emergency powered equipment.

2.6. MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL DEVICES

A. Electric Actuators. All automatically controlled devices, unless specified otherwise elsewhere, shall be provided with electric actuators which shall be sized to operate their appropriate loads with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and tight close off as specified.

2.7. UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

A. Furnish, size and install uninterruptible power supplies at all ATC panels served by emergency power circuits.

B. Provide all interlock and power wiring from U.P.S. to control panels as required.

C. UPS's shall be sized for the ATC panel load and shall provide at least 2 minutes of full load power in the event of a power outage.

D. UPS shall be furnished with plug and cord and shall be powered from emergency power receptacles as indicated under Division 26.

E. Refer to electrical Contract Documents for all equipment served by the generator. All ATC panels for such equipment must be provided with a UPS.

2.8. CENTRAL CONTROL AND MONITORING SYSTEM (CCMS) (HARDWARE DESCRIPTION)

A. General

1. The Facilities Management Control System (FMCS) shall be comprised of a network of various independent, Stand-alone Digital Controllers (SDC'S), Mechanical System Digital Controllers (MSDC's), Air Handler Digital Controllers (AHDC's), Unitary Digital Controllers (UDC's); together with Centralized Control Stations (CCS), and Centralized Host Stations (CHS) as specified, to provide centralized access and facility wide control functions. The SDC's, MSDC's, AHDC's, and UDC's shall be interconnected in a communicating network to provide facility wide access and sharing of information. A Gateway Digital Controller (GDC's) shall be provided to allow interface with third party microprocessor based control systems that are specified for integration within specification. A Local Area Network (LAN) shall be provided to interconnect SDC's for high-speed data transmission.

2. Specification Nomenclature

FMCS	Facility Management Control System
SDC	Stand-alone Digital Controller
MSDC	Mechanical System Digital Controller
AHDC	Air Handler Digital Controller
UDC	Unitary Digital Controller
HHOT	Hand Held Operator Terminal
GDC	Gateway Digital Controller
GP	Graphical Programmer
CHS	Central Host Station

CCS	Central Control Station
RPTR	Communications Repeater

B. Centralized Host Stations (CHS)

1. The FMCS shall include Centralized Host Stations. CHS's shall, in conjunction with the full compliment of Digital Controllers, provide the performance requirements within this specification. Each CHS shall include all hardware and software components to serve as a centralized facility operator station, providing color graphics, facility wide access, operator initiation of global control strategies, and centralized documentation.

   The CHS shall be capable of simultaneously interfacing with the following:

   -mouse pointing device
   -two parallel printers
   -high resolution VGA color graphics monitor
   -seven auto answer/auto dial modems
   -color inkjet printer
   -two serial printers
   -three FMCS LAN interface
   -Alarm Graphic and Report FAX dial out service interface
   -Mass storage tape system

   As a minimum, the temperature control contractor shall provide the types and quantities of CHS, CCS, SDC, MSDC, AHDC, GDC, and UDC, as required.

C. Centralized Control Stations (CCS)

The FMCS shall include Centralized Control Stations, as required. CCS's shall, in conjunction with the network of SDC's and additional CCS components as required, provide the performance requirements within this section of the specification. Each CCS shall include all hardware and software components to serve as a centralized facility operator station, providing facility wide access, for review and modification of global control strategies, real time system monitoring, controller database editing or creation, and centralized documentation.

D. Local Area Networks

1. The LAN shall utilize packetized transmissions, CRC 16 error checking, and distributed error recovery. Single or multiple SDC failures shall not cause loss of communication between other LAN-connected SDC's.

2. LAN connected SDC's shall be provided with a communications watchdog to assure that an individual SDC cannot permanently occupy the LAN. If an SDC is determined to be monopolizing communications, it shall be automatically shut down and an exception reported to annunciate this fact.

3. The LAN shall employ a token passing, peer-to-peer convention, same as or similar to the industry standard format IEEE 802.4. The content of messages shall be the manufacturer's standard. The Local Area Network components

shall be manufacturer's standard or available from third party vendors which utilize the same chip implementation as used by the manufacturer.

4. Industry standard ANSI, RS-485 Network Communication System, Lon, or Bacnet, or Equivalent shall be utilized.

a). Trunk Wiring Practices - General
The distributed communication network system shall consist of a multi-drop RS-485 bus architecture connecting SDC's, MSDC's, AHDC's, GDC's, and UDC's. The trunk shall consist of:

1). A twisted pair of wires (24 awg) completely encased in continuous metallic conduit.

2). A twisted shielded pair of wires (24awg) with the shield grounded in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring practices.

3). Or a dual channel, 62.5 micron fiber cabling system with ST type connectors.

There shall be no power wiring, in excess of 30 VAC rms voltage, run in conduit with communications trunk wiring. In cases where power or signal wiring is run in conduit with trunk wiring, all communications trunk wiring and power wiring shall be run using separate twisted shielded pairs (24awg) with the shields grounded in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring practices.

b). Communication Transient Protection

1). The manufacturer's catalog data sheet shall provide evidence that all FMCS products offered by the manufacturer are tested and comply with the standard for Transient Surge withstand capabilities for electrical devices ANSI C62.41, IEEE-587-1980, Categories A and B. Such testing shall have included power and communication trunk wiring. Compliance with IEEE-587 shall imply conformance with IEEE-472 transient standards based on the stated position of ANSI and IEEE regarding applicability of the rated standards.

2). In addition, at each building entry and exit point, the wire communications trunk wiring shall be protected with a transient surge protection device providing the minimal protection specifications of the General semiconductor, Model #422E device. Transient surge protection is not necessary if the communication trunk, external to the building, is fiber optic in nature.

3). The communications circuitry and input/output circuitry, of the SDC's, MSDC's, and AHDC's shall provide

protection against a 1000 volt, 3 amp transient signal, directly applied to the communication or input/output terminations. The manufacturer's catalog data sheet shall provide evidence of conformance with this requirement. Systems not complying with this requirement shall provide equivalent protection external to the FMCS controller. Protection shall be provided for the individual communications and input/output terminations for each FMCS controller. Submittal documentation shall clearly define how this requirement will be met and how the external protection will not affect the performance of the controllers.

c). RS-485 Trunk Distance and Topology

The manufacturer's RS-485 trunk shall provide operation over end to end linear distances of 4000 feet for wire connections and 6,500 feet for fiber optic connections, without repeaters, at communication data rates of up to 64 kbps. The trunk may be extended up to 20,000 feet through the use of wire repeaters or 80,000 feet through the use of fiber optic repeaters.

At data rates of up to 19.2 kbps, the trunk distance shall be extendible to distances of up to 20,000 feet using RS-485 communication wire or fiber optic repeaters. A repeater shall be used each 4,000 feet of linear distance for wire or every 6,500 feet for fiber optics. Repeating devices shall contain separate LED indication for each communication interface trunk to indicate proper operation of the repeater as well as the communications trunks.

Contractors shall provide devices which are of FMCS control system manufacturer's design.

It shall be possible for the trunk to be "T" eed or "starred", at any location using a repeater, to facilitate the installation. Systems which do not provide this capability shall provide a trunk riser diagram showing end to end distances and locations of system topology necessary to meet the trunk diagram shown on the plans.

d). Fiber Optic Communication Trunk

The temperature control contractor shall provide a dual channel fiber optic data link, as required, to minimize the effects of transient surges caused by lightning or external EMI generating equipment. The data link shall be comprised of a single duplex cable containing two fibers (transmit and receive), of 62.5 micron construction, to accommodate data rates of up to 64 kbps.

The fiber optic trunk shall be connected to SDC devices using manufacturer's standard RS-485 to fiber optic data link modem. Repeating devices shall contain separate LED indication for each communication interface and the fiber modem, to indicate proper operation of all aspects of the device. Fiber modem devices shall be

tested and conform with transient surge withstand tests for electrical devices, ANSI C62.41 IEEE-587 Categories A and B. Manufacturer's data sheet shall provide evidence of compliance with this requirement. Manufacturer's products which do not meet this minimum performance requirement shall not be acceptable.

Systems which require a special gateway controller to accommodate the fiber optic trunks, shall provide such a controller per point where the fiber optic cable enters and leaves the building. Gateway controllers shall not inhibit transfer of point data values between SDC controllers throughout the LAN. Such inhibitive systems shall not be acceptable.

In lieu of the above two options, the contractor may provide a fiber optic link to each SDC controller within the LAN. All controllers shall have access to the fiber optic link for LAN.

Fiber optic cable shall be fully tested and terminated by the temperature control contractor.

E. Standalone Digital Controllers (SDC)

1. General

Standalone Digital Controllers (SDC) shall be 16 bit microcomputer based, utilizing a multi-tasking, multi-user operating system.

The SDC controllers shall permit the simultaneous operation of all control, communication facilities management and operator interface software, as programmed by the Contractor or User. Modification of the on-board SDC controller database shall be performed on-line using the built-in or HHOT interface. Systems which require the SDC to be removed from service while DDC control sequences are modified shall not be acceptable.

SDC controllers shall utilize true floating point arithmetic capabilities. To accommodate totalization of large totalized values, SDC's with reporting capability shall support the calculation, accumulation and display of values within the range of +/-10 to the 10th power.

2. Database and Memory Back-up

All programming defining the functions to be performed by the SDC, including but not limited to application programs and point database within each SDC, shall be protected from loss due to power failure for a minimum of six months. Systems providing non-volatile memory for these functions are preferred. Systems not providing non-volatile memory shall provide a system rechargeable battery backup system sufficient to provide protection for the specified 6 month period. Systems not in compliance shall provide for uninterrupted power to each SDC.

3. Service Ports

SDC controllers shall be equipped with a minimum of one operator service port for the

connection of a HHOT. The service port shall be either a built-in RS-232 data terminal port or an RJ-11 type jack which connects to the manufacturer's standard HHOT.

Connection of a service device, to a service port, shall not cause the SDC controller to lose communications with its peers or other networked device controllers.

The service port shall allow utilization of the same HHOT from any location. The same HHOT shall be utilized for any SDC, MSDC, AHDC, or UDC Systems which utilize more than one variety of HHOT shall not be acceptable.

4. Display and Readout Capability

The SDC controller shall provide manufacturer’s standard display and readout capability.

5. Manual/Auto Control and Notification

The SDC controller shall provide commanded override capability from the HHOT or the built-in operator interface. Such overrides shall be annunciated to the CHS's. Such overrides shall be valid as long as power is applied to the controller.

Manual service overrides, such as Hand/Off/Auto switches, shall be provided as indicated on the drawings. Such overrides shall be located at the controlled device location and conform with OSHA Manual lockout regulations, as appropriate, for safety reasons. SDC indication of such manual override actions shall be provided as feedback status indication points shown on the drawings, in conjunction with the application programs within the SDC. Systems which provide built-in H/O/A switching devices with integral feedback shall provide external manual service overrides, as indicated, to comply with OSHA manual lockout regulations. H/O/A switches remotely located at the SDC controller are not acceptable.

6. Adjustments

Every control panel shall provide adjustments for the functions specified. In general, adjustments shall be provided for all set points used by controllers within each control panel. In addition, adjustments shall be provided for throttling ranges, mixed air damper minimum positions, or other items as specified. Adjustments shall be integral to each individual SDC. The built-in operator interfaces shall allow the easy execution of the adjustment through named identifiers within the SDC. From a single SDC user interface, any other SDC shall be accessible and full adjustment capabilities shall be provided.

7. Sensing and Control Outputs Requirements

a). Sensing

All sensing inputs shall be provided via industry standard signals. Temperatures, humidities, differential pressure signals, and other signal inputs shall be one of the following types:

0-20 mA
4-20 mA
0-5 VDC

0-12 VDC
1000 ohm platinum (at O{SYMBOL 176\f"Symbol"}C,2.62 ohms/C)
1000 ohm Balco (2.2 ohms/{SYMBOL 176\f"Symbol"}F)
10 k ohm Thermistor (at 25{SYMBOL 176\f"Symbol"}C/77{SYMBOL 176\f "SYMBOL"}F)

Custom, definable input signals (accept sensor inputs from RTD devices, other than those of the manufacturer).

All signal inputs shall be compatible with the controllers used, and with the requirements for readout of variables in true scaled engineering units as specified.

b). Control Outputs

1). On/Off Outputs

Control panel shall internally provide test points for the circuit driving the equipment contactor, for the purpose of troubleshooting the 120 VAC or 240 VAC circuit to the contactor. All such relays or digital output modules shall provide a pilot light or LED display of the same status. On/Off output modules shall be of the modular construction that can be easily and quickly replaced, on an individual basis, if the module were to be damaged.

2). Modulating Outputs

Modulating outputs shall be industry standard 0-5 VDC, or 0-12 VDC with definable output spans, to adapt to industry available control products. Milliamp outputs of 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA are also acceptable. Drive open/Drive closed type modulating outputs are acceptable provided that they also comply with the following requirements.

All modulating outputs shall provide within the control panel, a meter gauge, or display indication via on board display or HHOT, the commanded position signal for the actuating device. This meter, gauge, or display must provide either a 0-100 percent position indication, or read out directly in the engineering unit of the signal being used. Drive open/Drive closed type controllers shall include sufficient components and control algorithms to comply with this requirement. In the case of Drive open/closed technology, position feedback shall be provided to insure positive indication that the control device is at the commanded position.

F. Mechanical System Digital Controllers (Msdc's)

1. General

a). Controls shall be microprocessor based, Mechanical System Direct Digital Controllers (MSDC's). MSDC's shall be provided for air handling units, central pump systems and other applications as required.

MSDC's shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the MSDC. The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry which translates sensor signals. All input/output signal conversion shall be performed through a minimum of a 12 Bit A to D converter. All input/output points shall be universal in nature allowing their individual function definition to be assigned through the application software. All unused input/output points must be available as universally definable at the owner discretion. If input/output points are not fully universal in nature, unused points must be equal in quantity between Analog Input, Digital Input, Analog Output, Digital Output.

Contractor shall provide a minimum of one MSDC controller per mechanical system, as shown on the drawings.

The BAS contractor shall provide and field install al MSDC's specified under this section. Mechanical Equipment manufacturers desiring to provide MSDC type controls as factory mounted equipment, shall provide a separate bid for their product less all controls, BAS/Temperature Control Contractor.

b). All input/output signals shall be directly hardwired to the MSDC. Trouble shooting of input/output signals shall be easily executed with a volt-ohm meter (VOM). As a result of this intent, it is specified that power line carrier systems, or other systems which command multiple outputs over a single pair of wires, shall not be used.

c). MSDC shall be in continuous direct communication with the network which forms the facility-wide Building Automation System (BAS). The MSDC's shall communicate with the SDC at a baud rate of not less than 19,200 baud.

2. Non-Volatile Memory

a). All control sequences programmed into the MSDC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery to be retained. Power failures shall not cause the MSDC memory to be lost, nor shall there be any need for batteries to be recharged or replaced to maintain the integrity of the controller database. The MSDC shall allow for the creation of unique application control strategies. Systems that allow selection of sequences from the library or table are not acceptable.

b). All control sequences shall be fully field programmable at the MSDC controller, allowing for the creation or editing of an application sequence of operations.

c). Each MSDC shall be provided with manufacturer’s standard built-in Operator Interface.

d). The MSDC shall allow for internal processing and reporting of user defined Time of Day Schedules, Alarms, Trend Reports, Run Time Totalization, Energy Utilization Reports, Application Program Documentation and interface with a peripheral device such as an autodial/autoanswer modem, a VT-100 Display Terminal, or a serial printer.

Systems not providing the above functionality at the MSDC are not acceptable and shall utilize an SDC in place of the MSDC.

e). The MSDC shall provide LED indication of transmit/receive communications performance as well as for the proper/improper operation of the controller itself.

f). The MSDC shall be provided with a battery backed time clock that is capable of maintaining the time of day and calendar for up to thirty days without loss of setting. The battery for the time clock shall be field replaceable by the customer. Integral daily, weekly, holiday and special event scheduling shall be provided, such that all schedules can be custom tailored to the facility. Predefined schedules, with set quantities of on/off cycles are not acceptable.

3. Controller Location

a). To simplify controls, mechanical service and troubleshooting, the MSDC shall be mounted directly in or on the control compartment of the mechanical system. The MSDC shall be provided in a NEMA 1 enclosure to accommodate direct mounting on the equipment to be controlled. The MSDC shall be constructed in a modular orientation such that service of the failed components can be performed quickly and easily. The modular construction should limit the quantities of printed circuit boards to a maximum of three. When required to replace a printed circuit board, it shall not be necessary to disconnect any field wiring. The MSDC shall allow for the creation of, unique, application control strategies. Systems that allow selection of sequences from a library or table are not acceptable. This shall allow all controls maintenance and troubleshooting to be made while at the unit location. MSDC shall be directly wired to sensory devices, staging relays or modulating valves for heating and cooling.

b). For compatibility to the environment of the mechanical systems, MSDC shall have wide ambient ratings. MSDC shall be rated for service from -40 Deg F (Degrees Fahrenheit) to 140 Deg F.

c). Contractor shall submit description of location for the MSDC's on all mechanical equipment.

G. Air Handling Unit Digital Controller (AHDC)

1. General

a). Controls shall be microprocessor based, Air Handler Digital Controllers (AHDC's). AHDC's shall be provided for energy recovery ventilators, and other applications as required. AHDC's shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the AHDC. The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry which translates the sensor signals. All input/output signal conversion shall be performed through a minimum of a 10 bit A to D converter. All input points shall be universal in nature allowing their individual function definition to be assigned through the application software. All unused input points must be available as universally definable at the discretion of the owner. If the input points are not fully universal in nature, unused points must be equal in quantity between Analog Inputs and Digital Inputs.

Contractor shall provide a minimum of one AHDC controller per air handling system as shown on the drawings.

The BAS contractor shall provide and field install all AHDC's specified under this section. Mechanical equipment manufacturers desiring to provide AHDC type controls as factory mounted equipment, shall provide a separate bid for their products less all controls, actuators, valve assemblies and sensors, which are specified to be provided by the BAS/Temperature control contractor.

b). All input/output signals shall be directly hardwired to the AHDC. Troubleshooting of input/output signals shall be easily executed with a volt-ohm meter (VOM). As a result of this intent, it is specified that power line carrier systems, or other systems which command multiple outputs over a single pair of wires, shall not be utilized.

c). AHDC's shall be in continuous direct communication with the network which forms the facility wide Building Automation System. The AHDC's shall communicate with the SDC at a baud rate of not less than 19,200 baud.

2. Non-Volatile Memory

a). All control sequences programmed into the AHDC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained. Power failures shall not cause the AHDC memory to be lost, nor shall there be any need for batteries to be recharged or replaced to maintain the integrity of the controller database. The AHDC shall allow for the creation of unique application control sequences. Systems that only allow selection of sequences from a library or table, are not acceptable.

b). All control sequences shall be fully programmable at the AHDC, allowing for the creation and editing of an application control sequence, while at the unit.

c). The AHDC shall be provided with an interface port for the HHOT. The interface port shall allow the HHOT to have full functionality as described. From the interface port, the HHOT shall be able to directly access any AHDC or UDC in the network.

d). The AHDC shall provide an input/output point treading utility that is capable of accumulating 48 analog point samples and 10 digital point samples, per Input/Output point. Each sample shall be taken on a user defined interval, ranging from 1 second to 255 hours per sample. The digital readings shall be on a change of state occurrence for the digital points. All samples shall be recorded with the engineering units for the value, along with a time and date identifier for each sample taken. The samples shall be protected against loss due to power interruptions through a battery or capacitor backup method for a minimum of 30 days.

Systems unable to provide the above capability shall provide for the individual Input/Output point treading at the SDC. Specifics as to how each AHDC point will be trended, at the SDC, shall be provided in the submittal documents. Included in the explanation shall be the sample intervals, the memory allocation in the SDC and the number of AHDC's per SDC that can be expected.

e). The AHDC shall provide LED indication of transmit/receive communications performance, as well as for the proper/improper operation of the controller itself.

f). The AHDC shall be provided with a battery backed time clock that is capable of maintaining the time of day and calendar for up to thirty days, upon loss of power to the AHDC, without loss of setting. The battery for the time clock shall be replaceable by the customer. The AHDC shall be provided with integral time schedules; as a minimum, two seven day schedules with eight on/off periods per day shall be provided. Holiday override of weekly schedules shall be provided for pre-scheduling of holidays, for the year in advance.

3. Controller Location

a). To simplify controls and mechanical service troubleshooting, the AHDC shall be mounted directly in or on the controls compartment of the air handling system. The AHDC shall be provided in a NEMA 1 enclosure to accommodate direct mounting on the equipment to be controlled. The AHDC shall be constructed in a modular orientation such that service of the failed components can be done quickly and easily. The modular construction should limit the quantities of printed circuit boards to a maximum of two. All logic, control system, power supply and input/output circuitry shall be contained on a single plug-in circuit board. When required to replace a printed circuit board, it shall not be necessary to disconnect any field wiring. This shall allow all controls maintenance and troubleshooting to be made while at the air handling unit. The AHDC shall be directly wired to sensory devices, staging relays or modulating valves for heating and cooling.

b). For compatibility to the environment of the air handling unit, AHDC's shall have wide ambient ratings. AHDC's shall be rated for service from -40 Deg F (Degrees Fahrenheit) to 140 Deg F.

c). Contractor shall submit description of location of AHDC's on all mechanical and air handling equipment.

H. Unitary Digital Controller (UDC)

1. General

a). Controls shall be microprocessor based Unitary Digital Controllers (UDC's). UDC's shall be provided for equipment as necessary. UDC's shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the UDC. The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry which translates the sensor signals. All input/output signal conversion shall be performed through a minimum of a 10 bit A to D converter.

Contractor shall provide a minimum of one UDC controller per unitary system as required.

The BAS contractor shall provide and install all UDC's specified under this section. Mechanical equipment manufacturers desiring to provide UDC type controls as factory mounted equipment, shall provide a separate bid for their products less all controls, actuators, valve assemblies and sensors, which are specified to be provided by the BAS/Temperature control contractor.

b). All input/output signals shall be directly hardwired to the UDC. Troubleshooting of input/output signals shall be easily executed with a volt-ohm meter (VOM). As a result of this intent, it is specified that power line carrier systems, or other systems which command multiple outputs over a single pair of wires, shall not be utilized.

c). UDC's shall be in continuous, direct communication with the network which forms the facility wide building automation system. The UDC's shall communicate with the SDC at a baud rate of not less than 9,600 baud.

2. Non-Volatile Memory

a). All control sequences programmed into the UDC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained. Power failures shall not cause the UDC memory to be lost, nor shall there be any need for batteries to be recharge or replaced to maintain the integrity of the controller database. The UDC shall allow for the creation of unique application control sequences. Systems that allow only selection of sequences from a library or table are not

acceptable.

b). All control sequences shall be fully configurable at the AHDC, allowing for the creation and change of a sequence while at the unit.

c). The UDC shall be provided with the ability to interface with the HHOT. The interface port shall be provided at the wall sensor or within the unitary equipment, as specified on the plans. The interface port shall allow the HHOT to have full functionality as described hereinbefore of this specification. From the interface port, the HHOT shall be able to directly access any AHDC, or UDC in the network.

d). The UDC shall provide an input/output point treading utility that is capable of accumulating 48 analog point samples and 10 digital point samples per Input/Output point. Each sample shall be taken on a user defined interval, ranging from 1 second to 255 hours per sample. The digital readings shall be on a change of state occurrence for the digital points. All samples shall be recorded with the engineering units for the value, along with a time and date identifier for each sample taken.

Systems unable to provide the above capability shall provide for the individual input/output point treading at the SDC. Specifics as to how each UDC point will be trended, at the SDC, shall be provided in the submittal documents. Included in the explanation shall be the sample intervals, the memory allocation in the SDC and the number of UDC's per SDC that can be expected.

e). The UDC shall provide LED indication of transmit/receive communication performance, as well as for the proper/improper operation of the controller itself.

3. Controller Location

a). To simplify controls and mechanical service troubleshooting, the UDC shall be mounted directly in the controls compartment of the unitary system. The UDC shall be provided with a sheet metal or polymeric enclosure that is constructed of material allowing for the direct mounting within the primary air stream, as defined by UL-465. The direct mounting shall allow all controls maintenance and troubleshooting to be made while at the unitary equipment. The UDC shall be directly wired to sensory devices, staging relays or modulating valves for heating and cooling.

b). For compatibility to the environment of the unitary equipment, UDC's shall have wide ambient ratings. UDC's shall be rated for service from 32 Deg F (Degrees Fahrenheit) to 140 Deg F.

c). Contractor shall submit description of location of UDC's on all mechanical and unitary equipment.

2.9. SYSTEM SOFTWARE DESCRIPTION

A. General

1. Contractor shall provide all software for a complete and operational system as described herein. Software shall include manufacturer's standard multi-tasking, multi-user operating system for operator consoles and controllers, network communication software for dial-up and hard trunk applications, operator man-machine interface software, control application software and all other software necessary to provide the functions specified herein.

2. System software shall be as manufactured by Siebe Environmental Controls, Johnson Controls, Honeywell, Trend Controls: a division of Honeywell by HavTech Solutions, Siemens, Alerton, Reliable Controls, Schneider Electric, Advanced Power, Trane, or approved equal.

2.10. EXCEPTION REPORTING SEQUENCES

A. Alarm/COS Reports

1. For those digital points indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall provide a unique change-of-state alarm message of up to 70 characters. The message shall report to all devices assigned to the alarm class.

2. For those points indicated on the drawings which are designated as interrupt priority, the Contractor shall provide an interrupting process display at the CHS location which displays the current conditions for the operator.

   In addition, the CHS computer shall automatically send a picture of the process graphic display to the remote locations specified on the drawings as receiving facsimile copies of interrupting alarms.

3. For those points designated in paragraph 3 above, the FMCS shall also send a history log to the system report printer of the immediate prior history of the points causing the interrupt priority. This log shall contain 1 minutes samples of the previous 15 minutes of operation.

4. For those points on the drawings designed as Hard Facts points, the Contractor shall provide an alarm message to a remote facsimile location designated by the Owner. The FMCS system shall provide at the remote location, a facsimile printout showing location, time/date of alarm and alarm message of the point. For interrupt priority fax alarms, the remote facsimile machine shall receive a hard copy of the interrupt process screen showing on-line dynamic data values of the current conditions.

B. Off Hours Exception Reporting

The Owner shall specify up to five sites to which off hours exceptions shall be auto-dialed and reported. This shall allow the owner to assign off hours exception responses to various facility personnel as necessary. Selection of the site to be dialed can be programmed by the Owner, and set to change automatically per time of day and day of week.

2.11. MONITORING SYSTEM, SENSORS AND WIRING

A. Sensors and other Devices for Input/Output Summary Schedule:

1. Provide all necessary sensors, relays, panels, conduits and wire for the points indicated in the input/output summary as shown on the contract drawings.

2. Analog sensing elements for remote indication shall be independent of local sensors used for local control loops.

3. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Detector (RTD) type of 1000 ohm balco. Space (60-90 degrees F); Duct/Well (-30-250 degrees F); Averaging Duct (-30-225 degrees F) or as required under Division 26.
   a). Space temperature sensors shall be provided with blank commercial type locking satin chrome covers.

   b). Duct temperature sensors shall be rigid stem or averaging type as specified in the sequence of operation. Water sensors shall be provided with a separable copper, monel or stainless steel well. Outside air wall mounted sensors shall be provided with a sun shield.

4. Relative humidity sensors shall be capacitance type with 10 percent to 90 percent range. Duct mounted humidity sensors shall be provided with a sampling chamber. Wall mounted sensors shall be provided with covers identical to temperature sensors. Space 10 percent -90 percent RH; Duct 10 percent - 90 percent RH.

5. Temperature sensors, humidity sensors, and CO_2 sensors located in corridors, toilet rooms, and similar assembly type spaces shall be vented fully recessed type with heavy duty, stainless steel lockable guard.

6. Differential and Static Pressure Sensors and Switches

   a). Fan proof-of-flow switches shall be U.L. listed adjustable set point and differential pressure type. Switches shall be piped to fan discharge except where fans operate at less than one inch WG, they shall be piped across the fan. For fractional horsepower and non-ducted fans, relays or auxiliary contacts may be used. Maximum pressure rating shall be at least 10 inches WG. with .05-12 inch W.C. range.

   b). Air flow and static pressure analog sensors shall be high accuracy suitable for the low velocity pressures to be encountered, be selected for approximately 50 percent overrange, and have a 4 to 20 ma output. These differential pressure sensors shall be connected to the air flow measuring station with valved lines for testing and calibration, and shall have adjustments for zero and span. 5 inch W.C. range.

7. Overall system accuracy, including electronic analog sensing elements, shall be as follows:

   a). Air: Plus or minus 1.0 degrees F temperature, plus or minus 2.5 percent

r.h., plus or minus 2.0 percent static pressure.

b). Proof of fan operating status, or alarm conditions shall be through positive feedback from differential pressure switches across fan or pump. Auxiliary dry contacts may be used for proof of fans or pumps if the motors are fractional H.P., and other non-ducted fans.

8. Digital inputs from devices with isolated, dry type contacts (no grounds, no voltage) of either normally open (N.O.) or normally closed (N.C.) configuration shall be provided. Live contact inputs, those that have voltage present, shall be provided with isolating devices to meet dry contact requirements.

9. Start-stop relay module shall contain relays for start-stop function at the remote point, with relays mounted and factory wired to numbered terminal strips.

10. Outage Devices:

a). Control Relays: Control relay contacts shall be rated for the application, with a minimum of two sets of Form C contacts, enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall have silver-cadmium contacts with a minimum life span rating of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less, with release time of 10 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression limiting transients to nondamaging levels.

b). Time Delay Relays: Time delay relay contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of two sets of Form C contacts enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall have silver-cadmium contacts with a minimum life span rating of one million operations. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Delays contact opening or closing shall be adjustable from one to 60 seconds with a minimum accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of setting.

c). Latching Relays: Latching relay contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of two sets of Form C contacts enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall have silver-cadmium contacts with a minimum life span rating of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less, with release time of 10 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to nondamaging levels.

d). Reed Relays: Reed relays shall be encapsulated in a glass-type container housed in a plastic or epoxy case. Contacts shall be rated for the application. Operating and release times shall be one millisecond or less. Reed relays shall have a minimum life span rating of 10 million operations.

e). Contactors: Contactors shall be of the single-coil, electrically operated, mechanically held type. Positive locking shall be obtained without the use of hooks, latches, or semi-permanent magnets. Contacts shall be

double-break silver-to-silver type protected by arcing contacts. Number of contacts and ratings shall be selected for the application. Operating and release times shall be 100 milliseconds or less. Contactors shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to nondamaging levels.

f). Solid-State Relays: Input-output isolation shall be greater than 1000 megohms with a breakdown voltage of 1500 V rms or greater at 60 Hz. The contact life shall be 10 million operations or greater. The ambient temperature range shall be minus 20 degrees to plus 140 degrees F. Input impedance shall not be less than 500 ohms. Relays shall be rated for the application. Operating and release times shall be one millisecond or less. Transient suppression shall be provided as an integral part of the relay to limit transients to nondamaging levels.

11. Audible Alarm:

a). All alarms shall annunciate on the ATC system front end computer and via pagers.

2.12. FIELD INSTALLED CONDENSATE OVERFLOW SWITCHES

A. Condensate overflow switches must be tested to comply with U.L. 508.

B. Interlock condensate overflow switches to shut-down cooling equipment and alarm on ATC system where overflow condition exists.

2.13. CO_2 SENSORS/TRANSMITTER

A. Furnish and install wall mount CO_2 sensor/transmitters at locations indicated on floor plans. CO_2 sensor/transmitter shall be model CD-W00 as manufactured by Johnson Controls or approved equal.

B. Measuring Range: 0 to 2,000 ppm CO_2.

C. Response Time: 1 minute

D. Output Signal: As required by ATC system

E. Max power consumption: Less than 2 watts.

F. Listing: U.L. Listed

G. Accessories: Mounting Kit, Transformer required.

H. Where installed in toilet rooms and corridors install heavy duty stainless steel guards.

2.14. CONDENSATE PUMPS

A. Interlock condensate pump overflow safety switches to shut-down cooling equipment and alarm on ATC system where overflow condition exists.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

A. The Automatic Temperature Control System and Central Control and Management System, shall be designed, installed, and commissioned in a turnkey fully implemented and operational manner.

3.2. BMS SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Graphic Displays

1. Provide a color graphic system flow diagram display for each new system with all points as indicated on the point list. All terminal unit graphic displays shall be from a standard design library.

2. User shall access the various system schematics via a graphical penetration scheme and/or menu selection.

B. Custom Reports:

1. Provide custom reports as required for this project:

3.3. INSTALLATION & SUPERVISION

A. All wiring and tubing shall be properly supported and run in a neat and workmanlike manner. All wiring and tubing exposed and in equipment rooms shall run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure. All piping and wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

B. The control contractor shall be responsible for all electrical installation required for a fully functional control and automation system and not shown on the electrical plans or required by the electrical specifications. All wiring shall be in accordance to all local and national codes.

1. All line voltage wiring, all wiring exposed, and all wiring in equipment rooms shall be installed in conduit in accordance to the electrical specifications.

2. All electric and electronic wiring shall be minimum #20 AWG minimum THHN and shielded if required.

3. All wiring in the central control room shall be concealed in an approved manner.

C. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistat , CO_2 sensor, and other exposed control sensors with plans and Owner prior to installation.

D. The installation and supervision of this project shall be carried out by factory trained personnel who are employed by the Contractor and licensed for this type of work.

E. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

F. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation.

G. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Check and verify location of space temperature sensors, humidity sensors, CO_2 sensors, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Align with lighting switches and humidistats.

I. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.

J. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.

K. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.

L. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.

M. Install equipment plumb and level.

N. Install all equipment to be accessible for service and maintenance.

3.4. ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Point Verification

To verify end-to-end operation of the system the Contractor shall provide a hard copy of an All Points Summary Listing to the Owner of each part or system to be placed in warranty by the Owner. For CHS systems, the Contractor shall additionally provide a print screen of the process display showing real time dynamic point information for all points on the subsystem(s) to be accepted.

B. Sequence Verification

1. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's representative of systems which perform all specified sequences.

2. The warranty acceptance test shall be of 5 days duration and the system shall perform as follows:

a). During the five days, the FMCS system shall not report any system diagnostics from the subsystem under test.

b). The subsystem shall be performance verified as operational using temporary trends of each control loop located in the SDC or MSDC.

During the occupied periods, BAS control loops, under test, shall maintain control of the process variable within the following scales:

Duct Static Pressure	+/-0.3 inch WC
Duct Temperature Loops	+/-2 degrees F
Room Temperature Loops	+/-1degrees F
Duct Humidity	+/-2x rated error of Humidity Transmitter

The contractor shall provide a hard copy printout of the process variable, process variable set point and control loop output percent for the period of 2 hours prior to occupancy to 2 hours after occupancy with samples taken every 15 minutes.

3.5. COORDINATE WITH TAB AGENCY

A. Verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water reset, freeze stats and duct smoke detectors.

B. Verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions prior to commencement of TAB work.

C. Calibrate sensors after installation, and before the sensor control verification tests are performed. Prove the accuracy of final settings by taking temperature readings. The readings shall be in a typical conditional space for each separately controlled zone.

D. Allow sufficient time in the project to provide assistance and instruction to the balancing agency in the proper use and setting of control components such as, but not limited to, computers, static pressure controllers, or any other device that may need set points changed so that the testing and balancing work can be performed.

E. All control sequences, software, equipment, and components shall be started-up by a qualified technician. Start-up report shall be submitted to Engineer prior to the commencement of testing and balancing work. Testing and balancing shall not commence until start-up reports are completed, reviewed by Engineer and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

3.6. EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.

C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.

E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems

equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

F. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical system equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

G. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.7. INTERLOCK REQUIREMENTS

A. The fan and equipment interlock requirements are as scheduled on the contract drawings.

B. Furnish and install all necessary relays, transformer, contactors, wiring, conduit, and accessories to perform fan, equipment, and damper interlocks.

C. Unless otherwise noted, fan interlocks shall be arranged such that dampers associated with fan shall be open when fan starts and close when fan stops.

3.8. SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and set points of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

3.9. CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

B. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

C. Connect hand-off-auto selection switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.10. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.

4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.

5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.

6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.

7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.

2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.

4. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.

5. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.

6. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.

7. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.

8. Check DDC system as follows:

a). Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
b). Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
c). Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
d). Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

E. All temperature control and interlock wiring shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise noted on the plans. Power or interlock wiring shall be run in separate conduit from sensor and communications wiring.

3.11. ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.

2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.

3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.

4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

   a). Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
   b). Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
   c). Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
   d). Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
   e). Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Flow:

   a). Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
   b). Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

6. Pressure:

   a). Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
   b). Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

7. Temperature:

   a). Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
   b). Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

8. Stroke and adjust dampers.

9. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.

10. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating

startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.12. ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide up to three Project site visits, when requested by Owner, to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions.

3.13. SCHEDULING

A. Submit spreadsheet to Owner indicating occupied/unoccupied times for each item controlled by ATC system. Incorporate all scheduling requirements into sequence of operation.

3.14. STAGING

A. Coordinate staging requirements with equipment being controlled. Where multistage units are scheduled or specified, provide all devices, controllers, wiring to control and sequence all stages.

PART 4. SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

4.1 100% OUTSIDE AIR UNIT WITH REMOTE ENERGY RECOVERY WHEEL AND REMOTE AIR SIDE HEAT PUMP

A. General

1. 100% outside air units shall be furnished with a combination of packaged controls/devices and field installed controls/devices. All controls/devices shall be integrated, coordinated, and installed to provide a complete and functional system.

2. 100% outside air units shall be started and stopped through the CCMS system by way of start-stop program (with manual override). ERV shall be energized during all occupied periods.

3. 100% outside air unit supply fan, remote exhaust fan and energy recovery module wheel shall be interlocked to operate during all occupied periods.

4. When the 100% outside air units is de-energized, the outside air damper, D-1 and exhaust air damper, D-2 shall close, the energy recovery wheel shall stop

rotating, and the packaged heat pump refrigeration system shall de-energize whenever the supply air fan is de-energized.

5. The 100% outside air unit dampers shall be provided with end switches to prevent operation of supply fan and exhaust fan until dampers are proven open.

6. Duct mounted smoke detectors DD-1 and DD-2 (Provided under Division 26) shall be mounted in the discharge duct and exhaust duct of the 100% outside air unit. Upon detection of products of combustion, the 100% outside air unit shall shut down and a signal shall be sent to the fire alarm system. The electrical contractor shall run signal wiring from the smoke detectors to the fire alarm system. The wiring from the smoke detectors to fans shall be by the ATC contractor.

7. Provide differential pressure sensors (or motors current sensors) to determine the status of all fans associated with the ERV.

8. The wheel discharge air conditions shall be monitored by temperature sensor, T-3.

9. Provide differential pressure sensors to determine filter loading of all filter housings.

10. All set point temperatures shall be re-settable and adjustable through ATC system software. All temperature sensors, humidity sensors, CO_2 sensors, flow switches, differential pressure sensors, and duct detectors shall be monitored locally and on the central ATC system.

11. During cooling mode, the units, packaged refrigerant reversing valves shall divert refrigerant such that the air side coil operates as an evaporator and the waterside coil operates as a condenser. During the heating mode, the unit's packaged refrigerant reversing valves shall divert refrigerant such that air side coil operates as condenser and the water side coil acts as an evaporator.

12. Hot gas re-heat coil shall not be enabled during mechanical heating mode.

13. Packaged micro-processor shall determine heating/cooling modes, ventilation mode, temperature set points, and humidity set point. All mode set points shall be adjustable.

14. Interlock A/C condensate overflow switch to de-energize unit and alarm on ATC system should an overflow condition occur in the cooling coil drain pan.

15. Compressor status via a current switch shall be monitored on ATC system for each heat pump compressor.

16. ATC subcontractor shall furnish and install interlock wiring, all temperature sensors, space humidity sensor, CO_2 sensors, dampers, rotation sensor, and

control wiring for a complete and operational system.

17. The ATC subcontractor shall install and interlock A/C condensate overflow safety switches to their respective energy recovery ventilators. The condensate overflow safety switches shall be wired to de-energize the energy recovery ventilator in the case of high level water condition. A local alarm shall be annunciated upon activation of pump safety switch. Field install the A/C condensate overflow safety switches in the cooling coil drain pan. Condensate overflow safety switches shall be U.L. 508 listed. Where A/C condensate pumps are indicated interlock low voltage safety overflow switch with ERV to shut down ERV and alarm on ATC system should a pump overflow condition occur.

18. A global outside air carbon dioxide sensor shall be monitored and trended on the ATC system to allow re-set of CO_2 sensor set points based on outside air CO_2 levels.

19. Under this division furnish and install and interlock global CO_2 sensor and space CO_2 sensors with 100% outside air unit.

20. Under this Division, furnish and install space humidity sensor and interlock with 100% outside air unit for control of humidity and hot gas re-heat.

21. Under this Division furnish and install all interlock wiring between 100% outside air unit and ATC system.

22. Under this Division furnish and install motor operated dampers and end switches. Interlock with 100% outside air unit.

23. Refer to point list on Contract Drawings for additional monitoring and control requirements.

24. Under this Division, install graphics for units and display all points on the ATC system. All set points, schedules, etc… shall be fully adjustable from the ATC system.

25. Under this Division, furnish and install wheel rotation sensors and monitor on ATC system.

26. 100% outside air unit supply fan and remote exhaust fan shall be interlocked to operate simultaneously.

27. When the 100% outside air unit is de-energized, the outside air damper, (D-1) and exhaust air damper (D-2) shall close. The heat pump unit shall de-energize whenever the 100% outside air unit supply fan is de-energized.

30. All dampers shall be provided with end switches to prevent operation of 100% outside air unit supply fan and remote exhaust fan until dampers are proved open.

31. The energy recovery unit shall operate with packaged controls to stage compressors and modulate compressor speed to provide heating/cooling. ATC subcontractor shall coordinate with 100% outside air unit manufacturer's controller to provide all requirements, interlocks, relays, etc.

32. Furnish supply air and exhaust air variable frequency drives and carbon dioxide sensors to allow air flow modulation based on carbon dioxide levels.

33. All set point temperatures shall be resettable and adjustable through software. All temperature sensors shall be monitored.

34. A global outside air carbon dioxide sensor shall allow re-set of CO_2 sensor set points based on outside air CO_2 levels.

35. Furnish and install space humidity sensor for dehumidification and hot gas reheat control.

36. Interlock air flow monitoring station with ATC system.

37. Energy recovery wheel motor status via a current sensor shall be monitored on the ATC system.

B. Occupied Cycle:

1. The 100% outside air unit supply fan, remote exhaust fan, and energy recovery wheel shall operate continuously during occupied periods to provide tempered, 100 percent outside air to the spaces.

2. Heating Mode: During heating mode, the outside air damper, (D-1), shall open and exhaust air damper (D-2) shall open. The energy recovery wheel shall rotate continuously. The heat pump shall operate under its packaged controls to provide heat in stages to maintain discharge air temperature at 72 degrees Fahrenheit (adjustable).

3. Cooling Mode: During cooling mode, the outside air damper (D-1) shall open and exhaust air damper (D-2) shall open. The energy recovery wheel shall rotate continuously. The packaged discharge air temperature controller (T-1) shall operate unit under packaged controls and energize the heat pump unit to provide cooling in stages. The ERV wheel shall run continuously. Simultaneously, the heat pump unit controller shall be placed under the control of the packaged discharge air temperature controller, (T-1). The discharge air temperature controller, T-1, shall operate the unit cooling coil and hot gas re-heat coil to maintain space neutral (75 deg F, adjustable) discharge air conditions. A space humidity sensor shall override the discharge air temperature to provide dehumidification while providing hot gas re-heat. Summer space humidity shall be maintained at 55% R.H (adjustable) as sensed by space humidity sensor (H-1).

4. Dehumidification Mode: Whenever the space relative humidity exceeds the space relative humidity set point of 55%R.H. (adjustable) the heat pump shall automatically engage cooling mode to dehumidify the air leaving the unit coil. Unit controller shall modulate cooling in stages as required to provide minimum

cooling discharge air temperature as sensed by refrigerant suction pressure. To prevent subcooling and maintain neutral discharge air the hot gas re-heat coil shall modulate its modulating solenoid valve to maintain a constant leaving air temperature downstream of the re-heat coil of 75°F (adjustable).

5. Discharge air temperature (T-1) shall be resettable and adjustable through software.

6. Demand Controlled Ventilation: Select spaces will contain a CO_2 sensor. CO_2 sensors shall modulate the supply and exhaust air streams to maintain the CO_2 level at 1,000ppm (adjustable based on reset schedule). The minimum fan airflow rates shall be as scheduled. Set up and test minimum airflow rates with Test & Balance Engineer so that fans do not operate below minimum airflow rates regardless of measured CO_2 levels. The CO_2 sensors shall modulate air flow rates in a linear fashion from minimum to maximum based on CO_2 measurements and re-set schedule. Coordinate with ATC Subcontractor. The CO_2 sensor with the highest reading shall take priority control of fans using a discriminator control strategy.

7. Ventilation Mode: The global outside air temperature sensor (OA) shall be utilized to determine ventilation mode whenever the outside air temperature is between 50°F (adjustable) and 65°F (adjustable) the unit shall operate in ventilation mode. During ventilation mode no mechanical heating or cooling shall be provided and the fans and energy recovery wheel shall continue to operate based on space CO_2 levels.

C. Unoccupied Cycle:

1. During the unoccupied cycle the 100% outside air unit supply fan and remote exhaust air fans shall be de-energized. Outside air damper (D-1), and exhaust damper (D-2), shall close and the refrigerant system shall de-energize when the 100% outside air unit supply fan is turned off.

4.2 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME SPLIT SYSTEM AIR COOLED SYSTEMS

A. The variable refrigerant volume split system shall be provided with factory furnished controls as indicated in Division 23 Section, *Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning*.

B. Under this Division install all factory furnished controls, communication wiring, interlock wiring, sensors, thermostats, and control wiring for a complete and operational system.

C. Refer to point list on Contract Drawings for additional monitoring requirements.

D. ATC Subcontractor shall interlock the A/C condensate float switch to their respective ductless split system indoor unit. The A/C condensate float switch shall be wired to de-energize the indoor unit if moisture is detected in the auxiliary drain pan. A remote alarm shall be annunciated upon activation of the float switch, through the ATC system.

E. Provide occupied and unoccupied scheduling that will allow the variable refrigerant volume split system to be de-energized during unoccupied periods. During unoccupied periods the variable refrigerant volume split system shall only be energized if any unoccupied or setback temperature is not met. Once the unoccupied or setback temperatures are met in all zones the variable refrigerant volume split system shall be de-energized.

F. Create graphic on ATC system and record, trend, and monitor all information available on the VRV system controller.

G. Interlock VRV system controller to ATC system to allow scheduling, setpoint adjustment, and monitoring through ATC system.

H. Heat Pump Unit Operation:

1. Fan speed – each unit shall have low, medium, high mode and cassettes shall have an auto mode. In auto the fan shall automatically adjust to lower speeds as room temperature approaches setpoint.

2. Reaching setpoint – the fan shall operate at super low (~50% of low) speed when setpoint is achieved.

3. Dry mode – fans shall operate at low speed with full cooling refrigeration to obtain the coldest temperature possible. This mode shall maximize moisture removal while minimizing the decrease in space dry bulb temperature.

4. Unit mode shall be determined at space temperature controller. Unit shall have auto mode, heating mode, cooling mode, and dry mode.

4.3 DUCT MOUNTED AIR FLOW MONITORING STATION WITH REMOTE READOUT

A. Interlock all air flow monitoring stations with the ATC system.

B. Create graphic on ATC system and record/display all information including air flow rate in cubic feet per minute.

C. Install remote display and all interlock wiring between air flow monitoring station, remote display, and ATC system.

4.4 HIGH TEMPERATURE ALARMS.

A. General

1. The I.T. Rooms shall be provided with temperature sensors tied into the DDC system.

2. Coordinate temperature sensor alarm set points with Owner.

3. Temperature sensor alarm set points shall be fully adjustable.

B. Operation

1. Install a temperature sensor in the I.T. Rooms set to alarm if it's high temperature setting is exceeded.

2. If the high temperature setting of spaces is exceeded then an audible and visual alarm with silent switch shall sound an alarm on the ATC system.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23 SECTION 233000
HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY
1.2. REFERENCES
1.3. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.4. QUALIFICATIONS
1.5. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.6. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. DUCTWORK
2.2. DUCT SYSTEMS
2.3. DUCT CONSTRUCTION
2.4. AIR TRANSFER OPENINGS
2.5. AIR VOLUME CONTROLS
2.6. INSTRUMENT TEST PORTS
2.7. DUCT THERMOMETERS
2.8. DUCT ACCESS DOORS
2.9. DUCT LINING (LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK)
2.10. AIR TERMINAL DEVICES
2.11. LOUVER BLANK-OFF PANELS
2.12. INTAKE/RELIEF HOODS
2.13. OPEN END DUCTS (OED)
2.14. DRIP PANS
2.15. DUCT SEALANTS AND ADHESIVES
2.16. AUXILIARY DRIP PANS

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. DUCT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2. ACCESSORY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3. DUCT LINING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.4. LEAKAGE TESTS
3.5. DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION

SECTION 233000 - HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. For General Mechanical Requirements, see Division 23 Section, “Common Work Results for HVAC” and Division 01, “General Requirements”.

B. The fabrication and installation of all ductwork, together with related equipment, shall comply with the standards of the National Fire Protection Association, as set forth in NFPA Standard No. 90A, as well as with the requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc., and the latest edition of the ASHRAE Guide.

C. All duct sizes shown are net inside clear dimensions. Where internal duct lining is used, increase duct sizes accordingly to provide the indicated net free area. Unless otherwise indicated size runouts, drops, and connections to grilles, registers, diffusers, fans, coils, louvers, filters, and other equipment to the full size of the equipment connection.

D. Minor changes may be made in duct sizes where required to fit the available space, provided the indicated net free area and approximate aspect ratio are maintained.

E. Smoothly transition all ductwork to prevent excessive or unnecessary turbulence or pressure loss.

F. All exposed ductwork in finished areas shall be painted in color as indicated by Architect. All ductwork requiring paint shall be constructed of paint grade galvanized sheet steel with a paintable finish.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 36 - Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A 90 - Weight of coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles.

C. ASTM A 167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.

D. ASTM C 916 Type II – Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation.

E. ASTM A 366 - Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Commercial Quality.

F. ASTM A 480 - General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.

G. ASTM A 525 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.

H. ASTM A 527 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by Hot-Dip Process, Lock

Forming Quality.

I. ASTM A 568 - Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled.

J. ASTM A 569 - Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip, Commercial Quality.

K. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

L. NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.

M. SMACNA - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

N. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

O. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

P. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

Q. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

R. UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE Table of Equivalent Rectangular and Round Ducts.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the projects specified in this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five (5) years' experience.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA- 90A, and NFPA-90B Standards.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Maintain temperatures during and after installation of duct sealants.

1.7 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, "Alternates" for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK

A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, fabricate ductwork of galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum conforming to Commercial Designation 3003 Temper H14 and Duct Sheet. Duct gages, jointing and reinforcement shall conform to Tables 4, 5, 6 and 7, as applicable, Chapter I of the latest *ASHRAE Guide and Data Book*. Construction details shall conform to Section I and Section II, as applicable, of *Duct Manual and Sheet Metal Construction for Ventilation and Air Conditioning Systems* as published by Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' Association, Inc.

B. Erect sheet metal ductwork in a first-class, workmanlike manner secured in place rigidly and permanently. Provide suitable hangers, securely attached to building construction with bolts, clips or inserts. Hangers shall be structural shapes, flat bars, or formed strap hangers; use of wire will not be permitted. Hangers shall not pass through or be inside duct. Support vertical ducts passing through floors by angles riveted to duct and resting either on floor or on brackets secured to building construction. All space around ducts where they pass through any walls, floors, ceilings, or roofs shall be sealed tight with incombustible inert material. Do not arrange ducts so as to impair the effectiveness of fireproofing around structural members. Provide sheet metal flanged collars around exposed ducts passing through walls, floors, or ceilings to provide finished appearance. Seal all duct joints and seams including supply, return, outside air, combustion air, relief air, ventilation air and exhaust ductwork with *Hardcast* Sealing System as manufactured by Hardcast, Inc., Foster, Childers, or approved equal.

C. Flexible connections of neoprene or other NFPA approved non-inflammable fabric shall be provided in the duct system at all fan inlet and outlet connections.

D. Provide cut turning vanes in all duct turns where centerline radius is located. Turning vanes shall be air-foil type with extended trailing edges. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA Sheet Metal Construction for Ventilation and Air Conditioning Systems Manual.

E. Provide duct collars and angle iron framework for mounting of automatic dampers.

F. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

G. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide air foil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

H. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

I. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gauges heavier than duct gauges indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4-inch (100 mm) cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.

J. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

K. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws.

L. Hanger Rods: ASTM A36 - Galvanized steel; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.2 DUCT SYSTEMS

A. All supply, return, exhaust, fresh air intake, relief, ventilation, and outside air ductwork shall be constructed for low pressure service (2 inch W.G.).

2.3 DUCT CONSTRUCTION

A. Rectangular and/or Round Ductwork (Low Pressure):

1. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 and ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G-90 Zinc coating in conformance with ASTM A90.

2. Make allowance for internal duct lining where required. Sizes shown on the drawings are inside clear dimensions.

3. Determine duct gauges for the longest duct side and use for all four sides. Joints and reinforcing requirements apply to the longest duct side.

4. Reinforce all ducts to prevent buckling, vibration, or noise as recommended in the referenced construction standards, and as required to suit the installed conditions.

5. Do not cross break duct which will receive rigid insulation covering.

6. Where tap sizes of divided-flow fittings are not indicated, make branch and main/connection sizes proportional to their respective air flows and maintain uniform transverse velocities in the fitting.

7. Make radius elbows and radius tee connection with throat radius equal to or greater than the width of the duct. Use vaned elbows where shown and where radius elbows will not fit the space, and in all square bends.

8. Turning vanes shall be the air-foil type with extended trailing edges, 36-inch maximum vane length. Where longer vanes are required, use two or more sets of vanes with intermediate runners securely fastened together.

9. Bolt, screw, rivet, or spot weld reinforcing members securely to the duct on not

less than 6-inch centers.

10. Where ducts are open-ended without grilles, registers, or other means of stiffening, reinforce and stiffen the open end with standing seams or an angle frame. Provide rolled edges to prevent any exposed sharp edges.

11. Paint all cut ends on galvanized angles, rods, and other uncoated surfaces with aluminum paint.

12. Where ductwork is not painted or otherwise finished, remove all exposed traces of joint sealers, manufacturer's identification and other markings.

13. Determine duct gauges per SMACNA based on duct size and pressure indicated.

2.4 AIR TRANSFER OPENINGS

A. Furnish and install metal sleeves or frames, of the same material as the duct or air terminals attached thereto, in all air transfer openings through walls, partitions, floors and other building construction, extending completely through the opening. Securely fasten the sleeves or frames in place and provide face flanges on both sides. Where grilles or registers are required, attach them to the sleeve or frame, or extend ductwork where shown on the drawings. If no grilles, registers or duct connections are required, furnish and install ½ inch x ½ inch removable galvanized wire mesh on one face.

2.5 AIR VOLUME CONTROLS

A. Furnish and install air volume control devices where indicated and where required to adjust and balance air flow in the systems, whether indicated or not. Volume dampers shall be provided in all branch ducts serving air outlets and inlets.

B. Air extraction for air outlets and branch ducts shall be the gang-operated vane type, Tuttle & Bailey - *Vectrol*, Type VLC or VLK as appropriate, or approved equal, with suitable adjusting device and means of access.

C. Manual volume dampers in ductwork shall be factory-assembled units with rigid frame, opposed-blade action, and locking quadrant operator. Mark the extended damper shaft and align the operating handle to indicate the blade position. Dampers shall be as manufactured by Ruskin, American Warming and Ventilating, Inc., Arrow, or approved equal. Rectangular dampers shall be Type MD35, with steel channel frame, 16 gauge steel blades, 9 inch maximum blade spacing, low pressure, nylon bearings, galvanized finish with aluminum paint touch up. Round manual balancing dampers shall be Type MDRS25 manufactured by Ruskin, Arrow, American Warming and Ventilating, Inc., or as approved equal. When external insulation is to be applied, provide sheet metal standoffs on all manual volume dampers.

D. Motor-operated dampers shall be as hereinafter specified under Division 23 Section, “Instrumentation and Controls of HVAC & Plumbing System”.

E. Duct turning vanes shall be Tuttle & Bailey *Ducturns*, or approved equal.

F. Furnish and install duct collars and angle iron frames for the installation of ATC

dampers.

G. Where volume dampers are installed in exposed finished spaces locate damper handle on top of duct.

H. Where volume dampers are installed above ceilings attach a colored piece of tape so that Test and Balance Engineer can easily locate for air flow adjustment.

2.6 INSTRUMENT TEST PORTS

A. Furnish and install instrument test ports in the ductwork to allow use of pitot tube length. Equip holes with Ventlok #699 instrument ports. Fittings shall extend beyond duct covering and insulation.

2.7 DUCT THERMOMETERS

A. Duct thermometers shall be Dresser Industries, Trerice, Weiss, Weksler, Miljoco, or approved equal direct-mounting filled system dial thermometers. Duct thermometers shall be vapor-actuated, universal-angle dial type, cast aluminum case with 4 ½ inch diameter, glass lens. Duct thermometers shall include adjustable joint with finish to match case, 180 degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360 degree adjustment in horizontal place, with locking device. Thermal bulbs shall be copper with phosphor-bronze bourden pressure tube. Movement shall be brass, precision geared. Duct thermometer scales shall be Progressive, satin-faced non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched markings. Each stem shall be copper-plated aluminum or brass for separable socket of length to suit installation.

B. Where ductwork is installed at a height that would require duct thermometers to be installed 10 feet above finished floor or greater then remote-ready filled - system dial thermometers shall be installed. Connecting tubing shall be bronze, double-braided, armor-over-copper capillary; of length to suite installation.

C. Duct thermometers shall be furnished and installed at 100% outside air units as follows:

LOCATION	RANGE
Outdoor Air Ducts	-40 degrees Fahrenheit to 120 degrees Fahrenheit
Supply Air Ducts	30 degrees Fahrenheit to 180 degrees Fahrenheit
Both Exhaust Air Ducts	30 degrees Fahrenheit to 180 degrees Fahrenheit

D. Description: Flanged-fitting bracket for mounting in hole of duct, with threaded end for attaching thermometer.

1. Extension-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of exterior insulation.
2. Insertion-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation lining.

2.8 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Furnish and install adequately sized duct access doors at fire dampers, smoke dampers, air measuring devices, motor-operated dampers, duct smoke detectors, duct coils and other locations where indicated and required for duct access. Doors shall be the continuous piano-hinged type with approved latches and neoprene compression-type gaskets with 1 inch thick fiberglass double skin and shall be Ruskin Model ADH22, Air Balance, Inc., FSA-100 or as approved equal. Stiffen ductwork at door openings. Where doors are installed in insulated ductwork, provide equivalent insulation in the door assembly. Where access doors are installed in the fire-rated partitions, provide *Fire Seal* access doors as manufactured by Air Balance, Inc., or approved equal, UL approved, meeting the rating of the enclosure in which the access door is installed.

B. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

2.9 DUCT LINING (LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK)

A. All low pressure supply and return ductwork within 10 feet of energy recovery ventilation units and as additionally shown on Contract Drawings shall be lined on the interior for sound attenuation and thermal insulation.

B. All internal duct lining for low pressure duct systems shall be provided with an interior galvanized perforated liner.

C. Provide additional exterior insulation where required and as indicated in Division 23 Section, “HVAC Insulation”.

D. The lining insulation shall be 1 inch thick, 3.0 pcf density, Aeroflex plus Duct Liner Type 300, Owens Corning Quiet R Rotary Duct Liner, Manville, Knauf, or approved equal. The material shall be specifically designed for this application, shall have a black, fire-resistant coating, shall meet NFPA Standards 90A and 90B and shall have a UL Fire Hazard Classification of Flame Spread 25 or less and smoke developed of 10 or less. The black-coated surface shall face the air stream.

E. All exposed edges and the leading edge of all cross joints of the liner shall be coated with the same adhesive used to secure the duct liner to metal surface. All air stream surfaces shall be treated with EPA registered fungicide Foster 40-20. Coating shall meet ASTM D 5590 with 0 growth rating.

F. The duct liner shall be adhered to the metal with 100 percent coverage of adhesive. Adhesive shall conform to Adhesive and Sealant Council Standards for adhesives for duct liner; ASTM C916, Type II (ASC-A-7001-A-1971). Adhesive shall be Foster 85-60, Childers CP-127 or approved equal.

G. The duct liner shall be additionally secured with mechanical fasteners, which shall compress the duct liner sufficiently to hold it firmly in place. Mechanical fasteners shall conform to Mechanical Fastener Standard MF-1-1971, available from Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.

H. All duct lining shall be installed in complete accordance with the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) Duct Liner Application

Standard, First Edition and Green Guard Indoor Air Quality certification program requirements.

I. Dimensions on drawings indicate inside clear opening of rectangular ductwork. Increase duct dimensions 2 inches each way for accommodating insulation on all shop or field-fabricated rectangular ductwork where lining is specified.

2.10 AIR TERMINAL DEVICES

A. Furnish and install air supply, return, exhaust devices of sizes and capacities as scheduled on the drawings. Catalog numbers shown are Metalaire, Inc., products for equipment which have been found suitable for the application. Products of Tuttle & Bailey, Anemostat, Division of Hart & Cooley, Carnes, Titus, Price, or approved equal will be considered only if performance characteristics including throw, drop, pressure loss, sound pressure level, etc., are equal to or better than the performance characteristics of the specified products. All air devices shall be ADC certified. Ductwork behind registers, grilles and diffusers shall be given two coats of flat black paint. Perimeter of all ceiling diffusers shall be caulked to provide a neat, aesthetic appearance.

B. Device Schedule:

AIR DEVICE SCHEDULE		
Device	**Accessories**	**Finish**
Supply Diffusers, Lay-in Tile		
Model 5000-A, Rectangular MetalAire Ceiling Diffuser, Throw as Indicated	Integral opposed blade damper	White baked enamel finish
	Removable core	
	Louvered face	
	All aluminum construction	
	Auxiliary panel for lay-in tile installation	
	Adjustable pattern deflector	
Supply Diffuser, Gypboard, Surface Mount		
MetalAire Model 5000-A, Rectangular Ceiling Diffuser, Throw as Indicated (Surface or Duct Mount)	Integral opposed blade damper	White baked enamel finish
	Louver face	
	All aluminum construction	
	Removable core	
	Adjustable pattern deflector	

AIR DEVICE SCHEDULE		
Return/Exhaust, Transfer Register, Lay-in Tile		
MetalAire, Model RHD Rectangular Registers	Integral opposed blade damper	Off-white baked enamel finish
	45 degree angled deflecting vanes	
	All aluminum construction	
	Auxiliary panel for lay-in tile installation	

C. Where air terminal devices are installed in duct collars or branches, furnish and install air extractors. Furnish and install control grids, volume dampers, and/or other accessories necessary to ensure uniform air flow across the terminal devices. Accessories shall be of the same material as the terminal device. Install fixed blade terminals so that blades block the normal line of vision. Furnish three (3) of each type of removable key operators.

D. Contractor shall determine frame and mounting type as per type of ceiling as shown on Architectural drawings.

E. Noise Criteria: All air devices shall be sized and selected to limit maximum NC (noise criteria) levels to 30.

2.11 LOUVER BLANK-OFF PANELS

A. Insulated, Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver.

1. Thickness: 2 inches (50mm)
2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than .032 inch (.81mm) nominal thickness.
3. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation or extruded-polystyrene foam
4. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with louver manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum-channel frames, not less than .080 inch (2.03mm) nominal thickness with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.
5. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.
6. Panel Finish: Same finish applied to louvers.
7. Attach blank-off panels with stainless steel sheet metal screws.
8. Cover all unused openings in louvers.

2.12 INTAKE/RELIEF HOODS

A. Furnish and install heavy gauge aluminum intake/relief hoods of size, capacity, and arrangement as shown on Contract Drawings. Intake/relief hoods shall be Greenheck

Model FHI for intake or Model FHR for relief as manufactured by Greenheck, ACME Engineering, Cook, Twin City, or approved equal.

B. Gravity roof ventilators shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum or galvanized steel. Hoods shall be constructed of precision formed, arched panels with interlocking seams. Bases shall be constructed so that the curb cap is 8 inches larger than the throat size. Insulated roof curbs shall be furnished as specified and shall be of same manufacturer as roof hood.

C. Hood support members shall be constructed of galvanized steel and fastened so that the hood can be either removed completely from the base or hinged open. Birdscreens constructed of ½ inch galvanized steel mesh shall be mounted horizontally across the intake/discharge area of the hood. Intake units with throat widths through 42 inches shall ship assembled when throat lengths do not exceed 84 inches. Relief units with throat widths through 48 inches shall ship assembled when throat lengths do not exceed 96 inches.

2.13 OPEN END DUCTS (OED)

A. Whether indicated on plans or not, all open-ended ducts shall be provided with a protective screen.

B. All open-ended ducts shall be furnished with a 12 gauge ½ inch x ½ inch aluminum mesh screen. Screens shall be permanently installed in a removable frame, and the frame shall be attached to the open-ended duct in a neat, workmanship-like manner without any exposed edges or sharp surfaces.

C. Screen shall be attached to a ¾ inch x 1/8 inch continuous galvanized perimeter frame. Install duct stiffeners greater than 16 inches in any direction at open-ended ducts.

2.14 DRIP PANS

A. Furnish and install suitable watertight, aluminum drip pans where water or drain piping is routed over electrical switchgear, transformers, computers, elevator machine equipment, dry storage rooms, etc. Each drip pan shall have a 1 inch copper type *M* drain piped to discharge where shown on drawings; or, if not shown, to discharge over nearest available open drain. Size and arrangement shall be as approved by Engineer. Sides shall be minimum 1.5 inches deep.

B. Drain pans shall be of 16 gauge welded construction. Provide drawings of typical drain pan construction for approval before construction. See Submittals in Division 01 Section, “Product Requirements”.

2.15 DUCT SEALANTS AND ADHESIVES

A. All ductwork shall be sealed, including low pressure exhaust systems. Transverse joints and longitudinal seams in duct systems shall be sealed with a duct sealant of the type specified hereinafter in Section 1, 2, or 3, or with a tape sealing system as specified in Section 4. Spiral lockseams are not longitudinal seams and do not require duct sealant. All seams and joints shall require duct sealant suitable for the pressure rating and installation application. All sealants shall exceed 500 hours without becoming brittle

under ASTM-D572 test conditions (oxygen bomb), unless specified otherwise. No surface preparation or solvent cleaning shall be necessary to remove light coatings of oil and dust before applying sealant unless specified otherwise. Flanged joints shall be sealed according to Section 5. Construction joints that are not fully welded shall be sealed according to Section 6. Adhesive to secure insulation to metal surfaces shall be that specified in Section 7.

1. Assembly joints to be installed indoors or outdoors shall be sealed with Foster 32-19, Childers CP-146, United Duct Sealer WB, or equivalent, which is a water-based sealant formulated to withstand service temperatures from 20 degrees F to +200 degrees F. Sealant shall have a UL Classification marking with a flame spread of 15 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to inorganic reinforced cement board, both at a coverage of 31 square feet per gallon. Store and apply between 40°F (4°C) and 100°F (38°C); protect from freezing.

2. Assembly joints to be installed indoors shall be sealed with Foster 32-19, childers CP-146, UNI-GRIP™ duct sealer or equivalent, which is a water-based (vinyl-acrylic polymer) sealant formulated to withstand temperatures from –20 degrees to +200 degrees Fahrenheit. Surfaces to be sealed should be clean, dry, and free from oil, grease, and dirt. Sealant shall be nonflammable (wet) and fire retardant. Sealant shall have a UL Classification marking with a flame spread of 5 and smoke developed of 5 when applied to 18-gauge galvanized steel and a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to inorganic reinforced cement board, both at a coverage of 40 square feet per gallon.

3. Assembly joints shall be sealed with UNI-CAST® tape sealing system or equivalent, which is a combination of an adhesive activator and woven-fiber tape impregnated with a gypsum mineral compound. Modified acrylic/silicone activator (MTA-20 for indoor use) reacts exothermically with the tape to form a hard, airtight seal. Sealant shall be formulated to withstand temperatures from –40 degrees F to +200 degrees Fahrenheit. Combination of tape and MTA-20 adhesive shall have a flame spread and smoke developed of 0. Do not use for outdoors.

4. Flanged joints to be installed indoors shall be sealed with UNI-GASKET™ flange sealer or equivalent, which has a synthetic elastomer base and is formulated to withstand temperatures from –20 degrees F to +150 degrees F. Sealant shall have a UL Classification marking with a flame spread of 5 and smoke developed of 5 when applied to 18-gauge galvanized steel and a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 5 when applied to inorganic reinforced cement board, both at a coverage of 80 square feet per gallon.

5. Where duct fittings are constructed with standing seam or spot-welded techniques, all construction joints shall be sealed with UNI-WELD™ metal cement or equivalent, which is composed of neoprene rubber, resins, and inert reinforcing material dispersed in a petroleum distillate. Sealant shall be formulated to withstand temperatures from –20 degrees F to +225 degrees F. Sealant shall have a UL Classification marking with a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to 18-gauge galvanized steel and a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to inorganic reinforced cement board, tested as applied in two 1/8 inch beads 8 inches on center.

6. Where insulation is to be secured to metal surfaces, the adhesive used shall be Foster 85-60, Childers CP-127, UNI-TACK™ duct liner adhesive or equivalent, which are water-based, vinyl-acrylic copolymer adhesives formulated to withstand temperatures from –20 degrees Fahrenheit to +200 degrees Fahrenheit. Adhesive shall have a UL Classification marking with a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to 18-gauge galvanized steel and a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to inorganic reinforced cement board, both at a coverage of 267 square feet per gallon. Adhesive shall conform to ASTM C916, Type II.

B. Manufacturers: Duct Mate, United McGill, Semco, Elgen, Childers, Foster, or as approved equal.

2.16 AUXILIARY DRIP PANS

A. Furnish and install suitable watertight, aluminum drip pans for all suspended air handling units, heat pumps, or air handling units installed on upper floor and/or attic. Each drip pan shall have a 1" copper type *"M"* drain piped to discharge where shown on drawings. Drain pan shall extend 3" beyond sides of air handling unit/heat pump. Sides shall be minimum 1.5" deep.

B. Drain pans shall be of 16 gauge welded construction. Provide drawings of typical drain pan construction for approval before construction. See Submittals, Division 23 Section, “Common Work Results for HVAC” and Division 01, Section, “General Requirements”.

C. Install U.L. 580 listed condensate float switch in auxiliary drain pan and wire to shut-down unit upon sensing water. All control and interlock wiring to be furnished and installed under Division 23 Section, “Instrumentation & Controls of HVAC & Plumbing Systems”.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate ductwork with other work and install ducts at proper elevations and locations to maintain indicated ceiling heights and clearances. Provide all elbows, transitions, offsets, connections, and other fittings necessary to fit the work into place or to connect to equipment or diffusers. Method of duct support connection to structure and slabs shall be approved by Structural Engineer, and Shop Drawings shall be submitted.

B. Substantially support ductwork with structural shapes, flat bars, or formed strap hangers securely attached to the building structure by means of bolts, clamps, or inserts. Support vertical ducts by angles attached to the duct and resting on the floor or supported by brackets or hangers attached to the building structure. Strap hangers shall be 16-gauge minimum galvanized steel formed under the bottom edge of duct. Use square ¼ inch thick washers tight against the bend on upper strap attachments to horizontal surfaces. Place all supports external to the ductwork and out of the air stream. Provide additional supports at coils and other concentrated loads. Arrange supports so that duct weight is not transmitted to ceilings, fans or other equipment.

C. Prevent direct contact between ductwork and building surfaces or other equipment. Where ducts pass through walls, partitions, floors, ceilings, or roofs, pack and seal the space around the duct with an approved fire-safe inert material. Provide flanged duct escutcheons at all exposed ducts that pass through walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings.

D. Use galvanized (compatible) corrosion-resistant hangers, supports, brackets, and hardware.

E. Furnish and install NFPA-approved duct connections where shown and at all connections to fans, air handling units, and similar rotating equipment. Use glass-reinforced neoprene fabric, roll-formed to sheet metal strips or flanges. Support adjacent ductwork to provide sufficient slack in the connection.

F. See NFPA 90A, and latest publication of SMACNA. Prevent direct contact between ductwork and building surfaces or other equipment. The opening in the construction around the duct shall not exceed one-inch average clearance on all sides. Where ducts pass through walls, partitions, floors, ceilings, or roofs, pack and seal the space around the duct with an approved fire-safe inert material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficiently to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the same NFPA 251 Time-Temperature Conditions required for fire barrier penetration. All exposed duct penetrations shall be finished with a sheet metal field erected flange escutcheon to form a neat appearance.

G. Coordinate duct installation with the requirements of Division 23 Section, “Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing & Fire Protection Equipment”.

H. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

I. Install and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.*

J. <u>Duct Sizes are inside clear dimensions</u>. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

K. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

L. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

M. Use crimp joints, with or without bead, for joining round duct sizes eight (8) inches and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

N. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

O. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

P. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork systems.

3.2 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instruction, NFPA 90A, and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, duct detectors, air flow monitoring stations, duct-mounted equipment, duct coils and elsewhere as indicated. Review locations prior to fabrication.

C. Provide duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes. Review locations with Test and Balance Engineer prior to installation.

D. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment and supported by vibration isolators. Refer to Division 23 Section, "Vibration Control for HVAC and Plumbing Systems".

E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum duct widths from duct take-off.

F. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

G. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles to ductwork with airtight construction.

H. Check location of all air outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangements.

I. Install duct thermometer support flanges in wall of duct. Attach to duct with screws. Locate duct mounted thermometers, minimum 10 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils or other devices causing air turbulence.

J. Install remote - reading duct dial thermometers in control panels with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length. Mount control panel 60 inches above finished floor and label each dial thermometer.

K. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's *HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible* for metal ducts.

L. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

M. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

N. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

3.3 DUCT LINING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All portions of duct designated to receive duct liner shall be completely covered with duct liner. Transverse joints shall be neatly butted and there shall be no interruptions or

gaps. The black pigmented or mat faced surface of the duct liner shall face the airstream.

B. Duct liner shall be adhered to the sheet metal. with 90 percent coverage of adhesive complying with requirements of ASTM C916. All exposed leading edges and transverse joints shall be factory coated or coated with adhesive during fabrication. Install perforated galvanized inner liner where indicated

C. Duct liner shall be additionally secured with mechanical fasteners, either weld-secured or impact-driven, which shall compress the duct liner sufficiently to hold it firmly in place. Adhesive bonded pins are not permitted due to long term adhesive aging characteristics. Spacing of mechanical fasteners with respect to duct liner interior width shall be in accordance with SMACNA HVAC DGS. Maximum spacing for mechanical fasteners shall be as follows:

Velocity = 0 to 2,500 feet per minute (0 to 12.8m/s):

From transverse end of liner	3: (75mm)
Across width of duct	12 inches (300 mm) O.C.
From corners of duct	4 inches (100mm)
Along length of duct	18 inches (450mm) O.C.

Velocity = 2,501 to 5,000 feet per minute (12.8 to 25.4 m/s):

From transverse end of liner	3 inches (75m)
Across width of duct	6 inches (150mm) O.C.
From corners of duct	4 inches (100mm)
Along length of duct	16 inches (400mm) O.C.

D. When air velocities exceed 4,000 fpm (20.3m/s), galvanized sheet metal nosing shall be applied to all leading edges of duct liner.

E. Acoustical Duct Liner shall be cut to assure overlapping and compressed longitudinal corner joints.

F. Upon completion of installation of duct liner and before operation is to commence, visually inspect the system and verify that the duct liner insulation has been correctly installed.

G. Open all system dampers and turn on fans to blow all scraps and other loose pieces of material out of the duct system. Allow for a means of removal of such material.

H. Check the duct system to ensure that there are no air leaks through joints.

3.4 LEAKAGE TESTS

A. All low pressure sheet metal ductwork shall undergo leakage tests at 2 inch W.G. Tests shall be accomplished under this section and witnessed as specified under Division 23 Section, “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC and Plumbing”.

B. Leakage from each duct system shall not exceed 5 percent for low pressure systems of the normal air handling capacity of the system. If the system ductwork is tested in sections, the leakage shall not exceed ½ of 1 percent of the CFM to be handled by that section, and the total leakage of the system shall not exceed 1 percent of the total system

CFM. Test pressure shall not exceed the pressure limits of the duct construction as defined in SMACNA *High Pressure Duct Construction Standards*. Repair all leaks which are audible, regardless of the leakage rate of the duct system as a whole, by remaking the entire defective joint or seam. Spot sealing of ducts in place *will not* be acceptable.

C. All duct accessories, including but not limited to volume dampers, ATC sensors, duct detectors, duct coils shall be installed prior to duct leakage testing.

D. Submit a complete report of the ductwork leakage tests to the Architect and include final approved copies in test and balance reports.

3.5 DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. All ductwork shall be identified with painted background marked with the name of the service with arrows to indicate flow direction. Color Code and System Identification shall comply with ANSI Standards.

C. Marking shall be plain block letters, stenciled on ductwork (above and below ceilings) and shall be located near each branch connection and at least every ten feet on straight runs of ductwork. Where ductwork is aligned adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such a manner as to be easily legible from the floor.

D. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stenciled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification and area served.

E. Length of color field for ductwork shall be 32 inches. Lettering shall be minimum 3-1/2 inches high.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23
SECTION 238126
VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME SPLIT SYSTEMS WITH HEAT RECOVERY (AIR COOLED SYSTEMS)
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2. SUMMARY
1.3. DEFINITIONS
1.4. SUBMITTALS
1.5. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.6. QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.8. WARRANTY
1.9. ALTERNATES

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURERS
2.2. OUTDOOR UNITS – AIR COOLED
2.3. BRANCH SELECTOR/HEAT RECOVERY BOX
2.4. INDOOR UNITS
2.5. CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION
3.2. INSTALLATION
3.3. CONNECTIONS
3.4. COMMISSIONING AND MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES
3.5. DEMONSTRATION

SECTION 238126 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME SPLIT SYSTEMS WITH HEAT RECOVERY (AIR COOLED SYSTEMS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Variable Refrigerant Volume Split Systems with Heat Recovery.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section *HVAC Piping, Fittings and Valves* for refrigerant piping materials.
2. Division 23 Section *HVAC Insulation* for refrigerant pipe insulation requirements.
3. Division 23 Section, *Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing, & Fire Protection Equipment* for isolation materials.
4. Division 23 Section, *Instrumentation & Controls of HVAC & Plumbing Systems* for temperature-control devices, and control wiring and control devices connected to indoor, outdoor and refrigerant distribution devices.
5. Division 26 Section, *Disconnect Switches & Circuit Breakers* and circuit breakers for field installed disconnect switches.

1.3. DEFINITIONS

A. *EER*: Cooling full load energy efficiency ratio.

B. *IEER*: Cooling integrated (part load) energy efficiency ratio.

C. *High Temperature COP*: Heating coefficient of performance at 42°F.

D. *Low Temperature COP*: Heating coefficient of performance at 17°F.

E. *SCHE*: Simultaneous cooling and heating efficiency.

1.4. SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities of selected model clearly indicated; dimensions; required clearances; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; accessories; and installation and startup instructions.

B. Product data for Variable Refrigerant Volume units specified, including the following:

1. Dimension and plans and elevation drawings including field piping, required clearances and locations of all field connections.

2. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
3. Certified coil-performance rating with system operating conditions indicated.
4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and fan accessories.
5. Filters with performance characteristics.
6. Outdoor air cooled heat pump unit.
7. Summary of all auxiliary utility requirements such as electricity, refrigerant piping, and condensate piping. Summary shall indicate quality and quantity of each required utility.
8. Branch selector box data.
9. Refnet data.
10. ARHI 1230 certification including EER, IEER, high temperature COP, low temperature COP, and SCHE.

C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure for roof mounted units. Detail mounting and securing to concrete pads for grade mounted systems. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system or concrete pads and vibration isolation.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate results of manufacturer's startup and testing requirements. Submit copies of checklists.

E. Maintenance Data: For equipment to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.

F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install where indicated, a variable capacity, heat recovery air conditioning system. System shall be a Variable Refrigerant Volume Series split system as manufactured by Daikin, LG, Trane, Samsung, Johnson Controls, Sany, or approved equal. The system shall consist of multiple indoor units capable of cooling or heating, branch selector boxes, refrigerant joints to separate refrigerant flow between units and headers (refnets), a three pipe refrigeration distribution system using PID control, and an outdoor unit. The indoor units shall be connected to the outdoor units utilizing the specialized piping joints provided by the equipment manufacturer. The outdoor unit shall be direct expansion (DX), air-cooled heat recovery, multi-zone air-conditioning system with fixed speed and variable speed inverter driven compressors using R-410A refrigerant. The outdoor unit may connect to a connected indoor capacity up to 130% of the outdoor unit capacity. All zones are each capable of operating separately with individual temperature control. A dedicated hot gas pipe shall be provided to provide optimum heating operation performance.

B. Operation of the system shall permit either individual cooling or heating of each indoor unit simultaneously or all of the indoor units associated with one branch cool/heat selector box. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be able to provide set temperature

independently via a BMS interface. Provide all interlock wiring between system controllers and building automation system.

C. Branch cool/heat selector boxes shall be located as shown on the drawing. The branch selector boxes shall have the capacity to control cooling and heating down stream of the box to each individual heat pump unit. The box shall consist of electronic expansion valves, refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between the branch selector box and main processor and between the branch selector box and indoor units. The branch selector box shall control the operational mode of the subordinate indoor units. The use of electronic expansion valves ensures continuous heating during defrost, no heating impact during changeover and reduced sound levels.

D. Manufacturer shall have five years prior experience making similar equipment as described in this specification.

1.6. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All equipment and systems shall be tested and certified in accordance with AHRI 1230 (Performance Rates of Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment) and bear the AHRI certification seal.

B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, *Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.*

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
   1. The Terms *Listed and Labeled*: As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
   2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A *Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory* as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

D. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

E. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), in accordance with ANSI/UL 1995 – Heating and Cooling Equipment and bear the Listed Mark.

F. The system shall be factory tested for safety and function.

G. Coordination: Coordinate layout and installation of indoor units, outdoor units, refrigerant piping, branch selector boxes, refnets, and other appurtenances with piping and ductwork and with other installations.

1.7. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver outdoor and indoor units as factory assembled units with protective crating and covering.

B. Coordinate delivery of units in sufficient time to allow movement into building or on to roof as indicated.

1.8. WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: A written warranty, executed by the manufacturer and signed by the Contractor, agreeing to replace components that fail in materials or workmanship, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance have been followed.

1. Warranty Period: Compressors and Compressor Motor Contactors: Manufacturers standard, but not less than 6 years after date of Substantial Completion.

1.9. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

1. Daikin, Samsung, Sanyo, LG, Johnson Controls, Trane, or approved equal.

B. Basis of Design was a Daikin 3-pipe system. All scheduled capacities and efficiencies must be met. Cost of any electrical piping, design, insulation, additional branch selector boxes, heat recovery boxes, refnets, or other changes associated with other approved manufacturers shall be included in the bid and shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

2.2. OUTDOOR UNITS – AIR COOLED

A. The outdoor unit is designed specifically for use with variable refrigerant volume system components. The outdoor unit shall be factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls. The refrigeration circuit of the condensing unit shall consist of scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports, refrigerant regulator and all components for a complete functioning system.

B. The outdoor unit shall be modular in design and should allow for side-by-side installation with minimum spacing.

C. The following safety devices shall be included on the outdoor unit; high pressure switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, high pressure switch, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.

D. Unit Cabinet: The outdoor unit shall be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant. The unit shall be constructed from rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with a baked enamel finish.

E. Fan: The unit shall have one or more propeller type, direct-drive fan motors that have multiple speed operation via a DC (digitally commutating) inverter. The condensing unit fan motor shall have multiple speed operation of the DC (digitally commutating) inverter type, and be of high external static pressure. A field setting switch to a maximum 0.32 in. WG pressure is available to accommodate field applied duct for indoor mounting of condensing units. The fan shall be a vertical discharge configuration and the motor shall have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings and be mounted.

F. Condenser Coil: The condenser coil shall be manufactured from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond. The heat exchanger coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance. The fins are to be covered with an anti-corrosion acrylic resin and hydrophilic film and pipe plates shall be treated with powdered polyester resin for corrosion prevention.

G. Compressor: Unit shall contain both fixed speed scroll and variable speed inverter scroll compressors. Inverter scroll compressors shall be variable speed (PAM inverter) controlled which shall be capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling and heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure as measured in the condensing unit. In addition, samplings of evaporator and condenser temperatures shall be made so that the high/low pressures detected are read and calculated. Each non-inverter compressor shall also be of the hermetically sealed scroll type. With each reading, the compressor capacity (INV frequency or STD ON/OFF) shall be controlled to eliminate deviation from target value. Compressors shall be spring mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

2.3. BRANCH SELECTOR/HEAT RECOVERY BOX

A. Branch selector (BS)/heat recovery boxes shall be located as shown on the drawing. The BS/heat recovery box shall be furnished with at least 5 electronic expansion valves (EEV's), refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between the BS/heat recovery box and main processor and between the BS/heat recovery box and indoor units. The BS box shall control the operational mode of the subordinate indoor units. The use of five EEV's shall control the direction of refrigerant flow and ensure continuous heating during defrost, no heating impact during changeover and reduced sound levels. The branch selector/heat recovery boxes shall be designed specifically for use with heat recovery system components. These selector/heat recovery boxes shall be factory assembled, wired, and piped and shall be run tested at the factory. Unit Cabinet shall have a galvanized steel plate casing. Each cabinet shall house a liquid gas separator and contain a tube in tube heat exchanger. The unit shall have sound absorption thermal insulation material made of flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene. Each circuit shall have at least one branch selector/heat recovery box to facilitate simultaneous heating and cooling in the system. Multiple indoor units may be connected to a branch selector/heat recovery box provided they are within the

capacity range of the branch selector. The unit electrical power shall be as scheduled on the Contract Drawings. East branch selector shall support up to four heat pump units, each served by dedicated refrigerant suction and liquid piping. Each heat pump unit shall be able to individually operate in heating or cooling mode.

2.4. INDOOR UNITS

A. Ceiling Cassette Indoor Unit - The unit shall be completely factory assembled and wired. The casing shall be galvanized sheet with grey heat insulation. This unit shall fit in the ceiling and have the capability of attaching a branch supply duct as well as a fresh air duct. The evaporator fan shall be an assembly with a high performance, fan direct driven by a single motor. The fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on permanently lubricated bearings. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way air flow, 3-way air flow, or 2-way air flow. The auto air swing vanes shall automatically swing up and down for uniform air distribution. Return air shall be filtered by a long-life filter to provide approximately, 2500 hours of use in a normal office environment before cleaning. The indoor unit shall be covered with a flat panel which protrudes only 1 inch below the ceiling to provide a neat and clean installation. The coils shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins bonded to copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tubes joints shall be brazed with phoscopper or silver alloy. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory. A condensate pan shall extend under the coil and piping. An integral drain pan pump capable of lifting condensate 22 inches shall be provided. An integral booster heater shall not be provided to supplement the unit during the heating mode. The unit electrical power requirements shall be as scheduled on the contract drawings. Furnish with condensate overflow float switch that will shut down unit should a high condensate level condition be sensed.

2.5. CONTROL SYSTEM

A. The control system shall consist of multiple microprocessors interconnected by a single non-polar two wire multiplex transmission system. Wiring shall be daisy chained from unit to unit direct. NO SPLICES. One microprocessor shall be factory wired and located within each indoor unit. It shall have the capability of sensing return air temperature and indoor coil temperature; receive and process commands from the remote controller. The microprocessor within the wall mounted remote controller shall provide automatic cooling and heating system changeover; display set point and room temperature; a 24 hour on/off timer so that automatic operation can be set on the timer at one hour intervals from one to twenty-four hours; have self-diagnostic function display; check mode for memory of most recent problem; and provide on-off and system/mode function switching. The heating system shall be controlled so that only warm air is discharged whenever the fan speed exceeds the very low (VLO) speed. Normal operation of the remote controller provides individual system control in which one remote controller and one indoor unit are installed in the same room. The control voltage between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 16 volts D.C. 16 VDC shall be generated from the outdoor unit microprocessor board. The system shall be capable of automatic restart when power is restored after power interruption. System shall include twenty function self diagnostics including total hours of compressor run time. Compressor capacity shall be modulated automatically to maintain a constant suction pressure, while varying the refrigerant volume for the needs of the cooling or heating loads. Indoor units shall use PID control to control superheat.

B. System Controller: Control system shall include a central controller for user interface with system. Controller shall include a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) touch screen capable of controlling up to 10 outdoor units and 64 indoor unit groups (maximum 128 indoor units).

C. System Controller shall be able to control the following functions:

1. On/Off selection for each indoor unit group or zone that is defined with several indoor unit groups.
2. Setpoint adjustment for each indoor unit group or zone.
3. Fan speed adjustment for each indoor unit group or zone.
4. Heat/cool/fan mode selection for each indoor unit group or zone.
5. Automatic changeover and antifreeze/overheat protection.
6. Forced shutdown terminals.
7. Priority settings for restriction of local access for start/stop, heat/cool mode and setpoint adjustment (at local remote controllers).
8. Setpoint limitation in both heating and cooling mode.
9. Weekly schedule with start-up and shut off times, temperature settings, and operation modes; 16 operations/each day can be set in one schedule, and 8 different schedules are available for special working days, holidays, or period of non-use.
10. Actual time display and setting.
11. Reset ability for malfunction codes and filter maintenance warning.
12. Maximum 13 months back up power supply to maintain the memory.
13. Non systems units (e.g. energy recovery ventilator) can be started/stopped and general alarm/status reported using Digital Input or Digital Input/Output units, including interlock program.
14. Controller must be BACnet compatible.

D. Controller shall provide control transformer for 24 VAC supply voltage for controllers as required.

E. Provide interface devices as required to interface to Building Automation System. ATC Interface shall allow monitoring of all points indicated on the point list.

F. Furnish the controls with the necessary interfaces to communicate via BACnet/IP or LonWorks to a building automation system.

G. All inputs and outputs on the manufacturer’s controller shall be viewable via the interface.

H. All set points and schedules shall be editable via the interface by the building automation system.

I. In addition to standard inputs/outputs provide additional input/outputs as required to accomplish sequence of operation and items listed on point list.

J. The manufacturer shall be responsible for assisting and participating in the integration of the equipment into the building automation system and shall provide programming, testing, verification, and on site personnel as required.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION

A. Examine space for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting installation and performance of swimming pool dehumidification units. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2. INSTALLATION

A. Mount indoor and outdoor units as detailed on contract drawings and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install all interlock and control wiring between indoor units, outdoor units thermostats, and condensate pumps.

C. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil as required.

D. Install indoor ceiling cassettes and ducted units on vibration isolators.

E. Install outdoor units on concrete pads or on roof curbs as indicated on drawings.

F. Comb out fins on condensing unit where deformed or bent. Replace or repair broken fins.

G. Install condensate lift pumps, float switches, alarm, unit shut down wiring and detection block units per manufacturer's recommendations.

H. Install system controller and interlock all indoor and outdoor units.

I. Install lockable caps on all outdoor unit refrigerant service valves to prevent tampering.

3.3. CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. High/low pressure gas line, liquid and suction lines must be individually insulated between the outdoor and indoor units.
2. Refrigerant Piping: conform to applicable requirements of Division 23 Section, *HVAC Piping, Fittings, and Valves*. Connect to supply and return coil tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
3. Install refrigerant piping, refnets, Branch selector boxes, insulation, and control wiring as required by the manufacturer.
4. Install isolation valves on all three pipes between outdoor unit and branch selector boxes.
5. Install isolation valves on both pipes at every indoor unit.

B. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections.

C. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4. COMMISSIONING AND MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Verify that installation is as indicated and specified. Provide factory authorized start-up and training.

B. Complete manufacturer's installation and startup checks and perform the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled condenser coil, and fans.
3. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
4. Check that labels are clearly visible.
5. Clean condenser and inspect for construction debris.
6. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
7. Verify that filters are installed.
8. Adjust vibration isolators.
9. Verify all piping and branch selector boxes are insulated.

C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
2. Start-up units in close coordination with testing/balancing.

D. Check and record performance of interlocks and protection devices; verify sequences.

E. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.

F. Calibrate thermostats and humidity sensors.

G. Check internal isolators.

H. Start refrigeration and measure and record the following:

1. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
2. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
3. Refrigerant suction/discharge pressures.
4. Indoor and outdoor unit amperage, voltage, and watts.
5. Fan Rotation and RPM.
6. Condensate pump operation.
7. Condensate overflow safety switch operation.
8. System controller operation.

3.5. DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below:

1. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Contract Closeout*.
2. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section, *Operation and Maintenance Data*.
3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 PERMITS AND FEES
1.4 EXAMINATION OF SITE
1.5 INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS
1.6 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
1.7 ELECTRICAL WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS
1.8 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS
1.9 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES, AND SPECIFICATIONS
1.10 SUBMITTALS
1.11 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW, AND ACCEPTANCE
1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS
1.13 DEFINITIONS
1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS
1.15 WARRANTY
1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.17 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES
2.2 GROUT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES
3.2 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS
3.4 FIRESTOPPING
3.5 SUPPORTS, HANGERS, AND FOUNDATIONS
3.6 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS
3.7 PAINTING AND FINISHES
3.8 COLOR SELECTION
3.9 PROTECTION OF WORK
3.10 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT
3.11 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT
3.12 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS
3.13 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS
3.14 OUTAGES
3.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING
3.16 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION
3.17 CONCRETE AND MASONRY WORK
3.18 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK
3.19 COORDINATION

3.20 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Grout.
4. Common electrical installation requirements.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all electrical work.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.

D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange conduits, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the Contract Drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with Article “Submittals” specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, boxes, conduit/wiring, and devices, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Coordinate the work under Division 26 with the work of all other construction trades.

G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the Contract Documents.

H. Arrange conduit, wiring, equipment, and other work generally as shown, providing proper clearances and access. Carefully examine all Contract Drawings and fit the work in each location without substantial alteration. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with Article “Submittals” as hereinafter specified. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit and wiring up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

1.3 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

B. Permits and fees shall comply with Division 01 Section, *General Requirements*.

C. Notify Inspection Authorities to schedule inspections of work.

D. Notify Architect and Engineer in advance of scheduled inspections.

E. An electrical foreman, superintendent or other supervisor shall be in attendance for all scheduled inspections

1.4 EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for Contractor's failure to do so.

B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual Specifications sections.

C. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

1.5 INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS

A. Any discrepancies between Drawings, Specifications, Drawings and Specifications, or within Drawings and Specifications shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period. No allowance shall subsequently be made by reason of failure to have brought said discrepancies to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period or of any error on the Bidder's part.

B. The locations of products shown on Drawings are approximate. Place the devices to eliminate all interference with above-ceiling ducts, piping, etc. Where any doubt exists, the exact location shall be determined by the Owner.

C. All general trades and existing conditions shall be checked before installing any outlets, power wiring, etc.

D. Equipment sizes shown on the Drawings are estimated. Before installing any wire or conduit, obtain the exact equipment requirements and install wire, conduit, or other item of the correct size for the equipment actually installed. However, wire and conduit sizes shown on the Drawings shall be taken as a minimum and shall not be reduced without written approval from the Owner.

E. Where variances occur between the Drawings and Specifications or within either document itself, the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quality, or higher cost shall be included in the Contract Price. The Engineer will decide on the item and manner in which the work shall be installed.

F. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions, and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange conduits, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the Contract Drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed Shop Drawings for approval in accordance with Article "Submittals" as herein after specified. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit/wiring, and devices, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

G. Work not specifically outlined, but reasonably incidental to the completion of the work, shall be included without additional compensation from the Architect, Engineer, and Owner.

H. Perform the work in a first-class, substantial and workmanlike manner. Any materials installed which do not present an orderly and neat workmanlike appearance shall be removed and replaced when so directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

I. The complete set of Architectural, Civil, Structural, Mechanical, and Electrical Drawings and Specifications apply to this work. The successful Bidder shall familiarize himself with all other related documents.

1.6 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality.

B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal, subject to approval by Engineer. Substituted items shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.

C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Substituted items, including items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Contractor, by providing other than the first named manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation. Adjustments and modifications shall include but not be limited to electrical, structural, support, and architectural work.

D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where noted.

E. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

1.7 ELECTRICAL WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Architectural Equipment and Systems

1. In general, any electrically operated or controlled equipment furnished under Architectural divisions shall be supplied with control wiring, transformers, contacts, etc.

2. Division 26 shall provide power circuits to such equipment and a disconnecting means for each piece of equipment, as well as all electrical control equipment and wiring related thereto.

3. Architectural Equipment refers to, but is not limited to the following:

   a. Cabinets, Casework and Countertops

      1) Do not install outlets, switches, etc. behind casework, cabinets, etc.
      2) Receptacle outlets and data/telephone outlets shall be mounted above the countertops unless otherwise indicated.
      3) Where outlets are installed below countertops, provide grommets through countertops for cabling. Coordinate drilling of casework/countertops with casework installer.
      4) Coordinate outlets above and below countertops and associated surface raceways with approved casework shop drawings to avoid conflicts with sinks and other appurtenances.

   b. Classroom Equipment

      1) Includes, but is not limited to television mounting brackets, projection screens, etc.
      2) Verify equipment nameplates and connection requirements prior to rough-in.
      3) Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlet boxes serving equipment with approved product data and approved casework shop drawings where applicable.

   c. Door Hardware

      1) Includes, but is not limited to electric strikes, magnetic hold-open devices, power-assist door operators, etc.
      2) Verify voltages of door hardware with approved door hardware shop drawings.

   d. Glazing Systems

      1) Includes but is not limited to commercial storefront, curtain walls, windows, etc.
      2) Do not install fire alarm notification devices on glazing systems wherever possible. Where devices must be installed on glazing systems, indicate the same on fire alarm system shop drawings and obtain the permission of the Architect.
      3) Coordinate installation of exit signs above doors that are integral to glazing systems. Conceal power wiring (MC cable) within glazing systems.

B. Civil Equipment and Systems

   1. In general, any electrically operated or controlled equipment furnished under Civil divisions shall be supplied with control wiring, transformers, contacts, etc.

2. Division 26 shall provide power circuits to such equipment and a disconnecting means for each piece of equipment, as well as all electrical control equipment and wiring related thereto.

C. HVAC Equipment and Systems

1. In general, any electrically operated or controlled equipment furnished under HVAC divisions shall be supplied with control wiring, transformers, contacts, etc.

2. Division 26 shall provide power circuits to such equipment and a disconnecting means for each piece of equipment, as well as all electrical control equipment and wiring related thereto.

3. Certain mechanical units are furnished from the factory with motor starters, contactors, transformers, fuses, wiring, etc., required for fans, pumps, etc. When this equipment is supplied from the factory, Division 26 shall coordinate with Division 23 such that only one set of starters, fuses, switches, etc. is provided.

4. In general, control and interlock equipment (including, but not limited to wiring, conduit, transformers, relays, contacts, etc.) for HVAC equipment and systems is furnished under Division 23. Division 26 shall install and connect all equipment as necessary.

5. HVAC equipment refers to, but is not limited to the following:

   a. ATC Panels
   b. Branch Selector Boxes
   c. Condensing Units
   d. Exhaust Fans
   e. Heat Pumps
   f. Outside Air Units
   g. Radiant Heat Panels

D. Owner Furnished Equipment and Systems

1. In general, any electrically operated or controlled equipment furnished by the Owner shall be supplied with control wiring, transformers, contacts, etc.

2. Division 26 shall provide power circuits to such equipment and a disconnecting means for each piece of equipment, as well as all electrical control equipment and wiring related thereto.

3. Owner equipment refers to, but is not limited to the following:

   a. Existing Appliances and/or Equipment
   b. Electronic Appliances

      1) Includes, but is not limited to televisions, computers, copy/fax machines, printers, etc.
      2) Verify equipment nameplates and connection requirements prior to rough-in.

3) Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlet boxes serving appliances with approved appliance product data and approved casework shop drawings where applicable.

E. Plumbing Equipment and Systems

1. In general, any electrically operated or controlled equipment furnished under Plumbing divisions shall be supplied with control wiring, transformers, contacts, etc.

2. Division 26 shall provide power circuits to such equipment and a disconnecting means for each piece of equipment, as well as all electrical control equipment and wiring related thereto.

3. Certain mechanical units are furnished from the factory with motor starters, contactors, transformers, fuses, wiring, etc., required for pumps, etc. When this equipment is supplied from the factory, Division 26 shall coordinate with Division 22 such that only one set of starters, fuses, switches, etc. is provided.

4. In general, control and interlock equipment (including, but not limited to wiring, conduit, transformers, relays, contacts, etc.) for plumbing equipment and systems is furnished under Division 22. Division 26 shall install and connect all equipment as necessary.

5. Plumbing equipment refers to, but is not limited to the following:

a. Floor Drains

1) Coordinate routing of conduits and raceways in floor slabs with floor drains.

b. Condensate Pumps

1) Coordinate connection type (i.e. switch or cord-and-plug) with approved shop drawings.

c. Piping

d. Trap Priming Stations

1.8 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA and ASTM standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.9 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this Specification, latest edition:

1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act
2. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
3. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials

4. CSA - Canadian Standards Association
5. DNREC - Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency
7. FM - Factory Mutual
8. IBC - International Building Code
9. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
10. NEC - National Electrical Code
11. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association
12. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
13. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
14. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act
15. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories

B. The application standards of the local electric utility company.

C. Electrical construction materials shall, where a listing is normal for the particular class of material, be listed in *Electrical Construction Materials List* of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) and shall bear the listing label. Electrical equipment shall, where a listing is normal for the particular class of equipment, be listed in the *Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment List* of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) and shall bear the listing label. Materials and equipment listed and labeled as "approved for the purpose" by other nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or approved organization (such as E.T.L. or Factory Mutual) shall be acceptable.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For items specified in Part 2 of this Section.

1.11 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Architect, and/or Engineer, to be in the best interest of the Owner.

B. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit six (6) copies, or more as required under the General Conditions, of complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of Specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.

C. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.

D. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with Contract Documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.

E. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to Specification sections or paragraphs and Drawings where applicable. Clearly indicate

exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The Contractor shall be responsible for corrective action and maintaining the Specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

F. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Call attention, in writing, to deviation from contract requirements.

G. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted. Use only final or corrected submittals and data prior to fabrication and/or installation.

H. For any submittal requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold Contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit Shop Drawings for all electrical equipment, specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the Contract Drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on Contract Drawings.

B. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings including but not limited to the list below, in addition to provisions of the paragraph above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable Specification paragraph number and Drawing number.

C. Every submittal including, but not limited to the list below, shall be forwarded with its own transmittal as a separate, distinct shop drawing. Grouping of items/systems that are not related shall be unacceptable.

<u>Items and Systems</u>

1. Access Doors
2. Analysis & Coordination Study
3. Arc Flash Hazard Analysis
4. Arc Flash Hazard Labels
5. Automatic Load Control Relays
6. Ballasts for Lighting Fixtures
7. Battery Packs for Lighting Fixtures
8. Circuit Breakers
9. Conductors and Cables - 600V or Less
10. Conduit and Raceway
11. Disconnect (Safety) Switches - Fused/Non-Fused
12. Electrical Connection Coordination Schedule
13. Equipment Nameplates/Labels
14. Firestopping Materials
15. Foam Duct Sealant
16. Fuses, 600V or Less

17. Ground Conductors
18. Ground Rods
19. Grout
20. Hangers and Supports
21. Identification Products
22. Installation/Coordination Drawings of Electrical Room Layouts
23. Installation/Coordination Drawings of Mechanical Room Layouts
24. Installation/Coordination Drawings of Mezzanine/Penthouse Layouts
25. Junction and Pull Boxes
26. Lamps
27. Lighting Control Panels
28. Lighting Fixtures
29. Motor Controllers
30. Operation and Maintenance Manual
31. Outlet and Device Boxes
32. Panelboards
33. Receptacles
34. Record Drawings
35. Sleeve Seals
36. Sleeves
37. Surface Metal Raceway
38. Surge Protective Devices
39. Testing Agency Qualifications
40. Tests and Reports
41. Toggle/Snap Switches
42. Transformers, 600V and Less
43. Wiring Diagrams

D. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following information: size, type, functional characteristics, compliance with standards in Division 26, required service access which shall be suitable for intended location and use, electrical service connections and requirements, and deviations from Contract Document requirements.

E. Submit for approval any other shop drawings as required by the Architect, Engineer, or Owner. No item listed above shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until approved. After the proposed materials have been approved, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Engineer.

F. Submit for approval schematic diagrams of each electrical system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate device location, service, type, make, model number and the identification number of each device in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be inserted into the O&M Manual specified herein.

G. Submittals shall include Riser Diagrams and Schematic Wiring Diagrams, complete conduit and wire requirements, outlet and junction box sizes and power requirements, for the following systems:

1. Grounding and Bonding System
2. Lighting Control System
3. Occupancy Sensor Layout

H. For any shop drawing requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold Contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return for any reason.

I. Prepare and submit a detailed schedule of values indicating the Contract costs for the major work items. Provide additional detail and information as requested by the Engineer.

1.13 DEFINITIONS

A. *Approve*: To permit use of material, equipment or methods conditional upon compliance with contract documents requirements.

B. *Building Line*: Exterior wall of building.

C. *Concealed:* Hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction or attic.

D. *Conduits* include conduit, all fittings, identification, and other accessories relative to such conduit.

E. *Contractor:* The Electrical Contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.

F. *EPDM*: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber

G. *Exposed:* Not installed underground or *concealed* as defined above.

H. *Finished Spaces*: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

I. *Furnish and install* or *provide*: To supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.

J. *Location, Damp*: Locations protected from water and not subject to saturation with water or other liquids, but subject to moderate degrees of moisture. Examples of such locations include interior locations such as basements, crawlspaces, attics, cold-storage rooms, etc…

K. *Location, Dry*: A location not normally subject to dampness or wetness. A dry location may temporarily be subject to dampness or wetness during building construction.

L. *Location, Wet*: Locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, locations exposed to weather, and installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the Earth. Examples of such locations include all exterior locations (including those under canopies, roofed open porches, etc…) commercial kitchens, and vehicle washing areas.

M. *NBR*: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

N. *Review*: Limited observation or checking to ascertain general conformance with design concept of the work and with information given in contract documents. Such action does not constitute a waiver or alteration of the contract requirements.

1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the electrical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the electrical Contract Drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

B. Contractor shall incorporate all sketches, addendums, value engineering, change orders, etc., into record drawings prior to delivering the same to the Architect.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. Contractor's attention is directed to warranty obligations contained in the General Conditions.

B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of equipment manufacturer’s warranties shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.

C. The Contractor guarantees for a two (2) year period from the time of final acceptance by the Owner:

1. That the work contains no faulty or imperfect material or equipment or any imperfect, careless, or unskilled workmanship.

2. That all work, equipment, machines, devices, etc. shall be adequate for the use to which they are intended, and shall operate with ordinary care and attention in a satisfactory and efficient manner.

3. That the Contractor will re-execute, correct, repair, or remove and replace with proper work, without cost to the Owner, any work found to be deficient. The Contractor shall also make good all damages caused to their work or materials in the process of complying with this section.

4. That the entire work shall be water-tight and leak-proof.

1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual and deliver these copies of the manual to the Owner. The manual shall be as specified herein. The manual must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.

B. The manual shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to National No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: *Operation and Maintenance Manual –North Georgetown Elementary School - Electrical.* No sheets larger than 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches shall be used, except sheets that are neatly folded to 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches and used as a pull-out. Provide divider tabs and table of contents for organizing and separating information.

C. Provide the following data in the manual:

1. As first entry, an approved letter indicating the starting/ending time of Contractor's warranty period.

2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.

3. Complete catalog data on each piece of electrical equipment furnished including approved Shop Drawing/Submittal with Engineer's Comments (if any).

4. Manufacturer's extended limited warranties on equipment.

5. Provide sales and authorized service representatives names, address, and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.

6. Provide supplier and subcontractor's names, address, and phone number.

7. Catalog data of all equipment, starters, etc. shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.

8. Access panel charts with index illustrating the location and purpose of access panels.

9. Approved Electrical Certificates.

10. Start-up reports for equipment.

D. Submit Operation and Maintenance Manual prior to anticipated date of Substantial Completion for Engineer review and approval. Substantial Completion requires that Operation and Maintenance Manuals be reviewed and approved.

E. Deliver all instruction materials to the Owner prior to the formal instruction period.

F. Upon completion of all work, thoroughly instruct the Owner's representatives in the proper operation and maintenance of all electrical equipment and systems.

G. Instructions shall be done only after completed systems have been put into operation and tested for proper operation and performance.

H. Instructions shall be given only by experts in the equipment or system and shall include descriptions and demonstrations of procedures of operation, data record keeping, etc.

I. Furnish the necessary technicians, skilled workers, and helpers to operate the electrical systems and equipment of the entire project for one (1) 8-hour day.

J. Where specified in technical sections, provide longer periods required for specialized equipment.

K. Instruct the Owner or designated personnel in operation, maintenance, lubrication, and adjustment of systems and equipment.

L. The Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be available at the time of the instructions, for use by Instructors and Owner personnel.

M. Schedule the general and specialized instruction periods for a time agreed upon by the Owner and Engineer.

1.17 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare, submit and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of the work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Mechanical Rooms indicating transformers, panelboards, enclosures, boxes, conduits, mechanical equipment, ductwork, and piping, etc…

2. Electrical Rooms indicating switchboards, panelboards, enclosures, boxes, transformers, conduits, wireways, etc…

B. Draw plans to a scale not less than ¼ inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections and elevations of the proposed work, showing all equipment (mechanical, plumbing and electrical), conduit and wiring in the areas involved. Fully dimension all work, horizontally and vertically. Show coordination with other work including piping, ductwork and other mechanical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.

C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, furnish manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring of equipment.

D. Prepare, submit, and use scaled layout drawings indicating dimensions, clearances, and actual equipment dimensions. Layout Drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Building penetrations.

E. Prepare scaled coordination drawings in accordance with the Specifications. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of power, lighting, and all special system raceways, equipment, and materials. Include the following:

a. Working space and dedicated space clearances per the NEC.
b. Clearances for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
c. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
d. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
e. Equipment connections and support details.
f. Sizes and locations of required concrete bases.

2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction, including, but not limited to, the following: Major conduits and feeders.

3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

4. The successful Bidder shall be responsible for indicating all raceways described in notes or indicated by home run symbols.

5. The complete set of Architectural, Civil, Structural, Mechanical, and Electrical Drawings and Specifications apply to this work. The successful bidder shall familiarize himself with all other related documents to avoid possible installation conflicts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES:

A. General: Refer to the Division 01 Sections for general requirements of temporary facilities.

B. Description: Furnish and install the necessary distribution equipment for an adequate, 3-phase, 4-wire temporary electrical power and all temporary wiring, including step-down or step-up dry-type transformers as required. Exact requirements for temporary service shall be determined by the successful bidder.

C. Attention is directed to the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and National Electrical Code (NEC) requirements for electrical work on construction sites.

D. Materials:

1. At least one light outlet per 900 square feet on each floor.

2. One 20-ampere circuit with ground fault protection for each 7500 square feet of gross floor area per floor to which various trades may attach their cords.

3. One temporary power line in each corridor including connections to saws, if required, with ground fault protection.

E. Installation: Temporary lighting shall provide minimum foot candle levels for construction as follows:

AREA	FOOT CANDLE LEVEL
General construction area lighting, corridors, hallways and exit ways.	5
Electrical equipment rooms, active storerooms, shops, locker and dressing areas	10

F. The Contractor shall pay for all energy charges for temporary service.

G. Obtain and pay for temporary electrical service for construction power.

H. Provide all underground and/or overhead equipment, transformers, overcurrent devices, wires, connections, etc., for obtaining power from utility company lines.

I. Remove all temporary power installations and connections after permanent power is established and/or prior to completion of the project.

3.2 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Install equipment with working space and dedicated space in strict accordance with 2011 NEC Article 110.

E. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

F. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Verify exact electrical requirements for each piece of equipment receiving one or more electrical connections, including but not limited to voltage, phase, and maximum fuse/overcurrent protection device rating. Provide electrical circuit of proper characteristics to serve provided equipment.

H. Include any and all items required by the *National Electrical Code* and/or field conditions for the proper connection and installation of each piece of equipment.

I. Make all connections to equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

J. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements of Division 26 Section “Electrical Firestopping”.

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 26 Section, "Electrical Firestopping".

3.5 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.

C. Refer to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports" for additional requirements.

3.6 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

A. The Contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment or manual operation.

B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured painted steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, key locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door sizes shall be a 12 inches x 12 inches for hand access, 18 inches x 18 inches for shoulder access and 24 inches x 24 inches for full body access where required. Review locations and sizes with Architect prior to fabrication. Provide U.L. approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Mifab, or approved equal.

1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B
2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L
3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M

C. Where access is by means of liftout ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded and numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Place markers within ceiling grid <u>not</u> on ceiling tiles.

D. Access panels, doors, etc. described herein shall be furnished under the section of Specifications providing the particular service and to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing Contractor. All access doors shall be painted in baked enamel finish to match ceiling or wall finish.

E. Submit shop drawings indicating the proposed location of all access panels/doors. Access doors in finished spaces shall be coordinated with air devices, lighting and sprinklers to provide a neat and symmetrical appearance.

F. Provide sufficient access and working space for repair and maintenance about all lighting and electrical equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910 Subpart D and 1910.303(g).

3.7 PAINTING AND FINISHES

A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc. shall be stainless steel.

B. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.

C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.

D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 26 to their original condition.

E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed, as defined herein.

F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, ductwork, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.

G. All exterior equipment and conduits shall be painted to match adjacent surface in color as selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated by the Architect.

H. All exposed conduit, boxes, equipment, etc. in finished spaces shall be painted. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

3.8 COLOR SELECTION

A. Color of finishes shall be as selected by the Architect.

3.9 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

B. Cover temporary openings in conduits and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter. Deliver conduits with factory applied end caps.

C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.

D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

E. Protect stored conduits from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, where stored inside.

3.10 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.

B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician.

C. Submit factory start-up sheets or field start-ups sheets for all equipment prior to the commencement of testing.

D. Do not use electrical systems for temporary services or during construction, unless approved by Owner in writing. Refer to Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

E. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items.

3.11 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

A. Perform all tests which are specified or required to demonstrate that the work is installed and operating properly. Where formal tests are required, give proper notices and perform all necessary preliminary tests to assure that the work is complete and ready for final test.

B. Adjust all systems, equipment and controls to operate in a safe, efficient and stable manner.

C. On all circuits, 600 volts or less, provide circuits that are free from ground faults, short circuits and open circuits.

D. Other tests of a specific nature for special equipment shall be as specified under the respective equipment.

E. Submit all test results to the Architect for approval.

3.12 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS

A. All penetrations of partitions, ceilings, roofs and floors under Division 26 shall be sleeved, sealed, and caulked.

B. Where penetrating through exterior walls or below grade, provide waterproof pipe penetration seals, as specified in another division of these Specifications.

C. Provide conduit escutcheons for all exposed conduit penetrations in finished interior spaces and all exposed exterior penetrations. Escutcheons shall match those provided under Division 23.

D. Conduit sleeves:

1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.

2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.

3.13 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions or furnished by the Owner. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier of the equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections. Failure to do so will not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for improper equipment operation.

3.14 OUTAGES

A. Provide a minimum of seven (7) days' notice to schedule outages. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur on weekends, holidays, or at night. Coordinate and get approval of all outages with the Owner.

B. Submit *Outage Request Form*, attached at the end of this Section, to Owner for approval.

3.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 26. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing construction and finish, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.

B. Do not cut structural members without approval from the Architect or Engineer.

3.16 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION

A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.

B. Where conduits penetrate roofs, flash pipe with Stoneman *Stormtite,* Pate or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies with skirt and caulked counter flashing sleeve.

C. Furnish and install pitch pockets or weather tight curb assemblies where required.

D. Furnish and install curbs, vent assemblies, and sleeves specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations. All roof penetrations shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, the National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA, and as required by other divisions of these Specifications.

3.17 CONCRETE AND MASONRY WORK

A. Furnish and install concrete and masonry work for items required under Division 26. Perform work in accordance with requirements of Division 03 and other applicable Divisions of these Specifications.

B. Concrete shall achieve strength not less than 3,000 psi compressive strength after 28 days.

C. Grout shall be non-shrink, high strength mortar, free of iron of chlorides and suitable for use in contact with all metals, without caps or other protective finishes. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and standard grouting practices.

3.18 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK

A. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, where existing electrical work is removed, including hangers, to a point below finished floors or behind finished walls and capped, such point shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for installation of normal thickness of required finish material.

B. Where work specified in Division 26 connects to existing equipment, conduits, etc., Contractor shall perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc., of existing work as may be necessary to make satisfactory connections between new and existing work, and to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.

C. Where the work specified under Division 26, or under other Divisions, requires relocation of existing equipment, conduit etc., Contractor shall perform all work and make necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.

D. Where the relocation of existing equipment is required for access or the installation of new equipment, the Contractor shall temporarily remove and/or relocate and re-install as required to leave the existing and new work in a finished and workman like condition.

3.19 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.

2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.

3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

5. To provide working space and dedicated space clearances per 2008 NEC Article 110.26.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in in Part 2 of this Section.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 26 Section, "Electrical Firestopping".

3.20 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. General:

1. Perform all necessary excavation, or installation of work under Division 26, in whatever materials or conditions encountered, using suitable methods and equipment.

2. Accurately establish required lines and grades and properly locate the work.

3. Determine the locations of all existing utilities before commencing the work.

B. Excavation:

1. Excavate only the required elevations. If excavation is carried below the foundation lines or other required limits, backfill the excess with concrete.

2. Keep banks of trenches as nearly vertical as possible, and provide sheeting and/or shoring as required for protection of work and safety of personnel. Follow local, State, OSHA, and DNREC Guidelines.

3. Keep excavations dry. Protect excavations from freezing.

C. Backfilling:

1. Backfill excavations to the required elevations and restore surfaces to their original or required conditions.

2. Backfill shall be similar material, free from objectionable matter such as rubbish, roots, stumps, brush, rocks and other sharp objects. Unless otherwise indicated, suitable material from the excavation may be used for backfill.

3. Carefully place and mechanically tamp backfill in layers not exceeding 12 inches loose thickness. Compact to 95 percent minimum.

4. Do not backfill against frozen material. Do not use frozen material for backfill.

END OF SECTION

OUTAGE REQUEST FORM

DATE APPLIED: _____ BY: _____

DATE FOR OUTAGE: _____ FIRM: _____

START OUTAGE-TIME: _____ DATE:_____

END OUTAGE - TIME: _____ DATE:_____

AREAS AND ROOMS: _____

FLOOR(S): _____

AREA(S): _____

ROOM(S): _____

WORK TO BE PERFORMED: _____

SYSTEM(S): _____

REQUEST APPROVED BY: _____
(FOREMAN OR OTHER PERSON IN CHARGE)

(FOR OWNER'S USE ONLY):

APPROVED: _____

YES _____ NO ____ BY: _____DATE: _____

DATE/TIME-AS REQUESTED: _____ OTHER : _____

OWNER'S PRESENCE REQUIRED: _____

YES: ____ NO: ____ NAME: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____ PHONE: _____

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260519
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.6 COORDINATION
1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
1.8 LEED REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES
2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES
2.4 METAL CLAD (MC) CABLE AND CONNECTORS
2.5 INSULATING TAPE, PUTTY, RESIN AND SUPPORTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 WIRE AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.5 CONNECTIONS
3.6 IDENTIFICATION
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

SECTION 260519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide for each cable assembly type, wire, cables, conductors, and connectors.

B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements. Indicate procedures and values obtained.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms *Listed and Labeled*: As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A *Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory* as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

B. Comply with NEMA/Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA) Standards.

C. Comply with NECA Standard of Installation.

D. Comply with NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): Comply with requirements of the following:

1. B3: Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

2. B8: Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

3. D753: Standard Specification for General Purpose Polychloroprene Jacket for Wire and Cable

F. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL): Provide wiring, cabling and connector products which are ETL listed and labeled.

G. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): Comply with the following standards which apply to wiring systems:

1. 82: Test procedure for Impulse Voltage Tests on Insulated Conductors

2. 241: Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings

H. NFPA: Comply with NFPA 70 requirements for construction, installation and color coding of electrical wire, cable and connections.

I. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA): Comply with requirements of the following:

1. WC70: Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.

J. UL: Provide material conforming to the following standards:

1. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.

2. UL 486A - Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

K. UL Labels: Provide wiring, cabling and connector products which are UL listed and labeled.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wires and cables according to NEMA WC 26, *Binational Wire and Cable Packaging Standard*.

B. Storage: Store wire and cable in a clean dry space in original containers. Protect products from weather, damaging fumes, construction debris and traffic.

C. Handling: Handle wire and cable carefully to avoid abrading, puncturing and tearing wire and cable insulation and sheathing. Ensure that dielectric resistance integrity of wires/cables is maintained.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.

B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by Engineer and Architect.

C. Determine required separation between cables and other work.

D. Determine cable routing to avoid interference with other work.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the Drawings.

B. Feeder Conductor sizes are based on copper.

C. Branch circuit conductor sizes are based on copper.

D. Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required to meet Project Conditions.

E. Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Wires and Cables:

a. American Insulated Wire Corp.

b. BICC Brand-Rex Company.

c. General Cable.

d. Senator Wire & Cable Company.

e. Southwire Company.

f. Colonial Wire Company.

2. Connectors and Accessories for Wires and Cables:

a. AMP Incorporated.

b. Buchanan.

c. General Signal; O-Z/Gedney Unit.

d. Monogram Company; AFC.

e. NSI Industries, Inc.

f. Square D Company; Anderson.

g. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

3. Metal Clad (MC) Cable

a. Alcan Cable.

b. Atkore AFC Cable Systems.

c. Encore Wire Corporation.

d. General Cable.

e. Nexans.

f. Prysmian Cables and Systems.

g. Service Wire Company.

h. Southwire Company.

i. United Copper Industries.

2.2 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

A. UL-listed building wires and cables with conductor material, insulation type, cable construction and rating as specified herein.

B. Building wires and cables shall be annealed (soft) copper, 600 volt, Type THHN/THWN (dual-rated) single conductors rated 90°C dry / 75°C wet, with a minimum conductivity of 98 percent at 20°C (68°F), or a maximum resistivity of 1.7 micro-ohms per centimeter.

C. Conductors shall meet or exceed requirements of all applicable ASTM specifications, UL Standard 83, UL Standard 1581, NEMA WC 70, Federal Specification A-A-59544 and shall be RoHS/REACH Compliant.

D. Conductors shall be solid for 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded for 8 AWG and larger.

E. Building wire and cables shall be color-coded using colors factory impregnated throughout the insulation and jacket. The following color code convention(s) shall be used except where existing systems have established another color code convention:

1. 120/208-Volt, 3-Phase, 4-Wire System:
   a. Phase A: Black
   b. Phase B: Red
   c. Phase C: Blue

d. Neutral: White
e. Ground: Green

2. 277/480-Volt, 3-Phase, 4-Wire System:
   a. Phase A: Brown
   b. Phase B: Orange
   c. Phase C: Yellow
   d. Neutral: Gray
   e. Ground: Green

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. UL-listed, factory-fabricated wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated. Comply with Project's installation requirements and as specified in Part 3 Article, *"Wire and Insulation Applications"*.

B. Split Bolt Connectors: Not acceptable.

C. Solderless Pressure Connectors: High copper alloy terminal. May be used only for cable termination to equipment pads or terminals. Not approved for splicing.

D. Spring Wire Connectors: Not acceptable.

E. All wire connectors used in underground or exterior pull boxes shall be gel-filled twist connectors or a connector designed for damp and wet locations.

F. Mechanical Connectors: Bolted type tin-plated; high conductivity copper alloy; spacer between conductors; beveled cable entrances.

G. Compression (crimp) Connectors: Long barrel; seamless, tin-plated electrolytic high conductivity copper tubing, internally beveled barrel ends. Connector shall be clearly marked with the wire size and type and proper number and location of crimps.

H. Heat shrinkable tubing shall meet the requirements of ANSI C119.1-1986 for buried connections to 90 degrees C and shall be material flame-retarded per IEEE 383 *Vertical Tray Flame Test*.

I. Motor connection kits shall consist of heat-shrinkable, polymeric insulating material over the connection area and a high dielectric strength mastic to seal the ends against ingress of moisture and contamination. Motor connection kits shall accommodate a range of cable sizes for both in-line and stub-type configurations. Connection kits shall be independent of cable manufacturer's tolerances.

J. Wire Nut Connectors:

   1. Description: Twist-on wire connectors for branch circuit conductors 8 AWG and smaller with a color-coded housing.

2. Construction: Flame-retardant polypropylene housing, rated for 105 degrees Celsius. Zinc-plated steel insert. Square-wire spring to maintain secure positive grip that will not relax over time, no pre-twisting required.

3. Dimensions: Connectors shall be appropriately sized according to manufacturer's recommendation for the suitable wire sizes and voltage rating (600 volts minimum).

4. Quality Assurance:

   a. UL Listed to 486C and 94V-2 Flame Rating.
   b. CSA Certified to C22.2 No. 188
   c. RoHS Compliant

5. Special Features:

   a. Wire connectors for making grounding connections shall have green-colored housing and shall have opening at end of connector for grounding conductor to pass through for connection to metallic outlet boxes.
   b. Wire connections for exterior and underground work shall be pre-filled with silicone-based sealant to protect against moisture and corrosion, and shall be UL Listed to 486D for use in damp/wet locations, including direct burial applications.
   c. **[Wire connectors for high temperature applications, e.g. high-wattage lighting fixtures and signs, shall be UL listed to 150 degrees Celsius, and shall have a black fire-retardant plastic shell design to withstand heat build-up.]**

6. Basis of Design: Provide products by Ideal Industries, Inc. or approved equal.

K. Insulated Connectors:

1. Connectors insulated with high-dielectric strength plastisol, molded for precise fit and supplied with removable access plugs over the hex screws.

2. Wire entry ports on one or both sides of the connector as required.

3. Mounting holes at each end of the connector for direct isolated mounting to wiring trough, panel or wireway.

4. UV and cold temperature rated.

5. Dual rated for use with copper and/or aluminum cables.

6. Rated 600V, 90°C.

7. Insulated connectors shall be IPLM or IPLMD Series as manufactured by Polaris, or approved equal by ILSCO, Burndy, T&B or other listed acceptable manufacturer.

2.4 METAL CLAD (MC) CABLE AND CONNECTORS

A. Cable shall meet or exceed the requirements of UL Standard 83, UL Standard 1063, and UL Standard 1569 for Type MC cable, Federal Specification A-A59544 Vertical Cable Tray Flame Test and the National Electrical Code. Cable shall be listed for use in UL 1, 2, and 3 Hour Through-Penetration Firestop Systems.

B. Cable shall be constructed with soft drawn copper, 600 volt, type THHN/THWN conductors rated 90°C dry/75°C wet, with a green insulated grounding conductor. Only cables with conductor sizes 12 AWG and 10 AWG shall be permitted. Conductors shall be cabled together with a binder tape bearing a print legend that is wrapped around the assembly. An aluminum interlocked armor shall be applied over the assembly. Conductors shall be protected by an anti-short bushing at each termination.

C. Straight connectors shall be one-piece spring-steel, set screw design with nylon insulator. Provide Cable Lok XC-730 series, as manufactured by Steel City, or approved equal.

D. 90°C connectors shall be die cast zinc, clamp type with insulated throat. Provide XC-490 series as manufactured by Steel City, or approved equal.

E. Cables shall be supported with appropriate hangers; tie wire will not be accepted.

2.5 INSULATING TAPE, PUTTY, RESIN AND SUPPORTS

A. Tape: Provide plastic electrical insulating tape which is flame-retardant, cold and weather-resistant. Tape for use in areas subject to temperatures 30 degrees C to 105 degrees C, or where the tape will be subjected to an oil splash, tape shall have a minimum thickness of 8.5 mils, and shall consist of an oil-resistant acrylic adhesive.

B. Materials: Provide all insulating materials for splices and connections such as glass and synthetic tapes, putties, resins, splice cases, or compositions of the type approved for the particular use, location, voltage and temperature and apply and install in an approved manner, all in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Supports: Provide cable supports of the wedge type which firmly clamp each individual cable and tighten due to the cable weight.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. By beginning work, the Contractor has accepted conditions and assumes responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions encountered at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.3 WIRE AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. No branch circuit wires smaller than 12 AWG shall be used unless otherwise indicated. Conductors shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and from terminal board to point of final connection, and no splice shall be made except within outlet or junction boxes. All conductors shall be of the size indicated. All wires 8 AWG and larger shall be stranded.

B. Control wiring shall not be less than 14 AWG and shall be color coded using colors impregnated into the insulation. All control wiring shall be color coded with wires of colors different from those used to designate phase wires.

C. All wiring, contacts, and terminal blocks shall be suitably tagged for ease in identification and tracing of circuits. Identification tags shall be engraved fiber or plastic type, subject to acceptance. Wires shall be numbered and coded, using Brady *Quicklabels*, or equal.

D. Wiring shall be tagged at terminations, in pull boxes, junction boxes, outlet boxes, panelboards, handholes, etc…

E. All emergency wiring shall have the same color coding but shall clearly be identified as emergency in all outlets, fixtures, etc.

F. Switch leg wire shall be labeled with "*S*" tag.

G. Wiring for general 15 and 20 amp branch circuit work shall be as follows unless otherwise indicated:

HOME RUN LENGTH AND WIRE SIZE				CIRCUIT LENGTH AND WIRE SIZE			
120 Volt		277 Volt		120 Volt		277 Volt	
0 – 60 '	12AWG	0 – 175 '	12AWG	0-100 '	12AWG	0 – 200 '	12AWG
60 – 100 '	10AWG	175 - 350'	10AWG	100' & Up	10AWG	200 ' & Up	10AWG
100' & Up	8AWG	350> & Up	8AWG				

H. Circuit length as given above shall be the wire length between the first and last outlet on the circuit. Home run length as given above shall be the wire length between the first outlet and the panelboard. In accordance with the above, where the size of branch circuit conductors is increased by the minimum required by the NEC for the branch circuit rating, ensure that the termination provisions of all equipment connected to such circuits are listed as suitable for the conductor sizes involved.

I. Joints of 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with properly insulated solderless type pressure connectors. Where stranded conductors or multiple solid conductors are connected to

terminals, solderless lugs manufactured by Thomas and Betts Company or equivalent shall be used.

J. Joints of 8 AWG and larger in power and lighting circuits shall be of the type indented into the conductor by means of a hand or hydraulic pressure tool. Connectors shall be Burndy *Hy-dent*, T&B *Sta-Kon*, or equivalent. Connectors for control wiring shall be Burndy *Hy-Lug*, or equivalent.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and NECA's *Standard of Installation*.

B. Remove existing wires from raceway before pulling in new wires and cables.

C. Pull Conductors: Use a UL-listed and manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway. Completely and thoroughly swab conduit system before installing conductors.

E. Install exposed cables, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section, *Common Work Results for Electrical* and Division 26 Section, *Hangers and Supports*.

G. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 26 Section *Electrical Firestopping*.

H. Identify wires and cables according to Division 26 Section, *Electrical Identification*.

I. Conductors installed in parallel shall be of equal lengths.

J. Wiring at Outlets: Install with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack conductor at each outlet.

K. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

L. The Contractor shall provide suitable installation equipment to prevent cutting and abrasion of conductor insulation. The Contractor shall use suitable cable guides, pulleys, and protective sleeving to prevent damage to cable during installation. Ropes used for pulling of wire and cable shall be made of polyethylene or other suitable non-metallic material. Pulling lines shall be attached to cable by means of either woven basket grips or pulling types

attached directly to the conductors. Wire pulling lubricants, if used, shall conform to UL requirements applicable to the various insulations and raceway materials. The lubricants shall be certified by the manufacturer to be non-injurious to such insulation and materials.

M. Each cable shall be labeled at terminals and at all accessible points in equipment and in pull boxes. Each wire shall be labeled at both ends. Labels shall be self-sticking wire markers.

N. For rubber and plastic-covered wire and cable, pulling compound Ideal Yellow 77 may be used.

O. Terminal lugs for wires 8 AWG and larger shall be T&B 54,000 Series or Burndy *HY-Dent*, compression type, unless noted otherwise. One-hole lugs for wires 4/0 AWG and smaller. Two-hole lugs for all wires 250 kcmil AWG and larger.

P. Install wires and cables using braided rope larger than the cable being pulled to keep twists to a minimum.

Q. Provide an insulated green equipment grounding conductor (EGC), sized per NEC, for all feeder and branch circuits, shown or not shown.

R. Multi-wire branch circuits shall not be permitted unless otherwise noted on the Drawings. Provide a separate insulated neutral (grounded) conductor for all feeder and branch circuits requiring a neutral connection.

S. Install electrical cables, wires, and connectors as indicated in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.

T. Coordinate cable and wire installation work with electrical raceway and equipment installation work, as necessary for proper interface.

U. Conductors installed in runs within 6 inches of heating pipes or equipment shall be type AVA.

V. No conductors shall be drawn into conduit until all work, which may cause cable damage, is completed.

W. All wiring in fluorescent fixture channels, over boilers and breechings, in Kitchen hoods, and in other high ambient temperature areas, shall be of types required by NEC.

X. During installation, do not deform cable by improper bending, stretching, twisting, kinking, or pinching, nor do any other abusive handling. Any failure to observe these instructions will be detected and corrected during the demonstrations following completion of the installation. All cable runs shall contain *S* loops or other means to accommodate expansion or contraction as required. Cable bends will have a radius not less than the value recommended by the cable manufacturer. Cable connected to electronic equipment in the system shall be tagged to show its function and the location of its other end. All labels shall be of durable material and securely fastened to the cable.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum.

B. Install splices and taps that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.

C. Use splice and tap connectors compatible with conductor material.

D. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.

E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

F. Wire splices and taps shall be adequate to carry full current rating of wire.

G. Splices and taps in wires up to 8 AWG shall be made with *Scotch-lok* or T&B PT Series or Ideal Wing Nut insulated electrical connectors. Wire nuts installed in wet location boxes shall be silicon gel-filled. For wires 8 AWG and larger, use copper solderless connectors covered with insulating molded body and then wrapped with electrical tape. Use twist-on wire connectors for connecting lighting fixtures and small motor leads up to 8 AWG wire.

H. Conductors shall be continuous from outlet to outlet, and no splices shall be made except within outlet or junction boxes. Junction boxes may be utilized where required. Wire connectors of insulating material or solderless pressure connections, properly taped, shall be utilized for all splices in wiring.

I. Splices in branch circuits and feeders shall be made where indicated or as required for the installation. All splices shall be accessible and made in enclosure approved for that purpose.

J. For splices in branch circuits provide connectors as follows;

1. Wire Sizes 14 AWG to 10 AWG: Provide wire nut connectors as specified in Part 2 of this Section.

2. Wire Sizes 8 AWG and Larger: Provide insulated connectors securely fastened to enclosure as specified in Part 2 of this section.

K. Thoroughly clean wiring prior to installing lugs or connectors.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Interface with Other Work:

1. Identify wire and cable using Thomas and Betts Type WM vinyl markers.

2. Identify each phase and neutral conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated on the Drawings in all junction, pull, terminal boxes, and cabinets.

B. Provide identification tags on each conductor entering each panelboard, switch, junction box, and pull box to identify conductor.

C. Comply with the requirements of Division 26 Section, *Electrical Identification.*

D. Feeder Identification: Securely fasten nonferrous identifying tags or pressure-sensitive labels to all cables, feeders, and power circuits in pull boxes, handholes, panelboards, and at termination of cables.

1. Tags or labels shall be stamped or printed to correspond with markings on Contract Drawings or marked so that feeder or cable may be readily identified.

2. If suspended type tags are provided, they shall be attached by approximately 55-pound test monofilament line or slip-free plastic cable lacing units.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: On installation of wires and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Correct malfunctioning conductors and cables at Project site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

C. Measure tightness of bolted connections and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's recommended values.

D. Verify continuity of each branch circuit conductor.

E. Tests: Feeder and branch circuit insulation shall be tested after installation, and before connection to fixtures and appliance.

1. Tests shall be performed with a 1,000-volt megger, and conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds.

2. Conductors shall be tested phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.

3. Furnish the instruments, materials, and labor required. Perform the tests in the presence of the Owner's Representative.

4. Actual test readings shall be recorded.

5. Submit all test reports to the Architect for approval.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS
2.3 WIRE AND CABLE GROUNDING CONDUCTORS
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS CONDUCTORS
2.5 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CONNECTIONS

SECTION 260526– GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Refer to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables" for conductor and cable requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment and basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment, circuits, and systems. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Bond each separately-derived system neutral to nearest grounding system.

C. Bond together system neutrals; service equipment enclosures; exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment; metal raceway systems; grounding conductor in raceways; receptacle ground connectors; and plumbing systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EGB: Electrical grounding busbar.

B. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.

C. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.

D. SSBJ: Supply-side bonding jumper.

E. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.

F. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for grounding rods, conductors, connectors and connection materials, and grounding fittings. Submit ground system manufacturer's recommended installation procedure for review.

C. Field tests and observation reports and indicating and interpreting the test reports for compliance with performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70 - *National Electrical Code*.

B. Comply with UL 467 - UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

C. Comply with ANSI/IEEE C2 - *National Electrical Safety Code*.

D. Comply with ANSI/IEEE 32 - Requirements, terms and test procedures for neutral grounding devices.

E. Comply with IEEE Standard 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

F. Comply with ANSI C33.8.

G. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms *Listed* and *Labeled*: As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A *Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory* (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Accurately record actual locations of grounding electrodes and all primary grounding locations (i.e., grounding busbar location(s), water service connection(s), building steel, etc.)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.

2. Heary Brothers Lightning Protection Co.

3. Ideal Industries, Inc.

4. ILSCO.

5. O-Z/Gedney Co.

6. Raco, Inc.

7. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

A. Governing Requirements: Where types, sizes, ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of *National Electrical Code* (NEC) requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with Division 26, Section "Conductors and Cables". Conform to NEC Table 8, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including stranding.

B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Size as indicated on the Drawings, or as required by 2011 *National Electrical Code* (NEC) Table 250-122, whichever is larger. Insulated with green color insulation.

C. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Size as indicated on the Drawings, in the Specifications, or as required by 2011 *National Electrical Code* (NEC) Table 250-66, whichever is larger. Insulated with green color insulation, unless installed in direct contact with earth, in which case conductors shall be bare.

D. Bare Copper Conductors: Conform to the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.

2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS CONDUCTORS

A. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed-copper bars of rectangular cross section, minimum size ¼-inch thick x 4-inches, length as required.

B. Braided Bonding Jumpers: Copper tape, braided bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

C. Bonding Straps: Soft copper, 0.05 inch (1 mm) thick and 2 inches (50 mm) wide, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Mechanical Connectors

1. The mechanical connector bodies shall be manufactured from high strength, high conductivity cast copper ally material. Bolts, nuts, washers and lockwashers shall be made of silicon bronze and supplied as a part of the connector body and shall be of the two-bolt type.

2. Split bolt connector types are NOT allowed unless indicated on the Drawings.

3. The connectors shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the catalog number, conductor size and manufacturer.

B. Compression Connectors

1. The compression connectors shall be manufactured from pure wrought copper. The conductivity of this material shall be no less than 99 percent by IACS Standards.

2. The connectors shall meet or exceed the performance requirements of IEEE 837, latest revision.

3. The installation of the connectors shall be made with a compression, tool and die system, as recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors.

4. The connectors shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, conductor size and the required compression tool settings.

5. Each connector shall be factory filled with an oxide-inhibiting compound.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Comply with NEC Article 250 for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NEC are indicated.

1. Install Equipment Grounding Conductor (EGC) with circuit conductors for the items below in addition to those required by Code:

a. Feeder circuits.

b. Lighting branch circuits.

c. Receptacle branch circuits.

d. Single-phase motor or appliance branch circuits.

e. Three-phase motor or appliance branch circuits.

f. Flexible raceway runs.

g. Metal-clad (MC) cable runs.

2. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

B. Telecommunications System Grounding:

1. Provide one (1) telecommunications grounding bus (TGB) bar in the new telecommunications closet (IDF). TGB shall be bonded to the telecommunications mark grounding busbar (TMGB) with one (1) 4/0 AWG copper grounding conductor.

2. Provide ancillary bonding connections from each TGB to telecommunications equipment as detailed on the Contract Documents.

C. Mechanical System Grounding:

1. Verify that the incoming domestic and fire protection water services shall be bonded to the electrical grounding system; provide equipment grounding conductor (EGC) sized per the *National Electrical Code*.

2. Verify that the incoming propane natural gas service shall be bonded to the electrical grounding system; provide equipment grounding conductor (EGC) sized per the *National Electrical Code*.

3. All mechanical equipment, including but not limited to pumps, motors, packaged equipment, fans, heaters, etc. and their enclosures shall be properly grounded in accordance with Article 250 of the *National Electrical Code*.

D. Separately Derived Systems: Ground and bond all separately derived systems in accordance with Article 250.30 of the National Electrical Code, and as follows:

1. Transformers:

   a. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest grounding electrode, e.g. building steel. Where the grounding electrode conductor is installed within metallic raceway, both ends of the raceway shall be also be bonded.
   b. Provide a system bonding jumper from the transformer neutral point to the transformer enclosure. The system bonding jumper must remain within the enclosure where it originates.
   c. Provide a supply-side bonding jumper from the transformer neutral point to the ground bus bar in the first disconnecting means or overcurrent device, e.g. panelboard.

2. Metal Water Pipe:

   a. All metal water piping in the area served by the separately derived system shall be bonded to the neutral point of the separately derived system with a bonding jumper in accordance with Article 250.104 of the National Electrical Code.
   b. Metal water piping is permitted to be bonded to the structural metal building frame in lieu of the neutral point of the separately derived system, if the structural metal serves as the grounding electrode for the separately derived system.

3. Structural Metal:

a. Exposed structural metal in the area served by the separately derived system shall be bonded to the neutral point of the separately derived system with a bonding jumper in accordance with Article 250.104 of the National Electrical Code.

b. A separate bonding jumper to structural metal is not required where the structural metal serves as the grounding electrode for the separately derived system.

4. Grounding and bonding conductors and jumpers shall be sized in accordance with Table 250.66, Table 250.122 and Article 250.102 of the *National Electrical Code*.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Ground electrical systems and equipment according to NEC requirements, except where Drawings or Specifications exceed NEC requirements.

B. Grounding Bus: Space 1 inch (25 mm) from wall and support from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Grounding Conductors: Route along the shortest and straightest paths possible, except as otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

D. Grounding shall satisfy requirements of the applicable publications. All exposed noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways, and grounded conductors of the wiring system shall be grounded.

E. The grounded conductor (neutral) of the wiring system shall be connected to the system grounding conductor at a single place in the system by removable bonding jumpers, sized according to the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code. The grounded conductor (neutral) connection to the grounding conductor (ground) shall be located in the enclosure for the system's overcurrent protection or where otherwise indicated on the Drawings or Specifications.

F. Ground buses and neutral buses in all panelboards, and those provided in any equipment shall be isolated except where required to be connected as specified above for the service entrance and in transformer terminal compartments.

G. Equipment grounding conductors shall be extended from the ground bus in the distribution equipment to the receptacle, fixture or device lugs where they are provided. When not provided, they shall be connected to equipment enclosures. The connections shall be arranged such that removal of receptacle, the equipment grounding conductors, or ground jumpers from ground busing, shall not affect the system ground.

H. Ground bus shall be provided as indicated on the Drawings or as necessary to provide termination for equipment grounding conductor. Non-current carrying metal parts of electric equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the bus.

I. Raceways shall not be considered as a grounding conductor. Each power, lighting, or control raceway shall have a separate equipment grounding conductor installed. Receptacles shall have a separate grounding pole.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to assure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.

2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.

3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.

4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.

5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor (EGC) Terminations: For 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

D. Non-Contact Metal Raceway Terminations: Where metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, except as otherwise indicated.

E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where these requirements are not available, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by manufacturer of connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260528
ELECTRICAL FIRESTOPPING
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS
1.10 GUARANTEE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING OF FIRE-RATED CONSTRUCTION
2.3 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
3.6 SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION SCHEDULES

SECTION 260528 - ELECTRICAL FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Through-penetration firestopping in fire rated construction.

B. Related items: Raceway seals and manufactured electrical devices: Refer to Division 26 Section, “Raceways and Boxes”.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL Fire Resistance Directory

a. Through-penetration firestop devices (XHCR)

b. Fire resistance rating (BXUV)

c. Through-penetration firestop systems (XHEZ)

d. Fill, void, or cavity material (XHHW)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials Standards: ASTM E 814-88: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Assembly: Particular arrangement of materials specific to given type of construction described or detailed in referenced documents.

B. Barriers: Time-rated fire walls, time rated ceiling/floor assemblies and structural floors.

C. Firestopping: Methods and materials applied in penetrations and unprotected openings to limit spread of heat, fire, gasses and smoke.

D. Penetration: Opening or foreign material passing through or into barrier or structural floor such that full thickness of rated materials is not obtained.

E. System: Specific products and applications classified and numbered by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. to close specific barrier penetrations.

F. Sleeve: Metal fabrication or pipe section extended through thickness of barrier and used to permanently guard penetration. Refer to Division 26 Section, “Common Work Results for Electrical” for sleeve requirements.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements

1. Fire-rated construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor fire resistance ratings including resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces or types of construction, at separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption.

2. Smoke barrier construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces and types of construction and at all separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Division 01, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:

1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.

2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.

1. Details of each proposed assembly identifying intended products and applicable UL system number, or UL classified devices.

2. Manufacturer or manufacturer's representative shall provide qualified engineering judgment and drawings relating to non-standard applications as needed.

D. Quality control submittals: Statement of qualifications.

E. Applicators' qualifications statement: List past projects indicating required experience.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's qualifications: Firm experienced in installation or application of systems similar in complexity to those required for this project, plus the following:

1. Acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer, State or local authority where applicable.

2. At least 2 years experience with systems.

3. Successfully completed at least 5 comparable scale projects using this system.

B. Local and State regulatory requirements: Submit forms or acceptance for proposed assemblies not conforming to specific UL Firestop System numbers, or UL classified devices.

C. Materials shall have been tested to provide fire rating at least equal to that of the construction.

D. Manufacturer shall be a member of the International Firestop Council (IFC).

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and shipping:

1. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.

2. Coordinate delivery with scheduled installation date, allow minimum storage at site.

B. Storage and protection: Store materials in a clean, dry, ventilated location. Protect from soiling, abuse, moisture and freezing when required. Follow manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing conditions:

1. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

2. Proceed with installation only after penetrations of the substrate and supporting brackets have been installed.

B. Environmental requirements:

1. Furnish adequate ventilation if using solvent.

2. Furnish forced air ventilation during installation if required by manufacturer.

3. Keep flammable materials away from sparks or flame.

4. Provide masking and drop cloths to prevent contamination of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.

1.10 GUARANTEE

A. Submit copies of written guarantee agreeing to repair or replace joint sealers which fall in joint adhesion, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, or general durability or appear to

deteriorate in any other manner not clearly specified by submitted manufacturer's data as an inherent quality of the material for the exposure indicated. The guarantee period shall be two years from date of substantial completion unless otherwise noted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hilti

2. 3M

3. Nelson

2.2 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING OF FIRE-RATED CONSTRUCTION

A. Systems of devices listed in the UL Fire Resistance Directory under categories XHCR and XHEZ may be used, providing that it conforms to the construction type, penetrate type, annular space requirements and fire rating involved in each separate instance, and that the system be symmetrical for wall applications. Systems or devices must be asbestos-free.

1. Additional requirements: Withstand the passage of cold smoke either as an inherent property of the system, or by the use of a separate product included as a part of the UL system or device, and designed to perform this function.

2. Acceptable manufacturers and products.

a. Those listed in the UL Fire Resistance directory for the UL System involved and as further defined in the “System and Applications Schedule” in Part 3 of this Section.

b. All firestopping products must be from a single manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fill, void or cavity materials: As classified under category XHHW in the UL Fire Resistance Directory.

B. Forming materials: As classified under category XHKU in the UL Fire Resistance Directory.

C. Sleeves: Minimum 24 MSG galvanized steel, 12-inch diameter or smaller steel pipe. Sleeve shall project ½-inch from each surface of the floor/wall. Size as recommended by firestop manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.

1. Verify barrier penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.

2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to be in contact with penetration seal materials of dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, rust, or other substances that may affect proper fitting, adhesion, or the required fire resistance.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL Fire Resistance Directory and in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.

B. Seal holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an effective barrier.

C. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subject to traffic.

D. When large openings are created in walls or floors to permit installation of conduits, cable tray, or other items, close unused portions of opening with firestopping materials tested for the application.

E. Install smoke stopping as specified for firestopping.

F. Provide sleeves the full thickness of the assembly being penetrated and cut sleeves to a length of 1-inch more than the over-all thickness of the penetration, or as recommended by the firestop manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examine penetration sealed areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

C. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetration by other trades.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean up spills of liquid components.

B. Neatly cut and trim materials as required.

C. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.

3.6 SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION SCHEDULES*

PENETRATING ITEM	CONCRETE	GYPSUM	WOOD FLOOR/CEILING
Metal Pipe	CAJ1001 CP25S/L, CP25N/S CAJ1006 CS-195+, FS-195+ CAJ1007 FS-195+, 1-inch& 2-inch Wide CAJ1009 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1010 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1012 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1013 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1014 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1015 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1017 FD 150 CAJ1021 FD 150 CAJ1027 MPS-2+ CAJ1044 CP 25WB+ CAJ1052 CP 25S/L, CP 25N/S CAJ1058 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1060 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1063 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ1066 CP 25N/S,CP 25S/L, CP 25WB+ CAJ1091 CP 25N/S,CP 25S/L, CP 25WB+ CAJ1092 CP 25WB+ CAJ1112 FS-195+ CAJ1160 CP 25S/L, CP 25N/S CAJ1175 CP 25WB+ CAJ1176 CP 25WB+ CAJ1188 2000+ CBJ1020 CS-195+, FS-195+ CBJ1021 CS-195+, MPS-2+ CBJ1031 2001 CBJ1032 2001 FA1002 CP 25WB+ WJ1010 CP 25WB+ WJ1023 2001	WL1001 CP 25 WL1002 FS-195+ WL1003 CP 25WB+,CP 25N/S WL1008 2000+ WL1009 2000+ WL1010 2000+ WL1016 CP 25WB+ WL1017 CP 25WB+,CP 25N/S WL1032 CP 25WB+,CP 25N/S WL1036 FD 150 WL1037 CS-195+,FS-195+ WL1067 CP 25N/S WL1073 CP 25WB+ WL1080 MPS-2+ WL1082 2000+	FC1002 CP 25 FC1003 2000,2000+,20003 FC1006 CP 25WB+
Non-Metallic	CAJ2001 FS-195+, 1-inch& 2-inch WIDE, PPD'S CAJ2002 FS-195+ CAJ2003 CS-195+, FS-195+ CAJ2005 FS-195+ CAJ2006 FS-195+ CAJ2013 FS-195+ CAJ2019 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ2027 FS-195+, CP 25N/S, CP 25S/L, CP 25WB+ CAJ2028 FS-195, MPS-2+ CAJ2029 FS-195+, PPD'S CAJ2030 CS-195+, FS-195+ CAJ2040 FS-195+, CP 25WB+ CAJ2044 FS-195+, CP 25N/S, CP 25S/L CP 25 WB+ CAJ2090 FS-195+ CAJ2177 FS-195+, PPD'S	WL2002 FS-195+, PPD'S WL2003 FS-195+ WL2004 FS-195+ WL2005 FS-195+ 4' WIDE WL2006 FS-195+ WL2013 FS-195+ WL2031 CS-195+, FS-195+ WL2032 CS-195+, FS-195+ WL2033 FS-195+ WL2073 FS-195+ 1-inch WIDE	FC2002 FS-195+, PPD'S FC2007 FS-195+, PPD'S FC2008 FS-195+ FC2009 FS-195+, PPD'S FC2024 FS-195+ FC2026 FS-195+ FC2028 FS-195+, 1' & 2-inch WIDE, PPD'S

PENETRATING ITEM	CONCRETE	GYPSUM	WOOD FLOOR/CEILING
	FA2001 FS-195+, PPD'S FS2002 CS-195+, FS-195+, MPS-2+, PPD'S FA2011 FS-195+ WJ2012 FS-195+ 1-inch WIDE		
Insulated Cable	CAJ3001 CP 25N/S, CP 25S/L CAJ3005 CS 195+, FS-195+ CAJ3007 2001 CAJ3009 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ3010 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ3011 2001 CAJ3014 FD 150 CAJ3015 FD 150 CAJ3021 MPS-2+ CAJ3029 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ3030 CP 25WB+ CAJ3031 CP 25N/S, CP 25S/L CAJ3041 2000, 2000+, 2003 CAJ3044 CS-195+, FS-195+ CAJ3058 FS-195+, MPS-2+ CAJ3071 CP 25N/S, CP 25S/L CAJ3074 CP 25N/S, CP 25S/L CAJ3075 2001 CAJ3080 CP 25WB+ CBJ3016 CS-195+, FS-195+ CBJ3017 CS-195+, MPS-2+ FA3001 CP 25WB+ FB3004 CS-195+, MP WJ3015 2001 WJ3016 2001	WL3001 CP 25, MPS-2+ WL3008 2000+ WL3009 2000+ WL3015 CP 25WB+, CP 25N/S WL3022 2000+ WL3030 FS-195+ WL3031 MPS-2+ WL3032 CP 25WB+ WL3041 2000+ WL3051 CP 25N/S WL3056 CP25N/S WL3062 CP 25WB+	FC3001 CP 25S/L, CP 25N/S FC3002 2000+ FC3003 2000, 2000+, 20003 FC3007 CP 25WB+, MPS-2+ FC3008 FS-195+
Mixed Penetrating Items Combos	CAJ8001 CS-195+ FS-195+ CAJ8003 2000, 2000+, 20003 CAJ8004 2000, 2000+, 20003 CAJ8006 2001 CAJ8013 FS-195+, CP 25 CBJ8004 CS-195, FS-195+ CBJ8005 CS-195+, MPS-2+ CBJ8008 2001 FA8001 FS-195+, CP 25WB+	WL8002 CS-195+, FS-195+	

* Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., Fire Resistance Directory.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 GUARANTEE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 COATINGS
2.3 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES
2.4 ANCHOR METHODS
2.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION MOUNT TYPES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANUP
3.4 PROTECTION

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Requirements of the following Sections apply to this Section:

1. Division 26 Section, "Common Work Results for Electrical" for general installation requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes secure support from the building structure for electrical items by means of hangers, supports, anchors, sleeves, inserts, seals, and associated fastenings.

B. Provide equipment supports consisting of platforms, curbs, concrete pads, cradles, structural members, hangers, rods, racks, and incidental materials.

C. Provide all labor, supervision, and fabrication. Design and construct supporting structures of strength to safely withstand stresses to which they may be subjected and to properly distribute the load and impact over building areas. Provide all engineering and fabrication as required for installation of support system.

D. Provide hangers, clamps, anchors, inserts, supports, supplementary steel framing, and hardware of the proper size and load capacity to support electrical equipment and raceways, whether indicated on the drawings or not.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70 *National Electrical Code*.

B. Electrical components shall be listed and labeled by UL, ETL, CSA, or other approved, nationally recognized testing and listing agency that provides third-party Certification follow-up services.

C. Installation Standard: Installation shall meet or exceed the National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) Standard of Installation.

D. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. The Manufacturer shall not have had less than ten years' experience in manufacturing Strut Support Systems.

2. The Manufacturer must certify in writing all components supplied have been produced in accordance with an established quality assurance program.

E. All Strut Support System components must be supplied by a single manufacturer.

F. Standards:

1. Work shall meet the requirements of the following standards:

a. Federal, State and Local Codes.

b. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members - August 19, 1986 Edition, December 11, 1989 Addendum.

c. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

d. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

e. National Electrical Code (NEC).

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. All material is to be delivered to the work site in original factory packaging to avoid damage to the finish.

B. Upon delivery to the work site, all components shall be protected from the elements by a shelter or other covering.

1.6 GUARANTEE

A. Separate guarantees shall be issued from the erector and manufacturer, valid for a period of one year against any defects that may arise from the installation or manufacture of the Strut Support System components.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Slotted Metal Angle and U-Channel Systems:

a. American Electric, Kindorf

b. Alstrut

c. Unistrut Diversified Products

d. Power-Strut

e. Thomas & Betts

2.2 COATINGS

A. Dry, Interior Locations: Supports, support hardware, and fasteners shall be protected with zinc coating or with treatment of equivalent corrosion-resistance using approved alternative treatment, finish, or inherent material characteristic. All products installed in dry interior locations shall be hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise noted.

B. Damp or Wet Locations: Supports, support hardware, and fasteners installed in damp or wet locations, including exterior locations, shall be stainless steel.

2.3 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Raceway Supports: Clevis hangers, riser clamps, conduit straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring steel clamps.

B. Fasteners: Types, materials, and construction features, as follows:

1. Expansion Anchors - Carbon steel wedge or sleeve type.

2. Toggle Bolts - All steel springhead type.

3. Power-Driven Threaded Studs - Heat-treated steel, designed specifically for the intended application.

C. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Provide plugs with number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Construct body of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

D. U-Channel Systems: Sixteen-gauge channels with 9/16-inch-diameter holes at a minimum of eight inches on center in top surface. Provide fittings and accessories that mate and match with U-channel and are of the same manufacturer.

E. Ceiling Suspended Platforms: Construct with steel hangers. Brace and fasten to building structure.

F. Wall-Mounted Platforms: Construct with steel brackets.

2.4 ANCHOR METHODS

A. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts or plastic conical type expansion anchors.

B. Solid Masonry: Lead expansion anchors or preset inserts.

C. Metal Surfaces: Machine screws, bolts, or welded studs.

D. Wood Surfaces: Wood screws.

E. Concrete Surfaces: Self-drilling anchors or power-driven studs.

2.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION MOUNT TYPES

A. Type DNP (Double Neoprene Pad)

1. Neoprene pad isolators shall be formed by two layers of ¼-inch to 1/16-inch thick ribbed or waffled neoprene, separated by a stainless steel or aluminum plate. Layers shall be permanently adhered together. Pads shall be sized so that they will be loaded within the manufacturer's recommended range.

2. Type DNP isolators shall be formed from one of the following products or approved equal:

a. Type NR: Amber/Booth.

b. Type Korpad: Korfund Dynamics.

c. Type WSW: Mason Industries.

d. Type NPS: Peabody Noise Control.

e. Series Shear Flex: Vibration Mountings and Control.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. The installer shall inspect the work area prior to installation. If work area conditions are unsatisfactory, installation shall not proceed until satisfactory corrections are completed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Set Strut System components into final position true to line, level and plumb, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor material firmly in place. Tighten all connections to their recommended torques.

C. Install supporting devices to fasten electrical components securely and permanently in accordance with NEC requirements.

D. Coordinate with the building structural system and with other electrical installation.

E. Raceway Supports: Comply with the NEC and the following requirements:

1. Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for selection and installation of supports.

2. Strength of each support shall be adequate to carry present and future load multiplied by a safety factor of at least four. Where this determination results in a safety allowance of less than 200 pounds, provide additional strength until there is a minimum of 200 pounds safety allowance in the strength of each support.

3. Install individual and multiple (trapeze) raceway hangers and riser clamps as necessary to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assembly and for securing hanger rods and conduits.

4. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze-type hangers.

5. Support individual horizontal raceways by separate pipe hangers. Spring steel fasteners may be used in lieu of hangers only for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings only. For hanger rods with spring steel fasteners, use 1/4-inch-diameter or larger threaded steel. Use spring steel fasteners that are specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing.

6. Space supports for raceways in accordance with Table I of this Section. Space supports for raceway types not covered by the above in accordance with NEC.

7. Support exposed and concealed raceway within one foot of an unsupported box and access fittings. In horizontal runs, support at the box and access fittings may be omitted where box or access fittings are independently supported and raceway terminations are not made with chase nipples or threadless box connectors.

8. In vertical runs, arrange support so the load produced by the weight of the raceway and the enclosed conductors is carried entirely by the conduit supports with no weight load on raceway terminations.

F. Miscellaneous Supports: Support miscellaneous electrical components as required to produce the same structural safety factors as specified for raceway supports. Install metal channel racks for mounting disconnects, light fixtures, and other devices.

G. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be supported separately except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach the bar to the raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved type of fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

H. Fastening: Unless otherwise indicated, fasten electrical items and their supporting hardware securely to the building structure, including, but not limited to conduits, raceways, boxes, disconnect switches, and control components in accordance with the following:

1. Fasten by means of toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or solid masonry, and machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel. Threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used instead of expansion bolts and machine screws. Do not weld conduit, pipe straps, or items other than threaded studs to steel structures.

2. Holes cut to depth of more than 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4-inch in concrete shall not cut the main reinforcing bars. Fill holes that are not used.

3. Ensure that the load applied to any fastener does not exceed 25 percent of the proof test load. Use vibration-and shock-resistant fasteners for attachments to concrete slabs.

4. Concrete (New): Iron or steel inserts. Expander type anchors, specified for existing may be used provided concrete is clear of conduit for drilled depth.

5. Concrete (Existing): Double-plated expander type anchors. Phillips, Hilti, or approved equivalent. Loads shall not exceed 1/4 of tested pullout (or shear) strength.

6. Precast Concrete Plank: Drill hole through plank; bolt hanger rod to 4” x 4” x 1/8” steel plate on top of plank.

I. Tests: Test pull-out resistance of one of each type, size, and anchorage material for the following fastener types:

1. Expansion anchors.

2. Toggle bolts.

3. Power-driven threaded studs.

J. Provide all jacks, jigs, fixtures, and calibrated indicating scales required for reliable testing. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load for fastener. If fastening fails test, revise all similar fastener installations and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

K. General Supporting Installations:

1. Provide appropriate concrete anchors for hanger rods. Rods shall be screwed into or extended through frame construction (with washer and nut). Supports shall secure conduit in place, and shall prevent vibration, provide for expansion and contraction and shall make neat appearance. Strap hangers or chains are not permitted.

2. Electrical raceways 1-1/2-inches and smaller shall be secured with 1-hole malleable iron straps or brackets to walls. Trapeze supports shall be used for groups or parallel raceways with raceways secured to trapeze with approved clamps. Individual runs of raceways 2-inches and larger shall be supported by Clevis type hangers.

3. Provide all steel supports including roof curbs for all equipment provided under this Section.

4. Electrical raceway supports to be spaced on the following maximum centers, unless otherwise required by the NEC:

   a. 3/4-inch to 1-inch conduit - 8 feet

   b. 1-1/4-inch and larger conduit - 10 feet

5. Provide additional hangers or steel members to distribute the load among two or more structural members when required or directed.

L. Locations:

1. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and supports required for the electrical work shall be furnished and installed under Division 26.

2. Coordinate with other trades the location of anchors, sleeves, inserts, and supports and insure that they are properly installed.

3. Openings and sleeves shall be set true to line, level, plumb, and position and shall be set true to line, level, plumb, and position and shall be so maintained during construction. Where sleeves and openings are provided in poured concrete, inspect same during and after concrete is poured to insure proper position and correct any deviation.

M. Hangers and Supports:

1. Provide hangers, angles, channels, and other supports required by field conditions to install items of electrical equipment. Design of supports and methods of fastening to building structure shall be acceptable to the Owner.

2. Use of power-actuated fasteners and devices is permitted in the vertical surfaces of the building only with the following requirements.

   a. For fastening conduits 1-1/2-inch and smaller and lighting fixtures 50 lbs or less.

   b. Load capacity per manufacturers' recommendations.

   c. Fasteners shall be located in the thickest part of the slab.

   d. Devices shall comply with OSHA requirements.

3. Use of lead shield expansion anchors is not permitted.

4. No electrical items shall rest on, or depend for support on suspended ceiling media (tiles, lath, plaster, splines, etc.).

5. In suspended ceilings, support conduits directly from structural slabs, decks (or framing members). Do not support conduits on ceiling suspension members.

6. Support surface or pendant lighting fixtures:

   a. From an outlet box by means of an interposed metal strap, where weight is less than 5 lbs.

   b. From an outlet box by means of a hickey or other direct threaded connection, where weight is from 5 to 50 lbs.

   c. Directly from structural slab, deck or framing member, where weight exceeds 50 lbs.

7. Support recessed lighting fixtures directly from structural slab, deck, or framing members. Refer to Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for additional installation requirements.

8. Provide weight-distribution facilities, where required so as not to exceed the load bearing capabilities of floor or walls that bear the weight of, or support, electrical items.

9. For point-of-attachment weight of 100 lbs. or less, fasten items as follows:

   a. On wood, use wood screws.

   b. On concrete and solid masonry that is already in place, use self-drilling concrete anchors or expansion bolt and couplings.

   c. On hollow construction, use toggle bolts.

   d. On structural steel, use beam clamps.

10. For point-of-attachment weights from 100 lbs. to 300 lbs., provide supports as follows:

    a. At cast-in-place concrete slabs, use concrete inserts in bottom of slab, with 8" slip-through steel rods set transverse to the reinforcing steel.

    b. At concrete slab already in place, uses 16-inches x 8-inches x ½-inch steel plates at the top of the slab, with through-bolts welded in place. The plates shall be chased in and grouted flush, where no fill is to be applied.

11. For point-of-attachment weights over 300 lbs., provide supports as follows: At cast-in-place concrete slabs, uses 16-inch x 8-inch x ½-inch steel plate, with through bolts welded in place. Top of the plate shall be 1-1/2-inches below the top of the slab or on top of the slab where a fill slab is to be installed.

12. Equipment shall not be held in place by its own dead weight. Provide base anchor fasteners in each case.

13. Trapeze type hangers may be used where several conduits are to be installed at the same elevation. The spacing of such trapeze hangers shall be in accordance with the NEC for the smallest conduit in the run.

14. Vertical conduits shall be supported by heavy wrought iron clamps or collars anchored to construction at each floor.

N. Inserts:

1. Inserts for suspended items in poured concrete construction shall be malleable-iron concrete inserts, adjustable type with insert nut. Items manufactured by Barrett, Crawford, Elcen, or Grinnell shall be used where applicable.

2. Inserts for surface-mounted items shall be suitable for the composition of the slab, wall, or structure on which installation is to be made.

O. TABLE I: SPACING FOR RACEWAY SUPPORTS

TABLE I: SPACING FOR RACEWAY SUPPORTS

Raceway Size (Inches)	No. of Conductors in Run	Location	RNC (Ft.)	EMT (Ft.)
		HORIZONTAL RUNS		
1/2, 3/4	1 or 2	Flat ceiling or wall.	5	5
1/2, 3/4	1 or 2	Where it is difficult to provide supports except at intervals fixed by the building construction.	7	7
1/2, 3/4	3 or more	Any location.	7	7
1/2 - 1	3 or more	Any location.		
1 & larger	1 or 2	Flat ceiling or wall.	6	6
1 & larger	1 or more	Where it is difficult to provide supports except at intervals fixed by the building construction.	10	10
1 & larger	3 or more	Any location.	10	10
Any	---	Concealed.	10	10
		VERTICAL RUNS		
1/2, 3/4	---	Exposed.	7	7
1, 1-1/4	---	Exposed.	8	8

1-1/2 & larger	---	Exposed.	10	10
Up to 2	---	Shaftway.	14	10
2-1/2	---	Shaftway.	16	10
3 & larger	---	Shaftway.	20	10
Any	---	Concealed.	10	10
Abbreviations:	EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing		
	RNC	Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit		

3.3 CLEANUP

A. Upon completion of this Section of work, remove all protective wraps and debris. Repair any damage due to installation of this section of work.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. During installation, protect this work from damage.

B. Upon completion of this scope of work, it shall become the responsibility of the General Contractor to protect this work from damage during the remainder of construction on the project and until substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260533
RACEWAYS AND BOXES
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6 COORDINATION
1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING
2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING
2.4 METAL WIREWAYS
2.5 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES
2.6 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES
2.7 BOX EXTENSIONS
2.8 ENCLOSURES AND CABINETS
2.9 EXPANSION / DEFLECTION FITTINGS
2.10 BUSHINGS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 RACEWAY AND BOX REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS
3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOXES
3.5 INSTALLATION OF TERMINATIONS
3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS
3.7 PROTECTION
3.8 CLEANING

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Conductors and Cables” for conductors installed in raceways and boxes and conductor terminations.

2. Division 26 Section “Electrical Firestopping” for requirements for firestopping at penetrations through walls and floors that are fire barriers.

3. Division 26 Section “Hangers and Supports” for raceways and box supports.

4. Division 26 Section, “Surface Metal Raceway” for surface raceways, fittings, and accessories.

5. Division 26 Section “Wiring Devices” for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

6. Division 27 Section, “Miscellaneous Raceway Systems” for raceways and box requirements for communications cabling.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1. Raceways include the following:

a. EMT

b. FMC

c. LFMC

d. PVC

e. RGS

f. RNC

g. Wireways

2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets include the following:

a. Device boxes

b. Outlet boxes

c. Pull and junction boxes

d. Cabinets and hinged-cover enclosures

3. Miscellaneous Products include the following:

a. Expansion/Deflection fittings

b. Bushings

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible Metal Conduit.

C. LFMC: Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit.

D. PVC: Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit.

E. RGS: Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit.

F. RNC: Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: Include layout drawings showing components and wiring for nonstandard boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide raceways and boxes specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

B. Comply with NECA's "Standard of Installation" and NECA 101 “Recommended Practice for Installing Steel Conduits”.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduits and boxes prior to rough-in.

C. Conduit routing shown on Drawings is only approximate and diagrammatic. Route conduits as required for a complete conduit and wiring system.

D. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes, mounting heights, orientation, and locations of outlets.

E. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlet boxes thoroughly with approved casework shop drawings.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS:

A. Accurately record routing of all concealed conduits. Record actual routing of all exposed conduits/larger than 1 inch. Indicate actual locations and mounting heights of outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, branch circuits, arrangements, etc.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Metal Conduit and Tubing:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit Corporation.

b. Anamet, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.

c. AFC/Monogram Company.

d. Carol Cable Co., Inc.

e. Cole-Flex Corp.

f. Electri-Flex Co.

g. Flexcon, Inc.; Coleman Cable Systems, Inc.

h. Grinnell Co.; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.

i. Monogram Co.; AFC.

j. Spiraduct, Inc.

k. Triangle PWC, Inc.

l. Wheatland Tube Corporation

2. Nonmetallic Conduit and Tubing:

a. Anamet, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.

b. Arnco Corp.

c. Breeze-Illinois, Inc.

d. Cantex Industries; Harsco Corp.

e. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.

f. Cole-Flex Corp.

g. Condux International; Electrical Products.

h. Electri-Flex Co.

i. George-Ingraham Corp.

j. Hubbell, Inc.; Raco, Inc.

k. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

l. R&G Sloan Manufacturing Co., Inc.

m. Spiraduct, Inc.

n. Thomas & Betts Corporation

3. Conduit Bodies and Fittings:

a. American Electric; Construction Materials Group.

b. Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries.

c. Emerson Electric Co.; Appleton Electric Co.

d. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.

e. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

f. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.

g. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM.

h. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.

i. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

4. Metal Wireways:

a. Hoffman Engineering Co.

b. Keystone/Rees, Inc.

c. Square D Co.

5. Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

a. American Electric; FL Industries.

b. Butler Manufacturing Co.; Walker Division.

c. Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries.

d. Electric Panelboard Co., Inc.

e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.

f. Hoffman Engineering Co.; Federal-Hoffman, Inc.

g. Hubbell Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.

h. Hubbell Inc.; Raco, Inc.

i. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

j. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.

k. Parker Electrical Manufacturing Co.

l. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Electrical Division.

m. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM.

n. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.

o. Thomas & Betts Corp.

p. Woodhead Industries, Inc.; Daniel Woodhead Co.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

B. EMT and Fittings: Hot galvanized steel O.D. with an organic corrosion-resistant I.D. coating. Listed to UL Safety Standard 797 and manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.3.

1. Fittings: Compression type, NEMA FB1.

C. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

D. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit/tubing materials.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. PVC: NEMA TC 2, UL 651, Schedule 40 or 80.

B. PVC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or conduit/tubing type and material.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Material: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.

B. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

C. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized flat-rolled sheet steel.

B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast box, deep type, with gasketed cover, and threaded hubs.

C. Outlet Box Accessories: Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including corrosion-resistant screws, mounting brackets, wallboard hangers, extension rings, fixture studs, cable clamps, and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes which are compatible with outlet boxes being used and fulfilling requirements of individual wiring situations.

D. Nonmetallic: NEMA OS2.

2.6 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized flat-rolled sheet steel.

B. Sheet metal boxes over 12" in any dimension shall comply with the requirements of Article "Enclosures and Cabinets" of this Section.

C. Boxes for Outdoor and Wet Locations: Flat flanged, surface-mounted, UL listed as raintight, galvanized cast iron box and cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.

2.7 BOX EXTENSIONS

A. Prohibited on new construction.

B. Where more than one box is needed to flush out installation, provide a large (i.e., 6" x 6") box to flush out the existing box and nipple over to a new box.

2.8 ENCLOSURES AND CABINETS

A. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1 in dry locations, and Type 4 in wet or damp locations, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

B. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage, and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.9 EXPANSION / DEFLECTION FITTINGS

A. Provide an expansion/deflection fitting in each concealed or exposed electrical run crossing a building expansion joint. Fittings shall be complete with bronze end couplings, neoprene sleeves, tinned copper braid integral bonding jumper and stainless steel bands. Expansion/deflection fittings shall be suitable for the size and type of conduit run they connect. Bonding jumper shall comply with NEC and UL requirements.

B. Expansion/deflection fitting shall accommodate the following movements without collapsing or fracturing the conduit and damaging the wires it contains:

1. Axial expansion or contraction up to 3/4-inch.

2. Angular misalignment of the axes of the conduits up to 30 degrees in all directions.

3. Parallel misalignment of the axes of the conduits up to 3/4-inch in all directions.

C. Expansion/Deflection fitting shall be OZ/Gedney Type "DX" or approved equal by Crouse Hinds (Type XD).

2.10 BUSHINGS

A. Bushings for 1-inch conduit and smaller shall be self-extinguishing thermoplastic type - 150°C temperature rating.

B. Bushings for 1-1/4" conduit and larger shall be malleable iron body with 150 degrees C insulating ring. Insulating material shall be locked in place and non-removable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 RACEWAY AND BOX REQUIREMENTS

A. Conduit Application Schedule:

APPLICATION	CONDUIT TYPE	REMARKS
In or under concrete slab.	PVC	
Exposed exterior locations.	RGS	Use threaded or rain-tight fittings.
Damp or Wet interior locations.	RGS	Use threaded or rain-tight fittings.
Exposed dry interior locations.	EMT	Schedule 40 PVC is acceptable for concealing grounding electrode conductors.
Exterior underground.	PVC	RGS Elbows/Sweeps
Equipment connections in dry interior locations.	FMC (e.g. Greenfield)	Short lengths only (maximum 6 feet).
Equipment connections in wet interior locations.	LFMC (e.g. Sealtite)	Short lengths only (maximum 6 feet). Use threaded or rain-tight fittings.
Equipment connections in exterior locations.	LFMC (e.g Sealtite)	Short lengths only (maximum 6 feet). Use threaded or rain-tight fittings.
Concealed in dry wall construction.	EMT, MC Cabling	
Concealed above suspended ceilings.	EMT, MC Cabling	
Concealed in masonry walls.	EMT	

B. General Requirements

1. Aluminum conduit is prohibited.

2. MC cable shall be permitted for emergency system wiring where concealed above accessible ceilings and/or within drywall partitions in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

C. Fittings:

1. All fittings to match conduit material and to be suitable for the purpose intended. Join conduit with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.

2. Provide UL listed compound filled sealing fittings for NEC-required locations, for conduits passing from interior to exterior, and at the interface of widely different space temperatures such as refrigeration or cold storage rooms where conduits pass from warm locations to cool locations, such as the boundaries of air conditioned spaces and non-conditioned air spaces. For concealed conduits, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.

3. Provide expansion fittings with bonding jumpers where conduits cross expansion joints or where otherwise required to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction. Provide expansion fittings in each straight uninterrupted run of surface-mounted conduit, both horizontal and vertical, in excess of 200 feet. Distance between fittings shall not exceed 200 linear feet. The Contractor shall refer to the Architectural Drawings for expansion joint locations.

4. Fasten rigid steel conduit with threaded galvanized steel fittings, double locknuts, and insulated bushings. Insulated bushings shall be OZ/Gedney type "B", or equal.

5. Fasten EMT conduit with concrete-tight or rain-tight compression fittings made from zinc-plated steel. Fittings using set screw or indentations as a means of attachment or made from cast "white metal" are prohibited. All connectors shall have insulated throats.

6. Fasten liquid-tight conduit with fittings incorporating a threaded ferrule, nylon sealing ring, and steel or malleable iron compression nut and body. Furnish Crouse Hinds metallic liquid-tight fittings, or equal.

7. Fasten Flexible Metallic Conduit (FMC) with Thomas & Betts (T&B) "Tite-Bite" insulated connectors, or equal.

8. Watertight fittings shall use a copper base anti-corrosive conductive compound. Provide watertight fittings in conduits exposed to weather, in wet locations, in underground locations, and in slabs.

D. Box Locations:

1. Electrical boxes shall accommodate wire pulling, splices, taps, equipment connections and Code compliance.

2. Coordinate access doors as required to provide access to boxes in hard ceilings and similar inaccessible areas.

E. Outlet Boxes:

1. Outlet boxes for concealed work shall be zinc-coated or cadmium-plated sheet steel boxes suitable for the service and type outlet. Boxes and conduit fittings for outdoor and exposed work shall be NEMA 4 cast-aluminum, cast steel or cast iron type with threaded hubs for conduit entrance. Boxes and conduit fittings for outdoor work shall have gasketed cover plates. Extra large boxes shall be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code where necessary to prevent crowding of wire in the box. Plastic boxes and cast "white metal" boxes classified as NEMA 4 will not be acceptable.

2. Outlet boxes in unplastered brick or block walls shall be provided with deep square-cut device covers. They shall be set so that the brick or block can be cut and fitted closely to the cover opening and so that the standard wall plate will cover the joint between the brick or block and the box.

3. All outlet boxes used for supporting fixtures shall be furnished with malleable iron fixture studs of "no-bolt" type secured by locknut. Provide support for boxes occurring in suspended ceilings. Outlets in ceilings directly on bottom of joists shall be supported independent of ceiling construction. Outlets in suspended ceilings shall not be supported from ceiling construction.

4. All boxes, whether outlet, junction, pull, or equipment, shall be furnished with appropriate covers.

5. No sectionalized boxes shall be used.

6. Back-to-back outlet boxes are not permitted. Separate boxes a minimum of 6" in standard walls and a minimum of 2 feet in acoustical walls.

7. Provide knockout closures for unused openings in outlet boxes.

8. Provide blank coverplates for all unused boxes.

9. For multiple device installations, provide multi-gang boxes. Sectional boxes are not permitted. Provide barrier separation of different voltage conductors in the same box.

10. Thoroughly coordinate mounting heights of boxes with casework and backsplash heights.

11. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas, supported from interior partition studs. Supports are to be stamped steel stud bridges for hollow stud walls and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.

12. Provide back supports for boxes in metal stud walls.

F. Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Junction and pull boxes shall be furnished and installed as shown or where required to facilitate pulling of wires or cables. Such boxes shall be installed in accessible locations. All boxes for concealed work shall be constructed of 12 gauge USS galvanized sheet steel minimum, unless otherwise specified or indicated and provided with mounting brackets and flat screw covers secured in position by round head brass or stainless steel 300 grade machine screws. Boxes for exterior work shall be cast aluminum or galvanized cast iron type with threaded hubs unless otherwise directed. Gasketed cover plates shall be furnished for outdoor installation.

2. Wherever possible, locate pull and junction boxes above accessible ceilings in finished areas.

3. Pull or junction boxes shall be supported independently of conduit.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Furnish and install a separate and independent raceway system as shown on the Drawings for each of the various wiring systems including, but not limited to, the following:

Communications System
Control Wiring
Emergency Lighting
Emergency Power
Fire Alarm System
Lighting
Power 120/208 volt
Power 277/480 volt
Security System
Telephone Wiring

C. All raceway systems shall be completely wired as specified herein, shown on drawings and/or required for satisfactory operation of the various systems.

D. Raceways, generally, shall be concealed conduit as specified herein. Where wiring troughs are required or used to facilitate the wiring installation, they shall be equal to Square D Company's Square-Duct and fittings, with hinged cover arranged for total removal, all finished in baked enamel and all components U/L listed. The gutters shall be of ample size to accommodate conductors therein and as required by the NEC.

E. Support all conduit not embedded in concrete or masonry such that strain is not transmitted to outlet boxes and pull/junction boxes, etc. Supports to be sufficiently rigid to prevent distortion of conduits during wire pulling.

F. Minimum Raceway Size:

1. 3/4-inch trade size (DN21)

G. Conceal conduit and EMT, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.

H. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) shall be used for the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Branch circuits and feeders for lighting, receptacles, and power concealed in:

   a. Dry wall construction.

   b. Hard ceilings, e.g. gypsum, wood, plaster, etc.

   c. Masonry walls.

2. Exposed in equipment room areas as needed to serve fixed equipment.

3. Circuits for communication and signaling concealed in:

   a. Dry wall construction.

   b. Hard ceilings, e.g. gypsum, wood, plaster, etc…

I. Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit (RGS) shall be used for the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Branch circuits and feeders for lighting, receptacle and power, installed exposed in areas subject to physical damage.

2. Circuits for communication and signaling exposed in areas subject to physical damage.

J. Communications, ATC (Automatic Temperature Control), and Fire Alarm system wiring shall be installed in raceways within partitions, terminated 8" above ceiling.

K. Wiring above ceiling shall be plenum rated cable, where required by Code.

L. Wiring installed concealed above hard ceilings and exposed in areas with no ceilings shall be installed in conduit.

M. Conduit shall be run concealed wherever possible, within walls, ceilings, or floors, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Where exposed conduits runs are shown or required, they shall be run parallel to building construction and shall be suitably supported at required intervals.

N. Conduit may be run exposed in Mechanical Equipment rooms, Electrical rooms, and where necessary in Storage rooms and unfinished areas. Where conduit is run exposed, it shall be

run as close as possible to walls and ceilings and shall not interfere with equipment, ductwork and piping.

O. Keep raceways at least 12 inches (300 mm) away from parallel runs of flues, steam or hot-water pipes and other hot surfaces above 77 degrees F. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

P. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.

Q. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

R. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports". Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.

S. Use capped bushings or "push-penny" plugs to prevent foreign matter from entering the conduit system during construction. Clean and plug or cap all conduits left empty for future use.

T. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab. Conduit stub-ups and stub-downs shall be arranged in a neat and orderly manner and shall emerge at right angles to floors or ceilings.

U. Make bends and offsets so the inside diameter is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

V. Use raceway fittings compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location. For intermediate steel conduit, use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

W. Run concealed raceways, with a minimum of bends, in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

X. Conduits may be installed in concrete floor slabs with the following limitations:

1. Maximum size - 1-1/4".

2. Minimum concrete cover – 1.0", above and below.

3. Minimum spacing between conduits - 6" on center.

4. Conduit outside diameter - 1/3 of slab thickness.

5. Installed between bottom and top reinforcing, and centerline of conduit at the mid-depth of the slab.

6. Secured to prevent possible change in position, sagging, or shifting as concrete is poured.

7. Water or damp-proofing integrity of slab is not disturbed.

8. Conduits larger than 1-1/4" may be installed in concrete floor slabs only with the specific permission of the Engineer, or as specifically indicated on the drawings, all in accordance with the above limitation.

9. Conduits in close proximity to each other at panelboards, etc., shall be located and wrapped with wire mesh to prevent cracking of slab.

10. Transition non-metallic tubing to rigid steel conduit before rising above the floor.

11. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in the concrete.

12. Run conduit parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. When at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.

Y. Install exposed raceways parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.

Z. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.

AA. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

BB. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.

1. Make raceway terminations tight. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.

2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

CC. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.

DD. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of the pull wire.

EE. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with the finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded flush plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

FF. Lubricants for pulling wires shall be approved for use with the types of wire and conduit installed.

GG. Use conduit hubs or sealing lock nuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.

HH. Install no more than equivalent of three 90° bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in size.

II. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fittings at low points in conduit system.

JJ. Die-cast fittings of pot metal will not be accepted.

KK. Conduits shall be free of any burrs, foreign objects, and water prior to conduit installation.

LL. Conduit placed against concrete or masonry above ground shall be fastened to the concrete or masonry with pipe straps or one screw clamp attached to the concrete by means of expansion screw anchors and screws. "Caddy Clip" type hangers or straps will be permitted only in non-exposed areas and restricted to 3/4" conduit.

MM. Where conduits turn up out of concrete slabs and are not concealed by wall construction, bends shall be carefully made so that no portion of the radius is above the floor.

NN. Rigid conduit or Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) shall not be strapped or fastened to equipment subject to vibration or mounted on shock-absorbing bases.

OO. Conduit shall be installed in such manner as to insure against the collection of trapped condensation, and runs of conduit shall be without traps wherever possible. Drill 1/8" diameter weep holes where necessary.

PP. Conduits run to and from cabinets shall be run neatly, in accurate manner and shall emerge from the floors and ceilings at right angles thereto.

QQ. Exposed conduit installed on or adjacent to ventilating ducts shall be installed after the ducts are in place, and shall be run from ceiling or wall junction boxes in such manner as to retain accessibility to junction box covers and to permit future removal or replacement of ducts.

RR. Conduits and other electrical items shall not be fastened to, or supported from ventilating ducts but shall be separately supported. The method of supporting and details of the supporting members shall be reviewed by the Owner's Representative. In no case shall screws penetrate the sheet metal of the ducts.

SS. Exposed conduit run on surface shall be supported according to Code and within three feet of each outlet, junction box, or cabinet, by galvanized malleable conduit clamps and clamp backs. Suspended conduits shall be supported every five feet by conduit hangers and round rods, or where two or more conduits are run parallel, by trapeze hangers suitably braced to prevent swaying.

TT. Screws for all exposed work shall be stainless steel, unless otherwise noted.

UU. Zinc coated galvanized steel screws may be used for interior dry locations only.

VV. No running threads shall be cut or used.

WW. Conduits which are installed at this time and left empty for future use and which are five feet or more in length, including all telephone and communication conduits shall have a non-ferrous, 600 lb. tensile strength drag line left in place for future use. All empty conduits including conduit stubs shall be tagged at all exposed ends with tags identifying the location of the end of the conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOXES

A. Provide grounding connections for raceway, boxes, and components as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors.

B. Provide junction boxes, pull boxes, cable support boxes, and wireways as required for proper installation of the electrical work. Covers shall be accessible. Small junction boxes shall be similar to outlet boxes.

C. Pull boxes, cable support boxes, and large junction boxes for indoor use shall be made of Code gauge steel or no less than 12 gauge. Covers shall be held in place with zinc-coated galvanized steel screws. Paint interior and exterior surfaces with rust-inhibitive paint. (Pull boxes and covers shall be hot-dipped galvanized.)

D. Boxes located outdoors and in damp or wet locations shall be cast metal or alloy, fitted with screw-fastened covers and gaskets, and with threaded conduit connections. Fasteners shall be stainless steel.

E. Pull boxes shall be installed at all necessary points to facilitate pulling and to prevent injury to the insulation or other damage that might result from pulling resistance or for other reasons necessary for proper installation. Pull box locations shall be approved by the Owner's representative prior to installation.

F. Where boxes are used in connection with exposed conduit, plain covers attached to the box with a suitable number of countersunk flat head machine screws shall be used.

G. Pull boxes with barriers shall have a single cover plate and the barriers shall be of the same gauge as the pull box.

H. Exposed pull boxes will not be permitted in finished spaces.

I. Location of pull boxes shall be coordinated with piping, ductwork, and other equipment so as to permit sufficient clearance for maintenance and access.

J. Pull boxes recessed in walls or partitions shall be provided with flanged type covers.

K. Outlet boxes and covers shall be sheet steel knockout type, zinc-coated, or cadmium-plated and shall be of proper Code size for the number of wires of conduits passing through or terminating therein, but in no case shall any box be less than 4" square. Covers for flush outlets shall finish flush with plaster or other finished surface.

L. Outlet boxes for lighting fixtures shall be equipped with fixture supporting devices.

M. Outlet boxes for switches shall be of the gang type.

N. Each circuit in each outlet box shall be marked with a tag guide denoting panels to which they connect.

O. Boxes shall be separated to prevent sound transmission. Back-to-back boxes shall not be used.

P. Outlet boxes shall be provided with suitable plaster rings and covers or plates.

Q. Unused knockout holes shall remain closed and those opened by error shall be closed with factory-made knockout seals.

R. Outlet boxes shall not be smaller than required by Code for the number and size of wires to be installed.

S. Outlet boxes installed in plenum ceilings shall be in accordance with applicable codes.

T. Outlet boxes shall be installed true and plumb so that the covers or plates will be level and at uniform elevations for the types of outlets contained.

U. Outlet boxes for toggle switches at doorways shall be located at the strike side of the door as finally hung.

V. Outlet box locations as indicated shall be considered to be approximate only. Determine exact locations from architectural details or from field instructions and coordinate outlet box locations with the work of other trades.

W. Install junction and pull boxes to be accessible.

X. Locations of junction and pull boxes requiring access panels shall be reviewed by the Owner's Representative.

Y. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner at minimum.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TERMINATIONS

A. Where raceways are terminated with lock nuts and bushings, align the raceway to enter squarely, and install the lock nuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations cannot be made secure with one lock nut, use two lock nuts, one inside and one outside of the box.

B. Where terminating in threaded hubs, screw the raceway or fitting tight into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align the raceway so the coupling is square to the box, and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

C. Open ends shall be capped with approved manufactured conduit seals as soon as installed and kept capped until ready to pull in conductors.

D. Where conductors enter a raceway, cabinet, pull box, and junction box, the conductors shall be protected by an insulated bushing providing a smoothly rounded surface.

E. Double lock nuts shall be used at termination of rigid conduit in knock-out openings.

F. Ends of conduits shall be equipped with insulating bushings for 1" and smaller, and insulated metallic bushings for 1-1/4" and larger. Ends of conduit shall be temporarily capped prior to installation and during construction to exclude foreign material.

3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC), e.g. Greenfield, in short lengths (maximum 6 feet) for the connection of lighting fixtures, dry type transformers and any vibrating equipment in dry interior locations. The flexible connections to recessed fixtures and equipment shall be sufficient slack to permit removal of fixture.

B. Provide Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC), e.g. Sealtite, in short lengths (maximum 6 feet) for the connection of exterior equipment, motors and equipment in damp or wet locations as defined in Division 26 Section “Common Work Results for Electrical”.

C. Grounding conductors with green colored insulation shall be extended through all flexible connections including fixture "whips", and fastened to terminals within the first junction boxes on either side of the flexible length.

D. Flexible connections shall be sized per the Contract Drawings, or as required in accordance with Code; the more stringent requirement shall apply.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Manufacturer and Installer that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

C. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

D. Steel conduit: Conduit that shows corrosion within the guarantee period shall be replaced.

3.8 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. After conduits and accessories have been installed, and concreting operations completed, conduit runs shall be satisfactorily cleared of obstructions and foreign matter. Defects which might damage cable upon installation shall be corrected. Where new conduits installed are

connected to new conduits installed by others and where new conduits installed are connected to existing conduits, the entire run to the nearest box or other termination point shall be cleaned.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260534
SURFACE METAL RACEWAY
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SCOPE
1.3 CLASSIFICATION AND USE
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 MATERIALS
2.3 SINGLE-CHANNEL SURFACE METAL RACEWAY - POWER
2.4 SINGLE-CHANNEL SURFACE METAL RACEWAY - COMMUNICATIONS
2.5 DUAL-CHANNEL SURFACE METAL RACEWAY - POWER AND COMMUNICATIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 REMODELING WORK

SECTION 260534 – SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. This specification covers a surface metal raceway systems used for branch circuit wiring or data network, voice, video and other low-voltage wiring. The metal raceway systems shall consist of raceway, appropriate fittings and device boxes to complete installation per the Electrical Drawings.

B. In finished spaces, where conduit cannot be concealed and/or routed through existing walls, surface metal raceway shall be used. This applies to devices and equipment under Division 23 (e.g. thermostats, humidistats, control wiring, etc…), Division 26 (e.g. receptacles, switches, branch circuit wiring, etc…), Division 27 (data/voice outlets, communications cabling, etc…), and Division 28 (e.g. security devices, fire alarm devices, cabling, etc…)

C. The contractor shall thoroughly review the complete set of architectural drawings to determine existing wall types and locations.

1.3 CLASSIFICATION AND USE

A. Surface metal raceway is to be utilized in dry interior locations only as covered in Article 386 of the National Electrical Code, as adopted by the National Fire Protection Association and as approved by the American National Standards Institute. Surface metal raceway systems shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories under File Nos. E4376 Guide RJBT and E41751 Guide RJPR.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings for approval showing the complete layout of all products that make up the complete system for each floor prior to installation with raceway lengths, device type (power, voice video, data), locations and circuits identified.

B. As-Built Drawings: If variations from approved shop drawings occur during the installation of the systems, final As-Built Drawings shall be submitted for each floor that has been altered.

C. Submittals shall include catalog cuts of mounting devices, material sections, accessories, internal area descriptions, and wiring capacity charts. Submit sample of finish colors for final selection and approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The surface metal raceway system specified herein for branch circuit wiring or data network, voice, video and other low-voltage wiring shall be manufactured by The Wiremold Company, Hubbell, or Steel City. Systems of other manufacturers may be considered equal if, in the opinion, and the written approval of the Engineer, they meet all the performance standards specified herein.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. The raceway and all system components must be UL Listed. They shall be manufactured of steel; zinc plated, galvanized and/or finished in ivory ScuffCoat™ (a polyester topcoat over ivory base) and shall be suitable for field repainting to match surroundings.

2.3 SINGLE-CHANNEL SURFACE METAL RACEWAY - POWER

A. Description: The raceway shall be a one-piece design with a base and cover factory assembled. Nominal raceway dimensions shall be 3/4" wide by 21/32" deep, with an approximate cross-sectional area of 0.30 square inches. The raceway base and cover shall have an approximate thickness of 0.040". The raceway shall be available in five and ten foot lengths.

B. Fittings: A full complement of fittings must be available including but not limited to mounting clips and straps, couplings, flat, internal and external elbows, cover clips, tees, entrance fittings, conduit connectors and bushings. The covers shall be painted with an enamel finish, ivory in color to match the raceway. They shall overlap the raceway to hide uneven cuts. All fittings shall be supplied with a base where applicable. A transition fitting shall be available to adapt to other raceways.

C. Device Boxes:

1. Device boxes shall be available for mounting standard devices and faceplates. A device box shall be available in single- and multiple-gang configurations, up to six-gang. Single-gang boxes shall allow for snap-on and fastener application. Minimum depth shall be 2-1/4".

2. Provide extra deep boxes (nominal 4” depth) where required to accommodate large devices.

3. Extension boxes shall be available to adapt to existing standard flush switch and receptacle boxes.

4. Round fixture and extension boxes shall be available to mount fixtures and other devices with mounting centers of 1-15/32", 1-5/8", 1-23/32", 1-27/32", 2-3/4", 3-1/2" and 4-1/16" diameters. Round fixture and extension boxes shall be available in depths ranging from 0.47" to 1.00" and in diameters of 3.00", 4.75", 5.50" and 6.38".

5. All device and fixture box covers shall be painted with an enamel finish, ivory in color to match the raceway cover.

D. Basis of Design: Wiremold V700 Series raceway with 5700 Series device boxes.

2.4 SINGLE-CHANNEL SURFACE METAL RACEWAY - COMMUNICATIONS

A. Description: The raceway shall be a two-piece design with a base and cover factory assembled. Nominal raceway dimensions shall be 1-9/32" wide by 3/4" deep with an approximate cross sectional area of 0.80 square inches. The raceway base and cover shall have an approximate thickness of 0.040" and 0.025", respectively. The raceway shall be available in 5' lengths.

B. Fittings: A full complement of fittings must be available including but not limited to mounting clips and straps, couplings, flat, internal and external elbows, cover clips, tees, entrance fittings, conduit connectors and bushings. The covers shall be painted with an enamel finish, ivory in color to match the raceway. They shall overlap the raceway to hide uneven cuts. All fittings shall be supplied with a base where applicable. A transition fitting shall be available to adapt to other raceways.

C. Device Boxes:

1. Device boxes shall be available for mounting standard devices and faceplates. A device box shall be available in single-gang and two-gang configurations. Minimum depth shall be 1-3/4".

2. Provide extra deep boxes (nominal 4” depth) where required to accommodate larger devices, e.g. fire alarm notification devices.

3. Device boxes shall function as an extension box by removal of a rectangular knockout in the base.

4. All device and fixture box covers shall be painted with an enamel finish, ivory in color to match the raceway cover.

D. Communication Devices and Accessories:

1. The raceway manufacturer will provide a complete line of connectivity outlets and modular inserts for UTP/STP, Fiber Optic, Coaxial and other cabling types with face plates and bezels to facilitate mounting.

2. A complete line of preprinted station and port identification labels, snap-in icon buttons as well as write-on station identification labels shall be available.

E. Basis of Design: Wiremold 2000 Series raceway with 2000 Series device boxes.

2.5 DUAL-CHANNEL SURFACE METAL RACEWAY - POWER AND COMMUNICATIONS

A. Description: The raceway shall be of a two-piece design with a metal base and snap-on metal cover. Base shall be a minimum of 0.050" [1.3mm] wall thickness and cover shall be a minimum of 0.040" [1mm] wall thickness. Assembled base and cover shall be 4.750" [12mm] wide by 1.750" [45mm] high with a cross section area of 7.50 square inches [484mm^2]. Base shall be dividable by means of a removable barrier section into

two equal compartments. A cutting tool shall be available for the base and cover to ensure clean, square cuts.

B. Fittings: A full complement of fittings must be available including, but not limited to flat, internal and external elbows, tees, entrance fittings, wire clips, cover clips, couplings, support clips, c-hangers and end caps. The fittings shall be ivory, gray or custom colors to match the raceway. All fittings shall be supplied with a base where applicable to eliminate mitering. A take-off fitting shall be available to adapt to existing flush wall boxes and to other series raceways manufactured by The Wiremold Company.

C. Fiber Optic/UTP/STP Radius Full Capacity Fittings and Inserts: A complete line of full capacity corner elbows and tee fittings must be available to maintain a controlled 2" [51mm] cable bend radius which meets the specifications for Fiber Optic and UTP/STP cabling and exceeds the TIA 569 requirements for communications pathways. A series of inserts shall also be available for retrofit applications.

D. Device Brackets and Plates:

1. Device brackets shall be available to install single- or two-gang devices either horizontal or vertical within the raceway.

2. Device brackets to be provided with a single two-gang or a single four-gang cover plate.

3. Device mounting brackets are to be a single piece with two integral auxiliary grounding points provided.

4. Device brackets to have option to be provided with receptacles pre-mounted from the factory with wire leads.

5. Devices both power and data/communication shall have the capacity of mounting flush or in conjunction with faceplates.

6. Faceplates to conceal seam between raceway cover and installed faceplate. Faceplates to conceal seam between raceway cover and installed faceplate.

7. Device brackets and plates shall be colored to match the raceway and available with any combination of multiple device opening options and available with any combination of multiple device opening options**.**

E. Cover Bracket and Faceplates: A plastic device mounting bracket and trim plate shall be available to install devices horizontally. Trim plate shall overlap cover-eliminating seam. Faceplates shall be available to accept a variety of power and data/communication devices. Plastic must be compatible with UL 94 for Plastic Materials.

F. Communication Devices and Accessories:

1. The raceway manufacturer will provide a complete line of connectivity outlets and modular inserts for UTP/STP, Fiber Optic, Coaxial and other cabling types with face plates and bezels to facilitate mounting.

2. A complete line of preprinted station and port identification labels, snap-in icon buttons as well as write-on station identification labels shall be available.

G. Basis of Design: Wiremold 4000 Series.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Prior to and during installation, refer to system layout or approval drawings containing all elements of the system. Installer shall comply with detailed manufacturer's instruction sheets which accompany system components as well as complete system instruction sheets, whichever is applicable.

B. Mechanical Security: All raceway systems shall be mechanically continuous and connected to all electrical outlets, boxes, device mounting brackets, and cabinets, also in accordance with manufacturer's installation sheets.

C. Electrical Security: All metal raceway shall be electrically continuous and bonded in accordance with the National Electrical Code for proper grounding.

D. Raceway Support: Raceway shall be securely supported at intervals not exceeding 10 feet or in accordance with manufacturer's installation sheets.

E. Completeness: All raceway systems shall be installed complete, including insulating bushings and inserts, appropriate fittings, and mounting hardware. All unused raceway openings shall be closed. All fittings shall be furnished by the raceway manufacturer.

F. Provide grounding per the National Electrical Code and Local Codes. Maintain grounding continuity between raceway components to provide a continuous grounding path.

G. All surface metal raceways shall be installed parallel with and perpendicular to the structure. All exposed edges where field cut, shall be coated by the Contractor to prevent corrosion, and field-painted to match surface raceway finish.

H. Field cut straight cover sections between specific device covers.

I. Use flat-head screws to fasten channel to surfaces. Mount plumb and level. Channels shall be secured at least every four feet (1220mm) with two-hole straps.

J. Use suitable insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings.

K. Fastener Option: Use clips and straps suitable for the purpose.

L. Raceway surfaces damaged during installation shall be touched up with raceway manufacturer's matching paint.

M. Provide UL-approved expansion fittings, complete with grounding jumpers, where raceways cross building expansion joints.

N. Allow a minimum of 6-inches (152 mm) clearance from heat sources.

O. Surface raceways shall be visually seamless, without gaps between sections. Gaps exceeding the width of 1/16-inch shall be corrected to reduce width of gap.

P. Cut ceiling tiles tight to surface raceway, within a ¼-inch tolerance. Ceiling tile not cut tight to raceway shall be replaced at Contractor's expense.

Q. Provide manufacturer's touch-up paint. Paint all screws and scratches to match surface raceway.

3.2 REMODELING WORK

A. Surface metal raceway shall only be utilized where devices and/or wiring cannot be concealed in existing walls, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Documents.

1. New devices installed in existing metal stud/GWB walls shall be cut in with conduit/wiring concealed within the wall.

2. New devices installed on existing CMU walls, where devices cannot be concealed, shall be installed in surface-mounted device boxes as specified in this section served by surface metal raceway as specified in this Section.

B. Exposed wiring on existing walls in finished areas, such as classrooms, offices, corridors, toilets, etc., shall be installed in surface metal raceways. The exposed raceways shall be run in corners, beneath chalk and tackboard frames, adjacent to door trims, and in other ways to be as inconspicuous as possible, even when requiring additional lengths.

C. All exposed raceways shall be painted to match adjacent surface(s) unless otherwise directed by the Architect.

D. All exposed raceways shall be installed in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer.

E. The exposed runs shall not be across an open wall surface.

F. Horizontal runs of raceways shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Exposed raceway shall be run vertically into ceiling spaces above and below.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260535
MISCELLANEOUS RACEWAY SYSTEMS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SECTION INCLUDES
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT
2.2 SURFACE RACEWAYS
2.3 BACKBOARDS
2.4 OUTLET BOXES
2.5 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES
2.6 COVER PLATES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

SECTION 260535 - MISCELLANEOUS RACEWAY SYSTEMS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions of Division 01, specification sections apply to this section.

1.2. SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications (data/voice) raceway system.

B. Audio/video raceway system.

C. Fire alarm system

1.3. DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. Provide raceways, conduit and boxes to form empty raceway systems. Coordinate installation requirements with Technology Drawings and system installers for each system.

B. Equipment, devices, and wiring will be installed under Division 27 “Communications” and Division 28 “Electronic Safety and Security”.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Minimum size 1-1/4" unless noted. Refer to Division 26 Section “Raceways and Boxes” for requirements.

2.2. SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Refer to Division 26 Section “Surface Metal Raceways”.

2.3. BACKBOARDS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Common Work Results for Communications”.

2.4. OUTLET BOXES

A. 4-11/16" square x 3-1/2” deep with single or two (2) gang raised cover as shown on Drawings. Refer to Division 26 Section “Raceways and Boxes” for material requirements.

2.5. PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Refer to Division 26 Section “Raceways and Boxes” for material requirements.

2.6. COVER PLATES

A. Shall be furnished and installed under Division 27 and 28.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION

A. Provide all raceway components, as required, for complete raceway systems. Extend conduits and/or surface raceways to nearest accessible ceiling space, unless otherwise noted.

B. Each run of conduit shall contain not more than two 90 degree bends and no run shall exceed 100 ft. in length. Minimum radii for bends: 9-1/2" for 3/4" conduit, 10-1/2" for 1" conduit, and a minimum of ten times the trade size diameter bends for larger sizes. Do NOT use conduit fittings in lieu of bends.

C. Provide bushed fittings on all conduit terminations.

D. Provide pullboxes in conduit runs exceeding 100 feet (30 m) in length, and in runs with more than two right angle bends. Do NOT use conduit fittings in lieu of bends.

E. Identify all cabinets, and pull and junction boxes as to system usage. Refer to Division 26 Section, “Electrical Identification” for additional requirements.

F. Provide nylon pull cord in each conduit run.

G. Provide identification tags on all conduit runs.

H. Coordinate all work with Owner and Division 27 and Division 28 system installers/contractors.

I. Provide underground conduit to property line for utility service entrance. Verify exact location with serving utility. Refer to Drawings for details.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260544
INNERDUCT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 MATERIALS
2.3 TEXTILE INNERDUCT
2.4 TEXTILE INNERDUCT FITTINGS
2.5 PULL TAPE
2.6 PENETRATION SEALING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION
3.3 TEXTILE INNERDUCT TYPE TO BE USED
3.4 TEXTILE INNERDUCT INSTALLATION
3.5 PENETRATIONS
3.6 CLEANING

SECTION 260544 - INNERDUCT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Electrical Firestopping”.

2. Division 26 Section “Raceways and Boxes” for innerduct installed in conduit.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes flexible textile innerduct, fittings, and accessories for cabling systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Innerduct: Definition per the American National Standard Institute (ANSI).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of innerduct, fitting and accessory. Provide standard details and installation instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide innerducts and accessories specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms *Listed* and Labeled: As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A *Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory* as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

B. Comply with NECA's *Standard of Installation*.

C. Comply with NFPA 70. Comply with NEC Article 770 for *Optical Fiber Raceway*.

D. Comply with ASTM.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of innerduct and accessories with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Textile Innerduct:

a. Maxcell Group/TVC Communications
600 Plum Creek Drive
Wadsworth, OH 44281
1-888-387-3828

2.2 MATERIALS

A. White polyester and nylon resin polymer.

2.3 TEXTILE INNERDUCT

A. Standard Outdoor Textile Innerduct: Micro (33mm), 2-inch, 3-inch, and 4-inch single or multi-cell polyester/nylon textile innerduct containing 1250lb polyester flat woven pull tape.

B. Indoor Textile Innerduct (Riser-listed): Micro (33mm), 2-inch, 3-inch, and 4-inch single or multi-cell nylon textile innerduct containing 1250lb polyester flat woven pull tape which meets UL2024A for flame propagation and smoke density values for general applications.

2.4 TEXTILE INNERDUCT FITTINGS

A. Conduit Plugs: Compression-type conduit plugs with locking nuts for sealing and securing one or more textile innerducts within a 4-inch inside diameter conduit, e.g.:

1. 4-inch plug with nine holes for cables in a 3 pack (9-cell) configuration.

B. Termination Bags: Inflation-type bags for sealing and securing around one or more textile innerducts and cables within 2-inch outside diameter or larger conduit.

2.5 PULL TAPE

A. Pull Tape: Measuring and pulling tape constructed of synthetic fiber, printed with accurate sequential footage marks. Color-coded.

2.6 PENETRATION SEALING MATERIALS

A. Duct Water Seal: Products suitable for closing underground and entrance conduit openings where innerduct or cable is installed, to prevent entry of gases, liquids, or rodents into the structure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive innerduct and accessories for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of innerduct installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Protect products from the effects of moisture, UV exposure, corrosion and physical damage during construction.

3.3 TEXTILE INNERDUCT TYPE TO BE USED

A. Aboveground, Exterior and Interior Conduit Installations: Outdoor textile innerduct (Standard or Detectable as desired).

B. Interior Exposed Locations

1. Non-plenum Areas: Indoor textile innerduct.
2. Plenum Areas: Plenum-listed indoor innerduct.

C. When installed in 4” conduit, use two 3” 3-cell packs with an additional pull tape on the outside for future pulls in each conduit.

D. Cable Tray: Use standard outdoor or indoor textile innerduct.

3.4 TEXTILE INNERDUCT INSTALLATION

A. Provide textile innerduct in conduit and wireways, and place textile innerduct within and under cable trays using continuous unspliced lengths of textile innerduct between maintenance holes, pull boxes, and/or termination points as indicated on the drawings.

B. Make a 2” incision, approximately 18” from the end of textile innerduct. Pull out and cut off approximately 2 feet of pull-tape. Thus allowing the pull tape ends to retract back into the cells.

C. Using approximately 6 feet of pull tape, tie a non-slip knot to the incision. Then tie 3 to 6 half-hitch knots down to the end of textile innerduct. Apply black vinyl tape over all knots and the end of textile innerduct. Using a Bow Line knot tie a swivel to the end of 3 feet pull tape. For multi-pack installations one swivel is sufficient, but stagger each textile innerduct.

D. Using a Bow Line knot, attach the pull rope located in the rigid conduit to the other end of the swivel. Install textile innerduct – ensuring that no twist is introduced to the innerduct.

E. Provide suitable textile innerduct slack in the maintenance holes, handholes, pull boxes, and at turns to ensure there is no kinking or binding of the product.

F. Textile Innerduct Mountings, Hangers, and Attachments: When exposed indoors or in maintenance holes, hold firmly in place using independent support.

1. Design and install hangers and other similar fittings adequate to support loads and so as to not damage innerduct.

2. Do not fasten textile innerduct to steam, water, or other piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, electrical equipment, electrical raceways, or wires.

3. When appropriate, use the following cable ties to secure textile innerduct through previously created incisions:

a. Plenum areas: plenum-rated plastic or stainless steel.
b. Non plenum areas: Conventional flame-retardant nylon ties
c. Underground locations: Conventional plastic cable ties

G. Maintenance Hole and Hand Hole Installation:

1. At locations where textile innerduct will be continuous through a manhole or handhole, allow sufficient slack so that the innerduct may be secured to the side of the vault maintaining the minimum bend radius.

2. At maintenance holes serving as the junction location, pull the exposed end of the innerduct to the far end of the vault, install termination bag, and secure to the vault.

H. Cable Tray and Runway Installation: Cut incisions every 24 inches into the edge of the textile innerduct and cable wrap to one side of vertical ladder rack or horizontal ladder-type cable tray at each incision.

3.5 PENETRATIONS

A. Seal all conduit and textile inner duct entering structures at the first box or outlet to prevent entrance into the structure of gases, liquids or rodents.

B. Inspect firestopping installation by others between building structure and conduit, wireway, and cable tray to verify integrity of installation.

C. Exposed Textile Innerduct Penetrations: Install conduit sleeves or fire barrier sealing systems in all openings where open and exposed textile innerduct passes through fire-rated walls and floors. After installation, install intumescent fire barrier penetration sealing material (Hilti system) between textile innerduct and sleeves or fire barrier system.

D. Raceway Penetrations: After textile innerduct installation, install intumescent fire barrier penetration sealing material (Hilti system) between textile innerduct and conduit or wireway at all exposed penetration locations.

E. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage during water seal or fire stop installation. Repair any damage.

F. Document entire installation process for future referral.

3.6 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, including fittings and accessories, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260553
ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 DEFINITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS
2.2 WIRING DEVICE FACEPLATE LABELS
2.3 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

SECTION 260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. This section includes labeling of all terminations and related subsystems; including, but not limited to, nameplates, stenciling, wire and cable markers, labeling and identification of cables, equipment and other products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Schedule of Nomenclature: An index of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Provide a schedule of nameplates and stenciling.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

D. Comply with applicable EIA/TIA Standards.

E. Comply with OSHA Standards.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Emergency systems include, but are not limited to, generator circuits and systems, fire alarm systems, exit sign circuits, emergency lighting circuits, etc.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

1. Color: Black letters on orange field.

2. Legend: Indicates voltage and service.

B. Adhesive Labels: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl with legend, overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.

C. Pretensioned, Wraparound Plastic Sleeves: Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the line it identifies and arranged to stay in place by pretensioned gripping action when placed in position.

D. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 3/4 inch wide, in appropriate colors for system voltage and phase.

E. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

2.2 WIRING DEVICE FACEPLATE LABELS

A. Adhesive Labels:

1. Thermal transfer printable, clear polyester material with glossy finish, 1/2" high, width as required. Printed lettering shall be 1/4" high black text.

2. Labels shall be backed with permanent acrylic adhesive and shall exhibit good adhesion to many metal and other types of surfaces, including textured surfaces and low surface energy plastics.

3. Labels shall be resistant to humidity, temperature and UV light.

4. Labels shall meet requirements of UL 969 *Labeling and Marking Standard* and shall be RoHS compliant.

5. Provide Brady B-432 Series, or approved equal by acceptable manufacturer.

B. Engraved Labels:

1. Faceplates for devices on emergency and standby circuits shall be factory-engraved to read “EMERGENCY”.

2. Lettering shall be 1/4" high and filled with red paint.

2.3 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.45.

B. General Nameplate Requirements:

1. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70 and as follows:
   a. Normal Power System: White lettering on black background.

b. Emergency Power System: White lettering on red background, unless otherwise required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
c. Standby Power System: White lettering on purple background, unless otherwise required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

2. Backed with adhesive material formulated for the type of surface, intended use and installed location.

C. Nameplates for Dry, Interior Locations:

1. Engraving stock, melamine 3-layer plastic laminate.
2. Minimum 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm)
3. Minimum 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) thick for signs larger than 20 sq. inches.

D. Nameplates for Damp/Wet Interior and Exterior Locations:

1. Weather-resistant, non-fading, pre-printed, cellulose-acetate butyrate.
2. Minimum 1/8-inch thick with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized steel backing.

E. Refer to Contract Drawings for typical nameplate details.

F. Refer to Paragraph "Equipment Identification Labels" under Part 3 of this Section for installation requirements.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.3 kg) minimum.

3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).

4. Color: According to color-coding.

B. Paint: Formulated for the type of surface and intended use.

1. Primer for Galvanized Metal: Single-component acrylic formulated for galvanized surfaces.

2. Primer for Concrete Masonry Units: Heavy-duty-resin block filler.

3. Primer for Concrete: Clear, alkali-resistant, binder-type sealer.

4. Enamel: Silicone-alkyd or alkyd urethane as recommended by primer manufacturer.

C. Stenciling: Not Acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Where mixed voltages are used in one building (e.g., 480 volts, 208 volts), each piece of equipment, including but not limited to, panelboard(s), transformer(s), safety switches, outlet/pull/junction boxes, etc., on each system must be labeled for voltage in addition to other requirements listed herein.

2. All branch circuit panelboards must be identified with the same designation used in the circuit directory in the Main Distribution Panelboard and in Distribution Panelboards.

3. Before attaching labels, clean all surfaces with the label manufacturer's recommended cleaning agent.

4. Install all labels firmly, as recommended by the label manufacturer.

5. Labels attached to wiring device faceplates and electrical equipment shall be installed plumb and neatly on all equipment.

6. Install nameplates parallel to equipment lines.

7. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts unless otherwise noted.

8. Secure nameplate to inside of recessed panelboards in finished locations.

9. Embossed tape will not be permitted for any application.

10. Stenciling is prohibited.

11. Labels: All labels shall be permanent and be machine-generated. NO HANDWRITTEN OR NON-PERMANENT LABELS SHALL BE ALLOWED.

12. Label size shall be appropriate for the cable size(s) and wiring device faceplate layout. All labels to be used shall be self-laminating, white/transparent vinyl and be wrapped around the cable**.** Flag type labels are not allowed. The labels shall be of adequate size to accommodate the circumference of the cable being labeled and properly self-laminated over the full extent of the printed area of the label.

B. Panelboard Circuit Directories:

1. Panelboards shall be equipped with equipment nameplates as specified in paragraph “Equipment Identifications Labels” in this Section.

2. Panelboards shall have accurate typed circuit directories indicating exactly what each branch circuit serves.

3. The Contractor shall provide up to date circuit directories in new and existing panelboards**,** indicating all deletions and additions, and to note the date of all changes on the directory.

4. The circuit directories shall reflect the actual room numbers. Directories indicating the reference room numbers on the contract drawings or in the panelboard schedule shall not be acceptable.

5. If at anytime after occupancy the circuit directories are found to be incorrect due to negligence by the installer, then the Contractor shall trace out circuits, and correct the directories at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Miscellaneous Identification:

1. Individual circuit breakers, switches, and motor starters in distribution panelboards: 1/4-inch text (6 mm); identify circuit and load served, including location.

2. Individual circuit breakers, enclosed switches, and motor starters: 1/4-inch text (6 mm); identify load served, circuit and voltage.

3. Junction boxes: 1/4-inch text (13 mm); identify load served, circuit and voltage.

D. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

E. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

F. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.

G. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.

H. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.

2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.

3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.

I. Color Code Banding and Painting of Raceways, Boxes, and Cables:

1. Color coding of conduit and boxes shall not apply in finished spaces. In finished spaces, paint exposed boxes and conduits to match adjacent surfaces, unless otherwise directed by Architect.

2. Band all exposed and concealed accessible raceways, pull boxes, and junction boxes of the systems listed below:

a. Bands: Pre-tensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves; colored adhesive tape; or a combination of both. Make each color band 2 inches (51 mm) wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

b. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

c. Junction boxes, pull boxes, and their covers shall be distinctively painted to identify their service.

d. Apply the following colors to the systems listed below:

1). Fire Alarm System: Red.
2). Standby/Emergency Power System: Orange

J. Caution Labels for Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover. Install label on inside face of door or cover in finished spaces.

K. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.

1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.

2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.

3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.

L. Secondary Service, Feeder, and Branch-Circuit Conductors: Color-code throughout the secondary electrical system. Refer to Division 26 Section “Conductors and Cables” for additional requirements.

M. Power-Circuit and Control Wire Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for each conductor, cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, panelboard gutters, outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, switchboard rooms, and at load connections. Identify with branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits and with control wire number as indicated on equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.

1. Legend: 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.

2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.

3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.

N. Apply identification to conductors as follows:

1. Conductors to be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.

2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.

3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.

O. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:

1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.

P. Equipment Identification Labels: Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise noted, labels/nameplates shall identify equipment designation(s), voltage rating, and source (including source locations). Labels for disconnect switches, motor starters, etc…, shall indicate the designation of the load served as the "equipment designation". In general, labels requiring one or two lines of text shall be 1-1/2 inches high. Labels requiring three lines of text shall be 2 inches high. The first line of text, which shall indicate equipment designation/load served, shall utilize ½ inch high lettering. Remaining lines of text, which shall indicate voltage ratings and source information shall utilize ¼ inch high lettering. Refer to the Drawings for nameplate examples. Apply labels to each unit of the following categories of equipment:

1. Panelboards.

2. Transformers.

3. Disconnect Switches.

4. Enclosed Circuit Breakers.

5. Motor Controllers.

6. Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.

7. Lighting Control Devices.

8. Access Doors and Panels for Concealed Electrical Items.

Q. Conduits Containing Electrical Feeders:

1. All conduits containing electrical feeders shall be identified with W.H. Brady B-500 vinyl cloth pipe markers or equivalent. Systems shall be identified as follows:

    a. Labels shall be applied whenever a conduit enters or leaves a switchboard, panelboard, or a junction or pull box, and at each side of penetrations of walls or floors.
    b. Apply Y-35 series individual numbers and letters to indicate feeder number followed by feeder voltage.
    c. At each end of the above series of markers provide a pipe banding tape around the conduit. Refer to paragraph "Color Code Banding and Painting of Raceways, Boxes, and Cables" in part 3 of this Section for banding requirements.

R. Communication Conduit and Cables:

1. Cables shall be identified with Brady B-500 vinyl cloth markers or equivalent by L.E.M., Stranco, or Panduit wire markers. Conduit shall be identified with Brady Vinyl Cloth B-500 pipe markers or equivalent. Systems shall be identified as follows:

    a. Each cable shall be identified at each point of entrance to or exit from a conduit or enclosure and at 50-foot intervals in the tray. All identification at 50-foot intervals shall be at the same location in the tray. Each cable shall be identified at control panels, junction boxes, and terminal boards.
    b. Conduit shall be identified exiting an enclosure or panel at junction or pull boxes, and at each side of penetrations of walls, partitions, or floors, within 1-foot of penetration, to identify service type, i.e. "TELEPHONE", "DATA", "CATV", etc...

S. Fire Alarm: Junction box covers shall be painted red, except in finished spaces where they shall be painted to match adjacent surfaces. Box covers shall have a type written label to read "Fire Alarm" in accordance with requirements of NFPA 72. Wiring color code shall match existing.

T. Provide NEC, ANSI, and OSHA-approved *DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE* warning signs on all doors of dedicated electrical rooms or closets. Where doors are located in finished areas, locate sign on the inside of the door. Coordinate mounting requirements with the Engineer. Minimum sign dimension shall be 15-inch x 11-inch.

U. Surfaces shall be cleaned and painted, if specified, before applying markings.

V. Place markings so that they are visible from the floor.

W. Protect finished identification to ensure that markings are clear and legible when project is turned over to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260573
SHORT CIRCUIT ANALYSIS, COORDINATION STUDY, AND ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SCOPE
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STUDIES
2.2 DATA
2.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT ANALYSIS
2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE TIME-CURRENT COORDINATION ANALYSIS
2.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD ADJUSTMENT
3.2 ARC FLASH HAZARD LABELS
3.3 ARC FLASH HAZARD TRAINING
3.4 AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABELS

SECTION 260573 – SHORT CIRCUIT ANALYSIS, COORDINATION STUDY, & ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. An Engineering Analysis and Coordination Study shall be performed on and include all portions of the electrical distribution system. The analysis shall include a short-circuit analysis with protective device evaluation, a protective device coordination study, time-current analysis of each protective device, and equipment evaluation study.

B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per the requirements set forth in the current version of NFPA 70E – *Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace*. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE Standard 1584-2002, the IEEE *Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Calculations.*

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

1. IEEE 141 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

2. IEEE 242 – Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

3. IEEE 399 – Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis.

4. IEEE 241 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings.

5. IEEE 1015 – Recommended Practice for Applying Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

6. IEEE 1584 – Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI C57.12.00 – Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers.

2. ANSI C37.13 – Standard for Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures.

3. ANSI C37.010 – Standard Application Guide for AC High Voltage Power Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis.

4. ANSI C37.41 – Standard Design Tests for High Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches and Accessories.

C. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1. NFPA 70 – *National Electrical Code*, latest edition.

2. NFPA 70E – *Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace*.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The studies shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment drawings for manufacturing. If formal completion of the study may cause delays in equipment shipments, approval from the Engineer may be obtained for a preliminary submittal of data to ensure that the selection of device ratings and characteristics will be satisfactory to properly select the distribution equipment. The formal study will be provided to verify preliminary findings.

B. The results of the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be summarized in a final report. A minimum of five (5) bound copies of the complete final report shall be submitted. Electronic PDF copies of the report shall be provided upon request.

C. The report shall include the following sections:

1. Executive Summary including Introduction, Scope of Work and Results/Recommendations.

2. Short-Circuit Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations.

3. Short-Circuit Device Evaluation Table

4. Protective Device Coordination Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations.

5. Protective Device Settings Table

6. Time-Current Coordination Graphs and Recommendations

7. Arc Flash Hazard Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations including the details of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations, along with Arc Flash boundary distances, working distances, Incident Energy levels and Personal Protection Equipment levels.

8. Arc Flash Labeling section showing types of labels to be provided. Section will contain descriptive information as well as typical label images.

9. One-line system diagram that shall be computer generated and will clearly identify individual equipment buses, bus numbers used in the short circuit analysis, cable and bus

connections between the equipment, calculated maximum short-circuit current at each bus location, device numbers used in the time-current coordination analysis, and other information pertinent to the computer analysis.

D. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Engineer and Owner, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be conducted under the responsible charge and approval of a Registered State of Delaware Professional Electrical Engineer skilled in performing and interpreting the power system studies. Report shall be signed and sealed by the Engineer.

B. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in performing power system studies.

C. The approved engineering firm shall demonstrate experience with Arc Flash Hazard Analysis by submitting names of at least ten actual arc flash hazard analyses it has performed in the past year.

D. Engineering Analysis and Coordination Study shall be performed by one of the following, or an approved and qualified equal.

1. Cable Testing Services, Inc.
   1212 Calvert Road
   North East, MD 21901
   Telephone: 302-369-5420
   Toll-Free: 1-800-824-1600
   Fax: 302-369-5515
   Contact: Charles Emery, PE

2. AB Engineering LLC
   303 Dressage Court
   West Chester, PA 19382
   Telephone: 610-765-1290
   Contact: Alton Baum, PE

3. Potomac Testing, Inc.
   1610 Professional Blvd, Suite A
   Crofton, MD 21114
   Telephone: 301-352-1930
   Toll-Free: 1-800-331-2022
   Contact: John F. Mayan, PE

4. Coordinated Power Engineering, Inc.
   1340-G Charwood Road
   Hanover, MD 21076
   Telephone: 410-694-9494
   Fax: 410-694-0085

Contact: Carl E. Rager, PE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STUDIES

A. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per NFPA 70E – Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, reference Article 130.3 and Annex D. This study shall also include short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

2.2 DATA

A. Contractor shall furnish all data as required for the power system studies. The Engineer performing the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing or required data immediately after award of the contract. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.

B. Source combination may include present and future motors.

C. Load data utilized may include existing and proposed loads obtained from Contract Documents provided by Owner, or Contractor.

D. If applicable, include fault contribution of existing motors in the study. The contractor shall obtain required existing equipment data, if necessary, to satisfy the study requirements.

2.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT ANALYSIS

A. Transformer design impedances shall be used when test impedances are not available.

B. Provide the following:

1. Calculation methods and assumptions

2. Selected base per unit quantities.

3. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated that clearly identifies individual equipment buses, bus numbers used in the short-circuit analysis, cable and bus connections between the equipment, calculated maximum short-circuit current at each bus location and other information pertinent to the computer analysis.

4. The study shall include input circuit data including electric utility system characteristics, source impedance data, conductor lengths, number of conductors per phase, conductor impedance values, insulation types, transformer impedances and X/R ratios, motor contributions, and other circuit information as related to the short-circuit calculations.

5. Tabulations of calculated quantities including short-circuit currents, X/R ratios, equipment short circuit interrupting or withstand current ratings and notes regarding adequacy or inadequacy of the equipment rating.

6. Results, conclusions, and recommendations. A comprehensive discussion selection evaluating the adequacy or inadequacy of the equipment must be provided and include recommendations as appropriate for improvements to the system.

C. For solidly-grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for applicable buses as determined by the engineer performing the study.

D. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings.

2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.

3. Contractor shall notify Engineer in writing, of any circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current.

2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE TIME-CURRENT COORDINATION ANALYSIS

A. Protective device coordination time-current curves (TCC) shall be displayed on log-log scale graphs.

B. Include on each TCC graph, a complete title with descriptive device names.

C. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.

D. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.

E. Plot the following characteristics on the TCC graphs, where applicable.

1. Electric utility’s overcurrent protective device

2. Medium voltage equipment overcurrent relays

3. Medium and low voltage fuses including manufacturer’s minimum emtl, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.

4. Low-voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer’s tolerance bands

5. Transformer full load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through fault protection curves.

6. Medium voltage conductor damage curves.

7. Ground fault protective devices, as applicable.

8. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points, where applicable.

9. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each applicable panelboard.

F. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided, while providing proper protection.

G. Provide the following:

1. A one-line diagram shall be provided which clearly identifies individual equipment buses, bus numbers, device identification numbers and the maximum available short-circuit current at each bus when known.

2. A sufficient number of log-log plots shall be provided to indicate the degree of system protection and coordination by displaying the time-current characteristics of series connected overcurrent devices and other pertinent system parameters.

3. Computer printouts shall accompany the log-log plots and will contain descriptions for each of the devices shown, settings of the adjustable devicse, and device identification numbers to aid in locating the devices on the log-log plots and the system one-line diagram.

4. The study shall include a separate, tabular printout containing the recommended settings of all adjustable overcurrent protective devices, the equipment designation where the devices is located, and the device number corresponding to the device on the system one-line diagram

5. A discussion section which evaluates the degree of system protection and service continuity with overcurrent devices, along with recommendations as required for addressing system protection or device coordination deficiencies.

6. Contractor shall notify Engineer in writing of any significant deficiencies in protection and /or coordination. Provide recommendations for improvements.

2.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA 70E-2009, Annex D. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed in conjunction with the short-circuit analysis (Section 2.03) and the protective device time-current coordination analysis (Section 2.04).

B. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all locations in the electrical distribution system (distribution panelboard, branch panelboards) where work could be performed on energized parts.

C. Working distances shall be based on IEEE 1584. The calculated arc flash protection boundary shall be determined using those working distances.

D. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations.

E. The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment location in a single table. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum. Conversely, the maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility. Calculations shall take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable as well as any stand-by generator applications.

F. The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis shall be performed utilizing mutually agreed upon facility operational conditions, and the final report shall describe, when applicable, how these conditions differ from worst-case bolted fault conditions.

G. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors should be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 5 cycles.

H. For each piece of ANSI rated equipment with an enclosed main device, two calculations shall be made. A calculation shall be made for the main cubicle, sides or rear; and shall be based on a device located upstream of the equipment to clear the arcing fault. A second calculation shall be made for the front cubicles and shall be based on the equipment's main device to clear the arcing fault. For all other non-ANSI rated equipment, only one calculation shall be required and it shall be based on a device located upstream of the equipment to clear the arcing fault.

I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.

J. Mis-coordination should be check amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.

K. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. A maximum clearing time of 2 seconds will be used based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.

L. Provide the following:

1. Results of the Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis shall be submitted to tabular form, and shall include device or bus name, bolted fault and arcing fault current levels, flash protection boundary distances, working distances, personal protective equipment classes and AFIE (Arc Flash Incident Energy) levels.

2. The Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall report incident energy values based on recommended device setting for equipment within the scope of the study.

3. The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis may include recommendations to reduce AFIE levels and enhance worker safety.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD ADJUSTMENT

A. Contractor shall adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended setting table provided by the coordination study.

B. Contractor shall make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Contractor shall notify Engineer in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

3.2 ARC FLASH HAZARD LABELS

A. Contractor shall provide a 4.0 in. x 4.0 in. Brady thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.

B. The labels shall be designed according to the following standards:

1. UL969 – Standard for Marking and Labeling Systems
2. ANSI Z535.4 – Product Safety Signs and Labels
3. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code) – Article 110.16

C. The labels shall include the following information:

1. System Voltage
2. Flash Protection boundary
3. Personal Protective Equipment category
4. Arc Flash Incident energy value (cal/cm^2)
5. Limited, restricted, and prohibited Approach Boundaries
6. Study report number and issue date

D. Labels shall be printed by a thermal transfer type printer, with no field markings.

E. Arc flash labels shall be provided for equipment as identified in the study and the respective equipment access areas per the following:

1. Floor Standing Equipment – Labels shall be provided on the front of each individual section. Equipment requiring rear and/or side access shall have labels provided on each individual section access area. Equipment line-ups containing sections with multiple incident energy and flash protection boundaries shall be labeled as identified in the Arc Flash Analysis table.
2. Wall Mounted Equipment – Labels shall be provided on the front cover of a nearby adjacent surface, depending upon equipment configuration.
3. General Use Safety labels shall be installed on equipment in coordination with the Arc Flash labels. The General Use Safety labels shall warn of general electrical hazards associated with shock, arc flash, and explosions, and instruct workers to turn off power prior to work.

F. Labels shall be field installed by Contractor.

3.3 ARC FLASH HAZARD TRAINING

A. The vendor supplying the Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall train the Owner's qualified electrical personnel of the potential arc flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment (minimum of 4 hours).

3.4 AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABELS

A. Contractor shall provide a 4.0 in. x 4.0 in. Brady thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each piece of service equipment as defined in the National Electrical Code.

B. The labels shall be designed according to the following standards:

1. UL969 – Standard for Marking and Labeling Systems

2. ANSI Z535.4 – Product Safety Signs and Labels

3. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code) – Article 110.24.

C. The labels shall include the following information:

1. Line 1 – "Maximum Available Fault Current"

2. Line 2 – "_____ Amperes"; Contractor shall field mark maximum available fault current available at the line terminals of the equipment.

3. Line 3 – Date of Installation

D. Labels shall be printed by a thermal transfer type printer.

E. Labels shall be field-installed by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260924
LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS
1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS
1.8 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 RELAY PANELS
2.3 MICRO RELAY PANELS
2.4 STANDARD OUTPUT RELAYS
2.5 DIGITAL SWITCHES
2.6 DIGITAL TIME CLOCK
2.7 PHOTOCELLS
2.8 INTERFACES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
3.2 INSTALLATION AND SET-UP
3.3 DOCUMENTATION
3.4 SERVICE AND SUPPORT
3.5 CLEANING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 specification sections apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work covered in this section is subject to all of the requirements in the General Conditions of the Specifications. Contractor shall coordinate all of the work in this section with all of the trades covered in other sections of the specification to provide a complete and operable system. All Labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this Section.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install a complete system for the control of interior lighting as indicated on the plans, detailed in the manufacturer submittal and as further defined herein. Contractor is solely responsible to verify quantity, installation locations and wiring requirements for this project. Specific manufacturers' catalog numbers, when listed in this section are for reference only. It is the responsibility of the contractor to verify with lighting control manufacturer all catalog information and specific product acceptability.

B. The system shall include but not be limited by the following list: Pre-wired, microprocessor controlled relay panels with electrically held, electronically latched relays panels controlled via a complete list of communication based accessories including digital switches, digital photocells, Digital Time Clock (DTC) and interface cards to building automation systems and other devices. The type of lighting control equipment and wiring specified in this section is covered by the description: Microprocessor Controlled Digital Relay Lighting Control system with RS 485 Bus communications. Requirements are indicated elsewhere in these specifications for work including, but not limited to, raceways and electrical boxes and fittings required for installation of control equipment and wiring. They are not the work of this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 26 Section, *Common Work Results for Electrical*, Paragraph – "Shop Drawing Requirements".

B. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of lighting control system and accessories including, but not necessarily limited to, relay panels, switches, DTC, photocells and other interfaces. Shop drawings shall indicate exact location of each device or a RFI to confirm location. Plans are diagrammatical. EC to verify all lighting control material requirements from approved shop drawings. "Cut Sheet" submittal not acceptable.

C. Product Data: Submit for approval 6 copies of manufacturer's data on the specific lighting control system and components. Submittal shall be in both electronic and hard copy formats. To prevent departures from approved system operation, electronic file submitted shall be able to be directly downloaded to the specified system at manufacturer facility. Submit a complete bill of materials with part numbers, description and voltage specifications.

D. One Line Diagram: Submit a one-line diagram of the system configuration indicating the type, size and number of conductors between each component if it differs from that illustrated in the riser diagram in these specifications. Submittals that show typical riser diagrams are not acceptable.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Control wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC requirements for Class 2 remote control systems, Article 725 and manufacturer specification.

B. A licensed electrician shall functionally test each system component after installation, verify proper operation and confirm that all relay panel and switch wiring conforms to the wiring documentation.

C. The Electrical Contractor (EC) is required to phone equipment manufacturer a minimum of 7 days before turnover for system checkout. At time of LC&D contact, all components to include phone line to modem must be installed, powered and operational.

D. Comply with NEC and all local and state codes as applicable to electrical wiring work.

E. Lighting control panels (LCPs) shall be UL 916 Listed. LCPs controlling emergency circuits shall be ETL listed to UL 924. Emergency source circuits controlled in normal operation by a relay panel shall fully comply with NEC 2011 700-10(b). Electrical Contractor is responsible for verifying compliance.

F. The lighting control system shall be listed, approved and comply as required with all national, state and local energy codes to include but not limited to ASHRAE 90.1-2007.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Division 01 - *Execution Requirements*: Spare parts and maintenance products.

B. Provide 10% spare relays per Lighting Control Panel (LCP), up to the maximum capacity of the LCP.

C. Provide CD version of manufacturers operating software to include graphical interface software.

D. Provide 2 extra sets of as-built and operating manuals.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions are permitted as voluntary alternates. Base bid must reflect the specified equipment.

B. A product must go through the following process before being approved as a substitution:

1. A list of substitutions shall be provided to the owner as an attachment to the bid form. Submit along with bill of material, CD of proposed operating system, and a one line diagram of the system configuration proposed indicating the type, size and number of conductors between each component.

1.8 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The lighting control system is a networked system that communicates via RS485. The system must be able to communicate with fully digital centralized relay panels, micro relay panels, smart breaker panels, digital switches, photocells, various interfaces and shall include all operational software. The intent of the specification is to integrate all lighting control into one system, except for areas controlled by a single motion sensor such as rooms with a single luminaire and emergency fixtures designed to operate 24/7. Distributed lighting control shall be provided using a networked micro relay panel. A centralized relay panel shall control corridors and site lighting. Lighting control system shall include all hardware and software. Software to be resident within the lighting control system. System shall provide local access to all programming functions at the master LCP and remote access to all programming functions via dial up modem and through any standard computer workstation running an industry standard internet browser. Lighting control system shall have server built into the master LCP that "serves" HTML pages to any authorized workstation. Desktop computers are not part of this section and will be provided by others. Non-networked, non-digital, non-server capable systems not acceptable.

B. System software shall provide real time status of each relay, each zone and each group.

C. Lighting control system shall be able to be monitored by and take commands from a remote PC. At any time, should the remote PC go off-line all system programming uploaded to the lighting control system shall continue to operate as intended. Systems requiring an online PC or server for normal operation are not acceptable

D. All devices shall be pre-addressed at the factory. Field addressing is not acceptable.

E. All programs, schedules, time of day, etc, shall be held in non-volatile memory for a minimum of 10 years at power failure. At restoration of power, lighting control system shall implement programs required by current time and date.

F. System shall be capable of flashing lights Off/On for any relay or any zone prior to the lights being turned Off. The warning interval time between the flash and the final lights off signal shall be definable for each zone. Occupant shall be able to override any scheduled Off sweep using local wall switches within the occupied space. Occupant override time shall be locally and remotely programmable and not exceed 2-hours.

G. The system shall be capable of implementing On commands, Off commands, Raise (dimming) commands, Lower (dimming) commands for any relay, group or zone by

means of digital wall switches, specification grade line voltage type wall switches, photocell, web based software or other devices connected to programmable inputs in a lighting control panel.

H. The lighting control system shall provide the ability to control each relay and each relay group per this specifications requirement. All programming and scheduling shall be able to be done locally at the master LCP and remotely via dial up modem and via the Internet. Remote connection to the lighting control system shall provide real time control and real time feedback.

I. System may consist of centralized relay panels, micro relay panels, smart breaker panels, digital switches, photocells and various digital interfaces. Verify exact components specified. Micro relay panels, smart breaker panels, centralized relay panels and digital switches shall communicate as one network via RS485. Micro relay panels, mounted in each local area, per plans shall control all lighting fixtures in that space, provide power to occupancy sensors and take input from daylight sensor and occupancy sensors. Micro relay panels shall be capable of taking inputs from standard, line voltage type switches and outputting up to 8 independent 0v to 10v dimming signals. All micro relay panels and all devices connected to micro relay panels (switches, photocells and occupancy sensors, etc) shall be wired per lighting control manufacturers instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provided by or of the following:

1. Lighting Control & Design
2. Hubbell
3. Leviton
4. NexLight
5. Cooper

B. Such firms shall be regularly engaged in manufacture of lighting control equipment and ancillary equipment, of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years. Any product other than those listed in this specification must be pre-approved a minimum of two weeks before bid time. No exceptions.

2.2 RELAY PANELS

A. NEMA rated enclosure with screw cover or hinged door. Other NEMA types optional.

B. 16 AWG steel barrier shall separate the high voltage and low voltage compartments of the panel and separate 120v and 277v.

C. LCP input power shall be capable of accepting 120v or 277v without rewiring

D. Control electronics in the low voltage section shall be capable of driving 2 to 48, 30a, 18,000 SCCR rated latching relays, control any individual or group of relays, provide individual relay overrides, provide a master override for each panel, store all programming in non-volatile memory, after power is restored return system to current state, provide programmable blink warn timers for each relay and every zone, and be able to control relays that default to Open, Normally Open Latching (NOL) or relays that default to Closed, Normally Closed Latching (NCL).

E. Lighting control system shall be digital and consist of a Master LCP with digital interface cards. All system components shall connect and be controlled via a single Category 5, 4 twisted pair cable with RJ45 connectors, providing real time two-way communication with each system component. Analog systems are not acceptable.

F. The lighting control system is a networked system that communicates via RS485 and includes a centralized relay panel a photocell, various interfaces and operational software. The intent of the specification is to integrate all lighting control into one system. Lighting control system shall include all hardware and software. Software to be resident within the lighting control system. System shall provide local access to all programming functions at the DTC and remote access to all programming functions via dial up modem and through any standard computer workstation running an industry standard internet browser. Lighting control system shall have server built into the master LCP that "serves" HTML pages to any authorized workstation. Desktop computers are not part of this section and will be provided by others. Non-networked, non-digital system not acceptable.

2.3 MICRO RELAY PANELS

A. Micro relay panels shall have up to 8-30A, 18,000 SCCR rated lighting relays and shall control all lighting in the designated area indicated on the plans and be networked to centralized relay panels, micro relay panels, smart breaker panels, digital switches, photocells, various interfaces. Each micro relay panel shall provide minimum 300mA at 12/24VDC for powering occupancy sensors. Micro relay panels that require a separate occupancy sensor power pack are not acceptable.

B. Micro relay panel shall provide a minimum 4 programmable photocell inputs, a minimum 4 programmable occupancy sensor inputs and matrixed contact closure inputs. This requirement is to insure integration of entire lighting system into one networked, lighting control system.

C. Micro relay panels shall be capable of outputting minimum 4 and up to 8 independent 0V to 10V dimming signals, one independent dimming signal at each of 8 relays. In order to maximize daylight harvesting and minimize disruption to occupants, each dimming output shall provide adjustment for baseline, start point, mid point, end point, trim, fade down rate, time delay and enable/disable masking. All photocell setting must be remotely accessible. Systems providing On, Off with Time Delay only, and system that do not provide remote access are not acceptable.

2.4 STANDARD OUTPUT RELAYS

A. UL Listed 30 Amp, Latching, 18,000 SCCR, 277VAC Ballast and HID and 20 Amp Tungsten at 120 Vac.

B. Relays shall be individually replaceable. Relay terminal blocks shall be capable of accepting two (2) #8AWG wires on both the line and the load side. Systems that do not allow for individual relay replacement or additions are not acceptable.

C. Relays to be rated for 250,000 operations minimum at a full 30a lighting load, default to closed at normal power loss, Normally Closed Latching (NCL). All incandescent circuits shall be energized by use of a Normally Closed SoftStart™ (NCSS) relay rated at 100,000 operations at full 20a load. No exceptions.

D. Optional relay types available shall include: Normally Open Latching (NOL) relay rated for 250,000 operations, a 600v 2-pole NO and NC and a Single Pole, Double Throw (SPDT) relay.

2.5 DIGITAL SWITCHES

A. All switches shall be digital and communicate via RS 485. Contact closure style switches, except as specified for connection to the micro relay panel matrixed contact closure inputs, shall not be acceptable. The programming for a digital switch will reside in the switch itself, via double EPROM memory. Any digital switch button function shall be able to be changed locally (at the DTC or a PC) or remotely, via modem, Internet or Ethernet.

B. Digital switches shall be devices that reside on the lighting control system bus. Digital switches shall connect to the system bus using the same cable and connection method required for relay panels. System shall provide capability to locally and remotely program each individual switch button, monitor and change function of each button locally and remotely. Each button shall be capable of being programmed for On only, Off only, On/Off (toggle), Raise (Dim up) and Lower (Dim down). Switches requiring low voltage control wires to be moved from one input terminal to another to accomplish these functions are not acceptable.

2.6 DIGITAL TIME CLOCK

A. A Digital Time Clock (DTC) shall control and program the entire lighting control system and supply all time functions and accept interface inputs.

B. DTC shall be capable of up to 32 schedules. Each schedule shall consist of one set of On and Off times per day for each day of the week and for each of two holiday lists. The schedules shall apply to any individual relay or group of relays.

C. The DTC shall be capable of controlling up to 126 digital devices on a single bus and capable of interfacing digitally with other individual busses using manufacturer supplied interface cards.

D. The DTC shall accept control locally using built in button prompts and use of a 8 line 21-letter display or from a computer or modem via an on-board RS 232 port. All commands shall be in plain English. Help pages shall display on the DTC screen.

E. The DTC shall be run from non-volatile memory so that all system programming and real time clock functions are maintained for a minimum of 15 years with loss of power.

F. Pre-installed Unity™ lighting control software shall provide via local or remote PC a visual representation of each device on the bus, show real time status and the ability to change the status of any individual device, relay or zone. System shall be capable of running optional Unity GX lighting control software, which shall provide for directly importing vector based graphics. No exceptions.

G. Pre-Installed modem that allows for remote programming from any location using a PC. Modem to include all necessary software for local or remote control.

H. DTC shall provide system wide timed overrides. Any relay, group or zone that is overridden On, before or after hours, shall automatically be swept Off by the DTC a maximum of 2 hours later.

2.7 PHOTOCELLS

A. Photocells to be mounted in location indicated on the plans. Photocells used for exterior lights shall provide multiple trips point from 1 roof mounted unit. All trips points shall be able to be changed remotely via Internet or dial up modem. Photocells requiring manual trip point adjustment are not acceptable.

2.8 INTERFACES

A. For future expansion capability, system to have available all of the following interfaces.

B. Direct digital interface to building automation systems using DDC protocols such as BACnet, Metasys (N2) and ModBus that accept on/off commands, time schedules and report status of all relays in all panels in real time. Interface cards shall “self populate” each individual relay and each group to the BAS. All BAS system programming required shall be the responsibility of the BAS system provider.

C. A dry contact input interface card that provides up to 14 programmable dry contract closure inputs.

D. Interface card providing digital communication from one system bus to another system bus, allowing up to 12,000 devices to communicate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Mount relay control cabinets adjacent to respective lighting panelboard. Cabinet shall be surface or flush mount, per plans. Wiring between relay control cabinet and panelboards to be per local codes and acceptable industry standards. Under no circumstances will any

extra be authorized for payment to the EC or GC due to the EC's lack of knowledge or understanding of any and all prevailing codes or specified manufacturer's installation requirements. Neatly lace and rack wiring in cabinets. During construction process, protect all interior components of each relay panel and each digital switch from dust and debris. Any damage done to electronic components due to non-protection shall be the sole responsibility of the installing contractor.

B. Wiring

1. Do not mix low voltage and high voltage conductors in the same conduit. No exceptions.

2. Ensure low voltage conduits or control wires do not run parallel to current carrying conduits.

3. Place manufacturer supplied "terminators" at each end of the system bus per manufacturers instructions.

4. Neatly lace and rack wiring in cabinets.

5. Plug in Category 5 patch cable that has been field-tested with a recognized cable tester, at the indicated RJ45 connector provided at each lighting control device, per manufacturers instructions.

6. Use Category 5 patch cable for all system low voltage connections. Additional conductors may be required to compensate for voltage drop with specific system designs. Contact LC&D or refer to the GR2400 manual for further information. Use shielded cable for dry contact inputs to lighting control system.

7. Do not exceed 4000ft-wire length for the system bus.

8. All items on the bus shall be connected in sequence (daisy chained). Star and spur topologies are not acceptable.

9. The specified lighting control system shall be installed by the electrical contractor who shall make all necessary wiring connections to external devices and equipment, to include photocell. Electrical Contractor is to wire per manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND SET-UP

A. Verify that conduit for line voltage wires enters panel in line voltage areas and conduit for low-voltage control wires enters panel on low-voltage areas. Refer to manufacturer's plans and approved shop drawings for location of line and low-voltage areas. It is the responsibility of the contractor to verify with lighting control manufacturer all catalog information and specific product acceptability.

B. Contractor to test all low voltage cable for integrity and proper operation prior to turn over. Verify with system manufacturer all wiring and testing requirements.

C. Before Substantial Completion, arrange and provide a one-day Owner instruction period to designated Owner personnel. Set-up, commissioning of the lighting control system, and Owner instruction includes:

1. Confirmation of entire system operation and communication to each device.

2. Confirmation of operation of individual relays, switches, occupancy sensors and daylight sensors

3. Confirmation of system Programming, photocell settings, override settings, etc.

4. Provide training to cover installation, maintenance, troubleshooting, programming, and repair and operation of the lighting control system.

D. Panels shall be located so that they are readily accessible and not exposed to physical damage.

E. Panel locations shall be furnished with sufficient working space around panels to comply with the National Electrical Code.

F. Panels shall be securely fastened to the mounting surface by at least 4 points.

G. Unused openings in the cabinet shall be effectively closed.

H. Cabinets shall be grounded as specified in the National Electrical Code.

I. Lugs shall be suitable and listed for installation with the conductor being connected.

J. Conductor lengths shall be maintained to a minimum within the wiring gutter space. Conductors shall be long enough to reach the terminal location in a manner that avoids strain on the connecting lugs.

K. Maintain the required bending radius of conductors inside cabinets.

L. Clean cabinets of foreign material such as cement, plaster and paint.

M. Distribute and arrange conductors neatly in the wiring gutters.

N. Follow the manufacturer's torque values to tighten lugs.

O. Before energizing the panelboard, the following steps shall be taken:

1. Retighten connections to the manufacturer's torque specifications. Verify that required connections have been furnished.

2. Remove shipping blocks from component devices and the panel interior.

3. Remove debris from panelboard interior.

P. Follow manufacturers’ instructions for installation and all low voltage wiring.

Q. Service and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit operation and service manuals. Complete manuals shall be bound in flexible binders and data shall be typewritten or drafted.

2. Manuals shall include instructions necessary for proper operation and servicing of system and shall include complete wiring circuit diagrams of system, wiring destination schedules for circuits and replacement part numbers. Manuals shall include as-built cable Project site plot plans and floor plans indicating cables, both underground and in each building with conduit, and as-built coding used on cables. Programming forms of systems shall be submitted with complete information.

R. Comply with energy code lighting control system "Acceptance Requirements". Acceptance tests are used to verify that lighting controls were installed and calibrated correctly. These tests may require that a responsible party certify that controls are installed and calibrated properly. This is the installing contractors' responsibility. Verify requirements with building authority.

3.3 DOCUMENTATION

A. Each relay shall have an identification label indicating the originating branch circuit number and panelboard name as indicated on the drawings. Each line side branch circuit conductor shall have an identification tag indicating the branch circuit number.

B. Provide a point-to-point wiring diagram for the entire lighting control system. Diagram must indicate exact mounting location of each system device. This accurate "as built" shall indicate the loads controlled by each relay and the identification number for that relay, placement of switches and location of photocell. Original to be given to owner, copies placed inside the door of each lighting control panel.

3.4 SERVICE AND SUPPORT

A. Start Up: Contractor shall contact manufacturer at least 7 days before turnover of project. Manufacturer shall remotely dial into the lighting control system, run diagnostics and confirm system programming. Contractor shall be available at the time of dial in to perform any corrections required by manufacturer. Contractor is responsible for coordinating the owner the installation of a dedicated telephone line or a shared phone line with A/B switch with the owner. Phone jack to be mounted within 12" of Master LCP. Label jack with phone number. Contractor to connect phone line from jack to Master LCP.

B. Telephone factory support shall be available at no additional cost to the Contractor or Owner both during and after the warranty period. Factory to pre-program the lighting control system per plans and approved submittal, to the extent data is available. The specified manufacturer, at no added cost, shall provide additional remote programming via modem as required by the EC or Owner for the operation life of the system. Upon request manufacturer to provide remote dial up software at no added cost to system owner. No exceptions.

C. Provide a factory technician for on-site training of the owners' representatives and maintenance personnel. Coordinate timing with General Contractor and Owner. Provide factory on-site training as required.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Final cleaning.

B. Clean photocell lens as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Clean all switch faceplates.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 260926
OCCUPANCY SENSORS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
2.3 CIRCUIT CONTROL HARDWARE
2.4 CONTROL WIRING BETWEEN SENSORS AND CONTROLS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION
3.3 IDENTIFICATION
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5 CLEANING
3.6 FACTORY COMMISSIONING

SECTION 260926 - OCCUPANCY SENSORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Division 26 Section, “Wiring Devices” for wall-box occupancy sensor switches.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Work to include all labor materials, tools, appliances, control hardware, sensor, wire, junction boxes and equipment necessary for and incidental to the delivery, installation and furnishing of a completely operational occupancy sensor lighting control system, as described herein.

B. Examine all general specification provisions and drawings for related electrical work required as work under Division 26.

C. Coordinate all work described in this section with all other applicable plans and specifications, including but not limited to wiring, conduit and fixtures.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products supplied shall be from a manufacturer that has been continuously involved in the manufacturing of occupancy sensors for a minimum of five (5) years.

B. All components shall be UL listed, offer a five (5) year warranty and meet all state and local applicable code requirements.

C. All components shall comply with NEMA WD 7-2011, “Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard”. Components that have not been tested in compliance with NEMA WD 7-2011 shall not be acceptable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The objective of this section is to ensure the proper installation of the occupancy sensor based lighting control system so that lighting is turned off automatically after reasonable time delay when a room or area is vacated by the last person to occupy said room or area.

B. The occupancy sensor based lighting control shall accommodate all conditions of space utilization and all irregular work hours and habits.

C. Warrant all equipment furnished in accordance to this specification to be undamaged, free of defects in materials and workmanship, and in conformance with the specifications. The suppliers' obligation shall include repair or replacement and testing, without charge to the Owner, all or any parts of equipment which are found to be damaged, defective or non-

conforming and returned to the supplier. The warranty shall commence upon the Owner's acceptance of the project. Warranty on labor shall be for a minimum period of two (2) years.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer shall substantiate conformance to this specification by supplying the necessary documents, performance data and wiring diagrams. Any deviations to this specification must be clearly stated by letter and submitted.

B. Submit a lighting plan clearly marked by manufacturer showing proper product, location and orientation of each sensor. Submit Shop Drawings indicating wiring diagrams, showing interface with branch circuit wiring.

C. Submit any interconnection diagrams per major subsystem showing proper wiring.

D. Submit standard catalog literature which includes performance specifications indicating compliance to the specification. Provide product data showing dimensions and ratings of components.

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

A. Make all proper adjustments to assure Owner's satisfaction with the occupancy system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper

2. Hubbell

3. Leviton

4. Sensor Switch

5. Watt Stopper

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product numbers for Watt Stopper are as follows:

1. Ceiling-mounted Sensors:

a. Corridors: WT-2255 (white)
b. Other Spaces: DT-300 (white)

2. Wall and corner-mounted Sensors: DT-200 (white) with wire guards as indicated on drawings.

3. Power Pack Modules: BZ-150 (dual voltage).

B. Wall switch sensors shall be capable of detection of motion at desk-top level up to 300 square feet, and gross motion up to 1,000 square feet.

C. Wall switch sensors shall accommodate loads from 0 to 800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1200 watts at 277 volts and shall have 180-degree coverage capability.

D. Sensors shall be dual-technology type using a combination of passive-infrared and ultrasonic detection method to distinguish between occupied and unoccupied conditions for area covered.

E. Sensors shall feature built-in light level sensing for field-adjustable ambient light override.

F. All sensors shall be capable of operating normally with any electronic ballast and PL lamp systems.

G. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.

H. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable controls for time delay and sensitivity. Controls shall be recessed to limit tampering.

I. In the event of failure, a bypass manual *override on* shall be provided on each sensor. When bypass is utilized, lighting shall remain on constantly or control shall divert to a wall switch until sensor is replaced. This control shall be recessed to prevent tampering.

J. Ultrasonic operating frequency shall be crystal controlled to within plus or minus 0.005 percent tolerance to assure reliable performance and eliminate sensor cross-talk. Sensors using multiple frequencies are not acceptable.

K. All sensors shall provide a method of indication to verify that motion is being detected during testing and that the unit is working.

L. All sensors shall have no leakage current to load, in manual or in Auto/Off Mode, for safety purposes and shall have voltage drop protection.

M. All sensors shall have UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.

2.3 CIRCUIT CONTROL HARDWARE:

A. Power Pack Modules - for ease of mounting, installation and future service, Power Pack(s) shall be able to externally mount through a ½-inch knock-out on a standard electrical enclosure and be an integrated, self-contained unit consisting internally of an isolated load switching control relay and a transformer to provide low-voltage power. Transformer shall provide power to a minimum of three (3) sensors. Power Packs shall be UL listed.

B. Relay Contacts shall have ratings of:

20A - 120 VAC Tungsten
20A - 120 or 277 VAC Ballast

2.4 CONTROL WIRING BETWEEN SENSORS AND CONTROLS

A. Control wiring between sensors and controls shall be Class II, 18-24 AWG, stranded UL Classified, PVC-insulated or Teflon-jacketed cable approved for use in plenums, where applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and aim sensors in the correct location required for complete and proper volumetric coverage within the range of coverage(s) of controlled areas per the manufacturer's recommendations. Rooms shall have ninety (90) to one hundred (100) percent coverage to completely cover the controlled area to accommodate all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the room(s). The locations and quantities of sensors shown on the drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only the rooms which are to be provided with sensors. Provide additional sensors as required to properly and completely cover the respective room.

B. The following areas shall have one hundred (100%) percent coverage for small-motion:

1. Teacher’s desks

2. Desks in office areas

C. Arrange a pre-installation meeting with the manufacturer's factory authorized representative, at the Owner's facility, to verify placement of sensors and installation criteria.

D. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the installation so as to ensure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference of structural components. Provide, at the Owner's facility, the training necessary to familiarize the Owner's personnel with the operation, use, adjustment, and problem-solving diagnosis of the occupancy-sensing devices and systems.

1. Sensors shall be mounted where they will not receive light directly from a light source or reflecting source.

2. Sensor shall be mounted at least 4 feet from HVAC vents to avoid air current interference.

3. Mounting of passive infrared and dual technology sensors where columns, doors, walls, or other obstructions will block the sensor's field of view should be avoided.

E. Passive infrared coverage should not extend through doorways. Masking inserts shall be installed for PIR coverage rejection to prevent false tripping.

F. Install system components in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions. Sensor locations are approximate and are designed according to the specified manufacturer.

G. Sensors shall be positioned so that lights are activated when a person is 2 feet or less through any doorway.

H. Prior to energizing circuits, wiring shall be tested for electrical continuity and short circuits to ensure proper polarity of connections is maintained.

3.2 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between sensing and control devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified in Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables" for low-voltage connections for digital circuits.

B. Wiring Method: Install all wiring in raceway as specified in Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes", unless run in accessible ceiling space and gypsum board partitions.

C. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

D. Ground equipment.

E. Connections: Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

F. Connect control devices to systems controlled, to achieve proper system operation.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification".

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Schedule visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests with at least seven days' advance notice.

B. Inspect control components for defects and physical damage, testing laboratory labeling, and nameplate compliance with the Contract Documents.

C. Check tightness of electrical connections with torque wrench calibrated within previous six months. Use manufacturer's recommended torque values.

D. Electrical Tests: Use particular caution when testing devices containing solid-state components. Perform the following according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Continuity tests of circuits.

2. Operational Tests: Set and operate devices to demonstrate their functions and capabilities in a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions. Include testing of devices under conditions that simulate actual operational conditions. Record control settings, operations, cues, and functional observations.

E. Correct deficiencies, make necessary adjustments, and retest. Verify that specified requirements are met.

F. Test Labeling: After satisfactory completion of tests and inspections, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible agency and representative.

G. Reports: Written reports of tests and observations. Record defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Record repairs and adjustments.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Clean equipment and devices internally and externally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturers, and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 FACTORY COMMISSIONING:

A. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be completely tested by the manufacturer's factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placement to ensure a trouble-free occupancy-based lighting control system. This service is to be provided at no additional cost.

B. Upon completion of the system fine tuning, the factory-authorized technician shall provide the proper training to the Owner's personnel in the adjustment and maintenance of the sensors.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 262200
TRANSFORMERS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 TRANSFORMERS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
2.3 ENERGY EFFICIENT GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS
2.4 HIGH HARMONIC LOAD (K-RATED) TRANSFORMERS
2.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL TRANSFORMERS
2.6 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 GROUNDING
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4 CLEANING
3.5 ADJUSTING

SECTION 262200 - TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes dry-type distribution and high harmonic/non-linear load transformers rated 1000 V, and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include data on features, components, ratings, dimensions, weight, and performance for each type of transformer specified. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevation views. Show minimum clearances and installed devices and features.

B. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring and identify terminals for tap changing and connecting field-installed wiring.

C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of transformers certifying that the products furnished comply with requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in *Quality Assurance* Article.

E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for tests specified in Part 3 of this Section.

F. Maintenance Data: For transformers to be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division 01 and Division 26 Section, “Common Work Results for Electrical”.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual transformer locations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: In addition to requirements specified in Division 01 Section “Quality Control”, an independent testing agency shall meet OSHA criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories, Title 29, Part 1907; or shall be a full-member company of the International Electrical Testing Association.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies, to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3 of this Section.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide transformers specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms *Listed* and *Labeled*: As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A *Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory* as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

B. Store and protect equipment in a dry location with uniform temperature. Cover ventilation openings to keep dust out.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, supply equipment from one of the following manufacturers: No other manufacturers are acceptable.

1. General Electric (GE) (Basis of Design)

2. Square D Company.

3. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer.

4. Acme Electric Corp.; Transformer Division.

2.2 TRANSFORMERS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and tested, air-cooled units of types specified, designed for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous aluminum windings without splices, except for taps.

D. Coil Conductors: Individually insulate secondary conductors and arrange to minimize hysteresis and eddy current losses at harmonic frequencies.

E. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.

F. Enclosure: Class complies with NEMA 250 for the environment in which installed. Comply with NEMA ST 20.

G. Nameplates: Include transformer connection data and overload capacity based on rated allowable temperature rise.

H. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV for transformers less than 300 kVA.

2.3 ENERGY EFFICIENT GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

A. Description

1. Dry-Type distribution transformers for general loads, single and/or three-phase, with primary and secondary voltages of 600 V and less and capacity ratings 15kVA through 750kVA.

B. Standards

1. Transformers 750kVA and smaller shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories.

2. Conform to the requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

3. Transformers are to be manufactured and tested in accordance with NEMA ST20 and UL 1561.

4. Transformers shall be low loss type with minimum efficiencies per NEMA TP1 when operated at 35% of full load capacity. Efficiency shall be tested in accord with NEMA TP2.

C. Manufacturers

1. Approved manufacturers shall be registered firms in accordance with ISO 9001:1994 SIC3612 (US); which is the design and manufacture of low voltage dry type power, distribution and specialty transformers.

D. Ratings Information

1. All insulating materials are to exceed NEMA ST20 standards and be rated for 220 degrees C UL component recognized insulation system.

2. Transformers 15kVA and larger shall be 150 degrees C temperature rise above 40 degrees C ambient. Transformers 25kVA and larger shall have a minimum of 4 – 2.5% full capacity primary taps. Exact voltages and taps to be as designated on the plans or the transformer schedule.

3. The maximum temperature of the top of the enclosure shall not exceed 50 degrees C rise above a 40 degrees C ambient.

E. Construction

1. Transformer coils shall be of continuous wound construction and shall be impregnated with nonhygroscopic, thermosetting varnish.

2. All cores to be constructed with low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Magnetic flux densities are to be kept well below the saturated point to prevent core overheating. Cores for transformers greater than 500kVA shall be clamped utilizing insulated bolts through the core laminations to ensure proper pressure throughout the length of the core. The completed core and coil shall be bolted to the base of the enclosure, but isolated by means of rubber vibration-absorbing mounts. There shall be no metal-to-metal contact between the core and coil and the enclosure except for a flexible safety ground strap. Sound isolation systems requiring the complete removal of all fastening devices will not be acceptable.

3. The core of the transformer shall be visibly grounded to the enclosure by means of a flexible grounding conductor sized in accordance with applicable UL and NEC standards.

4. The transformer enclosures shall be ventilated and be fabricated of heavy gauge, sheet steel construction. The entire enclosure shall be finished utilizing a continuous process consisting of degreasing, cleaning and phosphatizing, followed by electrostatic deposition of polymer polyester powder coating and baking cycle to provide uniform coating of all edges and surfaces. The coating shall be UL recognized for outdoor use. The coating color shall be ANSI 49.

F. Sound Levels

1. Sound levels shall be warranted by the manufacturer not to exceed the following: 15 to 50 KVA - 45dB; 51 to 150kVA – 50dB; 151 to 300kVA – 55dB; 301 to 500kVA – 60dB; 501 to 700kVA – 62dB; 701 to 1000kVA – 64dB; 1001 to 1500kVA – 65dB; 1501 to 2000kVA – 66dB

2.4 HIGH HARMONIC LOAD (K-RATED) TRANSFORMERS

A. Description

1. Dry type distribution transformers for non-linear loads, single and/or three phase, primary and secondary voltage of 600V and less and capacity ratings of 15kVA through 750kVA.

B. Standards

1. Transformers 750kVA and smaller shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories.

2. Conform to the requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

3. Transformers are to be manufactured and tested in accordance with NEMA ST20 and UL1561.

4. Transformers shall be low loss type with minimum efficiencies per NEMA TP1 when operated at 35% of full load capacity. Efficiency shall be tested in accord with NEMA TP2.

C. Manufacturers

1. Approved manufacturers shall be registered firms in accordance with ISO9001:1994 SIC 3612 (US); which is the design and manufacture of low voltage dry type power, distribution and specialty transformers.

D. Ratings Information

1. All insulating materials are to exceed NEMA ST20 standards and be rated for 220 degrees C UL component recognized insulation system.

2. Neither the primary nor the secondary temperature shall exceed 220 degree C at any point in the coils while carrying their full rating of non-sinusoidal load. Transformers are to be UL listed and labeled for K-13 as defined as the sum of fundamental and harmonic 1 h per UL 1561. Transformers evaluated by the UL K factor evaluation shall be listed for 115 degrees C average temperature rise. K factor listed transformers rated at 150 degrees C rise shall not be acceptable.

3. K factor rated transformers shall have an impedance range of 3% to 5% and shall have a minimum reactance of 2% in order to help reduce neutral current when supplying loads with large amounts of third harmonic current.

4. Transformers 15kVA and larger shall have a minimum of 6 – 2.5% full capacity primary taps for 480V primaries and a minimum of 2 – 5% fully capacity taps for 208V primaries. Exact voltage and taps to be as designated on the plans or the transformer schedule.

5. The maximum temperature of the top of the enclosure shall not exceed 50 degrees C rise above a 40 degrees C ambient.

E. Construction

1. Transformer coils shall be of continuous wound construction and shall be impregnated with nonhygroscopic, thermosetting varnish.

2. All cores to be constructed with low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Magnetic flux densities are to be kept well below the saturation point to prevent core overheating. The core laminations shall be clamped together with steel angles. The completed core and coil shall be bolted to the base of the enclosure but isolated by means of rubber vibration absorbing mounts. There shall be no metal-to-metal contact between the core and coil and the enclosure except for a flexible safety ground strap. Sound isolation systems requiring the complete removal of all fastening devices will not be acceptable.

3. The core of the transformer shall be visibly grounded to the enclosure by means of a flexible grounding conductor sized in accordance with applicable UL and NEC standards.

4. The transformer enclosures shall be ventilated and be fabricated of heavy gauge, sheet steel construction. The entire enclosure shall be finished utilizing a continuous

process consisting of degreasing, cleaning and phosphatizing, followed by electrostatic deposition of polymer polyester powder coating and baking cycle to provide uniform coating of all edges and surfaces. The coating shall be UL recognized for outdoor use. The coating color shall be ANSI 49.

5. Transformers shall be supplied with quality, full width electrostatic shields resulting in a maximum effective coupling capacitance between primary and secondary of 33 picofarads. With transformers connected under normal, loaded operating conditions, the attenuation of line noise and transients shall equal or exceed the following limits:
   a. Common Mode: 0 to 1.5kHZ – 120dB; 1.5kHZ to 10kHZ – 90dB; 10kHZ to 100kHZ – 65dB; 100kHZ to1MHZ – 40dB
   b. Transformer Mode: 1.5kHZ to 10kHZ – 52dB; 10kHZ to 100kHZ – 30dB; 100kHZ to 1MHZ 30dB

6. Sound Levels
   a. Sound levels shall be warranted by the manufacturer not to exceed the following:
      1). 15 to 50kVA – 45dB; 51 to 150kVA – 50dB; 151 to 300kVA – 55dB; 301 to 500kVA – 60dB; 501 to 700kVA – 62dB; 701 to1000kVA – 64dB.

2.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL TRANSFORMERS

A. Units comply with NEMA ST 1 and are listed and labeled as complying with UL 506.

B. Ratings: Continuous duty. If rating is not indicated, provide capacity exceeding peak load by 50 percent minimum.

C. Description: Self-cooled, 2 windings.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Indoor Units: Manufacturer's standard paint over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and primer.

B. Outdoor Units: Comply with ANSI C57.12.28.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with safety requirements of IEEE C2.

B. Arrange equipment to provide adequate spacing for access and for circulation of cooling air.

C. Identify transformers and install warning signs according to Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification”.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

E. Install transformers in accordance with NECA SI, as indicated on the Drawings, and Manufacturer's published instructions, at locations as indicated on the Drawings.

1. Use Manufacturer-approved mounting brackets for transformers supported from building structure.

2. Securely anchor transformers to concrete pad for floor-mounted transformers.

3. Provide working clearances in conformance with NFPA 70.

4. Provide both, primary and secondary protection using fuses or circuit breakers as indicated on the Drawings.

F. Set transformers plumb and level.

G. Use minimum two (2) foot length flexible conduit for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.

H. Mount transformers on vibration isolating pads suitable for isolating transformer noise from building structure.

I. Provide minimum 4-inch high concrete pad for floor-mounted transformers. Refer to Division 26 Section, “Common Work Results for Electrical” for installation requirements.

J. Verify mounting supports are properly sized and located, including concealed bracing in walls.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Separately Derived Systems: Comply with requirements of 2011 National Electrical Code Article 250.30 – The grounding electrode conductor (GEC) connection shall be made at the source of the separately derived system (i.e. the transformer) in the transformer enclosure, where the system bonding jumper shall also be installed. Provide supply-side bonding jumper from transformer to first disconnecting means or overcurrent device after the transformer.

B. Comply with Division 26 Section “Grounding and Bonding” for materials and installation requirements.

C. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Provide services of an independent electrical testing agency to perform tests on installations made under this section.

B. Test Objectives: To ensure transformer is operational within industry and manufacturer's tolerances, is installed according to the Contract Documents, and is suitable for energizing.

C. Test Labeling: On satisfactory completion of tests for each transformer, attach a dated and signed *Satisfactory Test* label to tested component.

D. Schedule tests and provide notification at least 7 days in advance of test commencement.

E. Report: Submit a written report of observations and tests. Report defective materials and installation.

F. Tests: Include the following minimum inspections and tests according to manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91 for test methods and data correction factors.

1. Inspect accessible components for cleanliness, mechanical and electrical integrity, and damage or deterioration. Verify that temporary shipping bracing has been removed. Include internal inspection through access panels and covers.

2. Inspect bolted electrical connections for tightness according to manufacturer's published torque values or, if not available, those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3. Insulation Resistance: Perform megohmmeter tests of primary and secondary winding to winding and winding to ground.
   a. Minimum Test Voltage: 1000 V, dc.
   b. Minimum Insulation Resistance: 500 megohms.
   c. Duration of Each Test: 10 minutes.
   d. Temperature Correction: Correct results for test temperature deviation from 20 degrees C standard.

G. Test Failures: Compare test results with specified performance or manufacturer's data. Correct deficiencies identified by tests and retest. Verify that transformers meet specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair scratches and mars on finish to match original finish. Clean components internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. After installing and cleaning, touch up scratches and mars on finish to match original finish.

B. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at utilization equipment throughout normal operating cycle of facility. Record primary and secondary voltages and tap settings and submit with test results.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within twelve (12) months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in readjusting transformer tap settings to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two (2) visits to Project site for this purpose without additional cost.

1. Voltage Recordings: Contractor performed. Provide up to 48 hours of recording on the low-voltage system of each medium-voltage transformer.

2. Point of Measurement: Make voltage recordings at load outlets selected by Owner.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 PANELBOARD FABRICATION
2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS
2.4 PANELBOARD SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 IDENTIFICATION
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 CONNECTIONS
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6 CLEANING

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes lighting and power panelboards and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less.

B. Panelboards may be series fully rated for the AIC identified. Documentation must be provided to support series ratings with submittal package.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section, “Common Work Results for Electrical” for general materials and installation methods.

2. Division 26 Section, “Electrical Identification” for labeling materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, accessory item, and component specified.

B. Shop Drawings: For panelboards. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations. Show tabulations of installed devices, major features, and voltage rating. Include the following:

1. Enclosure type with details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Bus configuration and current ratings.

3. Short-circuit current rating of panelboard.

4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual protective devices and auxiliary components.

5. Wiring Diagrams: Details of schematic diagram including control wiring and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in *Quality Assurance* Article.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

F. Maintenance Data: For panelboard components to include in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division 01.

G. Project Record Data: Record actual locations of products, indicated actual branch circuit arrangement.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01 Section *Quality Control* an independent testing agency shall meet OSHA criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories, Title 29, Part 1907, or shall be a full member company of the International Electrical Testing Association.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies, to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3 of this Section.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms *Listed* and Labeled: As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A *Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory* as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

C. Comply with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*.

D. Comply with NEMA AB1, *Molded Case Circuit Breakers*.

E. Comply with NEMA PB1, *Panelboards*.

F. Comply with NEMA PB1.1, *Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation & Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.*

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Keys: 2 spares of each type for panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, supply equipment from one of the following manufacturers; no other manufacturers are acceptable:

1. General Electric (GE) (Basis of Design)

2. Square D Company.

3. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.

4. Siemens Energy & Automation Inc.

2.2 PANELBOARD FABRICATION

A. Enclosures: Flush- or surface-mounted cabinets as indicated. NEMA PB1, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to meet environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps, unless otherwise indicated. Front for surface-mounted panelboards shall be same dimensions as box. Fronts for flush panelboards shall overlap box, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Directory Frame: Clear plastic cardholder, mounted inside each panelboard door.

D. Phase and Neutral Bus: Hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity.

E. Phase and Neutral Lugs: Provide mechanical lugs to accommodate the conductors shown on the Contract Drawings.

F. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors. Bonded to box. Hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity.

G. Service Equipment Approval: Listed for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect.

H. Future Devices: Equip with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances, for the over-current protective device ampere ratings indicated for future installation of devices.

I. Special Features: Include the following features for panelboards as indicated:

1. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.

2. Provide 200 percent rated neutral bus for all computer and non-linear loads.

3. Gutter Barrier: Arranged to isolate section of gutter as indicated.

4. Subfeed: Over-current protective device or lug provision as indicated.

5. Feed-Through Lugs: Sized to accommodate feeders indicated.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Interior

1. Minimum short circuit current ratings as shown on the Contract Drawings, but not less than 10,000 AIC rms symmetrical amperes for 120/208V panelboards, and 18,000 AIC rms symmetrical amperes for 277/480V panelboards.

2. Provide one (1) continuous bus bar per phase. Each bus bar shall have sequentially phased branch circuit connectors suitable for plug-on or bolt-on branch circuit breakers. The bussing shall be fully rated. Panelboard bus current ratings shall be determined by heat rise tests conducted in accordance with UL 67. Bus bar plating shall run the entire length of the bus bar. Panelboards shall be suitable for use as Service Equipment when application requirements comply with UL 67 and NEC Articles 230-F and –G.

3. All current carrying parts shall be insulated from ground and phase to phase by high dielectric strength thermoplastic.

4. Interior trim shall be of dead front construction to shield user from energized parts. Dead front trim shall have preformed twist-outs covering unused mounting space.

5. Interiors shall be field convertible for top or bottom incoming feed.

6. Interior leveling provisions shall be provided for flush mounted applications.

7. Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

B. Main Circuit Breakers

1. Main circuit breakers shall have an over-center, trip free, toggle mechanism which will provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have a permanent trip unit with thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Each thermal element shall be true rms sensing and be factory calibrated to operate in a 40 degrees C ambient environment. Thermal elements shall be ambient compensating above 40 degrees C.

2. Two and three pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping of all poles. Circuit breakers frame sizes above 100 amperes shall have a single magnetic trip adjustment located on the front of the circuit breaker that allows the user to simultaneously select the desired trip level of all poles. Circuit breakers shall have a push to trip button for maintenance and testing purposes.

3. Breaker handle and faceplate shall indicate rated ampacity. Standard construction circuit breakers shall be UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load markings.

C. Branch Circuit Breakers

1. Molded case branch circuit breakers shall have bolt-on type bus connectors.

2. Circuit breakers shall have an over-center toggle mechanism which will provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Two and three pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping of all poles.

3. There shall be two forms of visible trip indication. The breaker handle shall reside in a position between ON and OFF. In addition, there shall be a red VISI TRIP indicator appearing in the clear window of the circuit breaker housing.

D. Enclosures

1. Type 1 Boxes

a). Boxes shall be galvanized steel constructed in accordance with UL 50 requirements. Galvannealed steel will not be acceptable.

b). Boxes shall have removable end-walls with knockouts located on one end. Boxes shall have welded interior mounting studs.

2. Type 1 Fronts

a). Fronts shall meet strength and rigidity requirements per UL 50 standards. Front shall have ANSI 49 gray enamel electrodeposited over cleaned phosphatized steel.

b). Panelboards shall have hinged front cover with entire front trim hinged to box with standard door within hinged front cover.

c). Front shall not be removable with the door locked.

d). Doors on front shall have rounded corners and edges shall be free of burrs.

2.4 PANELBOARD SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Description: Integrated Surge Protective Devices (SPDs) in panelboards.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. General Electric (GE) (Basis of Design)
2. Square D Company
3. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products
4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

C. The manufacturer of the SPD shall be the same as the manufacturer of the electrical distribution equipment in which the SPDs are installed and shipped.

D. Standards - Most recent editions of:

1. Underwriters Laboratories:
   a). UL 1449 - "Surge Protective Devices"
   b). UL 1283 - "Electromagnetic Interference Filters"

2. ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1-2002, C62.41.2-2002, C62.45-2002

3. National Electrical Code: Article 285 - "Surge Protective Devices, 1 kV or Less"

E. Listing Requirements:

1. SPD shall bear the UL Mark and shall be Listed to most recent editions of UL 1449 and UL 1283. "Manufactured in accordance with" is not equivalent to UL Listing and does not meet the intent of this Specification.

F. SPD shall be UL labeled with 200kA Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR). Fuse ratings shall not be considered in lieu of demonstrated withstand testing of SPD, per 2008 NEC Article 285.6

G. SPD shall be UL labeled as Type 1, intended for use without need for external or supplemental overcurrent controls. Every suppression component of every mode, including Neutral-Ground (N-G), shall be protected by internal overcurrent and thermal overtemperature controls.

H. SPD shall be UL labeled with 20kA I-nominal (I-n) for compliance to UL 96A - "Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems" for Master Label Certificate, and NFPA 780 - "Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems."

I. Minimum surge current capability (single pulse rated) per phase shall be as follows:

1. Service-Entrance Equipment: 320kA
2. Distribution Panelboards: 240kA
3. Branch Panelboards: 120kA

J. SPD shall provide surge current paths for all modes of protection: Line-Neutral (L-N), Line-Ground (L-G), and Neutral-Ground (N-G) for Wye systems; Line-Line (L-L), and Line-Ground (L-G) in Delta and impedance grounded Wye systems.

K. UL 1449 Listed Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs) shall not exceed the following:

System Voltage	L-N	L-G	L-L	N-G
208Y/120V	700V	700V	1200V	700V
480Y/277V	1200V	1200V	1800V	1200V

L. UL 1449 Listed Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV):

System Voltage	MCOV	Allowable System Voltage Fluctuation (%)
208Y/120V	150V	25%
480Y/277V	320V	15%

M. SPD shall be constructed of one self-contained suppression module per phase.

N. Visible indication of proper SPD connection and operation shall be provided. SPD shall include LED indicator lights which shall indicate which phase as well as which module is fully operable.

O. The status of each SPD module shall be monitored on the front cover of the enclosure as well as on the module.

P. A push-to-test button shall be provided to test each phase indicator. Push-to-test button shall activate a state change of dry contacts for testing purposes.

Q. SPD shall be equipped with an audible alarm which shall activate when any one of the surge current modules has reached an end-of-life condition. An alarm on/off switch shall be provided to silence the alarm. The switches and alarm shall be located on the front cover of the enclosure.

R. A connector shall be provided along with dry contacts (normally open or normally closed) to allow connection to a remote monitor or other system. The output of the dry contacts shall indicate an end-of-life condition for the complete SPD or module.

S. Terminals shall be provided for necessary power and ground connections.

T. A transient voltage surge counter shall be located on the diagnostic panel on the front cover of the enclosure. The counter shall be equipped with a manual reset and battery backup to retain memory loss upon loss of AC power.

U. SPD shall have a warranty period of ten (10) years from date of invoice and shall include unlimited replacement of suppression modules within the warranty period. Warranty shall be the responsibility of the electrical distribution equipment manufacturer and shall be supported by their respective field service division.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessory items according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

C. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

D. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups, and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

E. Two or three pole circuit breakers shall be common trip type. Single pole breakers with handle ties will not be permitted.

F. Tandem circuit breakers will not be permitted.

G. Multiple-section panelboards, as required by number of branch circuit breakers, shall consist of two or more cabinets with identical interiors mounted under separate trims. Cabinets, trims, and doors shall be the same size. Main lugs and busses of each section shall be rated as indicated on the Drawings. Where main breakers are indicated in multi-section panelboards the main breaker shall be contained in one section with feed-through lugs and sub-feed cables installed within panel, equal to the incoming feeder size. All buses and lugs shall have ampere capacity equal to or greater than the main breaker

ampere rating. Loads shall be divided as evenly as practical between the sections in addition to being balanced over the phases.

H. Provide ground buses in panelboards as indicated on the Drawings. Ground bus shall be similar in all respects to neutral bus.

I. Branch circuit breakers (or switches) serving telephone and communications equipment, exit signs, fire alarm system controls, etc., shall be equipped with lock clips to prevent accidental operation.

J. Replacement circuit breakers shall be obtained from the original manufacturer through an authorized factory distributor, complete with full factory warranty. Original manufacturer product data shall be submitted for review.

K. Height: Six-feet, six-inches to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above the floor. Top breaker maximum height not to exceed 6 feet 8 inches.

L. Do not energize or connect service-entrance equipment and panelboards to their sources until surge protective devices are properly installed and connected.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed wiring and components and provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification”.

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved laminated-plastic or metal nameplates mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Refer to Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification” for nameplate requirements.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide a typewritten directory, indicating plainly what each branch circuit of the panelboard serves and where. Provide additional information as required by NEC. Spaces and spare breakers shall be written in pencil. Copying of Contract Drawing Panel Schedules and Descriptions shall not be acceptable. Circuit directory shall reflect final circuit connections, loads and locations after balancing of panelboard loads.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Make equipment grounding connections for panelboards as indicated.

B. Provide ground continuity to main electrical ground bus as indicated.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Neutral and ground conductors shall be isolated and terminated only at their respective bus bars. There shall only be one neutral-ground connection in service-entrance

equipment by means of a removable main bonding jumper. Neutral and ground terminations at one bus bar shall not be acceptable.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Make insulation-resistance tests of each panelboard bus, component, and connecting supply, feeder, and control circuits.

2. Make continuity tests of each circuit.

3. Provide set of Contract Documents to test organization. Include full updating on final system configuration and parameters where they supplement or differ from those indicated in the original Contract Documents.

B. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers for all devices rated 100-amperes or larger. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and retest.

3. Reports by Testing Organization: Report written reports of tests and observations. Report defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Include records of repairs and adjustments made.

4. Labeling: Upon satisfactory completion of tests and related effort, apply a label to tested components indicating results of tests and inspections, responsible organization and person, and date.

5. Protective Device Ratings and Settings: Verify indicated ratings and settings to be appropriate for final system configuration and parameters. Where discrepancies are found, recommend final protective device ratings and settings. Use accepted ratings or settings to make the final system adjustments.

C. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Include the following inspections and related work:

1. Inspect for defects and physical damage, labeling, and nameplate compliance with requirements of up-to-date drawings and panelboard schedules.

2. Exercise and perform operational tests of all mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer’s instruction manual.

3. Check panelboard mounting, area clearances, and alignment and fit of components.

4. Check tightness of bolted electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for proper torque values.

5. Perform visual and mechanical inspection and related work for over-current protective devices.

6. Verify that all neutral conductors are bonded to the system ground at the service-entrance prior to installation of the surge protective device.

7. Verify that neutral-ground bonds do not exist at locations that are not service entrances or separately derived power sources.

D. Electrical Tests: Include the following items performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions:

1. Insulation resistance test of buses and portions of control wiring that is disconnected from solid-state devices. Insulation resistance less than 100 megohms is not acceptable.

2. Ground resistance test on system and equipment ground connections.

3. Test main and subfeed over-current protective devices.

E. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and provide retesting of panelboards. Verify by the system tests that the total assembly meets specified requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6 COORDINATION
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES
2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES
2.4 LOCKING RECEPTACLES
2.5 SWITCHES
2.6 WALL-BOX OCCUPANCY SENSORS
2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMER SWITCHES
2.8 FINISHES
2.9 DEVICE PLATES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 IDENTIFICATION
3.4 CONNECTIONS
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6 CLEANING

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Straight-blade receptacles.
2. GFCI receptacles.
3. Locking receptacles.
4. Tamper-Resistant receptacles.
5. Weather-Resistant receptacles.
6. Toggle switches.
7. Device plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic Interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-Frequency Interference.

E. TR: Tamper-Resistant.

F. WR: Weather-Resistant.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product specified, indicating configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Legends for receptacles and switch plates.

C. Maintenance Data: For materials and products to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with NECA Standard of Installation.

D. Codes: Provide wiring devices conforming to the following:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): Provide lugs and receptacle devices constructed in accordance with ANSI C73, *Attachment Plugs and Receptacles, Dimensions of.*

2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): Construct and install wiring devices in accordance with requirements of IEEE 241, *Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Building.*

3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): Provide wiring devices constructed and configured in accordance with the requirements of

a. WD1: General Requirements for Wiring Devices

b. WD5: Special Purpose Wiring Devices

c. WD6: Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements.

4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): Comply with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code,* as applicable to construction and installation of electrical wiring devices.

5. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Provide wiring devices which are UL listed and comply with the requirements of:

a. 20: General-Use Snap Switches.

b. 498: Attachments, Plugs and Receptacles

c. 514A: Metallic Outlet Boxes.

d. 514B: Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes.

e. 514C: Non-Metallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers

f. 943: Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupters

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

1. Wallbox Occupancy Sensor Switches: One for each ten installed, but not less than one of each type.

2. Wallbox Timer Switches: One for each ten installed, but not less than one of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Wiring Devices:

a. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Devices Div.

b. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.

c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

d. Cooper Wiring Devices

e. Lutron Electronics, Inc.

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. General Requirements

1. Straight blade receptacles shall have the following basic features:

a. One-piece brass mounting strap with integral ground for low resistance of fault currents.
b. Auto-ground clip to assure positive ground.
c. Impact-resistant nylon face and thermoplastic base housing.
d. #10 large head brass terminal and ground screws; back- and side-wired.

B. Duplex Convenience Receptacles

1. Duplex convenience receptacles shall be extra heavy-duty, specification grade, 20A, 125V.

2. Comply with NEMA WD-1, NEMA WD-6 configuration 5-20R, UL 498 and Federal Specification W-C-596.

3. Hubbell HBL5362, Pass & Seymour 5362A, or approved equal by acceptable manufacturer.

C. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Convenience Receptacles

1. Tamper-resistant duplex convenience receptacles shall be extra heavy-duty, specification grade, 20A, 125V, with the following features:

   a. Thermoplastic dual mechanism shutter system to help prevent insertion of foreign objects.

2. Comply with NEMA WD-1, NEMA WD-6 configuration 5-20R, UL 498 and Federal Specification W-C-596.

3. Hubbell HBL5362TR, Pass & Seymour TR63, or approved equal by acceptable manufacturer.

D. Single Convenience Receptacles

1. Single convenience receptacles shall be extra heavy-duty, specification grade, 20A, 125V.

2. Comply with NEMA WD-1, NEMA WD-6 configuration 5-20R, UL 498 and Federal Specification W-C-596.

3. Hubbell HBL5361, Pass & Seymour 5361, or approved equal by acceptable manufacturer.

E. Special Purpose Receptacles

1. Special purpose receptacles shall have ratings and NEMA configurations as indicated on the Drawings, or as required to match equipment plug configuration, and shall be black with device plate to match outlet type.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Requirements

1. GFCI receptacles shall have the following basic features:

   a. Solid-state ground-fault sensing and signaling.
   b. Trip time of 0.025 seconds (nominal).
   c. Trip threshold of +/- 5mA.
   d. Indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
   e. Auto-ground clip to assure positive ground.
   f. Impact-resistant nylon face and thermoplastic base housing.
   g. #10 large head brass terminal and ground screws; back- and side-wired.

B. Duplex GFCI Receptacles

1. Duplex GFCI receptacles shall be extra heavy-duty, specification grade, 20A, 125V.

2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, UL 498 and Federal Specification W-C-596.

3. Hubbell GF20, Pass & Seymour 2095, or approved equal by acceptable manufacturer.

C. Tamper-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacles

1. Tamper-resistant duplex GFCI receptacles shall be extra heavy-duty, specification grade, 20A, 125V with the following features:

   a. Thermoplastic dual mechanism shutter system to help prevent insertion of foreign objects.

2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, UL 498 and Federal Specification W-C-596.

3. Hubbell GFTR20, Pass & Seymour 2095TRS, or approved equal by acceptable manufacturer.

D. Weather-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacles

1. Weather-resistant duplex GFCI receptacles shall be extra heavy-duty, specification grade, 20A, 125V with the following features:

   a. "WR" marking on face as required by UL Standard.
   b. UV-resistant nylon face for longer life under adverse environmental conditions.

2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, UL 498 and Federal Specification W-C-596.

3. Hubbell GFTR20, Pass & Seymour 2095TRWR, or approved equal by acceptable manufacturer.

2.4 LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles

1. Single convenience receptacles shall be extra heavy-duty, specification grade, 20A, 125V: Comply with NEMA WD1, NEMA WD6 configuration L5-20R, UL 498 and Federal Specification W-C-596.

B. Special Purpose Receptacles

1. Special purpose receptacles shall have ratings and NEMA configurations as indicated on the Drawings, or as required to match equipment plug configuration, and shall be black with device plate to match outlet type.

2.5 SWITCHES

A. General Requirements

1. Switches shall have the following basic features:

   a. Heavy-gauge one-piece copper alloy contact arm.
   b. Fast "make" and positive "break" to minimize arcing.
   c. Heavy-duty bumper pads for quiet operation.
   d. High strength thermoplastic polycarbonate toggle.
   e. Oversized silvery alloy contacts for long life and heat dissipation.
   f. Nickel-plated steel strap with integral ground.
   g. Auto-ground clip to assure positive ground.

B. Toggle Switches

1. Toggle switches shall be quiet-type, extra heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, industrial grade, 120/277V, 20A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20 and Federal Specification W-S-896.

2. Hubbell HBL1221 (single-pole), HBL1222 (two-pole), HBL1223 (three-way), HBL1224 (four-way), Pass & Seymour PS20AC1 (single-pole), PS20AC2 (two-pole), PS20AC3 (three-way), PS20AC4 (four-way), or approved equal by acceptable manufacturer.

C. Illuminated Toggle Switches (Light On with Load Off)

1. Illuminated toggle switches shall be quiet-type, extra heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, industrial grade, 120/277V, 20A, with clear illuminated toggle, lighted with load off.

2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20 and Federal Specification W-S-896.

3. Hubbell HBL1221ILC (single-pole), HBL1223ILC (three-way), Pass & Seymour PS20AC1CSL (single-pole), PS20AC3CSL (three-way), or approved equal by acceptable manufacturer.

D. Pilot Lighted Switches (Light On with Load On)

1. Pilot lighted switches shall be quiet-type, extra heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, industrial grade, 120/277V, 20A, with red illuminated toggle, lighted with load on.

2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20 and Federal Specification W-S-896.

3. Hubbell HBL1221PL (single-pole), HBL1222PL (two-pole), HBL1223PL (three-way), Pass & Seymour PS20AC1RPL (single-pole), PS20AC2RPL (two-pole), PS20AC3RPL (three-way), or approved equal by acceptable manufacturer.

E. Lockable Switch Handle Guards

1. Provide handle guards with provisions for padlocking at all toggle switches serving as disconnecting means and where indicated on the Drawings.

2. Handle guards shall be steel construction, and shall mount directly over standard switch faceplates.

3. Provide Square D Class 2510 FL1, or approved equal by listed manufacturer.

2.6 WALL-BOX OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Product numbers for Watt Stopper are as follows:

1. Wall Switch Sensors:
   a. Single Relay: DSW 100 (ivory).
   b. Dual Relay: DSW 200 (ivory).

B. Wall switch sensors shall be capable of detection of motion at desk-top level up to 300 square feet, and gross motion up to 1,000 square feet.

C. Wall switch sensors shall accommodate loads from 0 to 800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1200 watts at 277 volts and shall have 180-degree coverage capability.

D. Sensors shall be dual-technology type using a combination of passive-infrared and ultrasonic detection method to distinguish between occupied and unoccupied conditions for area covered.

E. Sensors shall feature built-in light level sensing for field-adjustable ambient light override.

F. All sensors shall be capable of operating normally with any electronic ballast and PL lamp systems.

G. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.

H. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable controls for time delay and sensitivity. Controls shall be recessed to limit tampering.

I. Ultrasonic operating frequency shall be crystal controlled to within plus or minus 0.005 percent tolerance to assure reliable performance and eliminate sensor cross-talk. Sensors using multiple frequencies are not acceptable.

J. All sensors shall provide a method of indication to verify that motion is being detected during testing and that the unit is working.

K. All sensors shall have no leakage current to load, in manual or in Auto/Off Mode, for safety purposes and shall have voltage drop protection.

L. All sensors shall have UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.

2.7 WALL-BOX SWITCHES

A. General Requirements

1. Wall-box dimmer switches shall have the following basic features:

a. Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
b. Single-pole or three-way switching.
c. Comply with UL 1742.

2. Wall-box dimmer switches shall be sized by the Contractor to serve the load indicated on the Contract Drawings.

3. Wall-box dimmer switches shall be suitable for controlling electronic low voltage loads via 0-10VDC control signal (i.e. LED lighting).

4. Provide power pack relays with +24VDC control output and 120/277V input as required per manufacturer's wiring diagram. Power Pack relays shall be Pass and Seymour our catalog No. PWP 120/277, or approved equal.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Wiring device catalog numbers in Section text do not designate device color. Device colors shall be as follows, unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in the Specifications and Drawings or as required by NFPA or device listing:

1. Wiring Devices connected to Normal Power System: White.

2. Wiring Devices connected to Computer Power System: Gray.

3. Special Receptacles: Black.

2.9 DEVICE PLATES

A. Device plates shall be provided for all switches and receptacles. Device plates shall be as manufactured to fit each type of single device, to fit devices which are ganged together, and they shall be same manufacturer as wiring devices with finish as follows:

1. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.04-inch-thick, Type 302, satin-finished stainless steel, except as otherwise indicated.

3. Color: Matches wiring device, except as otherwise indicated.

4. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with heads colored to match plate finish.

B. Material for Damp and Wet Locations: Heavy-duty die-cast zinc/aluminum construction with gasketed, hinged lockable lid, designed to be weatherproof while the device is in use, and

listed and labeled "extra duty" for use in "wet locations." All components shall have baked-on electrostatic, polyester, power paint finish for superior corrosion resistance. Covers for receptacles shall be self-closing per UL514C42.3, be equipped with stainless steel springs, and shall have a cam action latch for secure closure. Covers for toggle switches shall be equipped with actuating levers and shall mount directly over the switch. Covers for receptacles shall comply with 2011 NEC Article 406.9(B). Covers for switches shall comply with 2011 NEC Article 404.4.

1. Duplex/GFCI Receptacle - Pass & Seymour Model No. WIUCAST1 or approved equal.
2. Toggle switch – Crouse-Hinds Model No. DS185, or approved equal.

C. Device plates shall be factory engraved to clearly identify receptacles which are on emergency circuits. Lettering shall be ¼" high, filled with red paint and read "EMERGENCY".

D. Device plates for receptacles on emergency circuits shall be a red finish.

E. Provide jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verification of Conditions: Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive Work.

1. Verify that outlet boxes are installed at proper height.

2. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

3. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

C. By beginning Work, accepts conditions and assume responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions encountered at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies plumb, level, and secure.

B. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and grounding terminal of receptacles on top or as required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction. Exception: Mount exterior GFCI weatherproof duplex receptacles horizontally with grounding terminals on the left, or as required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

C. Install wall plates when painting is complete.

D. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.

E. Coordinate cord and plug connected equipment for type and ratings required.

F. Receptacles on emergency circuits shall be clearly identified, with a circuit label indicating panelboard and circuit number.

G. All 15 ampere and 20 ampere, 125 volt and 250 volt, non-locking type receptacles installed in damp or wet locations shall be listed weather-resistant type in accordance with 2011 NEC Article 406.9(A) and 406.9(B) and shall be installed within an enclosure that is weather proof when an attachment plug is inserted.

H. All 15 ampere and 20 ampere, 125 volt, single-phase, non-locking type receptacles installed in the following locations shall have GFCI protection for personnel, in accordance with 2011 NEC Article 210.8(B).

1. Bathrooms/Toilet Rooms
2. Outdoors
3. Within six (6) feet (1.8m) of sinks, plumbing fixtures and water piping.

I. Where multiple receptacles are indicated on the Contract Drawings as GFCI type receptacles, each device must be a GFCI type receptacle. Protecting standard receptacles downstream from one GFCI receptacle is not acceptable.

J. Switches shall be located as indicated on the drawings, arranged singular or in gangs within 18" of the door jam on the strike side of the door openings. Verify the door swings with the Architectural Drawings prior to rough-in.

K. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of wall-box switches.

L. Install wall-box dimmer switches to achieve indicated rating after de-rating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification”.

1. Switches: Switches shall be labeled as to lights/load controlled and with circuit number and panel identification.

2. Receptacles: All device plates shall be labeled to identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on face of plate and durable wire markers or tags within outlet boxes. Labels shall be clear with black lettering. Protect label from damage during construction. Replace all damaged and unclear labels.

3. Mark all conductors with the panel and circuit number serving the device at the device.

4. Mark the panel and circuit number serving the device on the back side of the device plate with a permanent marking system, machine-generated, that does not show through the front of the plate.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.

B. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturers torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test wiring devices for proper polarity, continuity, short circuits, and ground continuity. Operate each device at least six times.

B. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Replace damaged or defective components.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 262813
FUSES
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.4 IDENTIFICATION

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fuses.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall provide a complete set of fuses for all fusible equipment on the project as indicated on the Contract Documents. Final test and inspections shall be made prior to energizing the equipment.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Select fuses to provide appropriate levels of short circuit and overcurrent protection for components such as wire, cable, bus structures, and other equipment. Provide system to ensure that component damage is within acceptable levels during a fault.

B. Select fuses to coordinate with time-current characteristics of other overcurrent protective elements, such as other fuses, circuit breakers, and protective relays. Provide system to ensure that device closest to fault operates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each fuse type specified. Include the following:

1. Descriptive data and time-current curves.

2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics

3. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

C. Record the equipment nameplate rating and actual fuse rating and location of fuses on the record drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from one source and by a single manufacturer.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide fuses specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The terms *Listed* and *Labeled* as defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A *Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory* (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

3. Comply with National Electrical Manufacturer's Association NEMA FU-1 *Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.*

4. Comply with IEC269.

5. Comply with CANENA Standard 248.

6. Comply with UL 198.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Spare Fuses: Furnish quantity equal to 20 percent of each 600 ampere and smaller fuse type and size installed, but not less than one (1) set of three (3) of each type and size. (Provide three (3) of each 601 Ampere and larger fuse type and size installed.)

2. Fuse Pullers: Furnish two (2) fuse pullers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering fuses that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Industries Inc. Bussmann Div.

2. Eagle Electric Mfg, Co. Inc.

3. General Electric Co; Wiring Devices Div.

4. Mersen (formerly Ferraz Shawmut)

5. Tracor, Inc; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary

B. All fuses shall be of the same manufacturer to assure coordination.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU-1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class as specified or indicated; current rating as indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions to verify proper fuse locations, sizes, and characteristics.

B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay, 250 Volt Class J Time Delay 600 Volt, 0-600 Amp, and 300 kA interrupting rating. Time delay fuses shall hold 500% of rated current for a minimum of 10 seconds.

B. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, non-time delay, 250 Volt, Class J Time Delay 600 Volt, 0-600 Amp, and 300 kA interrupting rating.

C. Provide fuses of type and rating recommended by equipment manufacturer for packaged and/or specialized equipment.

D. Motor - 600 volts or less; 600 ampere and less - Class RK-1, dual element, time delay, 300 kA interrupting rating.

E. Fuse sizes for motor protection shall be chosen from fuse manufacturers published data and recommendations.

F. Motor Circuits: All individual motor circuits with full-load ampere ratings (FLA) of 480 amperes or less shall be protected by Dual-Element Time-Delay Fuses. The following guidelines apply for motors protected by properly sized overload relays: Fuses for motors with a marked service factor not less than 1.15 shall be installed in ratings of 125% of motor full-load current (or next size larger if 125 percent does not correspond to a fuse size), except where high ambient temperatures prevail, or where the motor drives a heavy revolving part which cannot be brought up to full speed quickly, such as large fans. Under such conditions, the fuses may be 150 percent to 175 percent of the motor full-load current. For all other motors, (such as 1.0 service factor motors) fuses shall be sized in ratings of 115 percent of the motor full load current (or next size larger if 115 percent does not correspond to a fuse size) except as noted above. The following guidelines apply where fuses are used as the only overload protection for the motor:

1. For motors with a 1.15 service factor or more, fuses should be sized at 125 percent of motor full-load current (or next size smaller if 125 percent does not correspond to a fuse size).
2. For all other motors, fuses should be sized at 115 percent of motor full-load current (or next size smaller, if 115 percent does not correspond to a fuse size.

G. Motor Controllers: NEMA and IEC Style motor controllers shall be protected from short-circuits by Dual-Element Time-Delay fuses in order to provide testing agency-witnessed Type 2 coordination for the controller. This provides *no damage* protection for the controller, under low and high level fault conditions, as required by IEC Publication 947-4. For IEC style controller, the fuses shall be installed in ratings to coordinate with the overload relays, such that the relay/fuse curves cross over at 7-10 times the IEC contactor current rating.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Fuses shall not be installed until equipment is ready to be energized. This measure prevents fuse damage during shipment of the equipment from the manufacturer to the job site, or from water that may contact the fuse before the equipment is installed. Final tests and inspections shall be made prior to energizing the equipment. This shall include a thorough cleaning, tightening, and review of all electrical connections and inspection of all grounding conductors. All fuses shall be furnished and installed by the electrical contractor. All fuses shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. Install fuses in fusible devices as indicated. Arrange fuses so fuse ratings are readable without removing fuse.

C. Provide fuse clips as required.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install typewritten labels on inside door of each fused switch to indicate fuse replacement information.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 262816
DISCONNECT SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 DISCONNECT SWITCHES
2.3 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3 ADJUSTING
3.4 CLEANING

SECTION 262816 – DISCONNECT SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes individually mounted disconnect switches and circuit breakers used for the following:

1. Equipment disconnect switches.

2. Feeder disconnect switches.

3. Motor disconnect switches.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 26 Section “Wiring Devices” for attachment plugs and receptacles, and toggle switches used for disconnect switches.

2. Division 26 Section “Fuses” for fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

C. Provide method of disconnection at all appliances, motors, equipment, etc., as required to comply with NEC (including Article 422-C, and Article 440-D).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for disconnect switches, circuit breakers, and accessories specified in this Section. Include the following:

1. Descriptive data and time-current curves.

2. Let-through current curves for circuit breakers with current-limiting characteristics.

C. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

D. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

E. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results.

F. Maintenance data for tripping devices to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 01.

G. Submit a schedule of equipment to indicate ratings of disconnects, fuses, circuit breakers, and other electrical characteristics for each item of equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain disconnect switches and circuit breakers from one source and by a single manufacturer.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide disconnect switches and circuit breakers specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms *Listed* and *Labeled*: As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A *Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory* (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

3. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed equipment: UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead Front Switches, UL 50 - Cabinets and Boxes, UL489 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures, NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.

4. Comply with ANSI and NEMA Standards for materials ratings.

5. Replacement circuit breakers shall be obtained from the original manufacturer through an authorized factory distributor, complete with full factory warranty. Original manufacturer product data shall be submitted for review.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide equipment from one of the following manufacturers; no other manufacturers are acceptable.

1. Disconnect/Safety Switches:

a. General Electric (GE) (Basis of Design)

b. Square D Company.

c. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer.

d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

2. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:

a. General Electric (GE) (Basis of Design)

b. Square D Company.

c. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer.

d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

2.2 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switch: Heavy duty, NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with lockable handle in the *OFF* position. Switch shall be provided with an override screw to permit opening front cover with switch in *ON* position. Minimum fault current rating shall be 200,000 symmetrical rms amperes.

B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: Heavy duty, NEMA KS 1, Type HD, clips to accommodate specified fuses, enclosure consistent with environment where located, handle lockable in the *OFF* position, with 2 padlocks, and interlocked with cover in CLOSED position. Switch shall be provided with an override screw to permit opening front cover with switch in *ON* position. Minimum fault current rating shall be 200,000 symmetrical rms amperes.

C. Characteristics: Size, number of poles and ratings as indicated and to match load being served.

D. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, Type 1, with gray baked enamel finish, unless otherwise specified or required to meet environmental conditions of installed location. Enclosure shall be rated for 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes short circuit current.

1. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, with top-hinged, attached with removable screws.

2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.

3. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: Type 7C.

2.3 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Enclosed, Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with lockable handle.

B. Characteristics: Frame size, trip rating, number of poles, and auxiliary devices as indicated and interrupting rating to meet available fault current, minimum of 10,000 symmetrical rms amperes.

C. Application Listing: Appropriate for application, including switching fluorescent lighting loads or heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

D. Circuit Breakers, 200 A and Larger: Trip units interchangeable within frame size.

E. Circuit Breakers, 400 A and Larger: Field-adjustable, short-time and continuous-current settings.

F. Lugs: Mechanical lugs and power-distribution connectors for number, size, and material of conductors indicated.

G. Accessories: As indicated.

H. Enclosure: NEMA AB 1, Type 1, unless otherwise specified or required to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: Type 7C.

I. Provide full capacity neutral lug or 200 full capacity neutral for non-linear loads and equipment grounding lug.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install disconnect switches and circuit breakers in locations as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install disconnect switches and circuit breakers level and plumb. Provide mounting brackets, wall bracing, and accessories as required.

C. Install wiring between disconnect switches, circuit breakers, and associated control and indication devices.

D. Connect disconnect switches and circuit breakers and components to wiring system and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

E. Identify each disconnect switch and circuit breaker according to requirements specified in Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification”. All switches shall be provided with laminated plastic labels which clearly identify the equipment served.

1. Each disconnect means shall be legibly marked as required by Code (including all disconnect units for motors, appliances, feeders, and branch(es).

F. Provide fuses for all fusible safety switches as indicated and required by the load being served. Coordinate fuse ratings with mechanical equipment electrical characteristics.

G. Provide disconnect switches for all equipment as indicated and as required by the NEC. Where disconnect switches are specified and furnished with mechanical equipment, install one only. Coordinate devices furnished for mechanical equipment with Division 23 Drawings and Specifications.

H. Weatherproof enclosures shall be provided for all disconnect switches and circuit breakers exposed to the elements whether called for or not.

I. Disconnect Switches and circuit breakers shall be labeled for service entrance use, if so required, where used for service entrance whether called for or not.

J. Disconnect Switches and circuit breakers provided shall be suitable for:

1. Circuit application voltage.
2. Circuit application ampacity x 125 percent.
3. One pole, two pole, three pole, solid neutral, ground connection, all as required by item served or as shown on the drawings.

K. Install disconnect switches and circuit breakers as indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, and NECA's *Standard of Installation*, and in accordance with recognized industry practices.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installing disconnect switches and breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for disconnect switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers.
2. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust/replace fuses in disconnect switches if required to properly coordinate with overcurrent protection requirements of equipment served and with upstream and downstream protective devices.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as required.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 262913
MOTOR CONTROLLERS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
1.8 COORDINATION
1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS
2.3 MANUAL MOTOR SWITCHES
2.4 ENCLOSURES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 IDENTIFICATION
3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION
3.5 CONNECTIONS
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7 CLEANING

SECTION 262913 - MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes AC motor-control devices rated 600 V and less that are supplied as enclosed units.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Common Work Results for Electrical” for Mechanical - Electrical coordination requirements.

2. Division 26 Section “Common Work Results for Electrical” for general materials and installation methods.

3. Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification” for labeling materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. N.C.: Normally closed.

C. N.O.: Normally open.

D. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For products specified in this Section. Include dimensions, ratings, and data on features and components.

B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

C. Maintenance Data: For products to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.

D. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

E. Submit a schedule of equipment to indicate motor controller ratings, sizes, and other electrical characteristics for each item of equipment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain, within 50 miles (80 km) of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain similar motor-control devices through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide motor controllers specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms *Listed* and *Labeled*: As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A *Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory* as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

E. UL Compliance: NEMA ICS 2, *Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies.*

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).

2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Systems: Do not interrupt electrical systems in facilities occupied by Owner or other unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical systems.

2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.

3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical systems without Owner's written permission.

4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

B. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each motor controller with the ratings and characteristics of the supply circuit, the motor, the required control sequence, and the duty cycle of the motor and load.

C. The horsepower rating of all starters shall be checked against actual motor to be controlled, before installation and correct size overload elements shall be provided in all starters based on nameplate and manufacturer's recommendation.

D. Provide all control devices and wiring, where not provided under Division 23, required for all equipment.

E. Motors and controllers shall be provided for voltage and current characteristics as indicated. In the event that equipment provided is of different electrical characteristics than the ones specified, any increase in electrical feeders, conduits, circuit breakers, etc., including increase of labor cost shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

F. Provide branch circuits for all motors to the starting equipment and then to the motors, complete with all control wiring for automatic and remote control where required or noted. Conduits to motors shall terminate in the conduit fittings on the motors, the final connection being made with Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC), Seal-tight "UA", or approved equal.

G. All conduits and wiring required for control work from the holding coil circuit of the starter, including the furnishing and installation of control devices such as auxiliary contacts, control relays, time delay relays, pilot lights, selector switches, alternators, etc., shall be provided and installed by other trades unless otherwise indicated.

H. Power Branch Circuits: Wire sizes for branch circuits not specifically called for on drawings or in Specifications shall be based on 125 percent of the full load current of the motor unless the voltage drop of motor branch circuits exceeds 1-1/2 percent from the distribution panel to the motor; in which case, voltage drop shall govern wire sizes. A power factor of 80 percent shall be used for motors in such calculations.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Thermal Overload Units: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

2. Pilot Lights: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, supply equipment from one of the following manufacturers. No other manufacturers are acceptable.

1. Square D Company; Groupe Schneider.

2. Eaton Corporation; Westinghouse & Cutler-Hammer Products.

3. Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc.

4. General Electric (GE) (Basis of Design)

5. Allen-Bradley Company; Industrial Control Group.

6. Crouse-Hinds ECM; Cooper Industries, Inc. Division.

B. All motor controllers shall be NEMA type controllers. IEC type controllers are NOT acceptable.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A manually-operated, full-voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors, with thermal overload unit. Manual motor controllers shall be equipped with red pilot light, hand-off-automatic selector switch and toggle operator. Provide size and number of poles as required for a complete installation of the equipment being connected.

B. Thermal Overload Units:

1. Thermal overload units shall be melting alloy type, properly sized for the equipment being protected, and shall be interchangeable. Controller shall be inoperable if thermal overload unit is removed.

C. Enclosure: ANSI/NEMA ICS 6; Type 1 for interior use and Type 4X stainless steel or cast iron for damp or wet locations. Provide flush-mounted enclosures for units located in finished areas. Provide handle guard with locking provisions in the "off" position on all enclosures.

D. Furnish Square D, Class 2510 Type F motor controllers with 2510 FL1 handle guard, or approved equal.

2.3 MANUAL MOTOR SWITCHES

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A manually-operated, full-voltage controller for integral horsepower induction motors, without thermal overload unit. Manual motor switches shall be equipped with red pilot light and toggle operator. Provide size and number of poles as required for a complete installation of the equipment being connected.

B. Enclosure: ANSI/NEMA ICS 6; Type 1 for interior use and Type 4X stainless steel or cast iron for damp or wet locations. Provide flush-mounted enclosures for units located in finished areas. Provide handle guard with locking provisions in the "off" position on all enclosures.

C. Furnish Square D, Class 2510 Type K motor controllers with 2510 FL1 handle guard, or approved equal.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Description: All motor controllers shall be mounted in enclosures, flush or surface mounted as required. Provide flush-mounted enclosures for motor controls in finished locations.

B. Enclosures shall comply with requirements of NEMA 250 – “Enclosures for Electrical Equipment”, and NEMA ICS 6 – “Enclosures Standard”.

C. Enclosures shall be provided in accordance with the following requirements in order to meet environmental conditions at the installed location of each motor controller.

1. Dry, Interior Locations: NEMA Type 1.

2. Damp or Wet Outdoor Locations: NEMA Type 3R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Select features of each motor controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, drive, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.

B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

C. Use fractional-horsepower manual motor controllers for single-phase motors, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Hand-Off-Automatic Selector Switches: In covers of manual and magnetic motor controllers started and stopped by automatic controls or interlocked with other equipment.

E. Provide heaters and fuses correlated with full load nameplate current of motors provided. Set overload devices to suit motor provided.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install independently mounted motor-control devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components, including the pretesting and adjustment of solid-state controllers.

C. Location: Locate controllers within sight of motors controlled, unless otherwise indicated.

D. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks conforming to Division 26 Section “Hangers and Supports”.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify motor-control components and control wiring according to Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification”.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between motor-control devices according to Division 26 Section “Conductors and Cables”.

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic control devices where available.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings. Tighten field-connected connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installing motor controllers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Sections 7.5 and 7.16. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Remove and replace malfunctioning units with new units, and retest.

B. Reports: Prepare written reports certified by testing organization of tests and observations. Report defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Include records of repairs and adjustments made.

C. Visual and mechanical inspection: Include the following inspections and related work.

1. Motor-Control Device Ratings and Settings: Verify that ratings and settings as installed are appropriate for final loads and final system arrangement and parameters. Recommend final protective-device ratings and settings where differences are found. Use accepted revised ratings or settings to make the final system adjustments. Prepare and submit the load current and overload relay heater list.

2. Inspect for defects and physical damage, NRTL labeling, and nameplate compliance with current project drawings.

3. Exercise and perform operational tests of mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

4. Check tightness of electrical connections of devices with calibrated torque wrench. Use Manufacturer's recommended torque values.

5. Clean devices using Manufacturer's approved methods and materials.

6. Verify proper fuse types and ratings in fusible devices.

D. Electrical Tests: Perform the following in accordance with manufacturer's instructions:

1. Insulation resistance test of motor control devices conducting parts to the extent permitted by the manufacturer's instructions. Insulation resistance less than 100 megohms is not acceptable.

2. Use primary current injection to check performance characteristics of motor-circuit protectors and for overload relays of controllers for motors 15 horsepower and larger. Trip characteristics not within manufacturer's published time-current tolerances are not acceptable.

3. Make adjustments for final settings of adjustable-trip devices.

4. Test auxiliary protective features such as loss of phase, phase unbalance and undervoltage to verify operation.

5. Check for improper voltages at terminals in controllers that have external control wiring when controller disconnect is opened. Any voltage over 30V is unacceptable.

E. Correct deficiencies and retest motor control devices. Verify by the system tests that specified requirements are met.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish. Clean devices internally, using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
SECTION 265100
LIGHTING
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 COORDINATION
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE COMPONENTS, GENERAL
2.3 LAMP HOLDERS
2.4 FINISHES
2.5 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS
2.6 LED ELECTRONIC DRIVERS
2.7 AUTOMATIC LOAD CONTROL RELAYS
2.8 EXIT SIGNS
2.9 LAMPS
2.10 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS
2.11 FIXTURES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION OF FIXTURES
3.3 CONNECTIONS
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

SECTION 265100 - LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes interior lighting fixtures, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following: Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Equipment" for programmable lighting control systems, time switches, additional photoelectric relays, power relays, and contactors.

C. Provide a lighting fixture for each fixture shown on the Drawings as described in this Specification, of the design and quality indicated herein. Provide fixtures complete, including lamps of the wattage and type indicated.

D. All materials, accessories, and any other equipment necessary for the complete and proper installation of all lighting fixtures included in this contract shall be furnished by the Contractor.

E. Conformance: Fixtures shall be manufactured in strict accordance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

F. Specifications and scale Drawings are intended to convey the salient features, function and character of the fixtures only, and do not undertake to illustrate or set forth every item or detail necessary for the work.

G. Minor details, not usually indicated on the Drawings nor specified, but that are necessary for the proper execution and completion of the fixtures, shall be included, the same as if they were herein specified or indicated on the Drawings.

H. Omissions: The Owner shall not be held responsible for the omission or absence of any detail, construction feature, etc., which may be required in the production of the fixtures. The responsibility of accurately fabricating the fixtures to the fulfillment of this Specification rests with the Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit fixture shop drawings in booklet form with separate sheet for each type of lighting fixture indicated, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, and the following:

1. Dimensions of fixtures.

2. Certified results of independent laboratory test for fixtures and lamps for

electrical ratings and photometric data. Test data shall include manufacturer and model number for fixture being submitted.

3. Emergency lighting unit battery and charger.

4. Ballast(s) and electronic drivers.

5. Types of lamps.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, method of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for fixtures and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and sections drawn to scale and coordinating fixture installation with ceiling grid, ceiling-mounted items and other components in the vicinity. Include work of all trades that is to be installed near lighting equipment.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of lighting fixtures certifying that products comply with requirements.

E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

F. Record Documents: Accurately record actual location of each luminaire with the associated switching/control arrangement.

G. Maintenance Data: For lighting fixtures to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01. Include technical data sheets and parts ordering information. Include testing and maintenance requirements and instructions for emergency lighting equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fixtures, Emergency Lighting Units, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only UL listed and labeled fixtures with UL listed wiring. Wiring shall be suitable for the fixture temperature listing.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. FM Compliance: Fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM.

D. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

E. Mockups: Provide lighting fixtures for room or module mockups where required by the Architect. Install fixtures for mockups with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.

2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

3. Remove mockups when directed. Fixtures may be reinstalled in the Work with approval of Architect.

4. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

F. UL Listing: All fixtures shall be manufactured in strict accordance with the appropriate and current requirements of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (Standards for Safety), and others as they may be applicable. A UL listing shall be provided for each fixture type and the appropriate label or labels shall be affixed to each fixture in a position concealing it from normal view.

G. Installer: All Installers shall have not less than five (5) years' experience in the installation of lighting fixtures of the type and quality shown.

H. Materials, equipment and appurtenances, as well as workmanship provided under this Section, shall conform to the highest commercial standard as specified and as indicated on the drawings.

I. Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC Articles 220, 410, and 510 as applicable to installation, and construction of interior building lighting fixtures.

J. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standards Publication Numbers LE1 and LE2 pertaining to lighting equipment and LE4 pertaining to recessed luminaires.

K. IES Compliance: Comply with IES RP-1 pertaining to office lighting practices and RP-15, regarding selection of illuminance values for interior office building.

L. UL Compliance: Comply with UL Standards, including UL 486A and B, pertaining to interior lighting fixtures. Provide interior lighting fixtures and components which are UL-listed and labeled.

M. CBM Labels: Provide fluorescent lamp ballasts which comply with Certified Ballasts Manufacturer's Association Standards and carries the CBM label.

N. NECA/IESNA Compliance: Comply with NECA/IESNA 500 – 1998 Standard, Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems (ANSI).

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Fixtures, Mounting Hardware, and Trim: Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures with ceiling system and other construction. Provide plaster frames, hangers, trim rings, and fittings, as required for each type of ceiling construction.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate switch and lighting control devices with door swings and other architectural features.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the required quantity of ballasts to provide the control and operations of the lighting fixtures as indicated by the lighting controls on the Drawings. For example, where two switches are indicated to serve fixtures, then two ballasts per fixture shall be provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty for Batteries: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to replace rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special Warranty Period for Batteries: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Warranties for Fluorescent Ballasts: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to replace fluorescent ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of manufacture, but not less than four years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Special Warranty Period for Electromagnetic Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard warranty, but not less than two years from date of manufacture.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps and LED Circuit Boards: 10 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

3. Ballasts and Electronic LED Drivers: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

4. Emergency ballasts and/or generator transfer devices: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

5. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at

least one of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, the products indicated in this Specification.

B. Data listed and model number shown, in this Specification for each fixture type indicate minimum requirements and no exceptions will be made.

2.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE COMPONENTS, GENERAL

A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit relamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during relamping and when secured in operating position.

D. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.

2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.

3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

E. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Plastic for lenses and diffusers shall be formed of colorless 100% virgin acrylic as manufactured by Rhom & Haas, Dupont, or as acceptable. The quality of the raw material must equal or exceed IES, SPI and NEMA Specifications by at least 100%--which, as a minimum standard, shall not exceed a yellowness factor of 3 after 2,000 hours of exposure in the Fade-meter or as tested by an independent test laboratory. Acrylic plastic lenses and diffusers shall be properly cast, molded or extruded as specified, and shall remain free of any dimensional instability, discoloration, embrittlement, or loss of light transmittance for at least 15 years.

2. Lens Thickness: 0.125 inch (3 mm) minimum, unless greater thickness is indicated.

3. Glass used for lenses, refractors, and diffusers in incandescent lighting fixtures

shall be tempered for high impact and heat resistance; the glass shall be crystal clear in quality with a transmittance of not less than 88%. For exterior fixtures, use tempered Borosilicate glass, Corning #7740, or as acceptable. For fixtures directly exposed to the elements and aimed above the horizontal with a radiant energy of 4.16 watts per square inch, or greater, use Vycor glass.

4. Where optical lenses are used, they shall be free from spherical and chromatic aberrations and other imperfections which may hinder the functional performance of the lenses.

5. Mechanical: All lenses, louvers, or other light diffusing elements shall be removable, but positively held so that hinging or other normal motion will not cause them to drop out.

6. Cleaning: All lenses shall be turned over to the Owner clean and free of dust.

2.3 LAMP HOLDERS

A. Fluorescent: Body - white urea plastic. Contacts: silver-plated phosphor bronze.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Painted Surfaces: Synthetic enamel, with acrylic, alkyd, epoxy, polyester, or polyurethane base, light stabilized, baked on at 350 degree Fahrenheit minimum, catalytically or photo-chemically polymerized after application.

B. Ceiling opening frames shall either be manufactured of non-ferrous metal, or be suitably rust-proofed after fabrication.

C. Selection: Unless otherwise noted, finishes shall be as selected by the Architect.

D. Undercoat: Except for stainless steel, give ferrous metal surfaces a five-stage phosphate treatment or other acceptable base bonding treatment before final painting and after fabrication.

E. Unpainted non-reflecting surfaces shall be satin finished and coated with a stoved clear lacquer to preserve the surface. Where aluminum surfaces are treated with an anodic process, the clear lacquer coating may be omitted.

F. Unpainted Aluminum Surfaces: Finish interior aluminum trims with an anodized coating of not less than 7 mg per square inch, of a color and surface finish as selected by the Architect. Finish exterior aluminum trims with an anodized coating of not less than 35 mg per square inch or a color and surface finish as selected by the Architect.

G. Porcelain Enamel Surfaces: Apply porcelain finishes smoothly. Finish shall be not less than 7.5 mils thick of non-yellowing, white, vitreous porcelain enamel with a reflectance of not less than 85%.

H. Fixtures: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Paint Finish: Applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of

defects.

2. Metallic Finish: Corrosion resistant.

I. White finishes: Minimum of 85 percent reflectance.

2.5 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

A. Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Manufacturers: Provide quality ballasts by the Manufacturers listed below. Off-brand/generic ballasts shall NOT be acceptable.

1. Advance (Philips Lighting Electronics)

2. General Electric (GE) Lighting

3. Lutron.

4. Osram Sylvania.

5. Universal Lighting Technologies, Inc.

B. General Requirements: Unless otherwise indicated, features include the following:

1. Designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated at full light output.

2. Conform to UL 935 *Fluorescent - Lamp Ballasts*.

3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.

4. Sound Rating: A.

5. Conform to ANSI C82.1 Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.

6. Warranty: Minimum 2 years of warranty after the date of acceptance for all types of ballasts.

C. Electronic Ballasts for Linear Lamps: Unless otherwise indicated, features include the following, besides those in "General Requirements" Paragraph above:

1. Certified Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.

2. Lamp Starting Method: Programmed start.

3. Nominal Ballast Factor: 87 percent, minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.

5. Encapsulation: Without voids in potting compound.

6. Third Harmonic Content of Ballast Current: Less than 10 percent.

7. Conform to IEEE C62.41, Category A.

8. Conform to FCC Regulations, Part 15, Subpart J.

9. Lamp Current Crest Factor shall be less than 1.7.

10. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.

D. Ballasts for outdoor environments shall be of the low temperature type (0°F minimum).

2.6 LED ELECTRONIC DRIVERS

A. Manufacturers: Provide quality LED electronic drivers by the manufacturers listed below. Off-brand/generic electronic drivers shall not be acceptable.

1. Advance (Philips Lighting Electronics)

2. General Electric (GE) Lighting

3. Lutron

4. Osram Sylvania

5. Universal Lighting Technologies, Inc.

B. General Requirements:

1. Suitable for operating type and quantity of LED sources indicated at full light output.

2. No PCBs.

3. Suitable for dry and damp locations.

4. Starting temperature: 0 degrees Celsius.

5. 50,000 hour (minimum) design life.

6. Class 2 output UL recognized to UL and CSA requirements.

C. Electrical Requirements:

1. 0-10V dimming standard.

2. Power Factor: 90 percent (0.9) minimum.

3. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): Less than 20 percent.

4. Sound Rating: A.

5. Short circuit and overload protection standard.

6. Inherent thermal protection standard.

D. Listings:

1. ANSI C62.41: Category A for transient protection.

2. ANSI C82.11

3. FCC Part 15: Non-consumer equipment EMC.

4. UL 1310: Standard for Class 2 Power Units.

E. Warranty:

1. Minimum five-year warranty.

2.7 AUTOMATIC LOAD CONTROL RELAYS

A. Automatic Load Control Relays (ALCR's) shall be double pole, double throw with continuous duty rated coil in a NEMA 1 enclosure.

1. Units for individual lighting fixtures shall have contacts rated minimum 2.8 Ampere, 120/277 volt dual voltage input and be U. L. 924 listed.

2. All other units shall have contact rated minimum 20 amperes, 120/277 volt dual voltage input and all U. L. 924 listed.

B. Provide Bodine GTD series, or approved equal by Iota Power, Sentry, or other listed manufacturer.

2.8 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements: Comply with UL 924, "Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment", and the following:

1. Sign Colors and Lettering Size: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs: As follows:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: Light-emitting diodes (LED), 25 + years rated lamp life.

2.9 LAMPS

A. Fluorescent Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index: 3500K and 85 CRI, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Fluorescent Lamps - Outdoor: High output, cool white, lengths as required.

B. Noncompact Fluorescent Lamp Life: Rated average is 20,000 hours at 3 hours per start when used on rapid-start circuits.

C. Lamps installed in outdoor environments shall be rated for low temperature applications (0°F, minimum).

D. Lamps shall conform to ANSI Standards C78 series and shall be as manufactured by General Electric, Philips, or Sylvania.

2.10 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section “Common Work Results for Electrical” and Division 26 Section “Hangers and Supports”, for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (12-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fitting and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (12-mm) steel tubes with single canopy arranged to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

F. Aircraft Cable Support: Use cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by fixture manufacturer.

G. Recessed fixtures shall be removable from below to allow access to outlet/junction boxes in ceiling spaces.

H. Each fixture shall be supplied with necessary straps, supports, or hangers, or other miscellaneous materials and devices to install them in a satisfactory manner to conform to architectural treatment and finishes in area in which they are to be installed. Consult all Mechanical, Architectural and Structural Plans and related Contract Documents to be familiar with all necessary details for proper fixture placement. Failure to do so will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility of furnishing all necessary material, complete to perform function intended for indicated lighting system.

2.11 FIXTURES

A. Fixture: Type "A"

1. Description: Specification grade, high performance volumetric luminaire.

2. Voltage: 120-277VAC.

3. Mounting: Recessed, lay-in ceiling.

4. Nominal Dimensions: 24"W x 48"L x 3-1/8"D.

5. Lamps: 4,000 Lumen LEDs, 3500 Kelvin color temperature.

6. Ballast Types and Features: 0-10V dimmable electronic LED driver(s). Ballast disconnecting means per 2011 NEC Article 410.130(G) shall be factory-installed on each driver.

7. Construction: Housing formed from cold-rolled steel. Smooth hemmed sides and smooth, inward formed edges. Standard steel door frame with premium extruded appearance and flush mitered corners. Powder-painted steel latches shall secure door closure. Integral T-bar clips for securing fixture to T-bar system.

8. Optics: Linear faceted reflector cavity, regressed two-piece refractor system, impact-modified acrylic prismatic refractor with polymer light-diffusing film.

9. Finish: White painted parts, finished with high-gloss baked enamel with five-stage iron-phosphate pre-treatment. Parts shall be painted after fabrication.

10. Manufacturers:

    a. Lithonia 2RTL4 Series
    b. Columbia LEPC Series
    c. Metalux 24ACLD3 Series
    d. H.E. Williams HETLED Series

B. Fixture: Type "A1"

1. Description: Specification grade, high performance volumetric luminaire.

2. Voltage: 120-277VAC.

3. Mounting: Recessed, lay-in ceiling.

4. Nominal Dimensions: 24"W x 48"L x 3-1/8"D.

5. Lamps: 4,000 Lumen LEDs, 3500 Kelvin color temperature.

6. Ballast Types and Features: 0-10V dimmable electronic LED driver(s). Ballast disconnecting means per 2011 NEC Article 410.130(G) shall be factory-installed on each driver.

7. Construction: Housing formed from cold-rolled steel. Smooth hemmed sides and smooth, inward formed edges. Standard steel door frame with premium extruded appearance and flush mitered corners. Powder-painted steel latches shall secure door

closure. Integral T-bar clips for securing fixture to T-bar system.

8. Optics: Linear faceted reflector cavity, regressed two-piece refractor system, impact-modified acrylic prismatic refractor with polymer light-diffusing film.

9. Finish: White painted parts, finished with high-gloss baked enamel with five-stage iron-phosphate pre-treatment. Parts shall be painted after fabrication.

10. Other Features: Automatic Load Control Relay (ALCR), UL 924 Listed, factory-installed.

11. Manufacturers:

    a. Lithonia 2RTL4 Series
    b. Columbia LEPC Series
    c. Metalux 24ACLD3 Series
    d. H.E. Williams HETLED Series

C. Fixture: Type "B"

1. Description: Specification grade, high performance volumetric luminaire.

2. Voltage: 120-277VAC.

3. Mounting: Recessed, lay-in ceiling.

4. Nominal Dimensions: 24"W x 24"L x 3-1/8"D.

5. Lamps: 2,400 Lumen LEDs, 3500 Kelvin color temperature.

6. Ballast Types and Features: 0-10V dimmable electronic LED driver(s). Ballast disconnecting means per 2011 NEC Article 410.130(G) shall be factory-installed on each driver.

7. Construction: Housing formed from cold-rolled steel. Smooth hemmed sides and smooth, inward formed edges. Standard steel door frame with premium extruded appearance and flush mitered corners. Powder-painted steel latches shall secure door closure. Integral T-bar clips for securing fixture to T-bar system.

8. Optics: Linear faceted reflector cavity, regressed two-piece refractor system, impact-modified acrylic prismatic refractor with polymer light-diffusing film.

9. Finish: White painted parts, finished with high-gloss baked enamel with five-stage iron-phosphate pre-treatment. Parts shall be painted after fabrication.

10. Other Features: Automatic Load Control Relay (ALCR), UL 924 Listed, factory-

installed.

11. Manufacturers:

    a. Lithonia 2RTL2 Series
    b. Columbia LEPC Series
    c. Metalux 22ACLD3 Series
    d. H.E. Williams HETLED Series

D. Fixture: Type "C"

1. Description: Specification grade, high performance static recessed troffer.

2. Voltage: 120-277VAC.

3. Mounting: Recessed, lay-in ceiling.

4. Nominal Dimensions: 24"W x 48"L x 3-3/4"D.

5. Lamps: 4,000 Lumen LEDs, 3500 Kelvin color temperature.

6. Ballast Types and Features: 0-10V dimmable electronic LED driver(s). Ballast disconnecting means per 2011 NEC Article 410.130(G) shall be factory-installed on each driver.

7. Construction: Housing formed from cold-rolled steel. Smooth hemmed sides and smooth, inward formed edges. Flush aluminum door frame with premium extruded appearance and flush mitered corners. Door frame shall allow for lens replacement without frame disassembly. Powder-painted steel latches shall secure door closure. Mechanical light seal shall not require foam gasketing. Integral T-bar clips for securing fixture to T-bar system.

8. Optics: 91% reflective white reflector. #12 pattern acrylic lens, 0.125” thickness (minimum), reverse apex to minimize lamp image. Lens shall be inverted, smooth side facing out for easy cleaning.

9. Finish: White painted parts, finished with high-gloss baked enamel with five-stage iron-phosphate pre-treatment.

10. Manufacturers:

    a. Lithonia 2GTL4 Series
    b. Columbia LJT Series
    c. Metalux 2GRLED Series
    d. H.E. Williams

E. Fixture: Type "D"

1. Description: Lensed LED striplight.

2. Voltage: 120-277VAC.

3. Mounting: Recessed, ceiling.

4. Nominal Dimensions: 3-3/8"W x 24-1/8"L x 3-1/4"D.

5. Lamps: 2,000 lumen LEDs, 3500 Kelvin color temperature, 90 CRI.

6. Ballast Types and Features: 0-10V dimmable electronic LED driver(s). Ballast disconnecting means per 2011 NEC Article 410.130(G) shall be factory-installed on each driver.
7. Construction: Channel constructed of heavy-duty, 20-gauge, cold-rolled steel. Snap and lock endplates for quick attachment.

8. Optics: Replaceable medium diffuse acrylic lens.

9. Finish: White painted parts, finished with high-gloss baked white enamel with five-stage iron-phosphate pre-treatment.

10. Other Features: Mounting hardware for T-bar ceiling. Secure fixture from structure as required.

11. Manufacturers:

    a. Lithonia ZL2N Series
    b. Columbia LPT Series
    c. Metalux SNLED Series
    d. H.E. Williams LLM LED Series

F. Fixture: Type “E” – Not Used

G. Fixture: Type "F"

1. Description: 6” open recessed downlight.

2. Voltage: 120-277VAC.

3. Mounting: Recessed, ceiling.

4. Nominal Dimensions: 11-3/16”W x 13”L x 7”H

5. Lamps: (1) 14.2 Watt, 1000 lumen LED module, 3500K color temperature.

6. Ballast Types and Features: One (1) high-efficiency, electronic LED driver, mounted to module. Full range dimming down to 15%. Ballast disconnecting means per 2011 NEC Article 410.130(G) shall be factory-installed on each driver.

7. Construction: 16-gauge galvanized steel mounting frame with torsion spring bracket to mount the finishing module. Vertically adjustable mounting brackets with 16-gauge flat bar hangers and T-bar fasteners.

8. Optics: Elliptical upper reflector and micro prism lens, 0.65 spacing criteria distribution. Lower splay recesses optical system into the ceiling to prevent glare.

9. Finish: Matte white trim flange, matte white baffle.

10. Other Features: IC-rated. Energy Star qualified. Five-year limited warranty.

11. Manufacturers:

    a. Lithonia REAL6C D6 Series
    b. Columbia
    c. Metalux
    d. H.E. Williams

H. Fixture: Type "G"

1. Description: Architectural exterior wall sconce.

2. Voltage: 120-277VAC.

3. Mounting: Surface, wall.

4. Nominal Dimensions: 16-71/4”W x 7-1/4”H x 9-1/8”D

5. Lamps: (1) 20 LED module, 4000K color temperature.

6. Ballast Types and Features: One (1) high-efficiency electronic LED driver, rated for 0 degrees Fahrenheit. Ballast disconnecting means per 2011 NEC Article 410.130(G) shall be factory-installed on each driver.

7. Construction: Single-piece die-cast aluminum housing with secondary heat sinks. Driver is mounted in direct contact with the casting for a low operating temperature and long life. Die-cast door frame is fully gasketed with a one-piece solid silicone gasket, IP65 rating.

8. Optics: Precision-molded acrylic lenses, zero uplight, Type IV distribution.

9. Finish: Architect to select from manufacturer's full range of finish options.

10. Manufacturers:

    a. Lithonia WSQ LED Series
    b. Hubbell QSP Series
    c. Cooper
    d. H.E. Williams

I. Fixture: Type "H"

1. Description: Low-bay industrial.

2. Voltage: 120-277VAC.

3. Mounting: Suspended, chain-hung.

4. Nominal Dimensions: 12"W x 48"L x 4-1/4"D.

5. Lamps: (2) 32 Watt T8 Linear Fluorescent, two-lamp cross-section.

6. Ballast Types and Features: One (1) programmed-start electronic, less than 10% total harmonic distortion (THD), Class P thermally protected. Ballast disconnecting means per 2011 NEC Article 410.130(G) shall be factory or contractor installed on each ballast.

7. Construction: Channel formed from code-gauge, cold-rolled steel. Reflector is secured with quarter-turn fasteners for tool-less access to wireway. Endplates attach with screws.

8. Optics: 91% reflective white reflector, apertured top for uplight component.

9. Finish: White painted parts, finished with high-gloss baked white enamel with five-stage iron-phosphate pre-treatment.

10. Manufacturers:

    a. Lithonia EJS Series
    b. Columbia CSR Series
    c. Metalux IAF Series
    d. H.E. Williams 80 Series

J. Fixture: Type "I" – Not Used

K. Fixture: Type "X"

1. Description: Exit sign.

2. Voltage: 120-277VAC.

3. Mounting: Universal (top, end, or back as required).

4. Nominal Dimensions: 11-3/4"W x 7-5/8"H x 2"D.

5. Lamps: LEDs mounted on printed circuit boards, expected life over 10 years.

6. Battery Type and Features: Sealed nickel-cadmium battery, rated at 6-volts, 20 watts. Low-voltage disconnect, constant-current series charger, current-limiting charger and AC/LV reset (line latch) shall allow battery connection before AC power is applied and prevents battery damage from deep discharge. Brownout protection shall be automatically switched to emergency mode when supply voltage drops below 80% of nominal.

7. Construction: Engineering-grade thermoplastic housing shall be impact-resistant, scratch-resistant and corrosion-proof. UL94V-0 flame rating. UV-stabilized resin shall resist discoloration from natural and man-made light sources. Stencil-face with universal directional chevron inserts easily removed and re-inserted.

8. Optics: Long-life red LEDs, exceeding UL 924 requirements for brightness and uniformity.

9. Finish: Architect shall select finish from manufacturer’s standard range of finishes, including white or black.

10. Other Features: Wire guard for locations subject to damage; refer to Division 26 Section “Common Work Results for Electrical” for additional information.

11. Manufacturers:

    a. Lithonia LQM Series
    b. Dual-Lite
    c. Exitronix

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved submittal materials. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Support for Fixtures independent of ceiling systems, ducts, and piping.

1. Install a minimum of four support system rods or wires for each fixture from structure above. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from fixture corners.

2. Support Clips: Fasten to fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner.

3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Arrange as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

C. Suspended Fixture Support: As follows:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.

2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.

3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

4. Continuous Rows: Suspend from cable installed according to fixture manufacturer's written instructions and details on Drawings. Provide alignment fittings as required for uniform, level installation of continuous rows of suspended fixtures.

D. Fixture installations with fixtures supported only by insecure boxes will be rejected. It shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to support all lighting fixtures adequately, providing extra steel work for the support of fixtures if required. Any components necessary for mounting fixtures shall be provided by the Contractor. No plastic, composition or wood type anchors shall be used.

E. Setting and Securing: Set units plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer’s printed instructions and approved shop drawings.

F. Support for Recessed and Semi-Recessed Fixtures: Installed units may not be supported from suspended ceiling support system. Install ceiling system support rods or wires at a minimum of four rods or wires per fixture located not more than 6 inches from the fixture corners.

1. Fixtures Smaller Than Ceiling Grid: Install a minimum of four rods or wires for each fixture and locate at corner of the ceiling grid where the fixture is located. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels.

2. Fixtures of Sizes Less than Ceiling Grid: Center in the acoustical panel. Support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to the ceiling tees.

3. Recessed fixtures shall be provided with the proper plaster frame or suitable adapter to receive the finished ceiling construction.

4. Recessed lighting fixtures shall be suitable for the ceiling or wall material and construction in which they will be installed.

5. All recessed incandescent lighting fixtures shall be provided with thermal protection per NEC requirements.

6. Recessed mounted lighting fixtures shall be connected to a junction box with flexible conduit. Final connection to light fixture shall be with heat-resistant wire of the following type:

   a. Recessed fluorescent 120 or 277 volt, No. 12 AWG RHH or THHN.

G. Each lighting fixture shall be rigidly supported from the building construction and shall include suspension hangers, devices, and extra steel work for fixture support where required.

1. Support all lighting fixtures adequately. Special supports shall be installed as required.

2. Luminaires shall be furnished with all necessary stems, plaster frames, hangers, for the safe support of the fixture. All supports for fixtures shall be adequate to support weight of the fixtures. All visible hanging devices and appurtenances shall have the same finish as the fixture unless specifically indicated otherwise.

H. Coordinate with the work of other trades to determine modifications required to make fixtures suitable for ceilings as installed and verify the types of ceiling construction prior to fixture fabrication. Determine that the suspension method and the flange arrangement for the fixtures coordinates with the ceiling type and its suspended system. Fixtures which are shipped to the project and do not fit, or which otherwise do not match the ceiling system, shall be returned for correction at no additional cost.

I. Lamping: Lamp units according to manufacturer's instructions.

J. Installation shall include receiving, checking, storage in a safe and approved area until they are required for installation, unpacking, assembly of separate fixture components where required, and complete wiring and connection including the provision of associated wiring and connection devices such as fittings, hangers, aligners, box covers, and similar hardware which may be required for certain fixtures, but are not detailed or scheduled with the fixtures.

K. Plaster frames or mounting frames shall be provided for all fixtures which require them and shall be suitable for the ceiling construction in which they will be installed.

L. Trim rings shall be painted to match the finish of the adjacent ceiling surface.

M. Fluorescent fixtures shall be shielded from the dimmed areas to eliminate bleed.

N. Fixtures in equipment rooms shall be positioned clear of equipment interference and yet provide adequate light for working around the equipment.

O. All lighting fixtures, when installed, shall be set free of light leaks, warps, dents, or other irregularities.

P. Pendant-type fixtures shall be hung at heights as required, and as shown on the Drawings.

Q. In certain areas shown on the Drawings, the locations of fixtures are approximate only and the exact locations and pendant lengths will be determined for each individual fixture by the Owner's Representative.

R. Install all lamps required, including replacements for burned out lamps, until final acceptance of the completed work. No lighting fixture or sign will be installed without lamps.

S. If permanent lighting fixtures are to be used in lieu of temporary lighting facilities during the construction period, this shall be done only as permitted by the Owner's Representative, who may require that new lamps be installed and fixtures cleaned at the time of turnover to the Owner.

T. Lighting fixtures for general illumination, emergency lighting, and exterior lighting, shall be complete with all required accessories and attachments.

U. Fixtures shall bear UL label and shall be wired and installed in full compliance with applicable codes.

V. The omission of a type or quantity in this Specification or the fixture schedule shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of installing all required fixtures, of proper type, as shown on the Drawings.

W. Fixtures shall be recessed, surface, or pendant type, as specified and shall include sockets, diffusers, ceiling canopies and stems, hickeys, and all other necessary accessories.

X. Where suspended ceilings with steel channels occur, outlets and fixtures shall be supported on members resting on the channel framework. In no case shall fixtures be supported from plasterboard, plaster, or acoustic material.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION OF FIXTURES

A. Install interior lighting fixtures at locations and heights as indicated, in accordance with fixture manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's *Standard of Installation*, NEMA Standards, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that lighting fixtures fulfill requirements.

B. All recessed fixtures mounted in dry wall or plaster ceilings shall be complete with a suitable plaster frame or trim ring. All fixtures shall be mounted on or in ceilings in accordance with published recommendations of the manufacturers using bar or swing-way hangers, etc. These items shall be furnished as part of the fixture whether called for by catalog number or not.

C. All fixtures shall be installed in strict accordance with NEC Article 410 and shall properly and suitably support the weight of any fixture installed. All fixtures shall be supported independently of ceiling suspension system being attached to building structure.

D. Fixtures indicated to be pendant-mounted shall be suspended with single stem hanger, maximum 40" on center. Hangers shall have suitable means for vertical adjustment and built-in positive horizontal leveling provisions.

E. Regardless of catalog number in lighting fixture schedule, every fixture shall be of the type for the ceiling construction in or on which it is to be installed. It shall be the Electrical Contractor's responsibility to coordinate this with the Ceiling Contractor.

F. All fluorescent lighting fixtures having exposed (bare) lamps shall be provided with safety sleeves (one per each lamp). Sleeves shall be "Arm-a-lite", as manufactured by Thermoplastic Process, Inc., or approved equal. Fixtures with wire guards and/or shielding (louvers, baffles, lenses) beneath the lamps shall not be considered as exposed.

G. Install surface-mounted fixtures properly to eliminate light leakage between fixture frame and finished surface. Apply small bead of caulk or silicone around perimeter of fixture to conceal gaps between fixture and finished surface.

H. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standards 486A and B, and the National Electrical Code.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Advance Notice: Give dates and times for field tests.

C. Provide instruments to make and record test results.

D. Tests: As follows:

1. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.

2. Emergency Lighting: Interrupt electrical supply to demonstrate proper operation.

3. Verify normal transfer to emergency source and retransfer to normal.

4. Report results in writing.

E. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

F. Corrosive Fixtures: Replace during warranty period.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Clean fixtures internally and externally after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

C. Touch up luminaire finish at completion of work.

D. Replace all lamps that fail within three (3) months of Substantial Completion.

E. Replacement Lamps: At the time of Substantial Completion, replace lamps in interior lighting fixtures which are observed to be noticeably dimmed or burned out after Contractor's use and testing. Furnish stock or replacement lamps as specified in this Section, Paragraph "Extra Materials". Deliver replacement stock as directed. Refer to Division 01 Sections for the replacement/restoration of lamps in interior lighting fixtures, and where used, the temporary lighting prior to time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide a minimum of four (4) hours of training and demonstration of luminaire operations, setting, aiming, adjustment, and maintenance.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 27
SECTION 270500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 PERMITS AND FEES
1.4 EXAMINATION OF SITE
1.5 INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS
1.6 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
1.7 COMMUNICATIONS WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS
1.8 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS
1.9 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES, AND SPECIFICATIONS
1.10 SUBMITTALS
1.11 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW, AND ACCEPTANCE
1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS
1.13 DEFINITIONS
1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS
1.15 WARRANTY
1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.17 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES
2.2 GROUT
2.3 PLYWOOD BACKBOARDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION
3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS
3.3 FIRESTOPPING
3.4 SUPPORTS, HANGERS, AND FOUNDATIONS
3.5 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS
3.6 PAINTING AND FINISHES
3.7 COLOR SELECTION
3.8 PROTECTION OF WORK
3.9 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT
3.10 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT
3.11 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS
3.12 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS
3.13 OUTAGES
3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING
3.15 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION
3.16 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK
3.17 COORDINATION

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Grout.
4. Common electrical installation requirements.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all electrical work.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.

D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange conduits, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the Contract Drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with Article “Submittals” specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, boxes, conduit/wiring, and devices, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Coordinate the work under Division 26 with the work of all other construction trades.

G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the Contract Documents.

H. Arrange conduit, wiring, equipment, and other work generally as shown, providing proper clearances and access. Carefully examine all Contract Drawings and fit the work in each location without substantial alteration. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with Article “Submittals” as hereinafter specified. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit and wiring up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

1.3 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

B. Permits and fees shall comply with Division 01 Section, *General Requirements*.

C. Notify Inspection Authorities to schedule inspections of work.

D. Notify Architect and Engineer in advance of scheduled inspections.

E. An communications foreman, superintendent or other supervisor shall be in attendance for all scheduled inspections

1.4 EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for Contractor's failure to do so.

B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual Specifications sections.

C. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

1.5 INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS

A. Any discrepancies between Drawings, Specifications, Drawings and Specifications, or within Drawings and Specifications shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period. No allowance shall subsequently be made by reason of failure to have brought said discrepancies to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period or of any error on the Bidder's part.

B. The locations of products shown on Drawings are approximate. Place the devices to eliminate all interference with above-ceiling ducts, piping, etc. Where any doubt exists, the exact location shall be determined by the Owner.

C. All general trades and existing conditions shall be checked before installing any communications outlets, cabling, etc.

D. Equipment sizes shown on the Drawings are estimated. Before installing any cabling or conduit, obtain the exact equipment requirements and install cabling, conduit, or other item of the correct size for the equipment actually installed. However, cabling and conduit sizes shown on the Drawings shall be taken as a minimum and shall not be reduced without written approval from the Owner.

E. Where variances occur between the Drawings and Specifications or within either document itself, the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quality, or higher cost shall be included in the Contract Price. The Engineer will decide on the item and manner in which the work shall be installed.

F. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions, and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange conduits, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the Contract Drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed Shop Drawings for approval in accordance with Article "Submittals" as herein after specified. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit/wiring, and devices, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

G. Work not specifically outlined, but reasonably incidental to the completion of the work, shall be included without additional compensation from the Architect, Engineer, and Owner.

H. Perform the work in a first-class, substantial and workmanlike manner. Any materials installed which do not present an orderly and neat workmanlike appearance shall be removed and replaced when so directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

I. The complete set of Architectural, Civil, Structural, Mechanical, and Electrical Drawings and Specifications apply to this work. The successful Bidder shall familiarize himself with all other related documents.

1.6 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality.

B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal, subject to approval by Engineer. Substituted items shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.

C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Substituted items, including items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Contractor, by providing other than the first named manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation. Adjustments and modifications shall include but not be limited to electrical, structural, support, and architectural work.

D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where noted.

E. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

1.7 COMMUNICATIONS WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Architectural Equipment and Systems

1. Architectural Equipment refers to, but is not limited to the following:

a. Cabinets, Casework and Countertops

1) Do not install communications outlets, etc. behind casework, cabinets, etc.
2) Communications outlets shall be mounted above the countertops unless otherwise indicated.
3) Where outlets are installed below countertops, provide grommets through countertops for cabling. Coordinate drilling of casework/countertops with casework installer.
4) Coordinate outlets above and below countertops and associated surface raceways with approved casework shop drawings to avoid conflicts with sinks and other appurtenances.

b. Classroom Equipment

1) Includes, but is not limited to television mounting brackets, projection screens, etc.
2) Verify equipment nameplates and connection requirements prior to rough-in.
3) Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlet boxes serving equipment with approved product data and approved casework shop drawings where applicable.

1.8 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA and ASTM standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.9 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this Specification, latest edition:

1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act
2. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
3. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
4. CSA - Canadian Standards Association
5. DNREC - Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control
6. DTI - Delaware Department of Technology and Information
7. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency
8. FM - Factory Mutual
9. IBC - International Building Code
10. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
11. NEC - National Electrical Code
12. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association
13. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
14. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
15. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act
16. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories

B. The application standards of the local communications utility companies.

C. Electrical construction materials shall, where a listing is normal for the particular class of material, be listed in *Electrical Construction Materials List* of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) and shall bear the listing label. Electrical equipment shall, where a listing is normal for the particular class of equipment, be listed in the *Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment List* of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) and shall bear the listing label. Materials and equipment listed and labeled as "approved for the purpose" by other nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or approved organization (such as E.T.L. or Factory Mutual) shall be acceptable.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For items specified in Part 2 of this Section.

1.11 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Architect, and/or Engineer, to be in the best interest of the Owner.

B. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit six (6) copies, or more as required under the General Conditions, of complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of Specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.

C. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.

D. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with Contract Documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.

E. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to Specification sections or paragraphs and Drawings where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The Contractor shall be responsible for corrective action and maintaining the Specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

F. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Call attention, in writing, to deviation from contract requirements.

G. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted. Use only final or corrected submittals and data prior to fabrication and/or installation.

H. For any submittal requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold Contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit Shop Drawings for all electrical equipment, specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the Contract Drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on Contract Drawings.

B. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings including but not limited to the list below, in addition to provisions of the paragraph above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable Specification paragraph number and Drawing number.

C. Every submittal including, but not limited to the list below, shall be forwarded with its own transmittal as a separate, distinct shop drawing. Grouping of items/systems that are not related shall be unacceptable.

<u>Items and Systems</u>

1. Access Doors
2. Audio/Video Cable
3. Audio/Video Equipment
4. Cable Management Devices
5. Cable Ties
6. Cable Tray
7. Coaxial Cable
8. Coaxial Cable Connectors
9. Conduit and Raceway
10. Equipment Racks
11. Fiber Optic Cable
12. Fiber Optic Cable Connectors
13. Fiber Optic Cable Patch Cords/Cross-Connects
14. Fiber Optic Patch Panels
15. Firestopping Materials
16. Grounding Products
17. Hangers and Supports
18. Identification Products
19. Innerduct
20. Network Switches
21. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
22. Plywood Backboards
23. Power Strips
24. Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) Switches
25. Record Drawings
26. Sleeve Seals
27. Sleeves
28. Software
29. Speakers
30. System Labeling Schedules

31. Telecommunications Outlets/Connectors
32. Testing Agency Qualifications
33. Tests and Reports
34. UPS Systems & Batteries
35. UTP Cable
36. UTP Cable Connecting Blocks
37. UTP Cable Device Jacks and Assemblies
38. UTP Cable Patch Cords
39. UTP Cable Patch Panels
40. Wireless Access Points and Enclosures
41. Wiring Diagrams

D. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following information: size, type, functional characteristics, compliance with standards in Division 26, required service access which shall be suitable for intended location and use, electrical service connections and requirements, and deviations from Contract Document requirements.

E. Submit for approval any other shop drawings as required by the Architect, Engineer, or Owner. No item listed above shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until approved. After the proposed materials have been approved, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Engineer.

F. Submit for approval schematic diagrams of each electrical system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate device location, service, type, make, model number and the identification number of each device in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be inserted into the O&M Manual specified herein.

G. Submittals shall include Riser Diagrams and Schematic Wiring Diagrams, complete conduit and wire requirements, outlet and junction box sizes and power requirements, for the following systems:

1. Audio/Video Systems
2. Cable Television (CATV) System
3. Data System
4. Paging/Intercom System
5. Telephone System

H. For any shop drawing requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold Contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return for any reason.

I. Prepare and submit a detailed schedule of values indicating the Contract costs for the major work items. Provide additional detail and information as requested by the Engineer.

1.13 DEFINITIONS

A. *Approve*: To permit use of material, equipment or methods conditional upon compliance with contract documents requirements.

B. *Building Line*: Exterior wall of building.

C. *Concealed:* Hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction or attic.

D. *Conduits* include conduit, all fittings, identification, and other accessories relative to such conduit.

E. *Contractor:* The Electrical Contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.

F. *EPDM*: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber

G. *Exposed:* Not installed underground or *concealed* as defined above.

H. *Finished Spaces*: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

I. *Furnish and install* or *provide*: To supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.

J. *Location, Damp*: Locations protected from water and not subject to saturation with water or other liquids, but subject to moderate degrees of moisture. Examples of such locations include interior locations such as basements, crawlspaces, attics, cold-storage rooms, etc…

K. *Location, Dry*: A location not normally subject to dampness or wetness. A dry location may temporarily be subject to dampness or wetness during building construction.

L. *Location, Wet*: Locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, locations exposed to weather, and installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the Earth. Examples of such locations include all exterior locations (including those under canopies, roofed open porches, etc…) commercial kitchens, and vehicle washing areas.

M. *NBR*: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

N. *Review*: Limited observation or checking to ascertain general conformance with design concept of the work and with information given in contract documents. Such action does not constitute a waiver or alteration of the contract requirements.

1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the electrical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the electrical Contract Drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

B. Contractor shall incorporate all sketches, addendums, value engineering, change orders, etc., into record drawings prior to delivering the same to the Architect.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. Contractor's attention is directed to warranty obligations contained in the General Conditions.

B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of equipment manufacturer's warranties shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.

C. The Contractor guarantees for a two (2) year period from the time of final acceptance by the Owner:

1. That the work contains no faulty or imperfect material or equipment or any imperfect, careless, or unskilled workmanship.

2. That all work, equipment, machines, devices, etc. shall be adequate for the use to which they are intended, and shall operate with ordinary care and attention in a satisfactory and efficient manner.

3. That the Contractor will re-execute, correct, repair, or remove and replace with proper work, without cost to the Owner, any work found to be deficient. The Contractor shall also make good all damages caused to their work or materials in the process of complying with this section.

4. That the entire work shall be water-tight and leak-proof.

1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual and deliver these copies of the manual to the Owner. The manual shall be as specified herein. The manual must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.

B. The manual shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to National No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: *Operation and Maintenance Manual –North Georgetown Elementary School - Communications*. No sheets larger than 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches shall be used, except sheets that are neatly folded to 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches and used as a pull-out. Provide divider tabs and table of contents for organizing and separating information.

C. Provide the following data in the manual:

1. As first entry, an approved letter indicating the starting/ending time of Contractor's warranty period.

2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.

3. Complete catalog data on each piece of electrical equipment furnished including approved Shop Drawing/Submittal with Engineer's Comments (if any).

4. Manufacturer's extended limited warranties on equipment.

5. Provide sales and authorized service representatives names, address, and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.

6. Provide supplier and subcontractor's names, address, and phone number.

7. Catalog data of all equipment, starters, etc. shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.

8. Access panel charts with index illustrating the location and purpose of access panels.

9. Approved Inspection Certificates.

10. Start-up reports for equipment.

D. Submit Operation and Maintenance Manual prior to anticipated date of Substantial Completion for Engineer review and approval. Substantial Completion requires that Operation and Maintenance Manuals be reviewed and approved.

E. Deliver all instruction materials to the Owner prior to the formal instruction period.

F. Upon completion of all work, thoroughly instruct the Owner's representatives in the proper operation and maintenance of all electrical equipment and systems.

G. Instructions shall be done only after completed systems have been put into operation and tested for proper operation and performance.

H. Instructions shall be given only by experts in the equipment or system and shall include descriptions and demonstrations of procedures of operation, data record keeping, etc.

I. Furnish the necessary technicians, skilled workers, and helpers to operate the electrical systems and equipment of the entire project for one (1) 8-hour day.

J. Where specified in technical sections, provide longer periods required for specialized equipment.

K. Instruct the Owner or designated personnel in operation, maintenance, lubrication, and adjustment of systems and equipment.

L. The Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be available at the time of the instructions, for use by Instructors and Owner personnel.

M. Schedule the general and specialized instruction periods for a time agreed upon by the Owner and Engineer.

1.17 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare, submit and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of the work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Telecommunications Equipment Rooms (TERs) and Telecommunications Closets (TCs) indicating equipment racks, wall-mounted communications equipment/devices, floor-mounted communications equipment/devices, UPS equipment, conduits and raceways, cable trays, sleeves and penetrations, etc.

2. Where telecommunications equipment is installed in shared spaces with mechanical and/or electrical equipment, Installation & Coordination Drawings shall indicate mechanical equipment, ductwork and piping, electrical equipment (e.g. panelboards, transformers) and conduits/raceways, in addition to telecommunications equipment/devices as described above.

B. Draw plans to a scale not less than ¼ inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections and elevations of the proposed work, showing all equipment (mechanical, plumbing, electrical, communications), conduit and wiring in the areas involved. Fully dimension all work, horizontally and vertically. Show coordination with other work including piping, ductwork and other mechanical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.

C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, furnish manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring of equipment.

D. Prepare scaled coordination drawings in accordance with the Specifications. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of communications system raceways, equipment, and materials. Include the following:

   a. Working space and dedicated space clearances.
   b. Clearances for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
   c. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
   d. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
   e. Equipment connections.

2. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

3. The successful Bidder shall be responsible for indicating all raceways described in notes or indicated by home run symbols.

4. The complete set of Architectural, Civil, Structural, Mechanical, and Electrical Drawings and Specifications apply to this work. The successful bidder shall familiarize himself with all other related documents to avoid possible installation conflicts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.3 PLYWOOD BACKBOARDS

A. 4'x8'x 3/4" thick, AC grade or better, fire-retardant plywood, with no added urea formaldehyde.

B. Backboards shall be painted with a minimum of two coats of flame retardant paint to match adjacent wall color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Install equipment with working space and dedicated space.

E. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

F. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Verify exact requirements for each piece of equipment receiving one or more connections.

H. Include any and all items required by the *National Electrical Code* and/or field conditions for the proper connection and installation of each piece of equipment.

I. Make all connections to equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

J. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements of Division 26 Section “Electrical Firestopping”.

K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 26 Section, "Electrical Firestopping".

3.4 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.

C. Refer to Division 26 Section “Hangers and Supports” for additional requirements.

3.5 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

A. The Contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment or manual operation.

B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured painted steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, key locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door sizes shall be a 12 inches x 12 inches for hand access, 18 inches x 18 inches for shoulder access and 24 inches x 24 inches for full body access where required. Review locations and sizes with Architect prior to fabrication. Provide U.L. approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Mifab, or approved equal.

1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B
2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L
3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M

C. Where access is by means of liftout ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded and numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Place markers within ceiling grid <u>not</u> on ceiling tiles.

D. Access panels, doors, etc. described herein shall be furnished under the section of Specifications providing the particular service and to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing Contractor. All access doors shall be painted in baked enamel finish to match ceiling or wall finish.

E. Submit shop drawings indicating the proposed location of all access panels/doors. Access doors in finished spaces shall be coordinated with air devices, lighting and sprinklers to provide a neat and symmetrical appearance.

F. Provide sufficient access and working space for repair and maintenance about all lighting and electrical equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910 Subpart D and 1910.303(g).

3.6 PAINTING AND FINISHES

A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc. shall be stainless steel.

B. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.

C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.

D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 26 to their original condition.

E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether <u>exposed or concealed</u>, as defined herein.

F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, ductwork, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.

G. All exterior equipment and conduits shall be painted to match adjacent surface in color as selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated by the Architect.

H. All exposed conduit, boxes, equipment, etc. in finished spaces shall be painted. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

3.7 COLOR SELECTION

A. Color of finishes shall be as selected by the Architect.

3.8 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

B. Cover temporary openings in conduits and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter. Deliver conduits with factory applied end caps.

C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.

D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

E. Protect stored conduits from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, where stored inside.

3.9 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.

B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician.

C. Submit factory start-up sheets or field start-ups sheets for all equipment prior to the commencement of testing.

D. Do not use electrical systems for temporary services or during construction, unless approved by Owner in writing. Refer to Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

E. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items.

3.10 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

A. Perform all tests which are specified or required to demonstrate that the work is installed and operating properly. Where formal tests are required, give proper notices and perform all necessary preliminary tests to assure that the work is complete and ready for final test.

B. Adjust all systems, equipment and controls to operate in a safe, efficient and stable manner.

C. On all circuits, 600 volts or less, provide circuits that are free from ground faults, short circuits and open circuits.

D. Other tests of a specific nature for special equipment shall be as specified under the respective equipment.

E. Submit all test results to the Architect for approval.

3.11 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS

A. All penetrations of partitions, ceilings, roofs and floors under Division 27 shall be sleeved, sealed, and caulked.

B. All penetrations of fire rated assemblies shall be sleeved, sealed, caulked and protected to maintain the rating of the wall, roof, or floor. Fire Marshal approved U.L. assemblies shall be utilized. See Division 26 Section, “Electrical Firestopping”.

C. Where penetrating through exterior walls or below grade, provide waterproof pipe penetration seals, as specified in another division of these Specifications.

D. Provide conduit escutcheons for all exposed conduit penetrations in finished interior spaces and all exposed exterior penetrations. Escutcheons shall match those provided under Division 23.

E. Conduit sleeves:

1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.

2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.

3.12 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions or furnished by the Owner. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier of the equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections. Failure to do so will not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for improper equipment operation.

3.13 OUTAGES

A. Provide a minimum of seven (7) days’ notice to schedule outages. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur on weekends, holidays, or at night. Coordinate and get approval of all outages with the Owner.

B. Submit *Outage Request Form*, attached at the end of this Section, to Owner for approval.

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 26. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing construction and finish, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.

B. Do not cut structural members without approval from the Architect or Engineer.

3.15 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION

A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.

3.16 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK

A. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, where existing communications work is removed, including hangers, to a point below finished floors or behind finished walls and capped, such point shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for installation of normal thickness of required finish material.

B. Where work specified in Division 27 connects to existing equipment, conduits, etc., Contractor shall perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc., of existing work as may be necessary to make satisfactory connections between new and existing work, and to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.

C. Where the work specified under Division 27, or under other Divisions, requires relocation of existing equipment, conduit etc., Contractor shall perform all work and make necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.

D. Where the relocation of existing equipment is required for access or the installation of new equipment, the Contractor shall temporarily remove and/or relocate and re-install as required to leave the existing and new work in a finished and workman like condition.

3.17 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.

2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.

3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

5. To provide working space and dedicated space clearances per NEC.

B. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in in Part 2 of this Section.

END OF SECTION

OUTAGE REQUEST FORM

DATE APPLIED: _____ BY: _____

DATE FOR OUTAGE: _____ FIRM: _____

START OUTAGE-TIME: _____ DATE:_____

END OUTAGE - TIME: _____ DATE:_____

AREAS AND ROOMS: _____

FLOOR(S): _____

AREA(S): _____

ROOM(S): _____

WORK TO BE PERFORMED: _____

SYSTEM(S): _____

REQUEST APPROVED BY: _____
(FOREMAN OR OTHER PERSON IN CHARGE)

(FOR OWNER'S USE ONLY):

APPROVED: _____

YES _____ NO ____ BY: _____DATE: _____

DATE/TIME-AS REQUESTED: _____ OTHER : _____

OWNER'S PRESENCE REQUIRED: _____

YES: ____ NO: ____ NAME: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____ PHONE: _____

DIVISION 27
SECTION 272000
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND CABLING
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SCOPE OF WORK
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.10 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKBONE CABLING
2.2 HORIZONTAL CABLING
2.3 EQUIPMENT RACK / CABLE MANAGEMENT
2.4 UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY
2.5 CATEGORY 6 PATCH PANELS
2.6 CATEGORY 6 PATCH CORDS
2.7 FIBER ENCLOSURES
2.8 FIBER OPTIC PATCH CORDS
2.9 BACKBOARDS
2.10 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE
2.11 INFORMATION OUTLET
2.12 WIRELESS ACCESS POINT (WAP)
2.13 GROUNDING
2.14 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS
2.15 CATV HARDWARE
2.16 PRIVATE BRANCH EXCHANGE EQUIPMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 CABLE ROUTING
3.3 EQUIPMENT ROOMS/CLOSETS
3.4 SITE SURVEY
3.5 BEND RADIUS
3.6 SLACK
3.7 CABLE TIE WRAPS
3.8 FIRESTOPPING
3.9 WORKMANSHIP
3.10 LABELING
3.11 DOCUMENTATION
3.12 DRAWINGS

3.13 RECORDS
3.14 REPORTS
3.15 TRAINING

SECTION 272000 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 270500 *Common Work Results for Communications.*
2. Section 260519 *Conductors and Cables*.
3. Section 260526 *Grounding and Bonding*.
4. Section 260553 *Electrical Identification*.
5. Section 260528 *Electrical Firestopping*.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish and install all equipment, accessories, and materials in accordance with these specifications and drawings to provide complete Data/Voice Communications Systems functional consisting of the following sub-systems:

1. Cabling.
2. Information Outlets
3. Patch Panels
4. Network Equipment Racks

B. TIA/EIA Cat 6 cabling system. The rough-in shall provide all conduit paths, outlet boxes, plaster rings, pull strings, backboards, grounding conductors and grounding bus-bars, as indicated on the Construction Documents to accommodate the detailed installation.

C. Capable of operating at 1000 Mbps or better, ready for the occupants to use both voice and data outlets as indicated. The installation shall include all accessories, devices, and cut-over from the point of demarcation required to provide a complete and functioning system. Any materials and devices not specifically mentioned in these Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings that are required for a finished and operating system installation shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Provide responsibility for providing components and cabling including all necessary accessories, whether included in this specification or not. Quantities indicated on the Drawings and in these Specifications are for reference purposes only. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide appropriate quantities of materials and equipment. In the event any item(s) is(are) not specified, but is (are) needed to complete the work properly, provide the needed item(s) at no additional charge.

E. If mention has been omitted herein of any items of the work or materials usually furnished for, or necessary to, the completion of the cabling work, or if there are conflicting points in the Specifications, provide responsibility to call the Engineer's attention to such an item or items in sufficient time for a formal addendum to be issued. Any and all conflicting points in the Specifications and/or drawings which are not questioned by the successful bidder

and clarified prior to opening of bids shall be subject to the interpretation of the Owner after award of the contract, and its interpretation shall be binding upon the successful bidder.

F. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, software tools, and services necessary for, incidental to, installation and testing of data cable and equipment for a building-wide network. The data network is to be a star topology 1000 Base-T Ethernet and 1000 Base-T Sub-Networks. The Network shall have 10GbE fiber optic point-to-point connections between switches.

G. A reasonable shifting in location of outlets, and cabling (up to 20 feet in any direction) shall be expected in order to meet field conditions; and this work shall be provided at no increased cost to the Owner.

H. Installation of all systems specified herein, unless otherwise noted, requires coordination with Owner and Delaware Department of Technology and Information (DTI). Installation must comply with DTI's specifications for the School to obtain future support by DTI.

I. Coordinate with Owner and DTI prior to procuring components for installation.

J. Request switch naming prior to labeling equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.

C. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

F. LAN: Local area network.

G. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.

H. Racking: Installing rack mountable equipment in compliant EIA-310 (latest revision) equipment/relay racks. Installation shall include all required hardware and support components/material to securely fasten the equipment being installed.

I. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

K. WAP: Wireless Access Point

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of data and voice cabling with Owner's LAN equipment and service suppliers.

B. Coordinate information outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For backbone and horizontal cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

a. Nominal OD.
b. Minimum bending radius.
c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in spreadsheet format, i.e. Excel (.xlsx).
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:

a. Cross-connects
b. Patch panels
c. Patch cords

5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Patch-Panel Units: (1) of each type.
2. Category 6 Patch Cords: (30) of each color.
3. Fiber Patch Cords: (10)
4. Device Plates: (1) of each type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Standards and Codes: All work performed under this contract shall be done in accordance with the most recent issue and latest revisions of the following codes, standards, and guidelines. All materials and equipment shall be UL listed for the intended application.

1. Delaware Department of Technology and Information, *Delaware State-wide Information Technology and Architecture Standards*.
2. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG).
3. American National Standard Institute (ANSI).
4. ANSI A117.1-1980.
5. ASTM E 814 - American Society for Testing Materials, Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
6. BISCI Building Industry Consulting Service International Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM).
7. BISCI Cabling Installation Manual.
8. Building Officials and Code Administrators (BOCA) National Building Code.
9. EIA-455-171-D Standard Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Cables.
10. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (including FCC 47 CFR 68) The Code of Federal Regulations.
11. ICEA S-80-576, Communications Wire and Cable for Wiring of Premises.
12. ICEA S-90-661. Indoor Wiring Standard.
13. IEEE 1100 (Latest Edition) - Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment.
14. Local Codes.
15. NFPA National Fire Protection Association, including NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 75 Protection of Electronic/Data Processing Equipment, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, and NFPA 780 Lightning Protection Code.
16. Requirements of the Fire Marshal.
17. TIA/EIA-455-61. FOTP-61, Measurement of Fiber or Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR.

18. TIA/EIA-568-B Electronics Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard.
19. TIA/EIA-569-B Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
20. TIA/EIA-TSB-36. Technical Systems Bulletin Additional Cable Specifications for Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cables.
21. TIA/EIA-TSB-40 Technical Systems Bulletin: Additional Transmission Specifications for Unshielded Twisted Pair Connecting Hardware.
22. TIA/EIA-TSB-53.
23. TIA/EIA-TSB-67. EIA/TIA Telecommunications Systems Bulletin, Additional Transmission Specifications for Unshielded Twisted-Pair Connecting Hardware.
24. TIA/EIA-TSB-75. Technical Systems Bulletin - Additional Horizontal Cabling Practices for Open Offices.
25. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) Twisted-Pair Certification Program.
26. UL Fire Resistance Directory, Volumes 1 and 2.
27. UL 486A - Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
28. UL 910 - Test for Flame Propagation and Smoke Density Values for Electrical and Optical Fiber Cables Used in Spaces Transporting Environmental Air.
29. UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
30. Video Electronics Standards Association (VESA).
31. If local regulations or codes are more stringent, then those stipulations shall govern.

C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

D. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

E. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

F. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

G. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty shall meet or exceed the basis of design manufacturer’s standard warranty for each product provided.

B. The Manufacturer’s warranty shall not relieve the Division 27 Contractor of any obligations for complying with the (2) year warranty required for State contracts.

C. Warranties shall be registered in the Owner’s.

D. All documentation relating to the warranty coverage, period of coverage, etc. shall be provided to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKBONE CABLING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by, but not limited to, one of the following:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring (Basis of Design)
2. Corning Cable System
3. Berk-Tek

B. Intra-Building Structured Cable Description – Multi-mode

1. Fiber optic cables shall be designed for routing between communication closets as intra-building backbone cabling.
2. Cable assembly shall provide 12 fiber strands.
3. Fiber type shall be 50/125-micro meters capable of multi-mode operation.
4. Cabling shall be classified as (OM4).
5. Cable construction to utilize nonconductive, tight buffered fibers surrounded by yarn strength members with a flexible thermoplastic outer jacket.
6. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
7. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
8. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

C. Intra-Building Structured Cable Description – Single-mode

1. Fiber optic cables shall be designed for routing between communication closets as intra-building backbone cabling.
2. Cables shall be installed for future support of up to 100 GbE.
3. Cable assembly shall provide 12 fiber strands.
4. Fiber type shall be 8.2/125-micro meters capable of single-mode operation.
5. Cable construction to utilize nonconductive, tight buffered fibers surrounded by yarn strength members with a flexible thermoplastic outer jacket.
6. Jacket Color: Yellow for single-node cable.
7. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
8. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

D. Cable shall adhere to applicable standards and performance criteria below:

1. Retain first subparagraph below for indoor cable. ICEA standard for outside plant is ICEA S-87-640.
2. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
4. Retain first option in first subparagraph below for 50/125-micrometer cable; retain second for 62.5/125-micrometer cable.
5. Comply with TIA-492AAAB for detailed specifications.
6. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

   a. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262
   b. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.

7. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
8. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 1500 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

E. Trunk Line Cable:

1. CATV trunk line cable shall be a RG-11, plenum-rated, quad shielded coaxial cable with a solid copper clad steel center conductor.

2. Cable construction shall contain, but not limited to, the following:

a.	Conductor:	14 AWG solid copper clad steel
b.	Dielectric:	Foam polyethylene
c.	Inner Tape Shield:	Bonded Aluminum/Polyester/Aluminum, 25% overlap, 100% coverage, contact with braid
d.	Inner Braid Shield:	34 AWG Aluminum braid with 60% coverage
e.	Outer Tape Shield:	Aluminum/Polyester/Aluminum tape, 25% overlap, 100% coverage, contact with braid
f.	Outer Braid Shield:	34 AWG Aluminum braid with 40% coverage
g.	Jacket:	Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF)

3. Manufacturers:
   a. Hubbell – Mohawk
   b. Belden
   c. West Penn

2.2 HORIZONTAL CABLING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product comparable product by, but not limited to, one of the following:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring, NEXTSPEED Series (Basis of Design)
2. Belden Inc.
3. Berk-Tek
4. Systimax

B. Structured Cabling:

1. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room.

2. Cable assembly shall provide 100 ohm, unshielded, (4) twisted pairs (UTP).

3. Cable construction to utilize unshielded, plenum grade insulation with flame retardant PVC jacket.

4. Jacket Color: See color coding table under paragraph 2.14(c) in this Specification Section.

5. Imprinted with conductor count, gauge, and plenum rating at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

C. Cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols shall adhere to the following or requirements.

1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

D. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m), and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.

E. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

F. Structured cabling shall conform to the applicable standards below:

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

   a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
   b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.

G. Drop Cable:

1. CATV drop cable shall be a RG-6, plenum-rated, quad shielded coaxial cable with a solid copper clad steel center conductor.

2. Cable construction shall contain, but not limited to, the following:

a. Conductor:	18 AWG solid copper clad steel
b. Dielectric:	Foam polyethylene
c. Inner Tape Shield:	Bonded Aluminum/Polyester/Aluminum, 25% overlap, 100% coverage, contact with shield
d. Inner Braid Shield:	34 AWG Aluminum braid with 60% coverage
e. Outer Tape Shield:	Aluminum/Polyester/Aluminum, 25% overlap, 100% coverage, contact with shield
f. Outer Braid Shield:	34 AWG Aluminum braid with 40% coverage
g. Jacket:	PVC

3. Manufacturers:
   a. Hubbell – Mohawk
   b. Belden

c. West Penn

2.3 EQUIPMENT RACK/CABLE MANAGEMENT

A. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by, but not limited to, one of the following:

1. B-Line, Copper Manufacturing.
2. Or approved equal.

B. Equipment rack(s) shall be provided for the telecommunication system. The rack shall be upright, floor standing steel. Equipment racks shall conform to EIA Standard RS-310C for 19-inch x 84-inch racks, capable of supporting up to 600 pounds, with Type B universal mounting rail hole pattern, and shall be complete with all mounting hardware. All un-used rack space shall be blanked off with matching steel panels.

1. Racks shall be mounted on an isolation pad and utilize non-conductive washers with appropriate sized lag screws to secure the rack to the floor. Racks shall be secured to the floor with four screws per rack. Floor-mounted open racks shall be secured from the top rail to the backboard in the room with a length of cable runway to prevent movement. All racks shall be grounded to the isolated ground bar within the Main Distribution Frame (MDF) rooms and Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF) rooms using a standard ground lug and 6 AWG green jacketed grounding conduit in accordance with 007 portion of TIA/EIA Standards unless otherwise required NEC.
2. Provide horizontal and vertical cable management organizers as specified in this section. Provide a minimum of four (4) rows of 5 count split front D ring horizontal cable management panels per rack. Provide power outlet strips in the equipment racks as shown on the Drawings.

C. Wall mounted cabinet(s) shall be designed to hold 19” rack mounted equipment and shall be EIA-310-D compliant. Construction shall be 16 gauge steel (minimum). Two-piece shall be fully welded consisting of a rear section mounted to the wall. Front section containing mounting angles and door assembly that can be installed in left or right. The enclosure shall have a load rating of 200 pounds (minimum) when the equipment is evenly distributed and the enclosure is anchored to an adequate surface. Enclosure shall have provisions for concentric knockouts for conduit or bushing connection or a foam gland plate option for installing pre-terminated patch panels. Cabinet shall be UL listed to the Information Technology and Communications Equipment Cabinet, Enclosure and Rack Systems standard in the US.

D. Provide a 12-inch cable rack for all vertical and horizontal bulk cable management within MDF and IDF rooms. Acceptable Parts: B-Line, 4-inch (h) x 12-inch (w) steel, 6-inch Ladder Series, or approved equivalent.

E. Install 2” x 6” x 10” wire mesh flextray above ceiling where necessary to facilitate proper cable management outside MDF or IDF rooms.

1. Install cable management system at locations specified. Coordination with other trades will be absolutely necessary in this installation. Any major corrections of the path should be brought to the attention of the Owner and the Engineer.

F. Provide wall-mounted, split-front ADC-type wire management rings above, below, and between each wall-mounted termination panel.

G. Provide bridle rings and supporting hardware.

H. Cable Ties:

1. Provide Velcro-type cable ties. Velcro-type cable ties shall be used exclusively for cable management within the racks in the telecommunications closets. The contractor shall supply the quantity necessary.
2. Provide plastic zip tie wraps. Zip tie wraps shall be used for general cable management throughout the areas outside the telecommunications closets. The Contractor shall supply the quantity necessary.

2.4 UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY

A. Manufacturer: APC Smart-UPS 1500VA LCD RM 2U 120V. No other manufacturer shall be acceptable.

B. UPS provides clean and reliable power to critical network equipment. Designed to be extremely efficient low, medium, and high load levels. Mounting option allows UPS to be directly mounted in the rack. NMC slot allows for installation of UPS Network Management Card for monitoring of system.

C. Features:

1. 1500 VA rated.
2. 120 volt output.
3. UPS Network Management Card.
4. Two-post mounting rail kit.
5. 6 integral NEMA 5-15R or 5-20R configuration.

2.5 CATEGORY 6 PATCH PANELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by, but limited to, one of the following:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring P6E series (Basis-of-Design)
2. Ortronics
3. Panduit
4. Systimax

B. Panels shall contain the number of TIA/EIA 568B verified Category 6 termination ports necessary to connect all data jacks shown on the drawings plus 15 percent spare capacity. Panels shall comply with TIA/EIA 568B and 606 and be UL verified. Patch Panels shall meet or exceed all EIA/TIA Specifications, including TSB 40 worst case pair requirements. DC resistance shall be less than 100 milli-ohms.

C. The patch panel shall support the appropriate Category 6 applications, including 1000 Mbps TP-PMD and 155 Mbps ATM, and facilitate cross connection and inter connection using modular patch cords.

D. All Modular jack panels shall be wired to EIA/TIA 568B and meet the following specifications:

1. Electrical Requirements:

a. Near End Cross Talk (NEXT):

Frequency	NEXT (dB) Pair to Pair	NEXT (dB) Power Sum
1.0 MHZ	83.7	80.4
4.0 MHZ	73.7	70.3
8.0 MHZ	67.1	64.2
10.0 MHZ	65.1	62.3
16.0 MHZ	60.9	58.3
20.0 MHZ	58.8	56.2
25.0 MHZ	56.8	54.3
31.25 MHZ	54.8	52.3
62.50 MHZ	47.9	45.7
100.0 MHZ	42.5	40.5

b. Attenuation:

Frequency	Attenuation (dB)
1.0 MHZ	.03
4.0 MHZ	.03
8.0 MHZ	.03
10.0 MHZ	.03
16.0 MHZ	.03
20.0 MHZ	.03
25.0 MHZ	.03

Frequency	Attenuation (dB)
31.25 MHZ	.04
62.50 MHZ	.06
100.0 MHZ	.13

c. Structural Return Loss:

Frequency	Return Loss (dB)
1.0 MHZ	51
4.0 MHZ	50
8.0 MHZ	45
10.0 MHZ	42
16.0 MHZ	38
20.0 MHZ	37
25.0 MHZ	35
31.25 MHZ	33
62.50 MHZ	28
100.0 MHZ	24

d. Provide horizontal and vertical patch cord organizers for each patch panel for proper management of patching system and cable strain relief. Cable Management shall be the same manufacturer of patch panels.

2.6 CATEGORY 6 PATCH CORDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by, but limited to, one of the following:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring series HC6 series (Basis-of-Design)
2. Ortronics
3. Panduit
4. Systimax

B. Provide Category 6 Modular Patch Cords for each assigned port on the patch panel. All cords shall conform to the requirements of EIA/TIA 568B Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Horizontal Cabling Section, and be part of the UL7 LAN Certification and Follow-up Program. Cords shall be equipped with a 8 pin modular connector (RJ45 Style) on each end and shall conform to the length(s) specified on the detailed drawing or as directed. Field-fabricated (hand pressed) plugs shall not be allowed.

C. All Category 6 cordage shall be round, and consist of 24-AWG copper, stranded conductors, tightly twisted into individual pairs and shall meet or exceed the electrical specifications listed below:

DC Resistance per lead	9.4Ω/100m (328 ft), maximum
DC resistance unbalance	5 percent, Maximum
Mutual Capacitance	6.6 nF/100m (328 ft), maximum
Characteristic Impedance	100Ω +/- 15 percent from 1 to 100 MHZ

1. Worst Pair Near-End Crosstalk, Power Sum NEXT, attenuation and Structural Return Loss (SRL), dB/100 m [328 ft.]:

Frequency	**Pair-To-Pair NEXT (Max.)**	**Power Sum* NEXT**	**Attenuation (Max.) dB/100 m**	**SRL**
1.00 MHZ	76.0 dB	73.0 dB	1.9 dB	36 dB
4.00 MHZ	64.0 dB	61.0 dB	3.9 dB	36 dB
8.00 MHZ	60.2 dB	57.0 dB	5.5 dB	30 dB
10.00 MHZ	59.0 dB	56.0 dB	6.3 dB	30 dB
16.00 MHZ	56.0 dB	53.0 dB	8.0 dB	31 dB
20.00 MHZ	55.0 dB	52.0 dB	8.9 dB	29 dB
25.00 MHZ	54.0 dB	51.0 dB	10.0 dB	30 dB
31.25 MHZ	52.0 dB	49.0 dB	11.2 dB	31 dB
62.50 MHZ	48.0 dB	45.0 dB	16.1 dB	27 dB
100.00 MHZ	45.0 dB	42.0 dB	20.7 dB	25 dB

2. Category 6 patch cord shall incorporate the "cross-over lead" concept. The patch cord shall have built in exclusion features to prevent accidental polarity reversals and split pairs.

   a. UL7 Verified for EIA/TIA 568B Electrical Performance

b. UL7 Listed 1863 and c (UL7) Listed for Fire Safety
c. ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer
d. Austel Approved
e. FCC Compliant

3. Provide patch cords in lengths of 12 inches for all patch panel to distribution switch connections in the IDF and MDF racks.

2.7 FIBER ENCLOSURES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by, but limited to, one of the following:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring series FCR series (Basis-of-Design)
2. Ortronics
3. Panduit
4. Systimax

B. Provide fiber enclosure, including all mounting and support hardware, to serve fiber splicing and inter-connects in IDF and MDF equipment racks.

C. Enclosures shall be suitable for installation in 19” equipment rack complying with EIA-310.E. Mounting brackets provide with enclosure shall accommodate recessed, flush, or protruding racking options.

D. Enclosure shall be provide with all components required for a complete assembly. Components shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Enclosure providing protection from dust, debris, and physical damage when tray is locked in the closed position.
2. Fiber clips, both front and rear, shall be provided to accommodate securing fibers.
3. Label holders to allow identification of fiber connections.
4. Built-in adapter receiver accommodating insertion and removal of various adapter plates to serve the requirements of the network.
5. Adapter plates shall be provided to with pre-installed LC fiber adapters.

E. Enclosure shall comply with the following standards:

1. EIA-310 (latest edition), *Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment*
2. TIA-568-C.3 (Bending Radius), *Fiber Cabling Components*
3. TIA-606-B, *Administration Standard Telecommunications Infrastructure*
4. TIA-569-C, *Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces*
5. BiCSi-607 (latest Edition), *Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding*

2.8 FIBER OPTIC PATCH CORDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by, but limited to, one of the following:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring FCR series (Basis-of-Design)
2. Ortronics

3. Panduit
4. Systimax

B. Provide fiber optic patch cords, as required, to provide end-to-end inter-connect for all fibers installed as part of the working network.

C. Cords shall be supplied with factory installed dual SC connectors.

D. Cords shall support 10GbE.

E. Core shall support multimode transmissions with 50 micron core optical fiber.

F. Cords shall comply with the following:

1. IEEE 802.3 standard.
2. TIA-568-B.3 (Annex A), *Fiber Cabling Components*

2.9 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, A/C grade, fire-retardant treated, ¾” x 48” x 96” (19 x 1220 x 2440 mm).

B. Provide each fire-retardant-treated plywood backboard two feet off the floor to top. Secure backboard with a minimum of eight (8) screws. Plywood backboard shall have one side with exterior glue and one finished smooth side. Mark all backboards and cabinets with appropriate legends (i.e., "COMM").

C. Verify with local codes or AHJ prior to painting fire-retardant-treated plywood backboard with stamped fire rating labels. If allowed by code, paint fire-retardant-treated plywood backboard with durable white enamel (or other finish color as selected by the Owner).

2.10 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring (Basis of Design)
2. Corning
3. Berk-Tek

B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

C. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables with SC connectors on each end.

D. Cable Connecting Hardware:

1. Comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2-B, TIA-604-3-B, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type LC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
3. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.11 INFORMATION OUTLET

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring (Basis of Design)
2. Ortronics
3. Panduit
4. Systimax

B. For each information outlet location designation, provide a non-keyed RJ45, 8 pin, 8 conductor, Category 6 modular jack with compatible faceplate. All information outlets shall be T568B wiring pin-pair configuration. Outlets shall be compatible for use with Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) cable. Provide cover caps to complete the termination and provide for a reliable connection for the UTP cable. All information outlets shall be bright orange color with matching icon for uniformity in facility. All information outlets shall be as follows:

1. Category 6 Outlets: All Category 6 outlets shall conform to TIA/EIA 568B Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Horizontal Cable Section, and be part of the UL7 LAN Certification and Follow-up Program, and shall meet or exceed the following electrical and mechanical specifications:
2. Electrical Specifications:

    a. TIA/EIA 568B Category 6 minimum requirements
    b. Insulation resistance: 500 ohms minimum
        1) Dielectric withstand voltage 1,000 VAC RMS, 60 Hz minimum, contact-to-contact and 1,500 VAC RMS, 60 Hz minimum from any contact to exposed conductive surface.
    c. Contact resistance: 20 ohms maximum
        1) Current rating: 1.5 A at 68 degrees F(20 degrees C) per IEC Publication 512-3, Test 5b.

3. Worst pair NEXT (maximum):

Frequency	**Pair-To-Pair**	**Power Sum ****
1.00 MHZ	85 dB	87 dB
4.00 MHZ	74 dB	75 dB
8.00 MHZ	68 dB	69 dB

Frequency	Pair-To-Pair	Power Sum **
10.00 MHZ	66 dB	67 dB
16.00 MHZ	62 dB	63 dB
20.00 MHZ	60 dB	61 dB
25.00 MHZ	58 dB	58 dB
31.25 MHZ	56 dB	56 dB
62.50 MHZ	50 dB	49 dB
100.00 MHZ	42 dB	42.9 dB

4. Attenuation (maximum) (dB):

Frequency	Pair-to-Pair	Power Sum **
1.00 MHZ	0.02 dB	0.02 dB
4.00 MHZ	0.02 dB	0.02 dB
8.00 MHZ	0.02 dB	0.02 dB
10.00 MHZ	0.02 dB	0.02 dB
16.00 MHZ	0.03 dB	0.03 dB
20.00 MHZ	0.03 dB	0.03 dB
25.00 MHZ	0.03 dB	0.03 dB
31.25 MHZ	0.05 dB	0.04 dB
62.50 MHZ	0.14 dB	0.08 dB
100.00 MHZ	0.25 dB	0.17 dB

5. Mechanical Performance:

   a. Plug Insertion Life: 750 insertions minimum.
   b. Plug/jack contact force: 100 grams minimum.
   c. Contact Force: 3.5 oz (99.2 g) minimum using FCC-Approved modular plug.
   d. Plug Retention Force: 30 lb (133 N) minimum between modular plug and jack.
   e. Temperature Range: -40 degrees to 150 degrees F (-40 degrees to 66 degrees C).

6. UL® Verified Category 6 Electrical Performance.

7. Comply with FCC Part 68.

8. ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer.

C. Stainless steel face plates shall be provided. A molded or engraved label, with color coded, user-friendly symbols or icons, shall be provided with each faceplate to identify it as a data jack or a combination of voice and data jacks. All face plates shall be provided with four (4) ports. All unused ports and icon slots shall be filled with ivory color blanks. Where stainless steel faceplates are specified, provide a receptacle color matching duplex mounting strap w/flush data jacks. All jacks shall be installed flush with mounting plates. Gravity feed style faceplates shall be provided.

COLOR CODING		
CABLE COLOR	PATCH CORD COLOR / JACK COLOR / ICON COLOR	SYSTEM SERVED
Blue	Blue	Data
Grey	Grey	Voice
Yellow	Yellow	Video

D. Each jack and its associated termination at the MDF room or IDF room shall be machine labeled according to TIA/EIA 606 and the following scheme:

1. Room Number: Position in room clockwise from main door. Example: The third from the door, clockwise, in Room 311 shall be: 311-C.
2. Prefix identifier as to system connection: Example for data system: D-311-C. Example for telephone (voice) system: V-311-C.
3. Termination/Patch panels shall be identically numbered by the connection to respective jack and shall be arranged in sequential ascending order from left to right and top to bottom.
4. Labeling scheme shall be submitted for review.

E. Refer to drawings for outlet type details and quantities.

2.12 WIRELESS ACCESS POINT (WAP)

A. Wireless access points shall consist of metallic outlet box(es), Category 6 cabling, information outlet, faceplate, and label.

B. Metallic outlet box shall be secured to structure or other support system approximately 12” above the suspended.

C. The wireless access point shall be centered in space being served.

2.13 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section, “Grounding and Bonding” for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section, “Electrical Identification”.

2.15 CATV HARDWARE

A. Indoor Directional Tap:

1. Multiport indoor directional coupled taps to support eight drop cables with trunk line in and out connections.

2. Manufacturers:
   a. Toner Cable Equipment
   b. Blonder Tongue Laboratories

B. RG-6 F-Keystone Connector:

1. F-Keystone connector with female-to-female pass through terminations.

2. Manufacturers:
   a. Hubbell Premise Wiring SFFG series
   b. Ortronics
   c. Panduit

C. RG-6 F-type Connector:

1. Compression F-type connector to serve RG-6 drop cable.

2. Manufacturers:
   a. Hubbell Premise Wiring RG6 series
   b. Ideal
   c. Belden

D. RG-11 F-type Connector:

1. Compression F-type connector to serve RG-11 trunk line.

2. Manufacturers:
   a. Ideal

b. Belden

2.16 PRIVATE BRANCH EXCHANGE EQUIPMENT

A. 110 Wiring Block:

1. Material: Polycarbonate UL 94V-0

2. Conductor: Solid or stranded 26-22 AWG

3. Standard/Listings: ANSI/TIA-568-B.2-10, IEEE 802.3an (PoE), IEEE 802.3at (PoE+)

4. Rating: Category 6

5. Accessories: Labels with protective covering and standoff legs.

B. 110 Connecting Blocks:

1. Material: Polycarbonate UL 94V-0

2. Contact material: Phosphor bronze

3. Contact plating: Tin/Lead solder

4. Conductor type: Solid or stranded

5. Standard/Listings: ANSI/TIA-568-B.2-10, IEEE 802.3an (PoE), IEEE 802.3at (PoE+)

6. Rating: Category 6

7. Manufacturers:
   a. Hubbell Premise Wiring NEXTSPEED 6-110 series
   b. Ortronics
   c. Panduit

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install and connect all components and equipment as specified and shown on the contract drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Machine label switches, connectors, jacks, receptacles, conduits, outlets, cables, and cable terminations, clearly, logically, and permanently.

C. Program system per instructions of the Owner.

D. Execute, without claim for payment, moderate moves or changes necessary to accommodate other equipment or cabinetry to assure symmetry and pleasing appearance.

E. Final appearance and finishes are subject to the Architect’s approval.

F. Cabling types shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations as indicated on the drawings and in the specifications. The manufacturer's recommendations shall supersede the drawings and engineering specifications in the event of a discrepancy.

G. Cabling shall be terminated neatly and logically. All connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or as indicated in the specifications or drawings.

H. Coordinate and submit to the Construction Manager/General Contractor a proposed work schedule chart indicating starting time from notice to proceed, job progression and completion/closeout schedule. Notify the contract administrator immediately for if changes to the schedule are required.

I. Facility occupation and availability: the Owner will make all reasonable attempts to provide access to the facility. At the end of each workday leave the occupied areas of the facility in a safe and ready condition for faculty and student use.

3.2 CABLE ROUTING

A. All horizontal cables shall not exceed 90 m (295 ft) from the information outlet in the work area to the horizontal cross connect. The combined length of jumpers, or patch cords and equipment cables in the telecommunications closet and the work area should not exceed 10-m (33 feet) total, including 3 m (10 feet) at the station and 6 m (20 feet) at the closet. Every effort will be made to route cables so as not to exceed 90 meters in length. Identify any cable runs exceeding 90 meters from proposed IDF location. Provide solution to meet the 90 meter requirement to reporting Engineer.

B. Horizontal pathways shall be installed or selected such that the minimum bend radius of horizontal cables is kept within manufacturer specifications both during and after installation. Cable bends shall be no less than four (4) times the cable outer diameter or 1.00-inches.

C. In open ceiling cabling, cable supports shall be provided by means that are structurally independent of the suspended ceiling, its framework, or supports. These supports shall be spaced no more than 1.2 m (4 feet) apart.

D. Data/Voice pathways, spaces and metallic cables which run parallel with electric power cables or lighting cables shall be installed with a minimum clearance of 300 mm (12 inches). Maintain minimum distances of voice and data cables from the following items:

ITEM	MINIMUM SEPARATION
Parallel with electric power and lighting cables	300 mm (12 inches)
Fluorescent Light Fixtures	300 mm (12 inches)
Heat-Generating Devices Ductwork Radiators	300 mm (12 inches)

ITEM	MINIMUM SEPARATION
Heaters	
Transformers Motors	1.2 m (48 inches)
Minimum Distance Above Ceilings	75 mm (3 inches)
Exterior Wall	1.2 m (48 inches)

E. For data or voice applications, UTP cables shall be run using a star topology from the telecommunications room on each floor to every individual information outlet. All cable routes shall be approved by the customer prior to installation of the cabling.

F. The Contractor shall observe the bending radius and pulling strength requirements of the UTP and fiber optic cable during handling and installation.

G. Each run of UTP cable between horizontal portion of the cross-connect in the telecommunication room and the information outlet shall not contain splices.

H. In the telecommunications room where cable racking are used, the contractor shall provide appropriate means of cable management such as reusable color-coded hook and loop cable managers (ties) to create a neat appearing and practical installation.

I. In a false ceiling environment, a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) shall be observed between the cable supports and the false ceiling.

J. Continuous conduit runs installed by the contractor should not exceed 30.5 m (100 ft) or contain more than two (2) 90 degree bends without utilizing appropriately sized pull boxes.

K. Cable pathways shall be designed and installed to meet applicable local and national building and electrical codes or regulations.

L. Grounding / earthing and bonding of cable pathways shall comply with applicable codes and regulations.

M. Cable pathways shall not have exposed sharp edges that may come into contact with telecommunications cables.

N. The number of cables placed in a pathway shall not exceed manufacture specifications, nor will the geometric shape of a cable be affected.

O. Pathways shall not be located in elevator shafts.

P. Horizontal distribution cables shall not be exposed in the work area or other locations with public access.

Q. Cables routed in a suspended ceiling shall not be in contact with or supported by the suspended ceiling system, including the infrastructure or acoustical tiles. Cable supports shall be mounted a minimum of 75 mm (3 in) above the ceiling grid supporting the tiles.

R. Minimum separation of 300 mm (12 in) shall be provided in areas where power or electric light circuits, which are equal to or less than 480 Vrms, and audio/video cabling coexist.

S. No exposed wiring will be accepted unless approved in writing by the construction manager. Cables shall be in the wall, above the ceiling, or where exposed, enclosed within raceway.

T. Plenum-rated cable to be provided by Contractor where required by Code. Contractor should be familiar with NEC Article 300-22 and provide appropriate plenum-rated able. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE PLENUM-RATED CABLING THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT.

U. Exposed EMT conduit will be accepted as an installation method in mechanical equipment rooms ten feet above finished floor. These areas will still be treated like classrooms for the final installation and termination.

V. In unheated spaces install the cable at least four (4) feet from the exterior wall mounted securely to the slab or structure. Any cable support installation must attach securely to the deck.

W. System wiring and equipment installation shall be in accordance with good engineering practices as established by ANSI, EIA and NEC. Wiring shall meet all state and local electrical codes. All wiring shall test free from all grounds and shorts. All voice and data cabling shall be installed to ANSI EIA/TIA 568B and 569 Standards, and ISO/IEC 11801 (International) Generic Cabling for Customer Premise Standard.

X. All cabling furnished under this specification shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and to the satisfaction of the Owner.

Y. All cabling must be installed with extreme care. Cables must not be cinched, subjected to sharp bends in excess of the manufacturer's recommended bending radius or anything else that would change the specified characteristics of the cables. Comply with ANSI/EIA/TIA 568-B.

Z. Cables run exposed above accessible ceilings shall be run in bundles of a size for installation. Bundle by use of cable ties, taking care not to cinch cables. Cable shall be supported from roof structures, joists and other appropriate structural members by means of J-hooks. J-hooks shall not exceed spacing of four (4) feet. In no case shall any cable be supported from below by contact with the ceiling system. The data, telecommunication and video cabling systems shall be separated into bundles and separated by a minimum of 12-inch. Provide cable ties to secure cables to each J-hook. Avoid cinching cables.

1. All backbone and horizontal cabling installed above suspended ceilings shall be supported by 2-inch J-hooks spaced at a maximum of 48-inches. For support of high density (>50 cables) bulk cable where 48-inch spacing results in the bowing of cable, the Contractor shall divide bulk cable into smaller parallel streams or decrease the spacing of the J hooks sufficiently to adequately support the cable.

2. Where category 6 wiring is supported by J-hooks, wire shall be run neatly bundled with tie wraps. Tie wraps shall be spaced randomly between 6-inches and 10-inches apart, 8-inches on the average. Tie wraps shall be snug, but capable of being easily rotated about the cable bundle so as to secure the cable without damaging it. Cable deflection shall be less than 5-inches.
3. Fiber optic and Category 6 UTP backbone cable shall be run separately from the horizontal distribution cable. This shall be accomplished by running said cable parallel to horizontal distribution cabling supported on the back-side of the J-hooks used for the horizontal cabling by supporting the backbone cable separately from the horizontal. In either case, the backbone cabling shall not be tie wrapped together with the horizontal distribution cable.
4. J-hooks shall be supported directly by the building structure. J-hooks shall be supported on minimum 3/8-inch threaded rod anchored to the side hallway walk, or to the slab above.
5. J-hooks shall not be attached to or supported by ceiling supports, piping or piping supports, or duct work or duct work supports.
6. Install cabling below or to the side of the ductwork, just above the suspended ceiling. Extend J-hooks down to support the cabling at that level.
7. Where cable trays or conduit are not provided, Category 6 J-hooks shall be installed. The J-hooks shall be attachable to a floor slab through the use of a pre-threaded lead insert, which is suitable of installation of a 3/8-inch "all-thread" rod in a pre-drilled 1/2-inch hole. The threads of the closure bolt on the pipe hanger shall be covered by 3/8-inch copper or aluminum tubing to protect the cabling sheaths.
8. Cables place in hangers in the plenum ceiling area shall be routed high and away from all other electrical and mechanical systems so as to avoid contact with light fixtures, ventilation ducts, sprinkler systems or plumbing piping, motors, or any other electrical devices. The cable shall not be run in parallel with any high voltage electrical wiring. The maximum separation between support points for all cabling shall be four (4) feet. Lay-in pipe hangers shall be installed so as to accommodate these maximum distance spacings. Hangers shall be installed at directional bend points so as to provide a maximum bend angle of 45 degrees for the supported cabling.

AA. Cables passing through fire/smoke containment walls shall be sleeved. Where these wall penetrations are required, provide firestopping to maintain the integrity of the wall rating.

BB. Cables shall be installed in metal conduit raceways on walls, below ceilings, where exposed and wherever it may be accessible or may be subject to physical damage.

CC. The cable and conduit routes used should avoid water pipes, fluorescent lighting and other utilities which may adversely affect the system's performance or result in damage to the cable. If cable must be placed close to such utilities, keep it separate and protect with approved barriers and/or insulation.

DD. Do not run cable or conductor in hangers used for pipes, electric conduits or ceiling hangers, nor support it in any way by attachments to pipes, conduits, HVAC ducts or ceiling grid hangers.

EE. All cable shall be continuous runs with no splicing permitted.

FF. Cabling types shall be plenum construction as required by applicable electrical codes and as specified. Contractor shall provide plenum-rated cabling throughout the project.

GG. Refer to project descriptions and/or drawings all cabling systems.

HH. In existing structures place distribution cabling following the same basic route of the existing wiring, except where conduits are full or the route is not easily accessible, or newly installed, distribution media.

II. In suspended ceiling areas where cable trays or conduit are not available, station wiring with plastic cable ties at appropriate distances. The cable bundling shall be supported via the existing building structure and framework.

JJ. Conceal horizontal distribution wiring internally above ceiling and in wiremold on walls.

KK. Provide responsibility for removing all ceiling tiles required for the installation of the wiring. Contractor shall provide new ceiling tiles for any ceiling tiles damaged.

LL. Run cables above hung ceilings suspended from surfaces above with approved devices, or in cable trays, using convenient run sizes secured with properly tensioned plastic cable ties. Comply with NFPA requirements for exposed cable. Route cable runs to clear electrical devices above ceilings by not less than 12 inches.

MM. Cable lubricants: Lubricants specifically designed for installing communications cable shall be used to reduce pulling tension for all cable pulls in conduit, ducts, or innerducts. Use not less than three (3) gallons per kilometer of cable. After installation, exposed cable and other surfaces must be cleaned free of lubricant residue. Twisted pair cable lubricant shall be Dyna-Blue, American Polywater, or approved equal. Optical fiber cable lubricant shall be Optic-Lube, Ideal, or approved equal.

NN. All conduits with less than a 50 percent fill ratio shall have a 3/32-inch 200 pound polyethylene pull cord approximately secured and labeled at each end.

3.3 EQUIPMENT ROOMS/CLOSETS

A. The Equipment Subsystem consists of shared (common) data/ voice communications equipment in the equipment room or telecommunications rooms and the transmission media required to terminate this equipment on distribution hardware.

B. Communication grounding / earthing and bonding shall be in accordance with applicable codes and regulations. It is recommended that the requirements of IEC 1000-5-2, ANSI/TIA/EIA-607, or both, be observed throughout the entire cabling system. Provide 12-inch ground bus bars and 6 AWG solid copper ground wires from the ground bus bars to the building ground. Provide 6 AWG ground from the ladder cable rack to the ground bus bars.

1. All metallic conduit and raceways shall be appropriately grounded as specified in the National Electric Code (2011 edition). A 6 AWG ground wire will be installed in both vertical risers from the basement to the top floor. The grounding conductor shall be attached to the building's approved grounding point used for the building electrical service at one (1) point only. A ground buss shall be provided in each TC bonded to serve the communications grounding system.

C. A minimum of two dedicated duplex or two dedicated simplex electrical outlets each on a separate circuit, shall be provided for equipment power. Additional convenience duplex outlets should be placed at 1.8 m (6 ft) intervals around the perimeter walls. Provide Lock Dog Breaker Locks, on panelboard circuit breakers serving outlets, to prevent inadvertent shut-down of power.

D. Provide each fire-retardant-treated plywood backboard two feet off the floor to top. Secure backboard with a minimum of eight (8) screws. Plywood backboard shall have one side with exterior glue and one finished smooth side. Mark all backboards and cabinets with appropriate legends (i.e., "COMM").

E. Verify with local codes or AHJ prior to painting fire-retardant-treated plywood backboard with stamped fire rating labels. If allowed by code, paint fire-retardant-treated plywood backboard with durable white enamel (or other finish color as selected by the Architect)

F. Cable installation in the Equipment Room and Communications Closet must conform to the Project Drawings. All cabling shall be routed so as to avoid interference with any other service or system, operation, or maintenance purposes such as access boxes, ventilation mixing boxes, network equipment-mounting access hatches to air filters, switches or electrical outlets, electrical panels, and lighting fixtures. Avoid crossing areas horizontally just above or below any riser conduit. Lay and dress cables to allow other cables to enter the conduit/riser without difficulty at a later time by maintaining a working distance from these openings. Use a minimum of 36 inches for a service loop to the patch panel.

G. Cable shall be routed as close as possible to the ceiling, floor, or other corners to ensure that adequate wall or backboard space is available for current and future equipment and for cable terminations. Cables shall not be tie-wrapped to existing electrical conduit or other equipment. The minimum bend radius shall be observed.

H. Provide rack and patch panel hardware as required for all data station wiring. Provide the following for each equipment rack:

1. Racks shall be installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's pre-printed instructions. Racks shall be anchored to the building structure at the base and top of each rack.
2. Racks shall be spaced at least 6-inches from the wall (at the side) and have a minimum of 36-inch clearance in front and behind.
3. Install split front D-ring panels below patch panels for cable management.
4. Install an uninterruptible power supply into each rack at the bottom of the rack plug-in power cord where directed by the Owner to fully charge the batteries.
5. Hardware shall be installed plumb and level on the equipment racks. Appropriate distribution rings shall be installed so that jumper and cross connect wires can be installed in a neat and orderly fashion.

I. Provide a 12-inch wide cable tray as indicated on the drawings. Mount cable tray 96inch AFF. All cables shall be routed across the ladder rack. Provide angle iron and attach securely to the wall and to the rack.

J. Provide 6-inch cable tray to completely circle the ceiling perimeter of communication rooms to facilitate cable management. Cable tray shall be center-hung. Cable tray will be

GS Metals, or equivalent. Appropriate quantities of J-hooks shall support horizontal cable distribution beyond the communication rooms.

3.4 SITE SURVEY

A. Prior to placing any cable pathways or cable, survey the site to determine job conditions will not impose any obstructions that would interfere with the safe and satisfactory placement of the cables, and to arrange the removal of any obstructions with the Project Manager accordingly.

B. The Drawings provided are diagrammatic and generally representative of the existing conditions, but not necessarily accurate in all aspects. Verify all field conditions and make field measurements as required.

C. Visit the site before submitting bid and check location of existing utilities, check conditions, verify dimensions and locations shown on the plans, and verify over-all costs and work herein described or shown.

D. Take measurements necessary for this work and be responsible for their accuracy. Necessary pull boxes and junction boxes as required to accomplish distribution shall be provided.

3.5 BEND RADIUS

A. The maximum cable bend radii shall not exceed manufacturer's specifications.

B. In spaces with UTP cable terminations, the maximum bend radius for 4-pair cable shall not exceed four times the outside diameter of the cable and ten times for multi-pair cable. This shall be done unless this violates manufacturer specifications.

C. During the actual installation, bend radius on 4-pair cable shall not exceed eight times the outside diameter of the cable and ten times for multi-pair cable. This shall be done unless this violates manufacturer specifications.

3.6 SLACK

A. In the work area, a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) should be left at outlets, while 1 m (3 feet) be left at the backboard or rack, and 3 m (10 feet) in the closet area.

B. In telecommunications rooms shall have a minimum of 3 m (10 feet) of slack should be left for all cable types. This slack must be neatly managed on trays or other support types.

C. All unused cables shall be properly terminated, as specified, with 1 m (3 feet) extra cable neatly coiled and tie-wrapped at the workstation end of cable in the ceiling space.

D. Single-node cable installed for future use shall extend to the furthest point in the telecommunications room plus an additional (10) feet. Single-node cable shall be loop in accordance with the manufacturer’s bend radius, capped and secure neatly on the ladder rack or a minimum of 84” AFF.

E. All slack shall be neatly stowed above ceilings using a figure “8” arrangement. Use cable ties or Velcro snap ties to secure cable to maintain figure “8” arrangement.

3.7 CABLE TIE WRAPS

A. Tie wraps shall be used at appropriate intervals to secure cable and to provide strain relief at termination points. These wraps shall not be over tightened to the point of deforming or crimping the cable sheath. Tie wraps shall be attached with screws to walls, backboards, and other structures. Tie wraps shall be spaced between 6-inches and 10-inches apart, 8-inches on the average.

B. Hook cable managers should be used in the closet where reconfiguration of cables and terminations may be frequent. Cable Managers shall be Polygon Softcinch Series, or approved equal.

C. No stick-on cable wraps, raceways, or terminal devices are acceptable.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide properly installed firestop systems to prevent or retard the spread of fire, smoke, water, and gases through the building. This requirement applies to openings designed for telecommunications use that may or may not be penetrated by cables, wires, or raceways. Contractor shall seal all floor, ceiling, and wall penetrations.

B. Provide fire and smoke stopping in accordance with all applicable codes.

C. Comply with the requirements of Division 26 Section, *Electrical Firestopping*.

3.9 WORKMANSHIP

A. All work shall be done in a workman like fashion of the highest standards in the telecommunications industry. All equipment and materials are to be installed in a neat and secure manner, while cables are to be properly dressed. Workers must clean any debris and trash at the close of each workday.

B. The installation shall be in strict accordance with all applicable codes and standards, the respective manufacturer's written instructions, contract drawings, and these Specifications. All materials, equipment, and devices shall be new and unused, of current manufacture of the highest grade, free from defects. Workmanship shall be of the highest grade in accordance with modern practice. The installed system shall be neat, clean, and well organized in appearance. Provide working clearances for normal system operation, reconfiguration, and repair.

C. The Owner reserves the right to reject all or a portion of the work performed, either on technical or aesthetic grounds.

D. Replace any damaged ceiling tiles that are broken during cable installation.

E. Replace or rework cables showing evidence of improper handling, including stretches, kinks, short radius bends, over-tightened bindings, loosely twisted and over-twisted pairs at

terminals, and cable sheath removed too far (over 1-1/2 inches), at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.10 LABELING

A. Horizontal cables shall be labeled at each end, 1-inch from end of the sheath. The machine generated labels shall be used to attach the cable identifier to the cable.

B. A unique identifier shall be marked on each faceplate to identify it as connecting hardware.

C. Each port in the faceplate shall be labeled with its identifier.

D. A unique identifier shall be marked on each piece of connecting hardware to identify it as connecting hardware.

E. Each port on the connecting hardware shall be labeled with its identifier.

F. Each patch panel in the building shall be given a letter designation. Each information outlet served by a particular patch panel shall be numbered with the patch panel port number feeding the work station jack to the closet in which the patch panel is located, using the patch panel designation as a prefix (i.e., C-21).

G. Tag all cables, terminal blocks, outlets, and other components for which tests have been satisfactorily completed.

H. Identify terminals at terminal strips, information outlets, and pull-and junction boxes with approved designations.

I. All trunk cables linking the telecommunications closets together shall be logically designated to industry standards.

J. Labeling requirement: Generally, all wiring shall be labeled consistent with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606, and include the following:

1. Adhesive labels shall meet the legibility, defacement, and adhesion requirements specified in UL 969 for indoor use. Cable labels shall have a durable substrate, such as vinyl, suitable for wrapping. Labeling practices shall be consistent across the installation.
2. Data and communications voice outlets. The outlet faceplate shall be provided with a permanently affixed machine label that provides the distribution frame location, the rack field location and the position of the connection within the rack field. For example: 1-A-01 would refer to the other end of the termination being IDF 1, Rack Field A, Position 01. The cable run shall be machine labeled with Mylar wrap wire markers within 1-inch of termination. Final termination at the distribution frame is also to be appropriately tagged. All cabling and fiber optics are to be tagged in a consistent manner.
3. All rack fields, devices, components, etc., shall be provided with plates, labeled with appropriate designations on the front and rear of the equipment. All devices are to be installed and labeled in a sequential, logical order. (For example: A, D, C, B will be retagged and reterminated to A, B, C, D). Provide engraved phenolic plates with 5/32-inch high white lettering on a black background.

4. Distribution Frame Connecting Hardware: All connecting hardware shall be adequately tagged with a similar nomenclature to the above.
5. Cross-connecting Cable: All cross-connecting cable shall be adequately tagged with a similar nomenclature to the above with tags of to and from.
6. Equipment ports shall be adequately tagged with a similar nomenclature to the above.
7. Patch Cords shall be color-coded. Each Cabinet is to be designated with a number and associated color. Incoming patch cords are to be color-coded from each cabinet at the MAN telecommunications room. Outgoing patch cords are to be similarly color-coded. Patch cords shall be color-coded consistently with one single color per system. All patch cords shall be by the same Manufacturer.
8. A label is to be provided for each Ethernet Switch corresponding to each labeled patch panel.
9. No handwritten labels shall be accepted.
10. All labels shall be machine-printed on clear or opaque tape, stenciled onto adhesive labels, or typewritten onto adhesive labels. The font shall be at least one-quarter inch (1/4-inch) in height, block characters, and legible. The text shall be of a color contrasting with the label such that it may be easily read. If labeling tape is utilized, the font color shall contrast with the background. Patch panels shall exhibit workstation numbers, in sequential order, for all workstations served by the telecommunications rooms.
11. Each fiber optics cable segment shall be labeled at each end with its respective telecommunications room identifier. Each fiber interconnect device shall be labeled with its respective telecommunications room identifier. Each telecommunications outlet shall be labeled with its respective workstation number (machine labels only). Each workstation cable shall be neatly labeled, at each end with its respective workstation number. Each copper backbone cable shall be machine labeled at each end with its respective telecommunications room number. Each binder group shall be tied off with its respective identifying ribbon at each break-out point.
12. Warning Tags: At each location where the fiber cable is exposed to human intrusion, it shall be marked with warning tags. These tags shall be yellow or orange in color, and shall contain the warning: CAUTION FIBER OPTIC CABLE. The text shall be permanent, black, block characters, and at least 3/16-inch high. A warning tag shall be permanently affixed to each exposed cable or bundle of cables, at intervals of not less than five (5) feet. Any section of exposed cable which is less than five (5) feet in length shall have at least one warning tag affixed to it.
13. Brady Labeling Systems, Panduit Pan-Mark Labeling Systems, or approved equal shall be used.
14. Single-mode cabling shall be labeled as “Single-mode” at each telecommunications room and at each wall mounted rack not contained with a dedicated telecommunications room.
15. Single-mode cabling shall be labeled for “Future Use” at each telecommunications room and at each wall mounted rack not contained with a dedicated telecommunications room.

3.11 DOCUMENTATION:

A. A comprehensive installation, operation, programming and instruction manual shall be supplied as part of the system. The manual shall provide complete service information, including schematics, layout drawings, and interconnecting diagrams showing the location of all the outlets, cable taps, cable routes, and other installed components. Include final revised one-line system drawings. Include for this particular project parts lists to permit

quick and efficient maintenance and repair of the equipment by qualified technicians. Manuals shall include 8 ½-inch x 11-inch device location/cabling route drawings provided in CADD format (Autodesk - AutoCad 2007 or later) on CD. Manuals shall include a copy of the operations manuals listed in Section 270500 Common Work Results for Communications. Manuals shall be indexed and placed in a hard-cover three ring binder. Three (3) copies of this manual shall be provided to the Owner upon project completion. Retain a minimum of one (1) copy for their permanent records. Provide one copy of Manual and CD(s) in the Main Equipment Rack.

3.12 DRAWINGS

A. Record Drawings shall be provided in compliance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606, showing the locations of and identifiers for all:

a. Horizontal cable routing and terminations
b. Telecommunications outlets/connectors, Telco System interfaces

B. Cable penetration details, schematic riser diagrams, and equipment closet layouts.

C. Provide Record Drawings to include cabling routing, details of station, station labeling, and hardware locations, etc. Provide as-built drawings on Compact Disks (CD) or USB flash Drives in AutoCAD Version 2007 (or later) format and in Portable Document Format (PDF). Contractor will have access to drawings provided with this specification where they are in electronic form.

D. Provide one (1) set of Record Drawings encased in a plastic sheet protector. Turn Record Drawings over to Owner.

E. At the completion of the project shall bring the system wiring diagrams fully up to date with the actual field installation, showing all field-made changes for deviations from the approved shop drawings. Accurately record location of service entrance conduit, termination backboards and cabinets, outlet boxes, messenger cable raceways and cable trays, pull boxes and equipment. Room names and numbers shall be updated to indicate actual field-assigned room numbers. They may not necessarily be the room names and numbers shown on the Contract Drawings.

3.13 RECORDS

A. All records shall be created by the installation contractor and turned over at the completion of work. The format shall be computer based and both electronic copies and hard copies shall be part of the Record Drawings package. The minimum requirements include:

1. Cable records shall contain a complete listing of the identifier, cable type, length, pair status, pair assignment, termination positions at both ends, manufacturer, and part number.
2. Connecting hardware records shall contain the identifier, type of hardware and the quantity of positions.
3. Connecting hardware positions records shall contain the identifier, type of position, and the cable identifier attached to the same.
4. Test documentation on all cable types shall be included as part of the Record Drawings package. Only signed copies of test reports shall be acceptable.

5. Outlet Records: Provide a database of outlet designations capable of being exported to a cable management software system.

B. Provide a complete Operation and Maintenance Manual including full documentation of system paths and components to allow for plug and play operating cable management, cable maintenance, and cable modifications. Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of this section.

C. Provide a complete database indicating the location of each outlet and corresponding port on wire closet equipment.

3.14 REPORTS

A. All reports shall be generated from the computer based program used to create the records indicate in Paragraph 3.13 of this Section. These reports should include but not limited to:

1. Cable Reports
2. Cross-connect Reports
3. Connecting Hardware Reports

B. Reports shall include cable schedules fully documenting length, path, and conductivity test results for each cable.

C. Provide 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch floor plans identifying all room outlet numbers and locations.

D. Labeling Reports:

1. Provide Owner with complete labeling report indicating all wired and wireless devices specified in this Section.
2. Coordinate Labeling Report format with Owner for information required for each equipment/device type.
3. Provide Labeling Report in spreadsheet format using Excel (.xlsx) on Compact Disk or USB Flash Drive.
4. Provide (2) hard copies of the information and format type indicate in 3.14(D).

E. Provide Owner with formatted spreadsheet, in hard copy and electronic format, itemizing each component provided under this Section. The spreadsheet shall be provided as a hard copy and electronic format, i.e. Excel (.xlsx).

3.15 TRAINING

A. Include sixteen (16) hours (per building) in four (4) four-hour on-site training sessions, or as required, of startup and training assistance during cutover and Owner installation of equipment to ensure a fully functional system. This training may also be used for system configuration during initial system startup or other services as required at the Owner's request.

B. Training shall include a walk-through of the system for location and labeling orientation, a discussion of overall system concepts and configuration, specific instruction in system

reconfiguration using patch cords in the telecommunications closets, a review of the as-built drawings, a review of the system testing and acceptance documentation, and guidelines for basic trouble-shooting of the structured cabling system. The instruction shall be presented in an organized and professional manner by a person who is thoroughly familiar with the installation.

C. Provide key personnel at each training session, as required by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner. Key personnel include an RCDD on Contractor's staff, manufacturer's representative, and manufacturer's specialists.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 28
SECTION 280500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 PERMITS AND FEES
1.4 EXAMINATION OF SITE
1.5 INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS
1.6 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
1.7 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS
1.8 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES, AND SPECIFICATIONS
1.9 SUBMITTALS
1.10 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW, AND ACCEPTANCE
1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS
1.12 DEFINITIONS
1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS
1.14 WARRANTY
1.15 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES
2.2 GROUT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY INSTALLATION
3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY PENETRATIONS
3.3 FIRESTOPPING
3.4 SUPPORTS, HANGERS, AND FOUNDATIONS
3.5 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS
3.6 PAINTING AND FINISHES
3.7 COLOR SELECTION
3.8 PROTECTION OF WORK
3.9 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT
3.10 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT
3.11 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS
3.12 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS
3.13 OUTAGES
3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING
3.15 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION
3.16 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK
3.17 COORDINATION

SECTION 280500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electronic Safety & Security equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Grout.
4. Common Electronic Safety & Security installation requirements.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all Electronic Safety & Security work.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.

D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange conduits, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the Contract Drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with Article “Submittals” specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, boxes, conduit/wiring, and devices, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Coordinate the work under Division 28 with the work of all other construction trades.

G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the Contract Documents.

H. Arrange conduit, wiring, equipment, and other work generally as shown, providing proper clearances and access. Carefully examine all Contract Drawings and fit the work in each location without substantial alteration. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with Article “Submittals” as hereinafter specified. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit, wiring, and devices up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

1.3 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

B. Permits and fees shall comply with Division 01 Section, *General Requirements*.

C. Notify Inspection Authorities to schedule inspections of work.

D. Notify Architect and Engineer in advance of scheduled inspections.

E. An electrical foreman, superintendent or other supervisor shall be in attendance for all scheduled inspections

1.4 EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for Contractor's failure to do so.

B. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

1.5 INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS

A. Any discrepancies between Drawings, Specifications, Drawings and Specifications, or within Drawings and Specifications shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period. No allowance shall subsequently be made by reason of failure to have brought said discrepancies to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period or of any error on the Bidder's part.

B. The locations of products shown on Drawings are approximate. Place the devices to eliminate all interference with above-ceiling ducts, piping, etc. Where any doubt exists, the exact location shall be determined by the Owner.

C. All general trades and existing conditions shall be checked before installing any devices, equipment, wiring, etc.

D. Equipment sizes shown on the Drawings are estimated. Before installing any wire or conduit, obtain the exact equipment requirements and install wire, conduit, or other item of the correct size for the equipment actually installed. However, wire and conduit sizes shown on the Drawings shall be taken as a minimum and shall not be reduced without written approval from the Owner.

E. Where variances occur between the Drawings and Specifications or within either document itself, the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quality, or higher cost shall be included in the Contract Price. The Engineer will decide on the item and manner in which the work shall be installed.

F. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions, and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange conduits, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the Contract Drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed Shop Drawings for approval in accordance with Article "Submittals" as herein after specified. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit/wiring, and devices, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

G. Work not specifically outlined, but reasonably incidental to the completion of the work, shall be included without additional compensation from the Architect, Engineer, and Owner.

H. Perform the work in a first-class, substantial and workmanlike manner. Any materials installed which do not present an orderly and neat workmanlike appearance shall be removed and replaced when so directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

I. The complete set of Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, and Electrical Drawings and Specifications apply to this work. The successful Bidder shall familiarize himself with all other related documents.

1.6 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality.

B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal, subject to approval by Engineer. Substituted items shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.

C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Substituted items, including items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Contractor, by providing other than the first named manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation. Adjustments and modifications shall include but not be limited to electrical, structural, support, and architectural work.

D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where noted.

E. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

1.7 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA and ASTM standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.8 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this Specification, latest edition:

1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act
2. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
3. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
4. CSA - Canadian Standards Association
5. DNREC - Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency
7. FM - Factory Mutual
8. IBC - International Building Code
9. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
10. NEC - National Electrical Code
11. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association
12. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
13. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
14. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act
15. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories

B. Electrical construction materials shall, where a listing is normal for the particular class of material, be listed in *Electrical Construction Materials List* of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) and shall bear the listing label. Electrical equipment shall, where a listing is normal for the particular class of equipment, be listed in the *Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment List* of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) and shall bear the listing label. Materials and equipment listed and labeled as "approved for the purpose" by other nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or approved organization (such as E.T.L. or Factory Mutual) shall be acceptable.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For items specified in Part 2 of this Section.

1.10 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Engineer, to be in best interest of Owner.

B. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit six (6) copies, or more as required under the General Conditions, of complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.

C. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.

D. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with Contract Documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.

E. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs and drawings where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The Contractor shall be responsible for corrective action and maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

F. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Call attention, in writing, to deviation from contract requirements.

G. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted. Use only final or corrected submittals and data prior to fabrication and/or installation.

H. For any submittal requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold Contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit Shop Drawings for all electrical equipment, specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the Contract Drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on Contract Drawings.

B. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings including but not limited to the list below, in addition to provisions of the paragraph above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable Specification paragraph number and Drawing number.

C. Every submittal including, but not limited to the list below, shall be forwarded with its own transmittal as a separate, distinct shop drawing. Grouping of items/systems that are not related shall be unacceptable.

<u>Items and Systems</u>

1. Access Doors
2. Conduit and Raceways
3. Equipment Racks and Enclosures
4. Fire Alarm System Components
   a. Alphanumeric Annunciator Panel(s)
   b. Line Extenders
   c. NAC Panels
   d. Initiation Devices (Pull Stations, Smoke Detectors, Heat Detectors, etc.)
   e. Notification Devices (Horns, Strobes, Speaker Strobes, etc.)
   f. Power Supplies

g. Wire and Cable
5. Identification Products
6. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
7. Record Drawings
8. Sleeve Seals
9. Testing Agency Qualifications
10. Tests and Reports
11. Wiring Diagrams

D. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following information: size, type, functional characteristics, compliance with standards in Division 28, required service access which shall be suitable for intended location and use, electrical service connections and requirements, and deviations from Contract Document requirements.

E. Submit for approval any other shop drawings as required by the Architect, Engineer, or Owner. No item listed above shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until approved. After the proposed materials have been approved, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Engineer.

F. Submit for approval schematic diagrams of each electrical system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate device location, service, type, make, model number and the identification number of each device in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under glass and hung in each Main Equipment Room. Deliver the tracing or sepia from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.

G. Submittals shall include Riser Diagrams and Schematic Wiring Diagrams, complete conduit and wire requirements, outlet and junction box sizes and power requirements, for the following systems:

1. Fire Alarm System

H. For any shop drawing requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold Contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return for any reason.

I. Prepare and submit a detailed schedule of values indicating the Contract costs for the major work items. Provide additional detail and information as requested by the Engineer.

1.12 DEFINITIONS

A. *Approve*: To permit use of material, equipment or methods conditional upon compliance with contract documents requirements.

B. *Building Line*: Exterior wall of building.

C. *Concealed:* Hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction.

D. *Conduits* include conduit, all fittings, identification, and other accessories relative to such conduit.

E. *Contractor:* The electrical contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.

F. *EPDM*: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber

G. *Exposed:* Not installed underground or *concealed* as defined above.

H. *Finished Spaces*: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

I. *Furnish and install* or *provide*: To supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.

J. *Location, Damp*: Locations protected from water and not subject to saturation with water or other liquids, but subject to moderate degrees of moisture. Examples of such locations include interior locations such as basements, crawlspaces, attics, cold-storage rooms, etc…

K. *Location, Dry*: A location not normally subject to dampness or wetness. A dry location may temporarily be subject to dampness or wetness during building construction.

L. *Location, Wet*: Locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, locations exposed to weather, and installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the Earth. Examples of such locations include all exterior locations (including those under canopies, roofed open porches, etc…) commercial kitchens, and vehicle washing areas.

M. *NBR*: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

N. *Review*: Limited observation or checking to ascertain general conformance with design concept of the work and with information given in contract documents. Such action does not constitute a waiver or alteration of the contract requirements.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the electrical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the electrical Contract Drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

B. Contractor shall incorporate all sketches, addendums, value engineering, change orders, etc., into Record Drawings prior to delivering the same to the Architect.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Contractor's attention is directed to warranty obligations contained in the General Conditions.

B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of equipment manufacturer's warranties shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.

C. The Contractor guarantees for a one (1) year period from the time of final acceptance by the Owner:

1. That the work contains no faulty or imperfect material or equipment or any imperfect, careless, or unskilled workmanship.

2. That all work, equipment, machines, devices, etc. shall be adequate for the use to which they are intended, and shall operate with ordinary care and attention in a satisfactory and efficient manner.

3. That the Contractor will re-execute, correct, repair, or remove and replace with proper work, without cost to the Owner, any work found to be deficient. The contractor shall also make good all damages caused to their work or materials in the process of complying with this section.

4. That the entire work shall be water-tight and leak-proof.

1.15 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manuals and deliver these copies of the Manuals to the Owner. The Manuals shall be as specified herein. The manuals must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.

B. The Manuals shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to National No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: *Operations and Maintenance Manuals – North Georgetown Elementary School – Electronic Safety and Security*. No sheets larger than 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches shall be used, except sheets that are neatly folded to 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches and used as a pull-out. Provide divider tabs and table of contents for organizing and separating information.

C. Provide the following data in the Manuals:

1. As first entry, an approved letter indicating the starting/ending time of Contractor's warranty period.

2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.

3. Complete catalog data on each piece of electrical equipment furnished including approved Shop Drawing/Submittal with Engineer's Comments (if any).

4. Manufacturer's extended limited warranties on equipment.

5. Provide sales and authorized service representatives names, address, and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.

6. Provide supplier and subcontractor's names, address, and phone number.

7. Catalog data of all equipment, starters, etc. shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.

8. Access panel charts with index illustrating the location and purpose of access panels.

9. Approved Electrical Certificates.

10. Start-up reports for equipment.

D. Submit Operations and Maintenance Manuals prior to anticipated date of Substantial Completion for Engineer review and approval. Substantial Completion requires that Operations and Maintenance Manuals be reviewed and approved.

E. Post one (1) copy of all instructions, lists, charts and diagrams at the equipment mounted under glass or approved plastic cover.

F. Deliver all instruction materials to the Owner prior to the formal instruction period.

G. Upon completion of all work, thoroughly instruct the Owner's representatives in the proper operation and maintenance of all electrical equipment and systems.

H. Instructions shall be done only after completed systems have been put into operation and tested for proper operation and performance.

I. Instructions shall be given only by experts in the equipment or system and shall include descriptions and demonstrations of procedures of operation, data record keeping, etc.

J. Furnish the necessary technicians, skilled workers, and helpers to operate the electrical systems and equipment of the entire project for one 8-hour day.

K. Where specified in technical sections, provide longer periods required for specialized equipment.

L. Instruct the Owner or designated personnel in operation, maintenance, lubrication, and adjustment of systems and equipment.

M. The Operations and Maintenance Manuals shall be available at the time of the instruction period(s), for use by Instructors and Owner personnel.

N. Schedule the general and specialized instruction periods for a time agreed upon by the Owner and Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Include any and all items required by the National Electrical Code and/or field conditions for the proper connection and installation of each piece of equipment.

G. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY PENETRATIONS

A. Penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements of Division 26 Section “Electrical Firestopping”.

K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

L. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety & security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Firestopping".

3.4 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.

1. Determine exact location of all equipment and supports after Shop Drawings of equipment have been approved.

3.5 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

A. The Contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment or manual operation.

B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured painted steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, key locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door sizes shall be a 12 inches x 12 inches for hand access, 18 inches x 18 inches for shoulder access and 24 inches x 24 inches for full body access where required. Review locations and sizes with Architect prior to fabrication. Provide U.L. approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Mifab, or approved equal.

1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B
2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L
3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M

C. Where access is by means of liftout ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded and numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Place markers within ceiling grid <u>not</u> on ceiling tiles.

D. Access panels, doors, etc. described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service and to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing contractor. All access doors shall be painted in baked enamel finish to match ceiling or wall finish.

E. Submit shop drawings indicating the proposed location of all access panels/doors. Access doors in finished spaces shall be coordinated with air devices, lighting and sprinklers to provide a neat and symmetrical appearance.

3.6 PAINTING AND FINISHES

A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc. shall be stainless steel.

B. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.

C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.

D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 26 to their original condition.

E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether <u>exposed or concealed</u>, as defined herein.

F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, ductwork, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.

G. All exterior equipment and conduits shall be painted in color as selected by Architect.

H. All exposed conduit, equipment, etc. in finished spaces shall be painted. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

3.7 COLOR SELECTION

A. Color of finishes shall be as selected by the Architect.

3.8 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

B. Cover temporary openings in conduits and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter. Deliver conduits with factory applied end caps.

C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.

D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

E. Protect stored conduits from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, where stored inside.

3.9 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.

B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician.

C. Submit factory start-up sheets or field start-ups sheets for all equipment prior to the commencement of testing.

D. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items.

3.10 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

A. Perform all tests which are specified or required to demonstrate that the work is installed and operating properly. Where formal tests are required, give proper notices and perform all necessary preliminary tests to assure that the work is complete and ready for final test.

B. Adjust all systems, equipment and controls to operate in a safe, efficient and stable manner.

C. On all circuits, 600 volts or less, provide circuits that are free from ground faults, short circuits and open circuits.

D. Other tests of a specific nature for special equipment shall be as specified under the respective equipment.

E. Submit all test results to the Architect/Engineer for approval.

3.11 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS

A. All penetrations of walls, ceilings, roofs and floors by or conduit under Division 28 shall be sleeved, sealed, and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control. Penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors shall be as specified in Division 28.

B. All penetrations of fire rated assemblies shall be sleeved, sealed, caulked and protected to maintain the rating of the wall, roof, or floor. Fire Marshal approved U.L. assemblies shall be utilized. See Division 26 Section, "Electrical Firestopping".

C. Provide conduit escutcheons for all exposed conduit penetrations in finished interior spaces and all exposed exterior penetrations. Escutcheons shall match those provided under Division 23.

D. Conduit sleeves:

1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.

2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.

3.12 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions or furnished by the Owner. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier of the equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections. Failure to do so will not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for improper equipment operation.

3.13 OUTAGES

A. Provide a minimum of fourteen (14) days notice to schedule outages. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur on weekends, holidays, or at night. Coordinate and get approval of all outages with the Owner.

B. Submit *Outage Request Form*, attached at the end of this Section, to Owner for approval.

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 26. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing construction and finish, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.

B. Do not cut structural members without approval from the Architect or Engineer.

3.15 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION

A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.

3.16 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK

A. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, where existing electronic safety & security work is removed, including hangers, to a point below finished floors or behind finished walls and capped, such point shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for installation of normal thickness of required finish material.

B. Where work specified in Division 28 connects to existing equipment, conduits, etc., Contractor shall perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc., of existing work as may be necessary to make satisfactory connections between new and existing work, and to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.

C. Where the work specified under Division 28, or under other Divisions, requires relocation of existing equipment, conduit etc., Contractor shall perform all work and make necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition. Where existing insulation is disturbed, replace insulation where removed or damaged equal to existing, in type, thickness, density, finish and thermal resistance (R-value) value.

D. Where the relocation of existing equipment is required for access or the installation of new equipment, the contractor shall temporarily remove and/or relocate and re-install as required to leave the existing and new work in a finished and workman like condition.

3.17 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.

2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.

3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

5. To provide working space and dedicated space clearances per NEC.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in this Section, Article "Provisions for Access".

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Firestopping".

END OF SECTION

OUTAGE REQUEST FORM

DATE APPLIED: _____ BY: _____

DATE FOR OUTAGE: _____ FIRM: _____

START OUTAGE-TIME: _____ DATE:_____

END OUTAGE - TIME: _____ DATE:_____

AREAS AND ROOMS: _____

FLOOR(S): _____

AREA(S): _____

ROOM(S): _____

WORK TO BE PERFORMED: _____

SYSTEM(S): _____

REQUEST APPROVED BY: _____
(FOREMAN OR OTHER PERSON IN CHARGE)

(FOR OWNER'S USE ONLY):

APPROVED: _____

YES _____ NO ____ BY: _____DATE: _____

DATE/TIME-AS REQUESTED: _____ OTHER : _____

OWNER'S PRESENCE REQUIRED: _____

YES: ____ NO: ____ NAME: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____ PHONE: _____

DIVISION 28
SECTION 283112
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM – EXISTING SYSTEM EXPANSION
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS
1.4 SCOPE
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERIPHERAL DEVICES NON-ADDRESSABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 SYSTEM TESTING
3.3 WARRANTY

SECTION 283112 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section of the specification includes the furnishing, assembly, construction, installation, connection and testing of a complete fire alarm system as described herein and on the drawings. The system is subject to the requirements of the "Common Work Results for Electrical" section of this specification.

B. All related work specified in other sections shall be properly coordinated with the fire alarm equipment.

C. The additions to the system shall include all wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, alarm initiating devices, alarm indicating devices, and control equipment, and all other accessories and miscellaneous items required for an operating system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Installer: The system shall be installed by an electrical contractor experienced in the installation of the fire alarm system. The services of a technician provided by the control equipment manufacturer shall be provided to supervise installation, adjustment, and tests and final connections of the system.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the system and its components specified, and their installation and operation shall conform to the latest applicable requirements of the following publications:

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 70	National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 72A	Standard for the Installation, Maintenance and Use of Local Protection Signaling Systems
NFPA 72E	Automatic Fire Detectors
NFPA 90A	Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 101	Codes for Life Safety from Fire in Buildings and Structures

2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

Fire Protection Equipment Directory
Electrical Construction Materials Directory

3. Factory Mutual Approval Guide

4. Delaware State Fire Prevention Regulations.

5. American Insurance Association Fire Protection Code (Article 14)

6. Basic Building Code of the Building Officials and Code Administration International, Inc. (Article 12)

7. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)

B. Acceptable evidence of compliance of components is a UL or FM label or listing or an independent certification, satisfactory to the Engineer, that the components meet the applicable standards.

1.5 SCOPE

A. WORK INCLUDED

1. Furnish and install all additional fire alarm system wiring devices as indicated on the drawings.

2. Provide all required upgrades to the existing fire alarm system equipment to accommodate the additional fire alarm devices.

3. All fire alarm devices shall be connected to the existing Fire Alarm System.

B. Provide equipment submissions including the following:

1. Complete descriptive data indicating UL listing duct type smoke detectors.

2. Complete drawings of the proposed system showing conduit layout, wire count and device locations.

C. Detection Operation (Ceiling, Duct, and Heat)

1. Smoke sensors shall be smoke density measuring devices having no self contained alarm set point (fixed threshold). The alarm decision for each sensor shall be determined by the control panel. The control panel shall determine the condition of each sensor by comparing the sensor value to the stored values.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE ALARM DEVICES

A. Provide new fire alarm manual stations to be compatible with existing Fire Alarm Control Panel.

B. Provide new notification appliances to be compatible with existing Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. Provide new duct detectors and remote test stations to be compatible with existing Fire Alarm Control Panel.

D. Provide connections to new tamper and flow switches to be compatible with existing Fire Alarm Control Panel

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Provide and install the additions to the system in accordance with the plans and specifications, all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring shall be installed in strict compliance with all the provisions of NEC -Article 760 A and C, Power-Limited Fire Protective Signaling Circuits or if required may be reclassified as non-power limited and wired in accordance with NEC-Article 760 A and B. Upon completion, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the owner and general contractor. All junction boxes shall be sprayed red and labeled *Fire Alarm*. Wiring color code shall be maintained throughout the installation.

B. Installation of equipment and devices that pertain to other work in the contract shall be closely coordinated with the appropriate subcontractors.

C. Ensure that the final mounting location will provide convenient access to the enclosure for maintenance.

3.2 SYSTEM TESTING

A. The completed fire alarm system shall be fully tested by the contractor and the manufacturer's NICET CERTIFIED technical representative in the presence of the owner's representative. Upon completion of a successful test, the contractor shall so verify in writing to the Owner, and general contractor.

B. The following test shall be performed by the Fire Alarm Manufacturer's authorized representative. Each and every device shall be tested for it's intended function. Verify that each device is located in its appropriate location. Written verification of this test shall be provided to the owner, architect, and general contractor. This test shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72.

C. The fire alarm supplier shall own and maintain a smoke detector analyzer for on site sensitivity testing of smoke detectors per NFPA.

3.3 WARRANTY

A. The equipment and wiring shall be warranted to be free from electrical and mechanical defects for a period of two (2) years commencing with start-up and owners beneficial use of any portion of the system. Warranty shall include all labor/travel time and parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Protecting existing trees, shrubs, plants and grass to remain.
2. Removing existing trees and other vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place and removing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Construction Utilities, Facilities & Controls" for temporary utilities, temporary construction and support facilities, temporary security and protection facilities.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.
3. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading including preparing and placing planting soil mixes and testing of topsoil material.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing. The contractor is responsible for all costs associated with a utility locator service.

C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

D. Contact DNREC, Division of Sediment and Stormwater to arrange a preconstruction meeting prior to any site clearing or site disturbance activities.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to approved Sediment and Erosion Control Drawings.

B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION

A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.

1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within fenced area.
2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within fenced area.
3. Maintain fenced area free of weeds and trash.

B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Employ an arborist, licensed in jurisdiction where Project is located, to submit details of proposed repairs and to repair damage to trees and shrubs.
2. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.4 UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Construction Manager will arrange to shut off indicated on-site utilities when requested by Contractor.

B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manger and Owner not less than five days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Construction Manager's written permission.

C. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed. Refer to sections covering site utilities.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
5. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
2. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

3.8 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The General Conditions, any Supplementary General Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements, are hereby made a part of this Section as fully as if repeated herein.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Earthwork includes areas below building foundations, below concrete slabs on grade, below paved areas and grading of all unpaved area in the site.

1. Layout and staking for earthwork.
2. Excavation and rough grading.
3. Erosion and sediment control.
4. Foundation excavation for footings.
5. Establishing subgrades, leveling and proofrolling.
6. Filling, backfilling and compaction.
7. Keeping streets clean of materials tracked off site.
8. Includes trenching, excavation and backfill for utilities.
9. Maintenance and/or repair of damage to the rough grading.
10. Removal and disposal of stones, debris, excess and unsuitable materials.
11. Soil treatment for termite control.
12. Field quality control, testing, and inspection.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Rock Excavation: Natural geological formations or other material which cannot be removed by adequate equipment (in good condition) as defined below, shall be considered a change in the scope of work and paid for by the Owner if encountered.

1. Open Excavation and Grading: Rock in excess of the capabilities of a Caterpillar D-8 tractor (or equivalent) with 2 cu. yd. bucket and hydraulically operated single tooth power ripper.
2. Trenches, Pits and Footings: Rock in excess of the capabilities of a Caterpillar 235 Hydraulic Backhoe (or equivalent) using a 2 ft. Bucket width (3/4 cu. yd.)
3. Minimum Effort: If rock is not removed during the process of normal digging and ripping, then extend the excavation to expose the rock surface within the limit of original excavation. Contact the A/E and he may direct the sides of rock to be exposed to a depth of 3 feet. This will be to determine to the extent of additional work.

B. Earth Excavation: Anything not classified as rock including as example: soils, gravels, stones, boulders, vegetation, debris, and unsuitable materials.

C. Unsuitable Materials: All excavated materials; debris, man made or fabricated materials, concrete spoil, organic, soft, expansive, or unstable matter; all shall be disposed of as herein specified. Excessive moisture content shall not classify a material as unsuitable.

D. Removal and disposal of unsuitable material above the subgrade elevation and placement of approved specific fill material (from on or off the site) above the subgrade elevation as directed by the Soils Engineer shall be considered a part of the work.

E. Removal and disposal of unsuitable material approved below the subgrade elevation and placement of approved specific fill material (from on or off the site) below the subgrade elevation as directed by the Soils Engineer shall be considered a change in the scope of work.

F. Soils Engineer or Inspection Agency: An Agency and its designated representatives who monitor and approve all earthwork operations described herein.

G. Subgrade: The finished elevation of the earth immediately below all slabs, granular and porous fill, paving, footings, walls, etc., except the subgrade elevation shall not be higher than 12" below the existing earth elevation at the start of the project.

H. Subgrade for utility construction: Underside of barrel of pipe, or underside of any cradle or bedding if noted on drawings, or referenced in applicable local government specifications. For pipe drains and miscellaneous structures encased in concrete or on concrete, stone and/or gravel cradle, subgrade is lowest outside surface of encasement or cradle.

I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

J. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

K. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab on grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

L. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

M. Utilities: On site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

N. Filter Material: Course placed around drainage pipes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
3. Delaware Department of Transportation, State Highway Administration “Standard Specifications for Materials and Construction”, as amended to date (DelDOT as hereinafter referred). Delete references to Measurement and Payment.

B. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency (with a Geotechnical engineer licensed in the state where the project is being constructed on staff) qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

C. Tolerances: As indicated herein.

D. Testing: Requirements as specified herein.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Notification:

1. Notify and provide data to regulatory authorities and A/E prior to commencement of work.
2. Provide notice of: encounter with unknown utilities; subgrades before filling; areas requiring
3. testing or inspection.

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Geotextile.
2. Detection Warning Tape.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D2487 of each on site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D1557 for each on site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
3. Field reports; in-place soil density tests.
4. One optimum moisture – maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.
5. Report of actual unconfined compressive strength and/or results of bearing tests of each strata tested.
6. Test reports must be submitted daily to the Architect and Owner.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Subsurface Conditions: Subsurface soils investigations have been made at the site. The report and logs of the test borings and test pits are included in the Appendix of these specifications. Such investigations have been made for the purposes of design only and neither the Engineers, the Owner, nor the Geotechnical Engineer guarantee adequacy or accuracy of the data, or that data are representative of all conditions to be encountered. Such information is made available for general information only and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for making his own investigations, tests, and analysis. Any additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by Contractor shall be at no cost to Owner.

1. See Geotechnical Engineering Report prepared by Duffield Associations, Inc. in Division 1 for test boring data and other requirements.

B. Erosion and sediment control, in addition to erosion control specified in Section 31100 and Division 1:

1. Standards: Comply with the requirements of the "Standards and Specifications for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control in Developing Areas" by the U.S.D.A. Soil Conservation Service.
2. General Erosion: Prevent erosion of earthwork; repair and correct any ditches, gullies or erosion immediately and upon occurrence.
3. Excavations: Prevent water from flowing into open excavations and toward building walls.
4. Slopes: Cover (with continuous plastic membrane) and stake all slopes steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

C. Environmental Conditions:

1. Do not apply soil treatment when temperature is at or below freezing or when ground is frozen or frost is expected.
2. Do not apply soil treatment when surface water is present.

D. Existing Conditions: Accept the site in the condition which it exists at the time of the award of the contract and perform all work to the grades indicated.

1. Protect plant material, lawns and other features not designated for removal.
2. Protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

E. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations.

1. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility Owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility Owner.
2. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by others, except when permitted in writing by A/E and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided. Provide a minimum of 48 hour notices to utility Owners and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

F. Rock Excavation: Rock excavation may be performed with hoe rams, jack hammers, or any method the Contractor wishes to employ except for explosives.

1.7 PROTECTION

A. Safety: Provide protective measures necessary for the safety of workmen, to the public and adjacent property. Prevent cave-ins, collapse of walls, structures and slopes, both on and adjacent to the site.

B. Standards: Comply with regulations of local authorities having jurisdiction, including all applicable O.S.H.A. requirements.

C. Repair: Includes the removal and replacement with new materials all materials so affected by settlement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL AND BACKFILL

A. Satisfactory Soils:

1. Compacted fill and backfill shall be free of deleterious matter such as frozen materials, organics, wood, debris, or rock larger than 4 inches in diameter and be classified SP, SW, SM, SC, GP, GC, GM, or GW per ASTM D-2487. All material shall have a liquid limit and plasticity index not exceeding 40 and 20 respectively when tested in accordance with ASTM D-4318.
2. The minimum dry unit weight shall not be less than 105 PCF maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-1557, modified proctor.
3. All fill and backfill materials shall be obtained from on site or from off site sources and shall be approved by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement.
4. Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with a least 90 percent passing a 1 ½ inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

1. Locations: All on site fill areas

C. Structural Fill: On-site soils free of organic material, topsoil, miscellaneous fill, debris and rock fragments in excess of 3 inches in their largest dimension may be suitable as structural fill. The granular on-site soils may be suitable for re-use as structural fill. Some of these soils have an in-situ moisture content that exceeds the typical range that would allow the recommended compaction to be achieved. Therefore, drying of these soils may be required to achieve the recommended compaction.

If sufficient quantities of suitable on-site soils are not available for structural fill, imported borrow consisting of predominately granular soils conforming to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications Select Borrow, Type G should be utilized or AASHTO SP-57 stone.

D. Drainage fill:

1. Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, (ASTM D 448 Coarse - aggregate grading size 57), with 100% passing of 1-1/2" sieve and not more than 5% passing a No. 8 sieve. Aggregate shall meet DELDOT specification for No. 106A aggregate. Provide by Contractor from off site source.

   a. Locations: All concrete slab on grade areas

2. For foundation drainage, use aggregate meeting DELDOT specification for No. 113 aggregate.

   a. Locations: Drainage fill behind basement walls and retaining walls.

E. Stone Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, reclaimed concrete, and natural or crushed sand (ASTM D2490) with at least 95% passing a 1 ½" sieve and not more than 8% passing a No. 200 sieve. Provide by contractor from off site sources.

F. Subbase Material: Designation CR-6 in accordance with DELDOT Specifications.

1. Locations: All vehicular traffic areas

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1 inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve. For utility installations, bedding shall conform to AASHTO #57 stone.

H. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; AASHTO M-43, size No. 17.

I. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.

J. Processed Rubble Fill: Existing brick and concrete rubble, free of wood and steel may be processed by use of tracked equipment such that no particle size greater than 6 inches in the longest dimension remains.

K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 FILL AND BACKFILL FOR UTILITIES

A. Backfill: Earth removed from the trench provided that in the opinion of Soils Engineer such excavated material is satisfactory for backfilling.

B. Should the excavated material be considered unsatisfactory for backfilling, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of such unsatisfactory material and substitute, in lieu thereof, suitable material obtained from elsewhere on or off the site.

C. Materials shall meet the requirements specified in paragraph 2.1.A above.

2.3 TOPSOIL

A. Refer to Section 329200 Turf and Grasses.

2.4 SOIL TREATMENT - TERMITE CONTROL

A. Emulsion soil chemicals of only water-based type. Do not use any fuel oil as a diluent.

B. Solutions and chemicals listed and approved by EPA, USDA, and Delaware State Department of Agriculture.

C. Chemicals used in retreatment shall also be certified and state type of chemical and rate of concentration.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems
5. Green: Sewer systems.

2.6 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
7. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.7 FLOWABLE FILL

A. Stabilized flowable fly ash mixture with a maximum slump of 8" and a minimum unconfined compressive strength of 100 psi used to fill construction excavations.

B. Manufacturer: American Stone Mix or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify existing ground surfaces have been stripped of topsoil, root mat and existing pavement, unsatisfactory soils, concrete spoil, obstructions and deleterious material.

B. Following rough grading and prior to foundation excavation, placement of fill, or construction of the floor slabs, it is recommended that the exposed subgrade be proofrolled. The proofroll should be performed using a minimum 10-ton vibratory roller in the presence of the qualified soils technician working under the supervision of a geotechnical engineer. Yielding or otherwise unsuitable subgrade conditions encountered within the proposed building areas should be undercut to firm subgrade conditions and backfilled with compacted structural fill.

C. Locate underground utilities in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations. Contact "Miss Utility".

D. Use of explosives will not be permitted, unless approved by Owner in writing and Regulatory Agencies having jurisdiction.

E. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

F. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

G. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

H. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation consists of removal and disposal of material encountered when establishing required finish grade elevations.

B. Unauthorized Excavations:

1. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of A/E. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by A/E, shall be at Contractor's expense.
2. Under footings, foundations, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete, flo-ash fill, or compacted structural fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable by A/E.

C. Additional Excavation: When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify Soils Engineer who will make an inspection of conditions.

1. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required subgrade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace excavated materials as directed by A/E
2. Removal of unsuitable material below the subgrade elevation and its replacement as directed will be paid by the Owner on basis of contract conditions relative to change in work.

D. Stability of Excavations: Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of materials excavated.

1. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe conditions until completion of backfilling.

E. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross braces, in good serviceable condition.

1. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local, State & Federal codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.

F. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Excavations shall be kept free of water for a minimum of two (2) inches below subgrade of excavation. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
2. Convey water removed from excavations and rain water into approved sediment control devices. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits for each structure. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
3. Excessive groundwater conditions: Refer to Article 4.3.6 of the General Conditions.

G. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.

1. Prevent saturation of soil above the optimum moisture content.
2. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations.
3. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified.

H. Excavation for Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10', and extending sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.

1. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. If in excavating for building foundations the soil directly below the building foundations is disturbed, the disturbed soil shall be removed and shall be recompacted to 95% compaction or replaced with concrete backfill.

I. Excavation for Stone and Concrete Pavements: Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross sections, elevations and grades as shown:

1. Where rock or concrete spoil is encountered, carry excavation 18" below subgrade and backfill with suitable material approved by the A/E.

J. Excavation for Trenches: Dig trenches to the uniform width required for particular item to be installed with ample working room.

1. Excavate trenches to depth, lines, gradients, and elevations indicated or required. Carry depth of trenches for piping to establish indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze ups.
2. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation 6" below required elevation and backfill with a 6" layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of pipe.
3. Grade bottoms of trenches as indicated, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for entire body of pipe.

    a. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
    b. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.

4. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within 18" of column or wall footings and which are carried below bottom of such footings, or which pass under wall footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of adjacent footing. Concrete is specified in Division 3.
5. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling authorized by A/E. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.

K. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F. (1 degree C.).

L. Ground Surface Preparation (Structural and Pavement areas):

1. The existing ground surface in the structural and pavement areas shall be stripped of topsoil, root mat, existing pavements, unsatisfactory soils, concrete spoil, obstructions and deleterious material. Base course material from the existing pavements may remain if approved by the A/E. The entire area shall be proof rolled, a minimum of four (4) passes, with a loaded dump truck with a minimum axle load of 10 tons in the presence of the soils engineer. Soft spots identified by the Soils Engineer during proofrolling will be undercut and backfilled in accordance with Section 3.4. Proofrolling and compaction equipment shall meet the requirements of Section 3.3.D. Undercutting and backfilling operations for eliminating soft spots above the subgrade elevation shall be included in the base bid.
2. In cut areas, prior to the construction of paving or concrete slab on grade, the entire subgrade shall be proofrolled in the presence of the Soils Engineer. Soft areas encountered during proofrolling shall be undercut and backfilled in accordance with section 3.4. Proofrolling and compaction equipment shall be in compliance with Section 3.3 D. The cost of undercutting and backfilling above the subgrade elevation shall be included in the base bid.

M. Earthwork Quantities:

1. Contractor shall be responsible for determining earthwork quantities for the completion of the work.

3.3 COMPACTION

A. General: Control soil compaction during construction providing percentage of dry density specified for each area classification.

B. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of the maximum dry density which is determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557, or in accordance with ASTM D 2049 for soils which will not exhibit a well defined moisture density relationship.

1. Structural, pavement and walkway areas, steps and utility trenches - 95% of the maximum dry density.
2. Lawn areas outside the designated structural fill limits – minimum compaction 90% of the maximum dry density.

C. Moisture Control: Obtaining a uniformly high degree of compaction requires control over the moisture content of the material being placed in the fills and backfill. The soils used in fill and backfill shall be brought to within 3% of optimum moisture at no additional cost to the Owner.

1. Where the soil layer is too dry, the Contractor shall apply water uniformly using approved equipment to increase the moisture content to within 3% of the optimum, taking precautions to prevent free water from appearing on the surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
2. Where the soil layer is too wet, the Contractor shall dry the soils by plowing or discing to aerate the soil and reduce the moisture content to within 3% of the optimum.

D. Compaction equipment shall be as required to complete the scope of work outlined in the geotechnical report, contract documents and specifications for this project.

3.4 BACKFILL AND FILL

A. General: Place acceptable soil material in layers not more than eight (8) inches in thickness to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below. Each layer shall be compacted to the requirements of Section 3.3B.

1. Fill and backfill within building and pavement limits and in utility trenches shall be structural fill soils meeting the requirements of Section 2.1.A.
2. Under lawn areas outside the designated structural fill limits, backfill and fill soils shall be soils meeting the requirements of Section 2.1.A, or other on site materials approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
3. Fill and backfill located below walkways and steps shall be constructed of structural fill soils meeting the requirements of Section 2.1.A.
4. Drainage fill material shall be proof rolled to a uniform stable condition prior to placement of vapor retarder.
5. Stone base course shall be compacted to 95% maximum dry density per ASTM D-1557.

B. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:

1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage damp proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Concrete and masonry have cured 28 days and is adequately braced.
3. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
4. Removal of concrete formwork.
5. Removal of trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

C. Ground surface preparation: Shall be in accordance with Section 3.2K.

1. When existing ground surface has density less than that specified under Section 3.3B for particular area classification, break up ground surface, pulverize, moisture condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum dry density.

D. Placement and Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8" in loose depth, for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4" in loose depth for material compacted by hand operated tampers.

1. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as may be necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density for each classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures by carrying material uniformly around structure to approximately same elevation in each lift.
3. Structural fill shall extend a minimum of five (5) feet beyond building and road pavement limits and shall include the support slopes to their full width.
4. Backfilling against pipe structures, whose joints involve the use of cement mortar or other concrete, or where buttresses are constructed, shall not be done until mortar has set at least 12 hours.
5. Compaction over one foot above the pipe shall be done with approved mechanical tampers. Compaction density shall be as specified in Section 3.3.

E. Utility trench backfill

1. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.
2. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
3. Provide 4-inch thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
4. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring, bracing, and sheeting is removed.
5. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.
6. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.5 ROUGH GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surfaces with specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown, or between such points and existing grades. In fill areas, sloped surfaces steeper than 5 horizontal to 1 vertical shall be benched so that fill materials will be placed on a level surface. All fill subgrades shall be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer.

B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 2”' above or below required subgrade elevations.
2. Walks: Shape surface or areas under walks to line, grade and cross section, with finish surface not more than .04' above or below required subgrade elevation.
3. Pavements: Shape surface areas under pavement to line, grade and cross section, with finish surface not more than .04' for bituminous surfaces and 08' for stone surfaces, above or below required subgrade elevation.

C. Grading Surface or Fill Under Building Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of .02' when tested with a 10' straightedge.

3.6 BUILDING SLAB BASE COURSE

A. General: Slab base course consists of placement of drainage fill or stone base course material, in layers of indicated thickness, over subgrade surface to support concrete building slabs.

B. Placing: Place slab base course on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicate cross section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement operations.

1. When a compacted drainage course is shown to be 6" thick or less, place material in a single layer. Where shown to be more than 6" thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layers more than 6" or less than 3" in thickness when compacted.

C. Any ruts or soft yielding spots which may occur or any areas having inadequate compaction or deviations from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by removing and adding uniformly graded crushed stone or by loosening crushed gravel, reshaping and recompacting. The subgrade shall have a uniform density throughout its entire depth and width and shall be approved by the A/E prior to pouring any concrete.

D. Following this preparation, the subgrade shall be protected from damage as described below:

1. The subgrade shall be protected from damage by heavy loads or equipment moving on tracks or cleats.
2. The contractor shall at all times keep the subgrade drained.
3. No concrete shall be deposited upon a frozen subgrade nor, until the subgrade has been approved by the A/E.
4. Immediately in advance of placing concrete, the subgrade shall be sprinklered with as much water as it can readily absorb.

3.7 FINISH GRADING & PLACING TOPSOIL

A. Refer to Specification Section 329200 – “Turf and Grasses”

3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Protection of graded areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris. Repair and re establish grades in settled, eroded and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

B. Reconditioning compacted areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

C. Restore areas previously occupied by stockpiled materials to match finished condition of the remainder of the work.

3.9 APPLICATION OF SOIL TREATMENT

A. Refer to Section 313116 Termite control

3.10 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials including trash, debris, and unsuitable and excess excavated material, and dispose of off Owner's property.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL – SOILS

A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Allow testing service to inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed.

1. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method) or ASTM D 2922 and D-3017(shallow depth nuclear method), as applicable.
2. Paved Areas and Building Slab Subgrade: Make at least one field density test of subgrade for every 2,000 sq. ft. of paved area or building slab area, but in no case less than 3 tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2,000 sq. ft. of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than 2 tests. Field density tests shall be made at all walkway entrances and ramps into the proposed building.
3. Foundation Wall Backfill: Take enough field density tests to ensure backfill is being properly compacted.
4. Utility Trench Backfill: Perform field density tests on a spot-check basis to assist the Contractor in determining if compaction is in accordance with the specifications.
5. If in opinion of A/E, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide additional compaction and testing at no additional expense.
6. Footing Subgrade: For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent evaluation and approval of each footing subgrade should be performed by Geotechnical Testing Agency.
7. Costs of testing and inspection shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL - SOIL TREATMENTS

A. Pay costs for required testing of termite control materials. Samples shall be taken and analyzed by an independent testing laboratory.

B. Sampling: Test one sample of working solution for each 10,000 square feet of area applied. Take samples from discharge end of spraying equipment for each batch mixed and applied if less than 10,000 square feet.

C. Retreating: Retreat all areas if the test results average less than 90 percent of listed minimum concentration.

3.13 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. INSPECTION AGENCY: Construction Manager will employ an Independent Testing agency for purposes of inspecting and testing construction of embankments, fills, backfills, trenches, and subgrades and report to the A/E conformance in all particulars to specification requirements.

B. Scheduling:

1. Assign qualified personnel to be on site at all times when operations are scheduled.
2. The Contractor should note that no earthwork operation shall be permitted in their absence.

C. Responsibilities:

1. Evaluation of subgrade preparation and suitability.
2. Moisture content and field density tests on all layers of fill and backfill material placed.

3. Evaluation of degree of compaction attained for all fill and backfill material placed.
4. Testing and evaluation of borrow material.
5. Sources of borrow and of select fill.
6. Footing subgrade suitability.
7. Inspection of installation of Subdrainage system.

D. Results of Tests:

1. Make results available to the Soils Engineer and A/E immediately upon completion of areas of layers.

E. Final Report: The Inspection Agency shall prepare a written report that summarizes the work inspected during the course of the project. A discussion of all deviations from the contract documents and specifications, with their related impact on the final construction, shall be described in detail. The engineer of record shall review this final report, and recommend corrective measures (as deemed necessary) that must be made prior to final acceptance of the work. Prior to final payment, a written report certifying that the work meets the requirements of the contract documents, specifications, and all governing agencies shall be prepared, submitted, and approved by the A/E.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes construction dewatering.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Construction Utilities, Facilities and Controls" for temporary utilities and support facilities.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading and for site utilities.
3. Division 31 Section "Excavation Support and Protection."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control ground-water flow into excavations and permit construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, well pointing or other means.
3. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings adjacent to excavation.
4. Remove dewatering system if no longer needed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with water disposal requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Construction Manager and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.
2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in the Project Manual.

C. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing a qualified professional engineer or land surveyor, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Obtain property permits from DNREC prior to dewatering activity.

B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

C. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.

B. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed, or until dewatering is no longer required.

C. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.

D. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Maintain piezometric water level below surface of excavation.

E. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.

1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering.

G. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 OBSERVATION WELLS

A. Provide, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number of observation wells or piezometers indicated and additional observation wells as may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.

C. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. Suspend construction activities in areas where observation wells are not functioning properly until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.

1. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Construction Utilities, Facilities and Controls" for temporary utilities and support facilities.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling and for existing utilities.
3. Division 31 Section "Dewatering" for dewatering excavations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, furnish, install, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting soil and hydrostatic pressure and superimposed and construction loads.

1. Contractor is solely responsible for maintenance of excavations and worker safety. Architect, Owner and Construction Manager bear no liability for excavation support and protection systems.
2. Provide professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility where required, including preparation of Shop Drawings and a comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
4. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, pavements, and other improvements adjacent to excavation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings for Information: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer for excavation support and protection systems.

1. Include Shop Drawings signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer and professional engineer.

C. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the absence of, the installation of, or the performance of excavation support and protection systems.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent

interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection.
2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in the Project Manual.

C. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing a qualified professional engineer or land surveyor; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

1. During installation of excavation support and protection systems, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.

1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.

B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that forming and finishing of concrete surfaces is not impeded.

D. Monitor excavation support and protection systems daily during excavation progress and for as long as excavation remains open. Promptly correct bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection systems remain stable.

E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installing excavation support and protection systems.

3.2 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and bear soil and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.

1. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

END OF SECTION 315000

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.
4. Asphalt surface treatments.
5. Pavement-marking paint.
6. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.

B. DOT: Delaware Department of Transportation.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide hot-mix asphalt paving according to materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of Specifications for road and Bridge Construction of the Delaware Department of Transportation.

1. Standard Specification: Division 400
2. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

B. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.

C. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

E. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.

F. Material Certificates: For each paving material, signed by manufacturers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.

1. Manufacturer shall be a paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of the state in which Project is located.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction for asphalt paving work. All work within DelDOT Right of Way shall conform to the Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

D. Asphalt-Paving Publication: Comply with AI MS-22, "Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements," unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
2. Review condition of subgrade and preparatory work.
3. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp. Adhere to all specifications in Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at minimum ambient or surface temperatures specified in the Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Materials: All materials used under this section shall conform to the requirements of Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including, but not limited to: graded aggregate, asphalt cement, and tack coat.

B. Herbicide Treatment: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by Environmental Protection Agency. Provide granular, liquid or wettable powder form. Obtain written approval from the Maryland Department of the Environment prior to application of the herbicide.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

a. Ciba-Geigy Corp.
b. Dow Chemical, USA
c. E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc.
d. FMC Corp
e. Thompson-Hayward Chemical Co.
f. U.S. Borax and Chemical Corp.
g. Allied Chemical Corp.
h. Ag-Chem Products, Inc.

C. Lane Marking Paint: Paint shall comply with Division 700 of the Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

1. Color: White
2. Color: Yellow
3. Color: Blue

D. Joint Sealants: Joint Sealants shall comply with Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Divisions 700 & 800.

2.2 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Provide Plant Mixed, hot-laid, asphalt-aggregate mixture complying with Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Division 400 and referred Divisions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads. Sweep loose granular particles from surface of unbound-aggregate base course. Do not dislodge or disturb aggregate embedded in compacted surface of base course.

B. Proof-roll subbase using heavy, pneumatic-tired rollers to locate areas that are unstable or that require further compaction.

C. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

1. Mix herbicide with if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.
2. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

D. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

E. Tack Coat: Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement. Distribute at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal. Per sq. yd. of surface in accordance Section 401 of the Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

F. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

G. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

3.2 COLD MILLING

A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.

1. Mill to a depth of as specified on plans.
2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of gouges, grooves, and ridges.
3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
6. Transport milled hot-mix asphalt to asphalt recycling facility.
7. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.

3.3 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.

1. Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slabs until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseat pieces firmly.
2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

D. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

E. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.

1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.

B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.

1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. All cracks greater than 1/8th inch but less than 1/2 inch shall be cleaned to a depth of 1 inch and sealed with hot bitumastic sealer.
3. All cracks greater than 1/2 inch shall be sealed using a slurry seal containing fine sand aggregate. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
4. Longitudinal cracks shall be sealed using a pavement repair membrane such as paveprep or equal as noted on the construction plans.

3.5 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 225 deg F.
4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Immediately correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.6 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course. Joints shall comply with Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 401.12.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.

4. Construct transverse joints as described in AI MS-22, "Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements."
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.7 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 95 percent of reference laboratory density according to AASHTO T 209, but not less than 92 percent nor greater than 100 percent.
2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.9 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Contractor shall provide striping on parking and roadway surfaces as indicated on the plans. The following is a list of all required striping:

1. Parking stalls.
2. Cross-hatch/gore areas.
3. Handicap Parking symbols.
4. Stop bars.
5. Directional arrows.
6. Lane lines.
7. Words/numbers.

C. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.

D. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

E. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

1. Broadcast glass spheres uniformly into wet pavement markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal. for all markings with the exception of parking stall lines.

3.10 WHEEL STOPS

A. Securely attach wheel stops into pavement with not less than two galvanized steel dowels embedded at one-quarter to one-third points. Securely install dowels into pavement and bond to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Construction Manager will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.

1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.

B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

C. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

D. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979 or AASHTO T 168.

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.

2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

   a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
   b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.12 DISPOSAL

A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow excavated materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
   1. Curbs and gutters.
   2. Walkways.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
   2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.
   3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants of joints in concrete pavement and at isolation joints of concrete pavement with adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Samples: 10-lbsample of exposed aggregate.

D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer. Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

E. Material Test Reports: General contractor will engage a qualified testing agency for indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

   1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

F. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:

   1. Cementitious materials.
   2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
   3. Fiber reinforcement.
   4. Admixtures.
   5. Curing compounds.

6. Applied finish materials.
7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
8. Joint fillers.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. For plazas and wide walkways, submit control joint spacing plan for review.

I. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.

C. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of full-thickness sections of concrete paving to demonstrate typical joints; surface finish, texture, and color; curing; and standard of workmanship.
2. Build mockups of concrete paving in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, build mockups where directed by Architect and not less than 96 inches by 96 inches
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete pavement mixture design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials and concrete pavement construction practices. Require representatives, including the following, of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement, to attend conference:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete producer.
d. Concrete pavement subcontractor.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

C. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.

D. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

E. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.

G. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.

H. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

I. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

J. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, plain.

K. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

L. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain steel bars.

M. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

N. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

O. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid two-part epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

P. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Materials: All materials including but not limited to reinforcing materials, concrete materials, concrete mix, admixtures, curing materials, traffic paint and other related materials used under this section shall conform to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. References to a required class of concrete shall correspond to the classes as shown in the State of Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Division 500 and Division 800.

B. Fly ash shall meet the approval of the ASTM C-618 pozzolan Class F and may be used as a partial substitute for cement when approved by the Architect.

C. The concrete mix used in performing this work shall be DelDOT Class “A” or DelDOT Class “B” depending on the compressive strength shown on the details and shall meet the approval of the Architect.

D. The concrete temperature shall not exceed 90°F when delivered to the job-site or at any time prior to placement in the forms.

E. Type I - Portland Cement: Shall be used from October 1 through May 1 and when the air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat is above 70°F or less, or as directed by the Architect.

A. Type II - Portland Cement: Shall be used from May 1 through October 1 and when the air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat is above 70°F, or as directed by the Architect.

F. When approved by the Architect, Hi-Early strength concrete may be used. Approval will be on a case by case basis.

G. Exposed Aggregate: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of materials with deleterious reactivity to cement or that cause staining; from a single source, with gap-graded coarse aggregate as follows:

1. Aggregate Sizes: 1/2 to 3/4 inch nominal.

2. Aggregate Source, Shape, and Color: Submit color samples for review by Architect and owner

H. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

I. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

J. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures may only be use with prior approval by the Architect. Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Fiber: fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

1. Available Products:

a. Fibrillated Fibers:

1) Axim Concrete Technologies; Fibrasol F.
2) FORTA Corporation; Forta.
3) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Fiberstrand F.
4) Grace, W. R. & Co.--Conn.; Grace Fibers.
5) SI Concrete Systems; Fibermesh.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Available Products:

a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
b. Burke by Edeco; BurkeFilm.
c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Aquafilm.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
j. MBT Protection and Repair, ChemRex Inc.; Confilm.

k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
o. Symons Corporation; Finishing Aid.
p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.

E. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

1. Available Products:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 WP WB.
b. Burke by Edoco; Resin Emulsion White.
c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure 2000.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; W.B. Resin Cure.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem White Pigmented Cure (J-10-W).
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez VOX White Pigmented.
g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 450.
h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-White.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R-2.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1200-White.
k. Symons Corporation; Resi-Chem White.
l. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncure 200-W.
m. Unitex; Hydro White.
n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure White 100.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

D. Chemical Surface Retarder: (For exposed aggregate concrete) Water-soluble, liquid-set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.

1. Products:

a. Burke by Edeco; True Etch Surface Retarder.
b. ChemMasters; Exposee.
c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Delay S.
d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Surface Retarder S.
e. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Expose.
f. Metalcrete Industries; Surftard.
g. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Crete-Nox TA.
h. Scofield, L. M. Company; Lithotex.
i. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Rugasol-S.
j. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envioset.

2.8 WHEEL STOPS

A. Wheel Stops: Solid, 3000 PSI concrete, precast.

1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length.

2.9 ADA TRUNCATED DOMES

A. General: In-line replacable designed to be installed in a "wet set" condition. Units must include anchors which allow replacement by removing colored covers and bolts while leaving anchors in place.

B. Materials: Homogenous glass and carbon reinforced composite

1. UV stable and colorfast.
2. Resistant to slat and chemical staining per ASTM B 117 & 1308.
3. Minimum Compressive and Tensile Strength of 28,900 psi and 11,600 psi respectively.
4. Must be able to handle load bearing capacity of 16,000 lbs per AASHO –H20 with no visible damage.
5. Color must be uniform throughout with no paint or coating to provide color.
6. Dome geometry must comply with ADA regulations for detectable warnings at curb ramps in diameter, height and spacing.

C. Where installation on radius is shown, provide precut and scored units for installation without gaps and piecemeal infills. Field cut rectangular units will not be acceptable.

D. Units shall be by ADA Solutions, Inc. or approved equal.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. The concrete mix used in performing this work shall be DelDOT Class "A" or DelDOT Class "B" depending on the compressive strength shown on the details and shall meet the approval of the Architect.

B. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.

C. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi or 3000 psi. depending on location
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 2-5, plus or minus 1 inch.

D. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

E. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

F. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture, plasticizing and retarding admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

G. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals. Limits shall be as follows per DelDOT requirements:

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

H. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd..

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116 where synthetic fibers are noted on the plans. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
3. Subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch require correction according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
4. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 20 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. All Isolation Joints shall be treated with joint filler.
4. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. For larger walkways, width greater than 12' and plazas, submit shop drawing of joint pattern. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

H. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

J. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.

K. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.

L. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.

M. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

N. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Construct test sections of each type of concrete paving, including at least one expansion joint and control joints, for review by CM, Owner and Architect for agreement of finish prior to starting concrete installation. Review will include texture of broom finish, joint striking, picture framing and geometric conformity.

2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3. Incorporate “picture framing” of concrete in finish within lump sum prices bid.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 WHEEL STOPS

A. Securely attach wheel stops into pavement with not less than two galvanized steel dowels embedded in holes drilled or cast into wheel stops at one-quarter to one-third points. Firmly bond each dowel to wheel stop and to pavement. Securely install dowels into pavement and bond to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Construction Manager shall engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.

   a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days.

    a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from 2 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Galvanized-steel chain link fabric.
2. Galvanized-steel framework.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for filling and grading work.
2. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete for post footings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit all fence components according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data in the form of manufacturer's technical data, specifications, and installation instructions for fence and gate posts, fabric, gates, gate operators, and accessories.

C. Shop drawings showing location of fence, gates, each post, and details of post installation, extension arms, gate swing, hardware, and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has at least three years' experience and has completed at least five chain link fence projects with same material and of similar scope to that indicated for this Project with a successful construction record of in-service performance.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain chain link fences and gates, including accessories, fittings, and fastenings, from a single source.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for fences and gates shown on the Drawings in relation to the property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

A. Deliver, store, uncrate, handle and install in manner to prevent damage to equipment.

B. Remove promptly from site all debris resulting from installation of materials and equipment specified herein.

C. Finish of all materials and equipment shall be appropriate for exterior locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Dimensions shown for pipe, roll-formed, and H-sections are outside dimensions.

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Allied Tube and Conduit Corp.
2. Anchor Fence, Inc.
3. Wheatland Tube Company.
4. Davis Walker Corp.
5. Dominion Fence and Wire Prod.
6. United States Steel

2.2 FABRIC - FENCING

A. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

B. Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric: Fabricated in one-piece widths for fencing 12 feet and less in height to comply with Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute (CLFMI) "Product Manual" and with requirements indicated below:

1. Mesh and Wire Size:

   a. Standard Fence - 2-inch mesh, 0.148-inch diameter (9 gauge).
2. Coating: ASTM A 817, Type 2, Class 2, zinc-coated (galvanized).

2.3 FRAMING

A. Round member sizes are given in actual outside diameter (OD) to the nearest thousandth of inches. Round fence posts and rails are often referred to in ASTM standard specifications by nominal pipe sizes (NPS) or the equivalent trade sizes in inches. The following indicates these equivalents all measured in inches:

Actual OD	NPS Size	Trade Size
1.315	1	1-3/8
1.660	1-1/4	1-5/8
1.900	1-1/2	2
2.375	2	2-1/2
2.875	2-1/2	3
3.500	3	3-1/2
4.000	3-1/2	4
6.625	6	6-5/8
8.625	8	8-5/8

B. Type I Round Posts: Standard weight (schedule 40) galvanized-steel pipe conforming to ASTM F 1083, according to heavy industrial requirements of ASTM F 669, Group IA,. Minimum yield strength of 25,000 psi or 85,000 psi, if indicated in specification or on drawing, not less than 1.8 oz. of zinc per sq. ft. Type A coating inside and outside according to ASTM F 1234, as determined by ASTM A 90, and weights per foot as follows:

Actual OD	Weight (lb/ft)	NPS Size
1.315	1.68	1
1.660	2.27	1-1/4

1.900	2.72	1-1/2
2.375	3.65	2
2.875	5.79	2-1/2
3.500	7.58	3
4.000	9.11	3-1/2
6.625	8.97	6
8.625	28.55	8

C. Top Rail: Manufacturer's longest lengths (17 to 21 feet) with swedged-end or expansion-type coupling, approximately 6 inches long for joining. Provide rail ends or other means for attaching top rail securely to each gate corner, pull, and end post.

1. Round Steel: 1.660-inch OD Type I or II steel pipe.

D. Framing

1. Steel posts for fabric heights under 6 feet:

a. Round Line or Intermediate Posts: 2.00-inch OD Type I or II steel pipe.
b. Round End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 2.50-inch OD Type I or II steel pipe.
c. Top Rail: Manufacturer's longest lengths, with expansion type couplings, approximately 6O long, for each joint. Provide means for attaching top rail securely to each gate, corner, pull and end post.

1) 1.66O OD pipe, 2.27 lbs. per ft.

d. All fence and backstop frames, posts and fittings shall be PVC coated according to the following:
1) Coating: ASTM F 668, Class 2a, PVC.
2) PVC Coating Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers' standard colors, or black complying with ASTM F 934.

2. Steel posts for fabric heights over 6 - 8 feet:

a. Round Line or Intermediate Posts: 2.375-inch OD Type I or II steel pipe.
b. Round End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 3.000-inch OD Type I or II steel pipe.
c. Top Rail: Manufacturer's longest lengths, with expansion type couplings, approximately 6O long, for each joint. Provide means for attaching top rail securely to each gate, corner, pull and end post.

1) 1.66O OD pipe, 2.27 lbs. per ft.

d. All fence and backstop frames, posts and fittings shall be PVC coated according to the following:
1) Coating ASTM F 668, Class 2a, PVC.
2) PVC Coating Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers' standards colors, or black complying with ASTM F 934.

2.4 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Material: Comply with ASTM F 626. Mill-finished aluminum or galvanized iron or steel to suit manufacturer's standards.

1. Steel and Iron: Unless specified otherwise, hot-dip galvanize pressed steel or cast-iron fence fittings and accessories with at least 1.2 oz. zinc per sq. ft. as determined by ASTM A 90.

B. Post and Line Caps: Provide weathertight closure cap for each post. Provide line post caps with loop to

receive tension wire or top rail.

C. Bottom and Center Rail: If shown on detail, same material as top rail. Provide manufacturer's standard galvanized-steel, cast-iron or cast-aluminum cap for each end. Provide bottom rail at baseball backstop only. Provide center rail at 8N high fences or over.

D. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Hot-dip galvanized steel with a minimum length 2 inches less than the full height of fabric, a minimum cross section of 3/16 inch by 3/4 inch, and a minimum of 1.2 oz. of zinc coating per sq. ft. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, except where fabric is integrally woven into the post.

E. Tension and Brace Bands: 3/4-inch-wide minimum hot-dip galvanized steel with a minimum of 1.2 oz. of zinc coating per sq. ft.

1. Tension Bands: 0.074 inch thick (14 gage) minimum.
2. Brace Bands: 0.105 inch thick (12 gage) minimum.

F. Tension Wire: 0.177-inch-diameter metallic-coated steel marcelled tension wire conforming to ASTM A 824 with finish to match fabric. Provide at all fencing except baseball backstop.

1. Coating Type II zinc in the following class as determined by ASTM A 90.

a. Class 2, with a minimum coating weight of 1.20 oz. per sq. ft. of uncoated wire surface.

G. Tie Wires: 0.106-inch-diameter (12-gage) galvanized steel with a minimum of 0.80 oz. per sq. ft. of zinc coating according to ASTM A 641, Class 3 or 0.148-inch-diameter (9-gage) aluminum wire alloy 1350-H19 or equal, to match fabric wire.

2.5 CONCRETE

A. Concrete: Provide truck poured concrete consisting of portland cement per ASTM C 150, aggregates per ASTM C 33, and potable water. Mix materials to obtain concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi. Use at least four sacks of cement per cu. yd., 1-inch maximum size aggregate, 3-inch maximum slump.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fence to comply with ASTM F 567. Do not begin installation and erection before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted.

1. Apply fabric to outside of framework. Install perimeter fencing inside of property line established by survey as required by Division 1.

B. Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate (using post-hole digger) holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.

1. If not indicated on Drawings, excavate holes for each post to minimum diameter recommended by fence manufacturer, but not less than four times the largest cross section of post.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, excavate hole depths approximately 3 inches lower than post bottom, with bottom of posts set not less than 36 inches below finish grade surface.

C. Setting Posts: Center and align posts in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Space a maximum of

10 feet o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Protect portion of posts above ground from concrete splatter. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations.

    a. Unless otherwise indicated, extend concrete footings 2 inches above grade and trowel to a crown to shed water.

D. Top Rails: Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and at other posts terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by fencing manufacturer.

E. Center Rails: Install center rails in one piece between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using rail ends and special offset fittings where necessary.

F. Brace Assemblies: Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric on fences with top rail and at two thirds fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

G. Bottom Tension Wire: Install tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric before stretching fabric and tie to each post with not less than same gage and type of wire. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch-diameter (11-gage) hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c.

H. Fabric: Leave approximately 2 inches between finish grade and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Install fabric on security side of fence, and anchor to framework so that fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

I. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not over 15 inches o.c.

J. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to secure fabric firmly to posts and rails. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to persons or clothing.

    1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts 12 inches o.c. and to rails and braces 24 inches o.c.

K. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts for added security.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure storm drainage outside the building, with the following components:

1. Precast concrete manholes.
2. Trench drain
3. Storm drain pipe and appurtenances

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Drainage-Piping Pressure Rating: 10-foot head of water. Pipe joints shall be at least watertight, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Storm drain pipe.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.
2. Catch Basins and Stormwater Inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.
3. Stormwater Detention Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames and covers, design calculations, and concrete design-mix report.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

B. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

C. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

D. Handle downspout boots according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Construction Manager's written permission.

B. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that Storm Drainage System piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.

1. Locate existing Storm Drainage System piping and structures that are to be abandoned and closed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 48 and Smaller: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Watertight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
2. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 48: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
3. Watertight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.

B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 56 and NPS 60: AASHTO MP7, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Watertight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.

2.4 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE:

1. Materials shall be in accordance with ASSHTO M-170.
2. Pipe class shall be Class III unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
3. Joints to be tongue and groove.
4. Joining material may be either:

a. Portland cement mortar consisting of 1 part Portland cement, 2 parts sand and enough water to provide a workable mix, or
b. Bitumastic joint filler equal to Ram-Neck.

5. Joints shall be watertight under full flow conditions.

2.5 NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
2. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2.6 MANHOLES

A. Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast reinforced concrete, of depth indicated with provision for rubber gasket joints.

1. Base Section: 8-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 5-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having a separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
2. Riser Sections: 5-inch minimum thickness; 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
3. Top Section: Eccentric cone type, unless concentric cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone to match grade rings.
4. Grade Rings: Provide 2 or 3 reinforced concrete rings, with 12 maximum inches total thickness and match 24-inch diameter frame and cover.
5. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.
6. Steps: Cast into base, riser, and top sections sidewall at 12-to 16-inch intervals.
7. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
8. Channel and Bench: Concrete or Brick.
9. Coat Exterior Surface with two (2) coats of coal-tar epoxy, 15 mil. Minimum thickness.

B. Manhole Steps: Wide enough for a man to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off the step.

1. Material: Steel-reinforced plastic.
2. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, heavy-duty, ductile iron, 24-inch inside diameter by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch-diameter cover, indented top design, with lettering "STORMDRAIN" cast into cover.

2.7 CATCH BASINS & INLETS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins & inlets: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Catch basins & inlets shall be according to the local utility standard as noted on the structure schedule.
2. All materials for catch basins, steps, frames and grates, curb inlets and other appurtences and incidentals shall conform to Section 708 of DelDOT Specifications and Standard Details for structures noted as DelDOT structures on the plans.

B. Standard PVC Surface Drainage Inlets and In-Line Drains as indicated on the drawings.

1. Ductile Iron Grates shall be considered an integral part of the surface drainage structure and shall be furnished by the same manufacturer.
2. Structures shall be as manufactured by Nyloplast a division of Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc. or approved equal.

2.8 STORMWATER DETENTION STRUCTURES

A. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Stormwater Detention Structures: Construct of reinforced-concrete bottom, walls, and top; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.

1. Ballast: Increase thickness of concrete, as required to prevent flotation.
2. Steps: Individual FRP steps, FRP ladder, or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of structure to finished grade is less than 36 inches.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings designed for heavy-duty service Include indented top design with lettering "STORM SEWER" cast into cover.

2.9 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

   a. Invert Slope: 1 percent through manhole.

2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

   a. Slope: 4 percent.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.10 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   d. Tyler Pipe.
   e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   f. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
3. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty.
4. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. Plastic Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Canplas LLC.
   b. IPS Corporation.
   c. NDS Inc.
   d. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
   e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   f. Zurn Light Commercial Products Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Flexible or rigid couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.

b. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.

c. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible or rigid couplings.

B. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure Sewer Piping: Use the following pipe materials for each size range and material as indicated on drawings:

1. NPS 4 and NPS 36 Corrugated PE drainage pipe and fittings, watertight couplings, and coupled joints.

2. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, with groove and tongue ends.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing stormdrain system is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping below frost line.
3. Install corrugated steel piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
4. Install nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
5. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
6. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to CPPA's "Recommended Installation Practices for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic pipe joint construction is specified in Division 33 Section "Common Work Results for Utilities." Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 14 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.

2. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.
3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible or rigid couplings.
4. Join corrugated PE piping according to CPPA 100 and the following:

    a. Use watertight couplings for Type 1, watertight joints.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections according to ASTM C 891.

3.6 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.7 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.

B. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.

C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

D. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Division 22.

3.10 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:

1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.

C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 334100